REVISED EDITION

THE EGYPTIAN BOOK OF THE DEAD

THE BOOK OF GOING FORTH BY DAY



THE COMPLETE PAPYRUS OF ANI

FEATURING NEW CORRECTED TEXT AND FULL-COLOR IMAGES

DR. ogden goelet, jr. • dr. raymond o. faulkner
carol a. r. andrews • j. daniel gunther • james wasserman



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

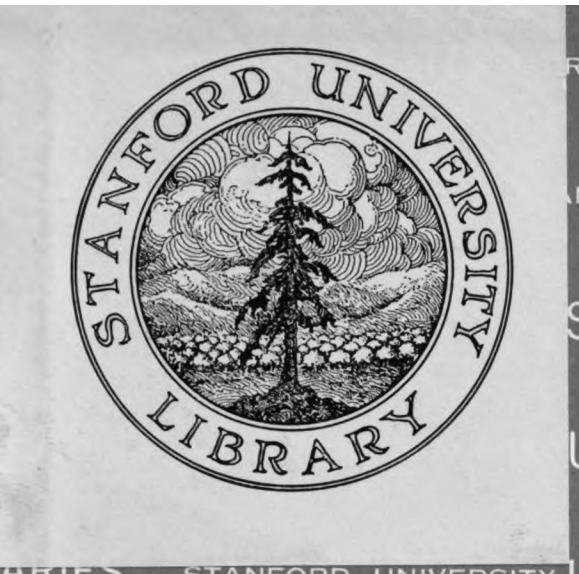
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



RARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY
NFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARI
UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFO
ARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD
· STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY
UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
NFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARI
ERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANF
ARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERS
LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD
· STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY

ARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSI
NFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIE
STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBR
UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STA
LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIV
RSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFOR

THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

THE PAPYRUS OF ANI.

THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

THE PAPYRUS OF ANI

IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

THE EGYPTIAN TEXT
WITH INTERLINEAR TRANSLITERATION AND TRANSLATION,
A RUNNING TRANSLATION, INTRODUCTION, ETC.,

BY

E. A. WALLIS BUDGE, LITT.D.,
KEEPER OF EGYPTIAN AND ASSYRIAN ANTIQUITIES.

PRINTED BY ORDER OF THE TRUSTEES.

SOLD AT THE BRITISH MUSEUM;
AND BY
LONGMANS & Co., 39, PATERNOSTER ROW; B. QUARITCH, 15, PICCADILLY;
ASHER & Co., 13, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN;
KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER, & Co., PATERNOSTER HOUSE,
CHARING CROSS ROAD;
AND HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS, AMEN CORNER, LONDON.

1895.

H

LIBRARY
LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR
UNIVERSITY

LONDON:
HARRISON AND SONS, PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY,
ST. MARTIN'S LANE, W.C.

LIBRARY
LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR
UNIVERSITY

PREFACE.

The Papyrus of Ani, which was acquired by the Trustees of the British Museum in the year 1888, is the largest, the most perfect, the best preserved, and the best illuminated of all the papyri which date from the second half of the XVIIIth dynasty (about B.C. 1500 to 1400). Its rare vignettes, and hymns, and chapters, and its descriptive and introductory rubrics render it of unique importance for the study of the Book of the Dead, and it takes a high place among the authoritative texts of the Theban version of that remarkable work. Although it contains less than one-half of the chapters which are commonly assigned to that version, we may conclude that Ani's exalted official position as Chancellor of the ecclesiastical revenues and endowments of Abydos and Thebes would have ensured a selection of such chapters as would suffice for his spiritual welfare in the future life. We may therefore regard the Papyrus of Ani as typical of the funeral book in vogue among the Theban nobles of his time.

The first edition of the Facsimile of the Papyrus was issued in 1890, and was accompanied by a valuable Introduction by Mr. Le Page Renouf, then Keeper of the Department of Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities. But, in order to satisfy a widely expressed demand for a translation of the text, the present volume has been prepared to be issued with the second edition of the Facsimile. It contains the hieroglyphic text of the Papyrus with interlinear transliteration and word for word translation, a full description of the vignettes, and a running translation; and in the Introduction an attempt has been made to illustrate from native

74203

Egyptian sources the religious views of the wonderful people who more than five thousand years ago proclaimed the resurrection of a spiritual body and the immortality of the soul.

The passages which supply omissions, and vignettes which contain important variations either in subject matter or arrangement, as well as supplementary texts which appear in the appendixes, have been, as far as possible, drawn from other contemporary papyri in the British Museum.

The second edition of the Facsimile has been executed by Mr. F. C. Price.

E. A. WALLIS BUDGE.

British Museum.

January 25, 1895.

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

PREFACE v

INTRODUCTION:—

THE VERSIONS OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD ix

THE LEGEND OF OSIRIS xlviii

THE DOCTRINE OF ETERNAL LIFE lv

EGYPTIAN IDEAS OF GOD lxxxii

THE ABODE OF THE BLESSED ci

THE GODS OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD cvii

GEOGRAPHICAL AND MYTHOLOGICAL PLACES cxxxiii

FUNERAL CEREMONIES cxxxviii

THE PAPYRUS OF ANI cxlii

TABLE OF CHAPTERS cliii

THE HIEROGLYPHIC TEXT OF THE PAPYRUS OF ANI, WITH INTERLINEAR TRANSLITERATION AND WORD FOR WORD TRANSLATION 1–242

TRANSLATION 245–369

BIBLIOGRAPHY 371–377

INTRODUCTION.

THE VERSIONS OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

THE history of the great body of religious compositions which form the Book of the Dead of the ancient Egyptians may conveniently be divided into four[1] periods, which are represented by four versions:— The four great versions of the Book of the Dead.

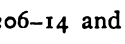
I. The version which was edited by the priests of the college of Annu (the On of the Bible, and the Heliopolis of the Greeks), and which was based upon a series of texts now lost, but which there is evidence to prove had passed through a series of revisions or editions as early as the period of the Vth dynasty. This version was, so far as we know, always written in hieroglyphics, and may be called the Heliopolitan version. It is known from five copies which are inscribed upon the walls of the chambers and passages in the pyramids[2] of kings of the Vth and VIth dynasties at Ṣaḳḳâra;[3] and sections of it are found inscribed upon tombs, sarcophagi, coffins, stelæ and papyri from the XIth dynasty to about A.D. 200.[4]

---

[1] See Naville, *Todtenbuch* (Einleitung), p. 39.

[2] Hence known as the "pyramid texts."

[3] *I.e.*, Unâs, Teṭâ, Pepi I., Mentu-em-sa-f, and Pepi II. Their pyramids were cleared out by MM. Mariette and Maspero during the years 1880–84, and the hieroglyphic texts were published, with a French translation, in *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii.–xiv., Paris, 1882–93.

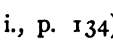
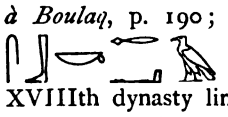
[4] In the XIth, XIIth, and XIIIth dynasties many monuments are inscribed with sections of the Unâs text. Thus lines 206–69 are found in hieroglyphics upon the coffin of Amamu (British Museum, No. 6654. See Birch, *Egyptian Texts of the Earliest Period from the Coffin of Amamu*, 1886. Plates XVII.–XX.); ll. 206–14 and 268–84 on the coffin of  , Åpå-ānkh, from Ṣaḳḳâra (see Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, ii., Bl. 99*b*; Maspero, *Recueil*, t. iii., pp. 200 and 214 ff.); ll. 206–10

II. The Theban version, which was commonly written on papyri in hieroglyphics and was divided into sections or chapters, each of which had its distinct title but no definite place in the series. The version was much used from the XVIIIth to the XXth dynasty.

III. A version closely allied to the preceding version, which is found written on papyri in the hieratic character and also in hieroglyphics. In this version, which came into use about the XXth dynasty, the chapters have no fixed order.

IV. The so-called Saïte version, in which, at some period anterior probably to the XXVIth dynasty, the chapters were arranged in a definite order. It is commonly written in hieroglyphics and in hieratic, and it was much used from the XXVIth dynasty to the end of the Ptolemaïc period.

The earliest inscribed monuments and human remains found in Egypt prove that the ancient Egyptians took the utmost care to preserve the bodies of their

and 268–89 on the coffin of Ânteḳ (see Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, ii., Bl. 145; Maspero, *Recueil*, t. iii., pp. 200, 214); line 206 on a coffin of Menthu-ḥetep at Berlin (see Lepsius, *Aelteste Texte*, Bl. 5); lines 269–94 on the sarcophagus of Ḥeru-ḥetep (see Maspero, *Mémoires*, t. i., p. 144). A section is found on the walls of the tomb of Queen Neferu (see Maspero, *Recueil*, t. iii., p. 201 ff.; *Mémoires*, t. i., p. 134); other sections are found on the sarcophagus of  , Ṭaḳâ (see Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, ii., Bll. 147, 148; Maspero, *Guide au Visiteur*, p. 224, No. 1053; *Mémoires*, t. i., p. 134); lines 5–8 occur on the stele of Âpâ  (see Ledrain, *Monuments Égyptiens de la Bibl. Nationale*, Paris, 1879, foll. 14, 15); lines 166 ff. are found on the stele of Neḥi (see Mariette, *Notice des Mon. à Boulaq*, p. 190; Maspero, *Recueil*, t. iii., p. 195); and lines 576–83 on the coffin of Sebek-Âā  (see Lepsius, *Aelteste Texte*, Bl. 37; Maspero, *Recueil*, t. iv., p. 68). In the XVIIIth dynasty line 169 was copied on a wall in the temple of Ḥâtshepset at Dêr el-baḥarî (see Dümichen, *Hist. Inschriften*, Bll. 25–37; Maspero, *Recueil*, t. i., p. 195 ff.); and copies of lines 379–99 occur in the papyri of Mut-ḥetep (British Museum, No. 10,010) and Nefer-uten-f (Paris, No. 3092. See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 197; *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXXII., p. 3; and Naville, Einleitung, pp. 39, 97). In the XXVIth dynasty we find texts of the Vth dynasty repeated on the walls of the tomb of Peṭa-Âmen-âpt, the chief *kher-ḥeb* at Thebes (see Dümichen, *Der Grabpalast des Patuamenap in der Thebanischen Nekropolis*, Leipzig, 1884–85); and also upon the papyrus written for the lady Sais  , about A.D. 200 (see Devéria, *Catalogue des MSS. Égyptiens*, Paris, 1874, p. 170 No. 3155). Signor Schiaparelli's words are:—"Esso è scritto in ieratico, di un tipo paleografico "speciale: l' enorme abbondanza di segni espletivi, la frequenza di segni o quasi demotici o quasi "geroglifici, la sottigliezza di tutti, e l' incertezza con cui sono tracciati, che rivela una mano più abituata "a scrivere in greco che in egiziano, sono altrettanti caratteri del tipo ieratico del periodo esclusivamente "romano, a cui il nostro papiro appartiene senza alcun dubbio." *Il Libro dei Funerali*, p. 19. On Devéria's work in connection with this MS., see Maspero, *Le Rituel du sacrifice Funéraire* (in *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, t. xv., p. 161).

dead by various processes of embalming. The deposit of the body in the tomb was accompanied by ceremonies of a symbolic nature, in the course of which certain compositions comprising prayers, short litanies, etc., having reference to the future life, were recited or chanted by priests and relatives on behalf of the dead. The greatest importance was attached to such compositions, in the belief that their recital would secure for the dead an unhindered passage to God in the next world, would enable him to overcome the opposition of all ghostly foes, would endow his body in the tomb with power to resist corruption, and would ensure him a new life in a glorified body in heaven. At a very remote period certain groups of sections or chapters had already become associated with some of the ceremonies which preceded actual burial, and these eventually became a distinct ritual with clearly defined limits. Side by side, however, with this ritual there seems to have existed another and larger work, which was divided into an indefinite number of sections or chapters comprising chiefly prayers, and which dealt on a larger scale with the welfare of the departed in the next world, and described the state of existence therein and the dangers which must be passed successfully before it could be reached, and was founded generally on the religious dogmas and mythology of the Egyptians. The title of "Book of the Dead" is usually given by Egyptologists to the editions of the larger work which were made in the XVIIIth and following dynasties, but in this Introduction the term is intended to include the general body of texts which have reference to the burial of the dead and to the new life in the world beyond the grave, and which are known to have existed in revised editions and to have been in use among the Egyptians from about B.C. 4500 to the early centuries of the Christian era.

Early forms of the Book of the Dead.

The Book of the Dead.

The home, origin, and early history of the collection of ancient religious texts which have descended to us are, at present, unknown, and all working theories regarding them, however strongly supported by apparently well-ascertained facts, must be carefully distinguished as theories only, so long as a single ancient necropolis in Egypt remains unexplored and its inscriptions are untranslated. Whether they were composed by the inhabitants of Egypt, who recorded them in hieroglyphic characters, and who have left the monuments which are the only trustworthy sources of information on the subject, or whether they were brought into Egypt by the early immigrants from the Asiatic continent whence they came, or whether they represent the religious books of the Egyptians incorporated with the funeral texts of some prehistoric dwellers on the banks of the Nile, are all questions which the possible discovery of inscriptions belonging to the first dynasties of the Early Empire can alone decide. The evidence derived from the

Uncertainty of the history of its sources.

Its antiquity.

enormous mass of new material which we owe to the all-important discoveries of *maṣṭaba* tombs and pyramids by M. Maspero, and to his publication of the early religious texts, proves beyond all doubt that the greater part of the texts comprised in the Book of the Dead are far older than the period of Menà (Menes), the first historical king of Egypt.[1] Certain sections indeed appear to belong to an indefinitely remote and primeval time.

Internal evidence of its antiquity.

The earliest texts bear within themselves proofs, not only of having been composed, but also of having been revised, or edited, long before the days of king Menà, and judging from many passages in the copies inscribed in hieroglyphics upon the pyramids of Unàs (the last king of the Vth dynasty, about B.C. 3333), and Tetà, Pepi I., Mer-en-Rā, and Pepi II. (kings of the VIth dynasty, about B.C. 3300–3166), it would seem that, even at that remote date, the scribes were perplexed and hardly understood the texts which they had before them.[2] The most moderate estimate makes certain sections of the Book of the Dead as known from these tombs older than three thousand years before Christ. We are in any case justified in estimating the earliest form of the work to be contemporaneous with the foundation of the civilization[3] which we call Egyptian in the valley of

[1] "Les textes des Pyramides . . . . . nous reportent si loin dans le passé que je n'ai aucun moyen "de les dater que de dire qu'elles étaient déjà vieilles cinq mille ans avant notre ère. Si extraordinaire "que paraisse ce chiffre, il faudra bien nous habituer à le considérer comme représentant une "évaluation *à minima* toutes les fois qu'on voudra rechercher les origines de la religion Égyptienne. "La religion et les textes qui nous la font connaître étaient déjà constitués avant la Ire dynastie: c'est "à nous de nous mettre, pour les comprendre, dans l'état d'esprit où était, il y a plus de sept mille "ans, le peuple qui les a constitués. Bien entendu, je ne parle ici que des systèmes théologiques: si "nous voulions remonter jusqu'à l'origine des éléments qu'ils ont mis en œuvre, il nous faudrait "reculer vers des âges encore plus lointains." Maspero, *La Mythologie Égyptienne* (in *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, t. xix., p. 12; and in *Études de Mythologie et d'Archéologie Égyptiennes*, t. ii., p. 236). Compare also "dass die einzelnen Texte selbst damals schon einer alten heiligen Litteratur "angehörten, unterliegt keinem Zweifel, sie sind in jeder Hinsicht alterthümlicher als die ältesten "uns erhaltenen Denkmäler. Sie gehören in eine für uns 'vorhistorische' Zeit und man wird ihnen "gewiss kein Unrecht anthun, wenn man sie bis in das vierte Jahrtausend hinein versetzt." Erman, *Das Verhältniss des aegyptischen zu den semitischen Sprachen*, in *Z.D.M.G.*, Bd. XLVI., p. 94.

[2] "Le nombre des prières et des formules dirigées contre les animaux venimeux montre quel "effroi le serpent et le scorpion inspirait aux Égyptiens. Beaucoup d'entre elles sont écrites dans "une langue et avec des combinaisons de signes qui ne paraissent plus avoir été complètement "comprises des scribes qui les copiaient sous Ounas et sous Pepi. Je crois, quant à moi, qu'elles "appartiennent au plus vieux rituel et remontent au delà du règne de Mînî." Maspero, *La Religion Égyptienne* (in *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, t. xii., p. 125). See also *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 62.

[3] "So sind wir gezwungen, wenigstens die ersten Grundlagen des Buches den Anfängen den "Aegyptischen Civilization beizumessen." See Naville, *Das Aegyptische Todtenbuch* (Einleitung), Berlin, 1886, p. 18.

the Nile.[1] To fix a chronological limit for the arts and civilization of Egypt is absolutely impossible.[2]

Evidence of the antiquity of certain chapters.

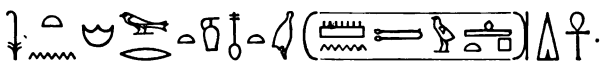
The oldest form or edition of the Book of the Dead as we have received it supplies no information whatever as to the period when it was compiled; but a copy of the hieratic text inscribed upon a coffin of Menthu-ḥetep, a queen of the XIth dynasty,[3] about B.C. 2500, made by the late Sir J. G. Wilkinson,[4] informs us that the chapter which, according to the arrangement of Lepsius, bears the number LXIV.,[5] was discovered in the reign of Ḥesep-ti,[6] the fifth king of the Ist dynasty, about B.C. 4266. On this coffin are two copies of the chapter, the one immediately following the other. In the rubric to the first the name of the king during whose reign the chapter is said to have been "found" is given as Menthu-ḥetep, which, as Goodwin first pointed out,[7] is a mistake for Men-kau-Rā,[8] the fourth king of the IVth dynasty, about B.C. 3633;[9] but in the rubric to the second the king's name is given as Ḥesep-ti. Thus it appears that in the period of the XIth dynasty it was believed that the chapter might alternatively be as old as the time of the Ist dynasty. Further, it is given to Ḥesep-ti in papyri of the XXIst dynasty,[10] a period when particular attention was paid to the history of the Book of the Dead; and it thus appears that the Egyptians of the Middle Empire believed the chapter to date from the more

---

[1] The date of Menâ, the first king of Egypt, is variously given B.C. 5867 (Champollion), B.C. 5004 (Mariette), B.C 5892 (Lepsius), B.C. 4455 (Brugsch).

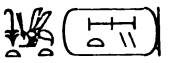
[2] See Chabas, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1865, p. 95. On the subject of the Antiquity of Egyptian Civilization generally, see Chabas, *Études sur l'Antiquité Historique d'après les Sources Égyptiennes*, Paris, 1873—Introduction, p. 9.

[3] The name of the queen and her titles are given on p. 7 (margin) thus:—



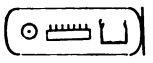
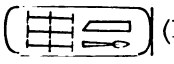
[4] It was presented to the British Museum in 1834, and is now in the Department of Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities.

[5] *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 23–25.

[6]  the Οὐσαφαΐς υἱός of Manetho.

[7] *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1866, p. 54.

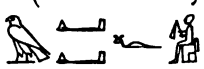
[8] See Guieyesse, *Rituel Funéraire Égyptien*, chapitre 64e, Paris, 1876, p. 10, note 2.

[9] The late recension of the Book of the Dead published by Lepsius also gives the king's name as Men-kau-Rā  (*Todtenbuch*, Bl. 25, l. 31). In the same recension the CXXXth Chapter is ascribed to the reign of Ḥesep-ti  (Bl. 53, l. 28).

[10] Naville, *Todtenbuch* (Einleitung), pp. 33, 139.

remote period. To quote the words of Chabas, the chapter was regarded as being "very ancient, very mysterious, and very difficult to understand" already fourteen centuries before our era.[1]

Antiquity of Chapter LXIV.

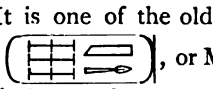
The rubric on the coffin of Queen Menthu-ḥetep, which ascribes the chapter to Ḥesep-ti, states that "this chapter was found in the foundations beneath the "*ḥennu* boat by the foreman of the builders in the time of the king of the "North and South, Ḥesep-ti, triumphant";[2] the Nebseni papyrus says that "this chapter was found in the city of Khemennu (Hermopolis) on a block of "ironstone (?) written in letters of lapis-lazuli, under the feet of the god";[3] and the Turin papyrus (XXVIth dynasty or later) adds that the name of the finder was Ḥeru-ṭā-ṭā-f,  , the son of Khufu or Cheops,[4] the second king of the IVth dynasty, about B.C. 3733, who was at the time making a tour of inspection of the temples. Birch[5] and Naville[6] consider the chapter one of

[1] Chabas, *Voyage d'un Égyptien*, p. 46. According to M. Naville (Einleitung, p. 138), who follows Chabas's opinion, this chapter is an abridgement of the whole Book of the Dead; and it had, even though it contained not all the religious doctrine of the Egyptians, a value which was equivalent to the whole.

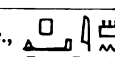
[2]  . See Goodwin, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1866, p. 55, and compare the reading from the Cairo papyrus of Mes-em-neter given by Naville (*Todtenbuch*, ii., p. 139).

[3] Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 76, l. 52.

[4] Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 25, l. 31.

[5] "The most remarkable chapter . . . . . is the 64th . . . . . It is one of the oldest of all, and is "attributed, as already stated, to the epoch of king Gaga-Makheru  , or Menkheres . . . . . "This chapter enjoyed a high reputation till a late period, for it is found on a stone presented to "General Perofski by the late Emperor Nicholas, which must have come from the tomb of "Petemenophis,* in the El-Assasif,† and was made during the XXVIth dynasty . . . . . Some more "recent compiler of the Hermetic books has evidently paraphrased it for the Ritual of Turin." Bunsen, *Egypt's Place in Universal History*, London, 1867, p. 142. The block of stone to which Dr. Birch refers is described by Golénischeff, *Ermitage Impérial, Inventaire de la Collection Égyptienne*, No. 1101, pp. 169, 170. M. Maspero thinks it was meant to be a "prétendu fac-similé" of the original slab, which, according to the rubric, was found in the temple of Thoth, *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, t. xv., p. 299, and *Études de Mythologie*, t. i., p. 368.

[6] *Todtenbuch* (Einleitung), p. 139. Mr. Renouf also holds this opinion, *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1893, p. 6.

* *I.e.*,  , the "chief reader." Many of the inscriptions on whose tomb have been published by Dümichen, *Der Grabpalast des Patuamenap*; Leipzig, 1884, 1885.

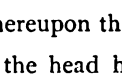
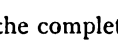
† *I.e.*, Asasîf el-baḥrîyeh, or Asasif of the north, behind Dêr el-baḥarî, on the western bank of the Nile, opposite Thebes.

the oldest in the Book of the Dead; the former basing his opinion on the rubric, and the latter upon the evidence derived from the contents and character of the text; but Maspero, while admitting the great age of the chapter, does not attach any very great importance to the rubric as fixing any exact date for its composition.[1] Of Ḥeruṭāṭāf the finder of the block of stone, we know from later texts that he was considered to be a learned man, and that his speech was only with difficulty to be understood,[2] and we also know the prominent part which he took as a recognized man of letters in bringing to the court of his father Khufu the sage Ṭeṭṭeṭa.[3] It is then not improbable that Ḥeruṭāṭāf's character for learning may have suggested the connection of his name with the chapter, and possibly as its literary reviser; at all events as early as the period of the Middle Empire tradition associated him with it.

---

[1] "On explique d'ordinaire cette indication comme une marque d'antiquité extrême; on part de "ce principe que le *Livre des Morts* est de composition relativement moderne, et qu'un scribe égyptien, "nommant un roi des premières dynasties memphites, ne pouvait entendre par là qu'un personnage "d'époque très reculée. Cette explication ne me paraît pas être exacte. En premier lieu, le chapitre "LXIV. se trouve déjà sur des monuments contemporains de la Xe et de la XIe dynastie, et n'était "certainement pas nouveau au moment où on écrivait les copies les plus vieilles que nous en ayons "aujourd'hui. Lorsqu'on le rédigea sous sa forme actuelle, le règne de Mykérinos, et même celui "d'Housapaïti, ne devaient pas soulever dans l'esprit des indigènes la sensation de l'archaïsme et du "primitif: on avait pour rendre ces idées des expressions plus fortes, qui renvoyaient le lecteur au "siècles des *Serviteurs d'Horus*, à la domination de Rā, aux âges où les dieux régnaient sur l'Égypte." *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, t. xv., p. 299.

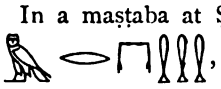
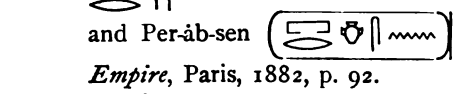
[2] Chabas, *Voyage*, p. 46; Wiedemann, *Aegyptische Geschichte*, p. 191. In the Brit. Mus. papyrus No. 10,060 (Harris 500), Ḥeruṭāṭāf is mentioned together with I-em-ḥetep as a well known author, and the writer of the dirge says, "I have heard the words of I-em-ḥetep and of Ḥeruṭāṭāf, whose many "and varied writings are said and sung; but now where are their places?" The hieratic text is published with a hieroglyphic transcript by Maspero in *Journal Asiatique*, Sér. VIIième, t. xv., p. 404 ff., and *Études Égyptiennes*, t. i., p. 173; for English translations, see *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, vol. iii., p. 386, and *Records of the Past*, 1st ed., vol. iv., p. 117.

[3] According to the Westcar papyrus, Ḥeruṭāṭāf informed his father Khufu of the existence of a man 110 years old who lived in the town of Ṭeṭṭeṭ-Seneferu: he was able to join to its body again a head that had been cut off, and possessed influence over the lion, and was acquainted with the mysteries of Thoth. By Khufu's command Ḥeruṭāṭāf brought the sage to him by boat, and, on his arrival, the king ordered the head to be struck off from a prisoner that Ṭeṭṭeṭa might fasten it on again. Having excused himself from performing this act upon a man, a goose was brought and its head was cut off and laid on one side of the room and the body was placed on the other. The sage spake certain words of power (), whereupon the goose stood up and began to waddle, and the head also began to move towards it; when the head had joined itself again to the body the bird stood up and cackled  . For the complete hieratic text, transcript and translation, see Erman, *Die Märchen des Papyrus Westcar*, Berlin, 1890, p. 11, plate 6.

The Book of the Dead in the IInd dynasty.

Passing from the region of native Egyptian tradition, we touch firm ground with the evidence derived from the monuments of the IInd dynasty. A bas-relief preserved at Aix in Provence mentions Âasen and Ânkef,[1] two of the priests of Senṭ or Senṭâ  , the fifth king of the IInd dynasty, about B.C. 4000; and a stele at Oxford[2] and another in the Egyptian Museum at Gîzeh[3] record the name of a third priest, Sherâ  , or Sheri  , a "royal relative"  . On the stele at Oxford we have represented the deceased and his wife seated, one on each side of an altar  ,[4] which is covered with funeral offerings of pious relatives; above, in perpendicular lines of hieroglyphics in relief, are the names of the objects offered,[5] and below is an inscription which reads,[6] "thousands "of loaves of bread, thousands of vases of ale, thousands of linen garments, "thousands of changes of wearing apparel, and thousands of oxen."[7] Now from this monument it is evident that already in the IInd dynasty a priesthood existed in Egypt which numbered among its members relatives of the royal family, and that a religious system which prescribed as a duty the providing of meat and drink offerings for the dead was also in active operation. The offering of specific objects goes far to prove the existence of a ritual or service wherein their signification would be indicated; the coincidence of these words and the prayer for "thousands of loaves of bread, thousands of vases of "ale," *etc.*, with the promise, "Ânpu-khent-Âmenta shall give thee thy thousands "of loaves of bread, thy thousands of vases of ale, thy thousands of vessels

---

[1] Wiedemann, *Aegyptische Geschichte*, p. 170. In a maṣṭaba at Ṣaḳḳâra we have a stele of Sheri  , a superintendent of the priests of the *ka*  , whereon the cartouches of Senṭ and Per-âb-sen  both occur. See Mariette and Maspero, *Les Mastaba de l'ancien Empire*, Paris, 1882, p. 92.

[2] See Lepsius, *Auswahl*, Bl. 9.

[3] See Maspero, *Guide du Visiteur au Musée de Boulaq*, 1883, pp. 31, 32, and 213 (No. 1027).

[4] A discussion on the method of depicting this altar on Egyptian monuments by Borchardt may be found in *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXXI., p. 1 (*Die Darstellung innen verzierter Schalen auf aeg. Denkmälern*).

[5] Among others, (1)  , (2)  , (3)  , (4) ; the word incense is written twice, . Some of these appear in the lists of offerings made for Unâs (l. 147) and for Tetâ (ll. 125, 131, 133; see *Recueil de Travaux*, 1884, plate 2).

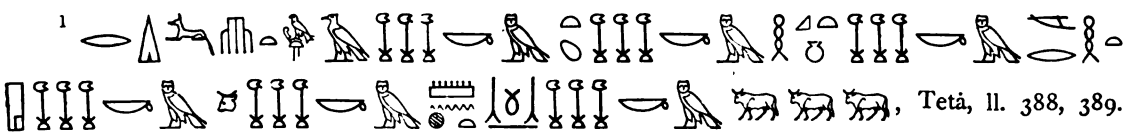
[6] .

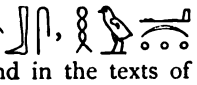
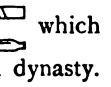
[7] The sculptor had no room for the belonging to .

" of unguents, thy thousands of changes of apparel, thy thousands of oxen, and " thy thousands of bullocks," enables us to recognise that ritual in the text inscribed upon the pyramid of Tetà in the Vth dynasty, from which the above promise is taken.[1] Thus the traditional evidence of the text on the coffin of Menthu-ḥetep and the scene on the monument of Sherà support one another, and together they prove beyond a doubt that a form of the Book of the Dead was in use at least in the period of the earliest dynasties, and that sepulchral ceremonies connected therewith were duly performed.[2]

The Book of the Dead in the IVth dynasty.

With the IVth dynasty we have an increased number of monuments, chiefly sepulchral, which give details as to the Egyptian sacerdotal system and the funeral ceremonies which the priests performed.[3] The inscriptions upon the earlier

[1]  , Tetà, ll. 388, 389. (*Recueil*, ed. Maspero, t. v., p. 58.)

[2] The arguments brought forward here in proof of the great antiquity of a religious system in Egypt are supplemented in a remarkable manner by the inscriptions found in the maṣṭaba of Seker-khā-baiu at Ṣaḳḳâra. Here we have a man who, like Sherà, was a "royal relative" and a priest, but who, unlike him, exercised some of the highest functions of the Egyptian priesthood in virtue of his title *χerp ḥem.* (On the * see Max Müller, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. ix., p. 166; Brugsch, *Aegyptologie*, p. 218; and Maspero, *Un Manuel de Hiérarchie Égyptienne*, p. 9.) Among the offerings named in the tomb are the substances  and  which are also mentioned on the stele of Sherà of the IInd dynasty, and in the texts of the VIth dynasty. But the tomb of Seker-khā-baiu is different from any other known to us, both as regards the form and cutting of the hieroglyphics, which are in relief, and the way in which they are disposed and grouped. The style of the whcle monument is rude and very primitive, and it cannot be attributed to any dynasty later than the second, or even to the second itself; it must, therefore, have been built during the first dynasty, or in the words of MM. Mariette and Maspero, " L'impression générale que l'on reçoit au premier aspect du tombeau No. 5, est celle d'une extrême antiquité. Rien en effet de ce que nous sommes habitués à voir dans les autres tombeaux ne se retrouve ici . . . Le monument . . . . est certainement le plus ancien de ceux que nous connaissons dans la plaine de Saqqarah, et il n'y a pas de raison pour qu'il ne soit pas de la Ire Dynastie." *Les Mastaba de l'ancien Empire;* Paris, 1882, p. 73. Because there is no incontrovertible proof that this tomb belongs to the Ist dynasty, the texts on the stele of Sherà, a monument of a later dynasty, have been adduced as the oldest evidences of the antiquity of a fixed religious system and literature in Egypt.

[3] Many of the monuments commonly attributed to this dynasty should more correctly be described as being the work of the IInd dynasty; see Maspero, *Geschichte der Morgenländischen Völker im Alterthum* (trans. Pietschmann), Leipzig, 1877, p. 56; Wiedemann, *Aegyptische Geschichte*, p. 170.

* Ptaḥ-shepses bore this title; see Mariette and Maspero, *Les Mastaba*, p. 113.

monuments prove that many of the priestly officials were still relatives of the royal family, and the tombs of feudal lords, scribes, and others, record a number of their official titles, together with the names of several of their religious festivals. The subsequent increase in the number of the monuments during this period may be due to the natural development of the religion of the time, but it is very probable that the greater security of life and property which had been assured by the vigorous wars of Seneferu,[1] the first king of this dynasty, about B.C. 3766, encouraged men to incur greater expense, and to build larger and better abodes for the dead, and to celebrate the full ritual at the prescribed festivals. In this dynasty the royal dead were honoured with sepulchral monuments of a greater size and magnificence than had ever before been contemplated, and the chapels attached to the pyramids were served by courses of priests whose sole duties consisted in celebrating the services. The fashion of building a pyramid instead of the rectangular flat-roofed maṣṭaba for a royal tomb was revived by Seneferu,[2] who called his pyramid Khā ; and his example was followed by his immediate successors, Khufu (Cheops), Khāf-Rā (Chephren), Men-kau-Rā (Mycerinus), and others.

Revision of certain chapters in the IVth dynasty.

In the reign of Mycerinus some important work seems to have been undertaken in connection with certain sections of the text of the Book of the Dead, for the rubrics of Chapters XXXB. and CXLVIII.[3] state that these compositions were found inscribed upon "a block of iron (?) of the south in letters of real "lapis-lazuli under the feet of the majesty of the god in the time of the King "of the North and South Men-kau-Rā, by the royal son Ḥeruṭāṭāf, triumphant." That a new impulse should be given to religious observances, and that the revision of existing religious texts should take place in the reign of Mycerinus, was only to be expected if Greek tradition may be believed, for both Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus represent him as a just king, and one who was anxious to efface from the minds of the people the memory of the alleged cruelty of his

---

[1] He conquered the peoples in the Sinaitic peninsula, and according to a text of a later date he built a wall to keep out the Aamu from Egypt. In the story of Saneha a "pool of Seneferu"  is mentioned, which shows that his name was well known on the frontiers of Egypt. See Golénischeff, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, p. 110; Maspero, *Mélanges d'Archéologie*, t. iii., Paris, 1876, p. 71, l. 2; Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, ii., 2*a*.

[2] The building of the pyramid of Mêdûm has usually been attributed to Seneferu, but the excavations made there in 1882 did nothing to clear up the uncertainty which exists on this point; for recent excavations see Petrie, *Medum*, London, 1892, 4to.

[3] For the text see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 99; Bd. I., Bl. 167.

predecessor by re-opening the temples and by letting every man celebrate his own sacrifices and discharge his own religious duties.[1] His pyramid is the one now known as the "third pyramid of Gîzeh," under which he was buried in a chamber vertically below the apex and 60 feet below the level of the ground. Whether the pyramid was finished or not[2] when the king died, his body was certainly laid in it, and notwithstanding all the attempts made by the Muḥammadan rulers of Egypt[3] to destroy it at the end of the 12th century of our era, it has survived to yield up important facts for the history of the Book of the Dead.

Evidence of the inscription on the coffin of Mycerinus.

In 1837 Colonel Howard Vyse succeeded in forcing the entrance. On the 29th of July he commenced operations, and on the 1st of August he made his way into the sepulchral chamber, where, however, nothing was found but a rectangular stone sarcophagus[4] without the lid. The large stone slabs of the floor and the linings of the wall had been in many instances removed by thieves in search of treasure. In a lower chamber, connected by a passage with the sepulchral chamber, was found the greater part of the lid of the sarcophagus,[5] together with portions of a wooden coffin, and part of the body of a man, consisting of ribs and vertebræ and the bones of the legs and feet, enveloped

[1] Herodotus, ii., 129, 1; Diodorus, i., 64, 9.

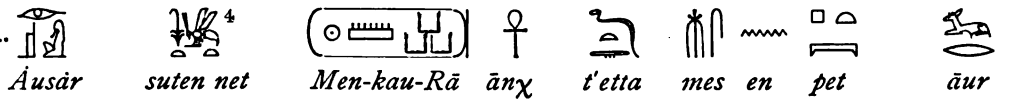
[2] According to Diodorus, he died before it was completed (i., 64, 7).

[3] According to 'Abd el-Laṭîf the Khalif's name was Mâmûn, but M. de Sacy doubted that he was the first to attempt this work; the authorities on the subject are all given in his *Relation de l'Égypte*, Paris, 1810, p. 215–221. Tradition, as represented in the "Arabian Nights," says that Al-Mâmûn was minded to pull down the Pyramids, and that he expended a mint of money in the attempt; he succeeded, however, only in opening up a small tunnel in one of them, wherein it is said he found treasure to the exact amount of the moneys which he had spent in the work, and neither more nor less. The Arabic writer Idrîsî, who wrote about A.H. 623 (A.D. 1226), states that a few years ago the "Red Pyramid," *i.e.*, that of Mycerinus, was opened on the north side. After passing through various passages a room was reached wherein was found a long blue vessel, quite empty. The opening into this pyramid was effected by people who were in search of treasure; they worked at it with axes for six months, and they were in great numbers. They found in this basin, after they had broken the covering of it, the decayed remains of a man, but no treasures, excepting some golden tablets inscribed with characters of a language which nobody could understand. Each man's share of these tablets amounted to one hundred dinars (about £50). Other legendary history says that the western pyramid contains thirty chambers of parti-coloured syenite full of precious gems and costly weapons anointed with unguents that they may not rust until the day of the Resurrection. See Howard Vyse, *The Pyramids of Gizeh*, vol. ii., pp. 71, 72; and Burton, *The Book of the Thousand Nights and a Night;* 1885, vol. v., p. 105, and vol. x., p. 150.

[4] Vyse, *The Pyramids of Gizeh*, vol. ii., p. 84. A fragment of this sarcophagus is exhibited in the British Museum, First Egyptian Room, Case A, No. 6646.

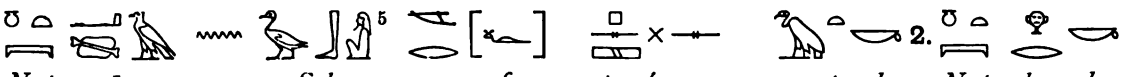
[5] With considerable difficulty this interesting monument was brought out from the pyramid by Mr. Raven, and having been cased in strong timbers, was sent off to the British Museum. It was

in a coarse woollen cloth of a yellow colour, to which a small quantity of resinous substance and gum adhered.[1] It would therefore seem that, as the sarcophagus could not be removed, the wooden case alone containing the body had been brought into the large apartment for examination. Now, whether the human remains[2] there found are those of Mycerinus or of some one else, as some have suggested, in no way affects the question of the ownership of the coffin, for we know by the hieroglyphic inscription upon it that it was made to hold the mummified body of the king. This inscription, which is arranged in two perpendicular lines down the front of the coffin reads :—[3]

1.  [4]

Áusár *suten net* *Men-kau-Rā* *ānχ* *t'etta* *mes* *en* *pet* *āur*

[Hail] Osiris, {King of the North and South,} Men-kau-Rā, living for ever, born of heaven, conceived of

 [5]

Nut *āa* *en* *Seb* *mer - f* *peseś - s* *mut - k* 2. *Nut* *ḥer - k*

Nut, heir of Seb, his beloved. Spreadeth she thy mother Nut over thee

embarked at Alexandria in the autumn of 1838, on board a merchant ship, which was supposed to have been lost off Carthagena, as she never was heard of after her departure from Leghorn on the 12th of October in that year, and as some parts of the wreck were picked up near the former port. The sarcophagus is figured by Vyse, *Pyramids*, vol. ii., plate facing p. 84.

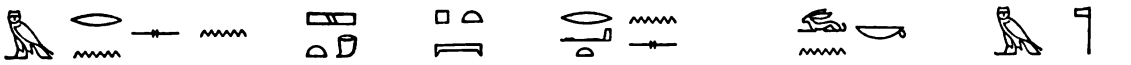
[1] As a considerable misapprehension about the finding of these remains has existed, the account of the circumstances under which they were discovered will be of interest. "Sir, by your request, I "send you the particulars of the finding of the bones, mummy-cloth, and parts of the coffin in the "Third Pyramid. In clearing the rubbish out of the large entrance-room, after the men had been "employed there several days and had advanced some distance towards the south-eastern corner, some "bones were first discovered at the bottom of the rubbish; and the remaining bones and parts of "the coffin were immediately discovered all together. No other parts of the coffin or bones could be "found in the room; I therefore had the rubbish which had been previously turned out of the same "room carefully re-examined, when several pieces of the coffin and of the mummy-cloth were found; "but in no other part of the pyramid were any parts of it to be discovered, although every place was "most minutely examined, to make the coffin as complete as possible. There was about three "feet of rubbish on the top of the same; and from the circumstance of the bones and part of the "coffin being all found together, it appeared as if the coffin had been brought to that spot and there "unpacked.—H. Raven." Vyse, *Pyramids*, vol. ii., p. 86.

[2] They are exhibited in the First Egyptian Room, Case A, and the fragments of the coffin in Wall-Case No. 1 (No. 6647) in the same room.

[3] See Lepsius, *Auswahl*, Taf. 7.

[4] Or *suten bàt;* see Sethe, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXVIII., p. 125; and Bd. XXX., p. 113; Max Müller, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXX., p. 56; Renouf, *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1893, pp. 219, 220; and Lefébure, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXXI., p. 114 ff.

[5] It seems that we should read this god's name *Ḳeb* (see Lefébure, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXXI., p. 125); for the sake of uniformity the old name is here retained.



em ren - s en śeta pet erṭāt - nes un - k em neter

in her name of "mystery of heaven," she granteth that thou mayest exist as a god



ân χeft - k suten net Men-kau-Rā ānχ t'etta

without thy foes, {O King of the North and South,} Men-kau-Rā, living for ever!

Now it is to be noted that the passage, "Thy mother Nut spreadeth herself "over thee in her name of 'Mystery of Heaven,' she granteth that thou mayest "be without enemies," occurs in the texts which are inscribed upon the pyramids built by the kings of the VIth dynasty,[1] and thus we have evidence of the use of the same version of one religious text both in the IVth and in the VIth dynasties.[2]

Even if we were to admit that the coffin is a forgery of the XXVIth dynasty, and that the inscription upon it was taken from an edition of the text of the Book of the Dead, still the value of the monument as an evidence of the antiquity of the Book of the Dead is scarcely impaired, for those who added the inscription would certainly have chosen it from a text of the time of Mycerinus.

The Book of the Dead in the Vth dynasty.

In the Vth dynasty we have—in an increased number of maṣṭabas and other monuments—evidence of the extension of religious ceremonials, including the

[1] See the texts of Tetâ and Pepi I. in Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., pp. 20, 38 (ll. 175, 279), and pp. 165, 173 (ll. 60, 103), *etc.*

[2] So far back as 1883, M. Maspero, in lamenting (*Guide du Visiteur de Boulaq*, p. 310) the fact that the Bûlâq Museum possessed only portions of wooden coffins of the Ancient Empire and no complete example, noticed that the coffin of Mycerinus, preserved in the British Museum, had been declared by certain Egyptologists to be a "restoration" of the XXVIth dynasty, rather than the work of the IVth dynasty, in accordance with the inscription upon it; but like Dr. Birch he was of opinion that the coffin certainly belonged to the IVth dynasty, and adduced in support of his views the fact of the existence of portions of a similar coffin of Seker-em-sa-f, a king of the VIth dynasty. Recently, however, an attempt has again been made (*Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXX., p. 94 ff.) to prove by the agreement of the variants in the text on the coffin of Mycerinus with those of texts of the XXVIth dynasty, that the Mycerinus text is of this late period, or at all events not earlier than the time of Psammetichus. But it is admitted on all hands that in the XXVIth dynasty the Egyptians resuscitated texts of the first dynasties of the Early Empire, and that they copied the arts and literature of that period as far as possible, and, this being so, the texts on the monuments which have been made the standard of comparison for that on the coffin of Mycerinus may be themselves at fault in their variants. If the text on the cover could be proved to differ as much from an undisputed IVth dynasty text as it does from those even of the VIth dynasty, the philological argument might have some weight; but even this would not get rid of the fact that the cover itself is a genuine relic of the IVth dynasty.

celebration of funeral rites; but a text forming the Book of the Dead as a whole does not occur until the reign of Unàs (B.C. 3333), the last king of the dynasty, who according to the Turin papyrus reigned thirty years. This monarch built on the plain of Ṣaḳḳâra a stone pyramid about sixty-two feet high, each side measuring about two hundred feet at the base. In the time of Perring and Vyse it was surrounded by heaps of broken stone and rubbish, the result of repeated attempts to open it, and with the casing stones, which consisted of compact limestone from the quarries of Ṭura.[1] In February, 1881, M. Maspero began to clear the pyramid, and soon after he succeeded in making an entrance into the innermost chambers, the walls of which were covered with hieroglyphic inscriptions, arranged in perpendicular lines and painted in green.[2] The condition of the interior showed that at some time or other thieves had already succeeded in making an entrance, for the cover of the black basalt sarcophagus of Unàs had been wrenched off and moved near the door of the sarcophagus chamber; the paving stones had been pulled up in the vain attempt to find buried treasure; the mummy had been broken to pieces, and nothing remained of it except the right arm, a tibia, and some fragments of the skull and body. The inscriptions which covered certain walls and corridors in the tomb were afterwards published by M. Maspero.[3] The appearance of the text of Unàs[4] marks an era in the history of the Book of the Dead, and its translation must be regarded as one of the greatest triumphs of Egyptological decipherment, for the want of determinatives in many places in the text, and the archaic spelling of many of the words and passages presented difficulties which were not easily overcome.[5] Here, for the first time, it was shown that the Book of the Dead was no compilation of a comparatively late period in the history of Egyptian civilization, but a work belonging to a very remote antiquity; and it followed naturally that texts which were then known, and which were thought to be themselves original ancient texts, proved to be only versions which had passed through two or more successive revisions.

Evidence of the texts of the pyramid of Unàs.

[1] Vyse, *Pyramids of Gizeh*, p. 51. [2] Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 178.

[3] See *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., pp. 177–224; t. iv., pp. 41–78.

[4] In 1881 Dr. Brugsch described two pyramids of the VIth dynasty inscribed with religious texts similar to those found in the pyramid of Unàs, and translated certain passages (*Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd., xix., pp. 1–15); see also Birch in *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1881, p. 111 ff.

[5] The pyramid which bore among the Arabs the name of *Maṣṭabat el-Far'ûn*, or "Pharaoh's Bench," was excavated by Mariette in 1858, and, because he found the name of Unàs painted on certain blocks of stone, he concluded that it was the tomb of Unàs. M. Maspero's excavations have, as Dr. Lepsius observes (*Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XIX., p. 15), set the matter right.

The Book of the Dead in the VIth dynasty.

Continuing his excavations at Ṣaḳḳâra, M. Maspero opened the pyramid of Teta,[1] king of Egypt about B.C. 3300, which Vyse thought[2] had never been entered, and of which, in his day, the masonry on one side only could be seen. Here again it was found that thieves had already been at work, and that they had smashed in pieces walls, floors, and many other parts of the chambers in their frantic search for treasure. As in the case of the pyramid of Unâs, certain chambers, etc., of this tomb were found covered with inscriptions in hieroglyphics, but of a smaller size.[3] A brief examination of the text showed it to be formed of a series of extracts from the Book of the Dead, some of which were identical with those in the pyramid of Unâs. Thus was brought to light a Book of the Dead of the time of the first king[4] of the VIth dynasty.

Evidence of the text of the pyramid of Teta;

and of the pyramid of Pepi I., Mer-en-Rā, and Pepi II.

The pyramid of Pepi I., king of Egypt about B.C. 3233, was next opened.[5] It is situated in the central group at Ṣaḳḳâra, and is commonly known as the pyramid of Shêkh Abu-Manṣûr.[6] Certain chambers and other parts of the tomb were found to be covered with hieroglyphic texts, which not only repeated in part those which had been found in the pyramids of Unâs and Teta, but also contained a considerable number of additional sections of the Book of the Dead.[7] In the same neighbourhood M. Maspero cleared out the pyramid of Mer-en-Rā, the fourth king of the VIth dynasty, about B.C. 3200;[8] and the pyramid of Pepi II., the fifth king of the VIth dynasty, about B.C. 3166.[9]

---

[1] The mummy of the king had been taken out of the sarcophagus through a hole which the thieves had made in it; it was broken by them in pieces, and the only remains of it found by M. Maspero consisted of an arm and shoulder. Parts of the wooden coffin are preserved in the Gîzeh Museum.

[2] *The Pyramids of Gizeh*, vol. iii., p. 39.

[3] They were copied in 1882, and published by M. Maspero in *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., pp. 1–59.

[4] The broken mummy of this king, together with fragments of its bandages, was found lying on the floor.

[5] See Vyse, *Pyramids of Gizeh*, vol. iii., p. 51.

[6] It had been partially opened by Mariette in May, 1880, but the clearance of sand was not effected until early in 1881.

[7] The full text is given by Maspero in *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., pp. 157–58, Paris, 1884; t. vii., pp. 145–76, Paris, 1886; and t. viii., pp. 87–120, Paris, 1886.

[8] It was opened early in January, 1880, by Mariette, who seeing that the sarcophagus chamber was inscribed, abandoned his theory that pyramids never contained inscriptions, or that if they did they were not royal tombs. The hieroglyphic texts were published by Maspero in *Recueil de Travaux*, t. ix., pp. 177–91, Paris, 1887; t. x., pp. 1–29, Paris, 1388; and t. xi., pp. 1–31, Paris, 1889. The alabaster vase in the British Museum, No. 4493, came from this pyramid.

[9] This pyramid is a little larger than the others of the period, and is built in steps of small stones; it is commonly called by the Arabs *Haram el-Maṣṭabat*, because it is near the building usually called

Summary of the monumental evidence.

Thus we have before the close of the VIth dynasty five copies of a series of texts which formed the Book of the Dead of that period, and an extract from a well-known passage of that work on the wooden coffin of Mycerinus; we have also seen from a number of maṣṭabas and stelæ that the funeral ceremonies connected with the Book of the Dead were performed certainly in the IInd, and with almost equal certainty in the Ist dynasty. It is easy to show that certain sections of the Book of the Dead of this period were copied and used in the following dynasties down to a period about A.D. 200.

The Book of the Dead a collection of separate works.

The fact that not only in the pyramids of Unâs and Teṭâ, but also in those of Pepi I. and his immediate successors, we find selected passages, suggests that the Book of the Dead was, even in those early times, so extensive that even a king was fain to make from it a selection only of the passages which suited his individual taste or were considered sufficient to secure his welfare in the next world. In the pyramids of Teṭâ, Pepi I., Mer-en-Rā and Pepi II. are found many texts which are identical with those employed by their predecessors, and an examination of the inscription of Pepi II. will show that about three-fourths of the whole may be found in the monuments of his ancestors. What principle guided each king in the selection of his texts, or whether the additions in each represent religious developments, it is impossible to say; but, as the Egyptian religion cannot have remained stationary in every particular, it is probable that some texts reflect the changes in the opinions of the priests upon matters of doctrine.[1] The "Pyramid Texts" prove that each section of the religious books of the Egyptians was originally a separate and independent composition, that it was written with a definite object, and that it might be arranged in any order in a series of similar texts. What preceded or what followed it was never taken into con-

---

Maṣṭabat el-Far'ûn. See Vyse, *Pyramids*, vol. iii., p. 52. The hieroglyphic texts are published by Maspero in *Recueil de Travaux*, t. xii., pp. 53–95, and pp. 136-95, Paris, 1892; and t. xiv., pp. 125–52, Paris, 1892. There is little doubt that this pyramid was broken into more than once in Christian times, and that the early collectors of Egyptian antiquities obtained the beautiful alabaster vases inscribed with the cartouches and titles of Pepi II. from those who had access to the sarcophagus chamber. Among such objects in the British Museum collection, Nos. 4492, 22,559, 22,758 and 22,817 are fine examples.

[1] A development has been observed in the plan of ornamenting the interiors of the pyramids of the Vth and VIth dynasties. In that of Unâs about one-quarter of the sarcophagus chamber is covered with architectural decorations, and the hieroglyphics are large, well spaced, and enclosed in broad lines. But as we advance in the VIth dynasty, the space set apart for decorative purposes becomes less, the hieroglyphics are smaller, the lines are crowded, and the inscriptions overflow into the chambers and corridors, which in the Vth dynasty were left blank. See Maspero in *Revue des Religions*, t. xi., p. 124.

sideration by the scribe, although it seems, at times, as if traditions had assigned a sequence to certain texts.

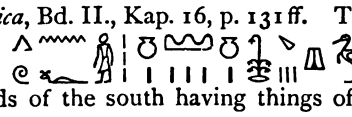
That events of contemporary history were sometimes reflected in the Book of the Dead of the early dynasties is proved by the following. We learn from the inscription upon the tomb of Ḥeru-khuf  at Aswân,[1] that this governor of Elephantine was ordered to bring for king Pepi II.[2] a pigmy,  ,[3] from the interior of Africa, to dance before the king and amuse him; and he was promised that, if he succeeded in bringing the pigmy alive and in good health, his majesty would confer upon him a higher rank and dignity than that which king Àssȧ conferred upon his minister Ba-ur-Ṭeṭṭeṭ, who performed this much appreciated service for his master.[4] Now Àssȧ was the eighth king of the Vth dynasty, and Pepi II. was the fifth king of the VIth dynasty, and between the reigns of these kings there was, according to M. Maspero, an interval of at least sixty-four, but more probably eighty, years. But in the text in the pyramid of Pepi I., which must have been drafted at some period between the reigns of these kings, we have the passage, "Hail thou who [at thy will] makest to "pass over to the Field of Aaru the soul that is right and true, or dost make ship-"wreck of it. Rā-meri (*i.e.*, Pepi I.) is right and true in respect of heaven and in "respect of earth, Pepi is right and true in respect of the island of the earth "whither he swimmeth and where he arriveth. He who is between the thighs of "Nut (*i.e.*, Pepi) is the pigmy who danceth [like] the god, and who pleaseth the heart

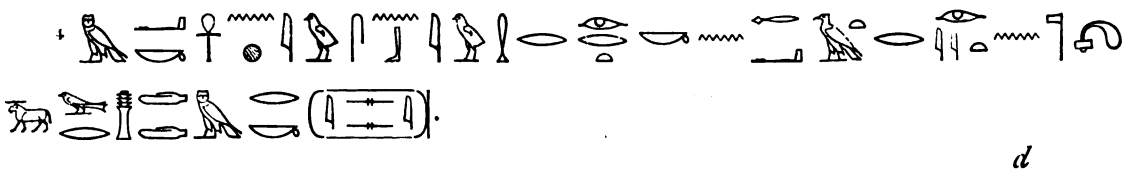
Historical references.

---

[1] The full text from this tomb and a discussion on its contents are given by Schiaparelli, *Una tomba egiziana inedita della VI^a dinastia con inscrizioni storiche e geografiche*, in *Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei*, anno CCLXXXIX., Ser. 4^a, Classe di Scienze Morali, *etc.*, t. x., Rome, 1893, pp. 22–53. This text has been treated by Erman (*Z.D.M.G.*, Bd. XLVI., 1892, p. 574 ff.), who first pointed out the reference to the pigmy in the pyramid texts, and by Maspero in *Revue Critique*, Paris, 1892, p. 366.

[2] See Erman in *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXXI., p. 65 ff.

[3] On the pigmy see Stanley, *Darkest Africa*, vol. i., p. 198; vol. ii., p. 40f.; Schweinfurth, *Im Herzen von Africa*, Bd. II., Kap. 16, p. 131 ff. That the pigmies paid tribute to the Egyptians is certain from the passage  "The pigmies came to him from the lands of the south having things of service for his palace"; see Dümichen, *Geschichte des alten Aegyptens*, Berlin, 1887, p. 7.

[4]  .

" of the god [Osiris] before his great throne. . . . The two beings who are over " the throne of the great god proclaim Pepi to be sound and healthy, [therefore] " Pepi shall sail in the boat to the beautiful field of the great god, and he shall do " therein that which is done by those to whom veneration is due."[1] Here clearly we have a reference to the historical fact of the importation of a pigmy from the regions south of Nubia ; and the idea which seems to have been uppermost in the mind of him that drafted the text was that as the pigmy pleased the king for whom he was brought in this world, even so might the dead Pepi please the god Osiris[2] in the next world. As the pigmy was brought by boat to the king, so might Pepi be brought by boat to the island wherein the god dwelt ; as the conditions made by the king were fulfilled by him that brought the pigmy, even so might the conditions made by Osiris concerning the dead be fulfilled by him that transported Pepi to his presence. The wording of the passage amply justifies the assumption that this addition was made to the text after the mission of Àssà, and during the VIth dynasty.[3]

Authorship of the Book of the Dead.

Like other works of a similar nature, however, the pyramid texts afford us no information as to their authorship. In the later versions of the Book of the Dead certain chapters[4] are stated to be the work of the god Thoth. They certainly belong to that class of literature which the Greeks called " Hermetic,"[5] and it is pretty certain that under some group they were included in the list of the forty-two works which, according to Clement of Alexandria,[6] constituted the sacred books of the Egyptians.[7] As Thoth, whom the Greeks called Hermes, is in Egyptian texts styled " lord of divine books,"[8] " scribe of the company of the gods,"[9] and " lord of divine speech,"[10] this ascription is well founded. The

[1] For the hieroglyphic text see Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. vii., pp. 162, 163 ; and t. xi., p. 11.

[2] Pietschmann thinks (*Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXXI., p. 73 f.) that the Satyrs, who are referred to by Diodorus (i., XVIII) as the companions and associates of Osiris in Ethiopia, have their origin in the pigmies.

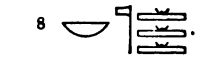
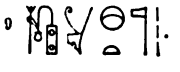
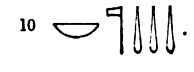
[3] The whole question of the pigmy in the text of Pepi I. has been discussed by Maspero in *Recueil de Travaux*, t. xiv., p. 186 ff.

[4] Chapp. 30B, 164, 37B and 148. Although these chapters were found at Hermopolis, the city of Thoth, it does not follow that they were drawn up there.

[5] See Birch, in Bunsen, *Egypt's Place in Universal History*, vol. v., p. 125 ; Naville, *Todtenbuch* (Einleitung), p. 26.

[6] *Stromata*, VI., 4, 35, ed. Dindorff, t. iii., p. 155.

[7] On the sacred books of the Egyptians see also Iamblichus, *De Mysteriis*, ed. Parthey, Berlin 1857, pp. 260, 261 ; Lepsius, *Chronologie*, p. 45 ff. ; and Brugsch, *Aegyptologie*, p. 149.

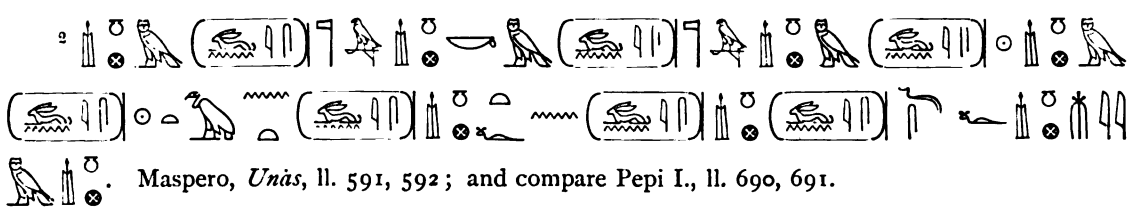
[8]  [9]  [10] 

pyramid texts are versions of ancient religious compositions which the priests of the college or school of Ȧnnu[1] succeeded in establishing as the authorized version of the Book of the Dead in the first six dynasties. Rā, the local form of the Sun-god, usurps the place occupied by the more ancient form Tmu; and it would seem that when a dogma had been promulgated by the college of Ȧnnu, it was accepted by the priesthood of all the great cities throughout Egypt. The great influence of the Ȧnnu school of priests even in the time of Unȧs is proved by the following passage from the text in his pyramid: "O God, thy Ȧnnu is "Unȧs; O God, thy Ȧnnu is Unȧs. O Rā, Ȧnnu is Unȧs, thy Ȧnnu is Unȧs, "O Rā. The mother of Unȧs is Ȧnnu, the father of Unȧs is Ȧnnu; Unȧs "himself is Ȧnnu, and was born in Ȧnnu."[2] Elsewhere we are told that Unȧs "cometh to the great bull which cometh forth from Ȧnnu,[3] and that he "uttereth words of magical import in Ȧnnu."[4] In Ȧnnu the god Tmu produced the gods Shu and Tefnut,[5] and in Ȧnnu dwelt the great and oldest company of the gods, Tmu, Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, Set and Nephthys.[6] The abode of the blessed in heaven was called[7] Ȧnnu, and it was asserted that the souls of

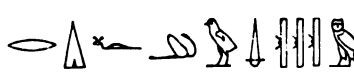
Influence of the priests of Ȧnnu on its compilation.

---

[1]  *Ȧnnu*, the metropolis of the thirteenth nome of Lower Egypt; see Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 41; de Rougé, *Géographie Ancienne de la Basse-Égypte*, p. 81; and Amélineau, *La Géographie de l'Égypte à l'Époque Copte*, p. 287. Ȧnnu is אֹן, Genesis xli., 45; אוֹן, Genesis xli., 50; אָוֶן Ezekiel xxx., 17; and Bêth Shemesh, בֵּית שֶׁמֶשׁ, Jeremiah xliii., 13; and the Heliopolis of the Greek writers (Ἡλιούπολις, Strabo, XVII., I., §§ 27, 28; Herodotus, II., 3; Diodorus, I., 57, 4).

[2]  Maspero, *Unàs*, ll. 591, 592; and compare Pepi I., ll. 690, 691.

[3] See line 596.

[4]  (l. 455).

[5]  Maspero, *Pepi I.*, l. 465, 466.

[6] *The Pyramid of Pepi II.*, l. 665.

[7] In reading Egyptian religious texts, the existence of the heavenly Ȧnnu, which was to the Egyptians what Jerusalem was to the Jews, and what Mecca still is to the Muḥammadans, must be

the just were there united to their spiritual or glorified bodies, and that they lived there face to face with the deity for all eternity.[1] Judging from the fact that the texts in the tombs of Ḥeru-ḥetep and Neferu, and those inscribed upon the sarcophagus of Ṭaḳà, all of the XIth and XIIth dynasties, differ in extent only and not in character or contents from those of the royal pyramids of Ṣaḳḳâra of the Vth and VIth dynasties, it has been declared that the religion as well as the art of the first Theban empire are nothing but a slavish copy of those of northern Egypt.[2]

The Theban version.

The Theban version, which was much used in Upper Egypt from the XVIIIth to the XXth dynasty, was commonly written on papyri in the hieroglyphic character. The text is written in black ink in perpendicular rows of hieroglyphics, which are separated from each other by black lines; the titles of the chapters or sections, and certain parts of the chapters and the rubrics belonging thereto, are written in red ink. A steady development in the illumination of the vignettes is observable in the papyri of this period. At the beginning of the XVIIIth dynasty the vignettes are in black outline, but we see from the papyrus of Hunefer (Brit. Mus. No. 9901), who was an overseer of cattle of Seti I., king of Egypt about B.C. 1370, that the vignettes are painted in reds, greens, yellows, white, and other colours, and that the whole of the text and

remembered. The heavenly Ânnu was the capital of the mythological world (see Naville, *Todtenbuch* (Einleitung), p. 27), and was, to the spirits of men, what the earthly Ânnu was to their bodies, *i.e.*, the abode of the gods and the centre and source of all divine instruction. Like many other mythological cities, such as Âbtu, Tattu, Pe, Tep, Khemennu, *etc.*, the heavenly Ânnu had no geographical position.

[1] The importance of Ânnu and its gods in the VIth dynasty is well indicated by a prayer from the pyramid of Pepi II. (for the texts see Maspero, *Recueil*, t. x., p. 8, and t. xii., p. 146), which reads:—

"Hail, ye great nine gods who dwell in Ânnu, grant ye that Pepi may flourish, and grant ye "that this pyramid of Pepi, this building built for eternity, may flourish, even as the name of the "god Tmu, the chief of the great company of the nine gods, doth flourish. If the name of Shu, "the lord of the celestial shrine in Ânnu flourisheth, then Pepi shall flourish, and this his pyramid "shall flourish, and this his work shall endure to all eternity. If the name of Tefnut, the lady of "the terrestrial shrine in Ânnu endureth, the name of Pepi shall endure, and this pyramid shall "endure to all eternity. If the name of Seb flourisheth . . . . . the name of Pepi shall flourish, "and this pyramid shall flourish, and this his work shall endure to all eternity. If the name of "Nut flourisheth in the temple of Shenth in Ânnu, the name of Pepi shall flourish, and this "pyramid shall flourish, and this his work shall endure to all eternity. If the name of Osiris "flourisheth in This, the name of Pepi shall flourish, and this pyramid shall flourish, and this his "work shall endure to all eternity. If the name of Osiris Khent-Âmenta flourisheth, the name "of Pepi shall flourish, and this pyramid shall flourish, and this his work shall endure to all "eternity. If the name of Set flourisheth in Nubt, the name of Pepi shall flourish, and this "pyramid shall flourish, and this his work shall endure to all eternity."

[2] Maspero, *La Religion Égyptienne d'après les Pyramides de la Ve et de la VIe dynastie.* (In *Revue des Religions*, t. xii., pp. 138, 139.)

Palæography of the version.

vignettes are enclosed in a red and yellow border. Originally the text was the most important part of the work, and both it and its vignettes were the work of the scribe; gradually, however, the brilliantly illuminated vignettes were more and more cared for, and when the skill of the scribe failed, the artist was called in. In many fine papyri of the Theban period it is clear that the whole plan of the vignettes of a papyrus was set out by artists, who often failed to leave sufficient space for the texts to which they belonged; in consequence many lines of chapters are often omitted, and the last few lines of some texts are so much crowded as to be almost illegible. The frequent clerical errors also show that while an artist of the greatest skill might be employed on the vignettes, the execution of the text was left to an ignorant or careless scribe. Again, the artist at times arranged his vignettes in wrong order, and it is occasionally evident that neither artist nor scribe understood the matter upon which he was engaged. According to M. Maspero[1] the scribes of the VIth dynasty did not understand the texts which they were drafting, and in the XIXth dynasty the scribe of a papyrus now preserved at Berlin knew or cared so little about the text which he was copying that he transcribed the LXXVIIth Chapter from the wrong end, and apparently never discovered his error although he concluded the chapter with its title.[2] Originally each copy of the Book of the Dead was written to order, but soon the custom obtained of preparing copies with blank spaces in which the name of the purchaser might be inserted; and many of the errors in spelling and most of the omissions of words are no doubt due to the haste with which such "stock" copies were written by the members of the priestly caste, whose profession it was to copy them.

Theban papyri.

The papyri upon which copies of the Theban version were written vary in length from about 20 to 90 feet, and in width from 14 to 18 inches; in the XVIIIth dynasty the layers of the papyrus are of a thicker texture and of a darker colour than in the succeeding dynasties. The art of making great lengths of papyrus of light colour and fine texture attained its highest perfection in the XIXth dynasty. An examination of Theban papyri shows that the work of writing and illuminating a fine copy of the Book of the Dead was frequently distributed between two or more groups of artists and scribes, and that the sections were afterwards joined up into a whole. Occasionally by error two groups of men would transcribe the same chapter; hence in the papyrus of Ani, Chapter XVIII. occurs twice (see within, p. cxlviii.).

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 62. [2] Naville, *Todtenbuch* (Einleitung), pp. 41–43.

Selection and arrangement of chapters.

The sections or chapters of the Theban version are a series of separate and distinct compositions, which, like the sections of the pyramid texts, had no fixed order either on coffins or in papyri. Unlike these texts, however, with very few exceptions each composition had a special title and vignette which indicate its purpose. The general selection of the chapters for a papyrus seems to have been left to the individual fancy of the purchaser or scribe, but certain of them were no doubt absolutely necessary for the preservation of the body of the deceased in the tomb, and for the welfare of his soul in its new state of existence. Traditional selections would probably be respected, and recent selections approved by any dominant school of religious thought in Egypt were without doubt accepted.

Change in forms.

While in the period of the pyramid texts the various sections were said or sung by priests, probably assisted by some members of the family of the deceased, the welfare of his soul and body being proclaimed for him as an established fact, in the Theban version the hymns and prayers to the gods were put into the mouth of the deceased. As none but the great and wealthy could afford the ceremonies which were performed in the early dynasties, economy was probably the chief cause of this change, which had come about at Thebes as early as the XIIth dynasty. Little by little the ritual portions of the Book of the Dead disappeared, until finally, in the Theban version, the only chapters of this class which remain are the XXIInd, XXIIIrd, CVth, and CLIst.[1] Every chapter and prayer of this version was to be said in the next world, where the words, properly uttered, enabled the deceased to overcome every foe and to attain to the life of the perfected soul which dwelt in a spiritual body in the abode of the blessed.

Theban title of the Book of the Dead.

The common name for the Book of the Dead in the Theban period, and probably also before this date, is  *pert em hru*, which words have been variously translated: "manifested in the light," "coming forth from the day," "coming forth by day," "la manifestation au jour," "la manifestation à la lumière," "[Kapitel von] der Erscheinung im Lichte," "Erscheinen am Tage," "[Caput] egrediendi in lucem," *etc.* This name, however, had probably a meaning for the Egyptians which has not yet been rendered in a modern language, and one important idea in connection with the whole work is expressed by another title[2] which calls it "the chapter of making strong (*or* perfect) the *Khu*."

---

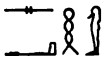
[1] See Naville, *Todtenbuch* (Einleitung), p. 2c. On the titles "Book of the Dead" and "Ritual Funéraire" which have been given to these texts, see Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, p. 3; De Rougé, *Revue Archéologique*, N.S., t. i., 1860, pp. 69–100.

[2] See Naville, Einleitung, p. 24.

In the Theban version the main principles of the Egyptian religion which were held in the times when the pyramid texts were written are maintained, and the views concerning the eternal existence of the soul remain unaltered. Many passages in the work, however, show that modifications and developments in details have taken place, and much that is not met with in the early dynasties appears, so far as we know, for the first time. The vignettes too are additions to the work; but, although they depict scenes in the life beyond the grave, they do not seem to form a connected series, and it is doubtful if they are arranged on any definite plan. A general idea of the contents of this version may be gathered from the following list of chapters[1]:— Continuity of doctrine.

Chapter I. Here begin the Chapters of "Coming forth by day," and of the songs of praise and glorifying,[2] and of coming forth from, and going into, the underworld.[3] Theban version: list of chapters.

Vignette: The funeral procession from the house of the dead to the tomb.

Chapter IB. The Chapter of making the mummy  to go into the *ṭuat*  ,[4] on the day of the burial.[5]

Vignette: Anubis standing by the bier upon which the mummy of the deceased is laid.

Chapter II. [The Chapter of] coming forth by day and of living after death.

Vignette: A man standing, holding a staff  .

Chapter III.* Another Chapter like unto it (*i.e.*, like Chapter II).[6]

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter IV.* Another Chapter of passing along the way over the earth.

This Chapter has no vignette.

---

[1] The various chapters of the Book of the Dead were numbered by Lepsius in his edition of the Turin papyrus in 1842. This papyrus, however, is a product of the Ptolemaïc period, and contains a number of chapters which are wanting in the Theban version. For convenience, Lepsius' numbers are retained, and the chapters which belong to the Saïte version are indicated by an asterisk. For the hieroglyphic text see Naville, Einleitung, p. 193 ff.

[2] Another title reads:—"The Chapter of going in to the divine chiefs of Osiris on the day of the burial, and of going in after coming forth." This chapter had to be recited on the day of the burial.

[3]  *neter χert*, the commonest name for the tomb.

[4] The Egyptian underworld.

[5]  *sam ta*, "the union with the earth."

[6] In some papyri Chapters II. and III. are united and have only one title; see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 6.

Theban version : list of chapters.

Chapter V. The Chapter of not allowing the deceased to do work in the underworld.

Vignette : The deceased kneeling on one knee.

Chapter VI. The Chapter of making *ushabtiu* figures do work for a man in the underworld.

Vignette : An *ushabti* figure  .

Chapter VII. The Chapter of passing over the back of Āpep, the evil one.

Vignette : The deceased spearing a serpent.

Chapter VIII. Another Chapter of the *ṭuat*, and of coming forth by day.

Vignette : The deceased kneeling before a ram  .

Chapter IX. The Chapter of passing through the *ṭuat*.

Vignette : The deceased kneeling before a ram.

Chapter X. (This Chapter is now known as Chapter XLVIII.)

Chapter XI.* The Chapter of coming forth against his enemies in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XII. Another Chapter of going into, and coming forth from, the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XIII. The Chapter of going into, and of coming forth, from Ȧmentet.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XIV. The Chapter of driving away shame from the heart of the deceased.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XV. A Hymn of praise to Rā when he riseth in the eastern horizon of heaven.

Vignette : The deceased adoring Rā.

Chapter XVB. 1. A Hymn of praise to Rā when he setteth in the land of life.

Vignette : The deceased adoring Rā.

Chapter XVB. 2. A Hymn of praise to Rā-Harmachis when he setteth in the western horizon of heaven.

Vignette : The deceased adoring Rā.

Chapter XVB. 3. Another hidden Chapter of the *ṭuat*, and of passing through the secret places of the underworld, and of seeing the Disk when he setteth in Ȧmentet.

Vignette : The god or the deceased spearing a serpent.

Chapter XVIA. [No text : being only a vignette.]

Theban version: list of chapters.

Scene of the worship of the rising sun by mythological beings.

Chapter XVIB. Without title or text.

Vignette: Scene of the worship of the setting sun by mythological beings.

Chapter XVII. Here begin the praises and glorifyings of coming out from, and going into, the underworld in the beautiful Amenta; of coming out by day, and of making transformations and of changing into any form which he pleaseth; of playing at draughts in the *seḥ* chamber; and of coming forth in the form of a living soul: to be said by the deceased after his death.

Vignette: The deceased playing at draughts; the deceased adoring the lion-gods of yesterday and to-day; the bier of Osiris with Isis and Nephthys at the foot and head respectively; and a number of mythological beings referred to in the text.

Chapter XVIII. Without title.

Vignette: The deceased adoring the groups of gods belonging to various cities.

Chapter XIX.* The Chapter of the crown (?) of victory.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XX. Without title.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XXI.* The Chapter of giving a mouth to a man in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XXII. The Chapter of giving a mouth to the deceased in the underworld.

Vignette: The guardian of the scales touching the mouth of the deceased.

Chapter XXIII. The Chapter of opening the mouth of the deceased in the underworld.

Vignette: The *sem* priest touching the mouth of the deceased with the instrument .

Chapter XXIV. The Chapter of bringing words of magical power to the deceased in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XXV. The Chapter of causing a man to remember his name in the underworld.

Vignette: A priest holding up  before the deceased.

Chapter XXVI. The Chapter of giving a heart to the deceased in the underworld.

Vignette: Anubis holding out a heart to the deceased in the underworld.

Chapter XXVII. The Chapter of not allowing the heart of a man to be taken from him in the underworld.

Theban version: list of chapters.

Vignette: A man tying a heart to the statue of the deceased.[1]

Chapter XXVIII. [The Chapter of] not allowing the heart of a man to be taken from him in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased with his left hand touching the heart upon his breast, kneeling before a demon holding a knife.

Chapter XXIXA. The Chapter of not carrying away the heart of a man in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XXIXB. Another Chapter of a heart of carnelian.

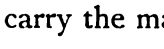
Vignette: The deceased sitting on a chair before his heart, which rests on a stand  .

Chapter XXXA. The Chapter of not allowing the heart of a man to be driven away from him in the underworld.

Vignette: A heart  .[2]

Chapter XXXB. The Chapter of not allowing the heart of a man to be driven away from him in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased being weighed against his heart in the balance in the presence of Osiris, "the great god, the prince of eternity."

Chapter XXXI. The Chapter of repulsing the crocodile which cometh to carry the magical words  from a man in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased spearing a crocodile.

Chapter XXXII. [The Chapter of] coming to carry the magical words from a man in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XXXIII. The Chapter of repulsing reptiles of all kinds.

Vignette: The deceased attacking four snakes with a knife in each hand.

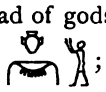
Chapter XXXIV. The Chapter of a man not being bitten by a serpent in the hall of the tomb.[3]

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XXXV. The Chapter of not being eaten by worms in the underworld.

---

[1] Two variants (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 38) show the deceased sitting before his heart, and the deceased presenting his heart to a triad of gods.

[2] Or the deceased adoring his heart  ; see also Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 42

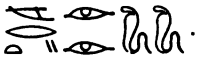
[3]  *àmiḥat.*

Theban version: list of chapters.

Vignette: Three serpents.

Chapter XXXVI. The Chapter of repulsing the tortoise (
āpśai).

Vignette: The deceased spearing a beetle.[1]

Chapter XXXVII. The Chapter of repulsing the two *merti*  .

Vignette: Two uræi, which represent the two eyes of Rā.

Chapter XXXVIIIA. The Chapter of living upon the air which is in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased holding a sail  , emblematic of air.

Chapter XXXVIIIB. The Chapter of living upon air and of repulsing the two *merti*.

Vignette: The deceased attacking three serpents, a knife in his right hand and a sail in his left.

Chapter XXXIX. The Chapter of repulsing the serpent in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased spearing a serpent.

Chapter XL. The Chapter of repulsing the eater of the ass.

Vignette: The deceased spearing a serpent which is biting the neck of an ass.

Chapter XLI. The Chapter of doing away with the wounding of the eyes in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased holding a knife in the right hand and a roll in the left.

Chapter XLII. [The Chapter] of doing away with slaughter in Suten-ḥenen.

Vignette: A man holding a serpent.[2]

Chapter XLIII. The Chapter of not allowing the head of a man to be cut off from him in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XLIV. The Chapter of not dying a second time.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XLV. The Chapter of not seeing corruption.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XLVI. The Chapter of not decaying, and of living in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XLVII. The Chapter of not carrying off the place (*or* seat) of the throne from a man in the underworld.

[1] Or the deceased holding a knife and staff and standing before  .

[2] For the variant vignettes see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 57.

Theban version: list of chapters.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XLVIII. [The Chapter of a man coming against] his enemies.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter XLIX.* The Chapter of a man coming forth against his enemies in the underworld.

Vignette: A man standing with a staff in his hand.

Chapter L. The Chapter of not going in to the divine block a second time.

Vignette: A man standing with his back to the block.[1]

Chapter LI. The Chapter of not walking upside down in the underworld.

Vignette: A man standing.

Chapter LII.* The Chapter of not eating filth in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter LIII. The Chapter of not allowing a man to eat filth and to drink polluted water in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter LIV. The Chapter of giving air in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter LV. Another Chapter of giving air.

Vignette: The deceased holding a sail in each hand.[2]

Chapter LVI. The Chapter of snuffing the air in the earth.

Vignette: The deceased kneeling, and holding a sail to his nose.

Chapter LVII. The Chapter of snuffing the air and of gaining the mastery over the waters in the underworld.

Vignette: A man holding a sail, and standing in a running stream.

Chapter LVIII.* The Chapter of snuffing the air and of gaining power over the water which is in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased holding a sail.

Chapter LIX. The Chapter of snuffing the air and of gaining power over the water which is in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased standing with his hands extended.

Chapters LX., LXI., LXII. The Chapters of drinking water in the underworld.

---

[1] Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 21.

[2] A variant vignette of Chapters LV. and XXXVIII. represents the deceased being led into the presence of Osiris by Anubis; see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 68.

Theban version: list of chapters.

Vignettes: The deceased holding a lotus; the deceased holding his soul in his arms; and the deceased scooping water into his mouth from a pool.

Chapter LXIIIA. The Chapter of drinking water, and of not being burnt with fire.

Vignette: The deceased drinking water from a stream.

Chapter LXIIIB. The Chapter of not being boiled (or scalded) in the water.

Vignette: The deceased standing by the side of two flames.

Chapter LXIV. The Chapter of coming forth by day in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased adoring the disk, which stands on the top of a tree.

Chapter LXV. [The Chapter of] coming forth by day, and of gaining the mastery over foes.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Rā.

Chapter LXVI. [The Chapter of] coming forth by day.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter LXVII. The Chapter of opening the doors of the *ṭuat* and of coming forth by day.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter LXVIII. The Chapter of coming forth by day.

Vignette: The deceased kneeling by the side of a tree before a goddess.[1]

Chapter LXIX. Another Chapter.

Chapter LXX. Another Chapter.

Chapter LXXI. The Chapter of coming forth by day.

Vignette: The deceased with both hands raised in adoration kneeling before the goddess Meḥ-urt.[2]

Chapter LXXII. The Chapter of coming forth by day and of passing through the hall of the tomb.

Vignette: The deceased adoring three gods.

Chapter LXXIII. (This Chapter is now known as Chapter IX.)

Chapter LXXIV. The Chapter of lifting up the legs and coming forth upon earth.

Vignette: The deceased standing upright.

Chapter LXXV. The Chapter of travelling to Annu (On), and of receiving an abode there.

---

[1] For the variant vignettes see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 80.

[2] One of the two variant vignettes shows the deceased in the act of adoring Rā  , and in the other the deceased kneels before Rā, Thoth, and Osiris; see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 83.

Theban version: list of chapters.

Vignette: The deceased standing before the door of a tomb.

Chapter LXXVI. The Chapter of [a man] changing into whatsoever form he pleaseth.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter LXXVII. The Chapter of changing into a golden hawk.

Vignette: A golden hawk  .

Chapter LXXVIII. The Chapter of changing into a divine hawk.

Vignette: A hawk.

Chapter LXXIX. The Chapter of being among the company of the gods, and of becoming a prince among the divine powers.

Vignette: The deceased adoring three gods.

Chapter LXXX. The Chapter of changing into a god, and of sending forth light into darkness.

Vignette: A god.

Chapter LXXXIA. The Chapter of changing into a lily.

Vignette: A lily.

Chapter LXXXIB. The Chapter of changing into a lily.

Vignette: The head of the deceased rising out of a lily  .

Chapter LXXXII. The Chapter of changing into Ptaḥ, of eating cakes, of drinking ale, of unloosing the body, and of living in Ânnu (On).

Vignette: The God Ptaḥ in a shrine.

Chapter LXXXIII. The Chapter of changing into a phœnix.

Vignette: A phœnix.

Chapter LXXXIV. The Chapter of changing into a heron.

Vignette: A heron.

Chapter LXXXV. The Chapter of changing into a soul, of not going into the place of punishment: whosoever knoweth it will never perish.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter LXXXVI. The Chapter of changing into a swallow.

Vignette: A swallow.

Chapter LXXXVII. The Chapter of changing into the serpent Sa-ta.

Vignette: A serpent.

Chapter LXXXVIII. The Chapter of changing into a crocodile.

Vignette: A crocodile.

Chapter LXXXIX. The Chapter of making the soul to be united to its body.

Vignette: The soul visiting the body, which lies on a bier.

Theban version: list of chapters.

Chapter XC. The Chapter of giving memory to a man.

Vignette: A jackal.

Chapter XCI. The Chapter of not allowing the soul of a man to be shut in.

Vignette: A soul standing on a pedestal.

Chapter XCII. The Chapter of opening the tomb to the soul and shadow of a man, so that he may come forth and may gain power over his legs.

Vignette: The soul of the deceased flying through the door of the tomb.

Chapter XCIII. The Chapter of not sailing to the east in the underworld.

Vignette: The hands of a buckle grasping the deceased by his left arm.

Chapter XCIV. The Chapter of praying for an ink jar and palette.

Vignette: The deceased sitting before a stand, upon which are an ink jar and palette.

Chapter XCV. The Chapter of being near Thoth.

Vignette: The deceased standing before Thoth.

Chapters XCVI., XCVII. The Chapter of being near Thoth, and of giving .....

Vignette: The deceased standing near Thoth.

Chapter XCVIII. [The title of this chapter is incomplete.]

Chapter XCIX. The Chapter of bringing a boat in the underworld.

Vignette: A boat.

Chapter C. The Chapter of making perfect the *khu*, and of making it to enter into the boat of Rā, together with his divine followers.

Vignette: A boat containing a company of gods.

Chapter CI.* The Chapter of protecting the boat of Rā.

Vignette: The deceased in the boat with Rā.

Chapter CII. The Chapter of going into the boat of Rā.

Vignette: The deceased in the boat with Rā.

Chapter CIII. The Chapter of being in the following of Hathor.

Vignette: The deceased standing behind Hathor.

Chapter CIV. The Chapter of sitting among the great gods.

Vignette: The deceased seated between two gods.

Chapter CV. The Chapter of satisfying the *ka*  .

Vignette: The deceased burning incense before his *ka*.

Chapter CVI. The Chapter of causing joy each day to a man in Ḥet-ka-Ptaḥ (Memphis).

Vignette: An altar with meat and drink offerings.

Chapter CVII.* The Chapter of going into, and of coming forth from, the

Theban version: list of chapters.

gate of the gods of the west among the followers of the god, and of knowing the souls of Ȧmentet.

Vignette: Three deities: Rā, Sebek, and Hathor.

Chapter CVIII. The Chapter of knowing the souls of the West.

Vignette: Three deities: Tmu, Sebek, and Hathor.

Chapter CIX. The Chapter of knowing the souls of the East.

Vignette: The deceased making adoration before Rā-Ḥeru-khuti.

Chapter CX. The beginning of the Chapters of the Fields of Peace, and of the Chapters of coming forth by day, and of going into, and of coming forth from, the underworld, and of attaining unto the Fields of Reeds, and of being in the Fields of Peace.

Vignette: The Fields of Peace.

Chapter CXI. (This Chapter is now known as Chapter CVIII.)

Chapter CXII. The Chapter of knowing the souls of Pe.

Vignette: Horus, Mesthȧ, and Ḥāpi.

Chapter CXIII. The Chapter of knowing the souls of Nekhen.

Vignette: Horus, Ṭuamāutef, and Qebḥsennuf.

Chapter CXIV. The Chapter of knowing the souls of Khemennu (Hermopolis).

Vignette: Three ibis-headed gods.

Chapter CXV.* The Chapter of coming forth to heaven, of passing through the hall of the tomb, and of knowing the souls of Ȧnnu.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Thoth, Sau and Tmu.

Chapter CXVI. [The Chapter of] knowing the souls of Ȧnnu.

Vignette: The deceased adoring three ibis-headed gods.

Chapter CXVII. The Chapter of taking a way in Re-stau.

Vignette: The deceased, holding a staff in his hand, ascending the western hills.

Chapter CXVIII. The Chapter of coming forth from Re-stau.

Vignette: The deceased holding a staff in his left hand.

Chapter CXIX. The Chapter of knowing the name of Osiris, and of going into, and of coming forth from, Re-stau.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Osiris.

Chapter CXX. (This Chapter is now known as Chapter XII.)

Chapter CXXI. (This Chapter is now known as Chapter XIII.)

Chapter CXXII.* The Chapter of the deceased going in after coming forth from the underworld.

Theban version: list of chapters.

Vignette: The deceased bowing before his tomb, which is on a hill.

Chapter CXXIII. The Chapter of going into the great house (*i.e.*, tomb).

Vignette: The soul of the deceased standing before a tomb.

Chapter CXXIV. The Chapter of going in to the princes of Osiris.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Mesthâ, Ḥāpi, Ṭuamāutef and Qebḥsennuf.

Chapter CXXV. The words which are to be uttered by the deceased when he cometh to the hall of Maāti, which separateth him from his sins, and which maketh him to see God, the Lord of mankind.

Vignette: The hall of Maāti, in which the heart of the deceased is being weighed in a balance in the presence of the great gods.

Chapter CXXVI. [Without title.]

Vignette: A lake of fire, at each corner of which sits an ape.

Chapter CXXVIIA. The book of the praise of the gods of the *qerti*  .

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CXXVIIB. The Chapter of the words to be spoken on going to the chiefs of Osiris, and of the praise of the gods who are leaders in the *ṭuat*.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CXXVIII.* The Chapter of praising Osiris.

Vignette: The deceased adoring three deities.

Chapter CXXIX. (This Chapter in now known as Chapter C.)

Chapter CXXX. The Chapter of making perfect the *khu*.

Vignette: The deceased standing between two boats.

Chapter CXXXI.* The Chapter of making a man go into heaven to the side of Rā.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CXXXII. The Chapter of making a man to go round about to see his house.

Vignette: A man standing before a house or tomb.

Chapter CXXXIII. The Chapter of making perfect the *khu* in the underworld in the presence of the great company of the gods.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Rā, seated in a boat.

Chapter CXXXIV. The Chapter of entering into the boat of Rā, and of being among those who are in his train.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, Horus, Hathor.

Theban version: list of chapters.

Chapter CXXXV.* Another Chapter, which is to be recited at the waxing of the moon [each] month.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CXXXVIA. The Chapter of sailing in the boat of Rā.

Vignette: The deceased standing with hands raised in adoration.

Chapter CXXXVIB. The Chapter of sailing in the great boat of Rā, to pass round the fiery orbit of the sun.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CXXXVIIA. The Chapter of kindling the fire which is to be made in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CXXXVIIB. The Chapter of the deceased kindling the fire.

Vignette: The deceased seated, kindling a flame.

Chapter CXXXVIII. The Chapter of making the deceased to enter into Abydos.

Vignette: The deceased adoring the standard  .

Chapter CXXXIX. (This Chapter is now known as Chapter CXXIII.)

Chapter CXL.* The Book which is to be recited in the second month of *pert*, when the *utchat* is full in the second month of *pert*.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Ȧnpu, the *utchat*, and Rā.

Chapters CXLI–CXLIII. The Book which is to be recited by a man for his father and for his son at the festivals of Ȧmentet. It will make him perfect before Rā and before the gods, and he shall dwell with them. It shall be recited on the ninth day of the festival.

Vignette: The deceased making offerings before a god.

Chapter CXLIV. The Chapter of going in.

Vignette: Seven pylons.

Chapter CXLVA. [Without title.]

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CXLVB. [The Chapter] of coming forth to the hidden pylons.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CXLVI. [The Chapter of] knowing the pylons in the house of Osiris in the Field of Ȧaru.

Vignette: A series of pylons guarded each by a god.

Chapter CXLVII. [A Chapter] to be recited by the deceased when he cometh to the first hall of Ȧmentet.

Theban version: list of chapters.

Vignette: A series of doors, each guarded by a god.

Chapter CXLVIII. [The Chapter] of nourishing the *khu* in the underworld, and of removing him from every evil thing.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CXLIX. [Without title.]

Vignette: The divisions of the other world.

Chapter CL. [Without title.]

Vignette: Certain divisions of the other world.

Chapter CLI. [Without title.]

Vignette: Scene of the mummy chamber.

Chapter CLI*a*. [Chapter] of the hands of Ȧnpu, the dweller in the sepulchral chamber, being upon the lord of life (*i.e.*, the mummy).

Vignette: Anubis standing by the bier of the deceased.

Chapter CLI*b*. The Chapter of the chief of hidden things.

Vignette: A human head.

Chapter CLII. The Chapter of building a house in the earth.

Vignette: The deceased standing by the foundations of his house.

Chapter CLIIIA. The Chapter of coming forth from the net.

Vignette: A net being drawn by a number of men.

CLIIIB. The Chapter of coming forth from the fishing net.

Vignette: Three apes drawing a fishing net.

Chapter CLIV. The Chapter of not allowing the body of a man to decay in the tomb.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLV. The Chapter of a Ṭeṭ of gold to be placed on the neck of the *khu*.

Vignette: A Ṭeṭ  .

Chapter CLVI. The Chapter of a buckle of amethyst to be placed on the neck of the *khu*.

Vignette: A Buckle  .

Chapter CLVII*. The Chapter of a vulture of gold to be placed on the neck of the *khu*.

Vignette: A vulture.

Chapter CLVIII.* The Chapter of a collar of gold to be placed on the neck of the *khu*.

Vignette: A collar.

Theban version: list of chapters.

Chapter CLIX.* The Chapter of a sceptre of mother-of-emerald to be placed on the neck of the *khu*.

Vignette: A sceptre  .

Chapter CLX. [The Chapter] of placing a plaque of mother-of-emerald.

Vignette: A plaque.

Chapter CLXI. The Chapter of the opening of the doors of heaven by Thoth, *etc.*

Vignette: Thoth opening four doors.

Chapter CLXII.* The Chapter of causing heat to exist under the head of the *khu*.

Vignette: A cow.

Chapter CLXIII.* The Chapter of not allowing the body of a man to decay in the underworld.

Vignette: Two *utchats*, and a serpent on legs.

Chapter CLXIV.* Another Chapter.

Vignette: A three-headed goddess, winged, standing between two pigmies.

Chapter CLXV.* The Chapter of arriving in port, of not becoming unseen, and of making the body to germinate, and of satisfying it with the water of heaven.

Vignette: The god Min or Amsu with beetle's body, *etc.*

Chapter CLXVI. The Chapter of the pillow.

Vignette: A pillow.

Chapter CLXVII. The Chapter of bringing the *utchat*.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLXVIIIA. [Without title.]

Vignette: The boats of the sun, *etc.*

Chapter CLXVIIIB. [Without title.]

Vignette: Men pouring libations, gods, *etc.*

Chapter CLXIX. The Chapter of setting up the offering chamber.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLXX. The Chapter of the roof of the offering chamber.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLXXI. The Chapter of tying the *ābu*.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLXXII. Here begin the praises which are to be recited in the underworld.

Theban version: list of chapters.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLXXIII. Addresses by Horus to his father.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Osiris.

Chapter CLXXIV. The Chapter of causing the *khu* to come forth from the great gate of heaven.

Vignette: The deceased coming forth from a door.

Chapter CLXXV. The Chapter of not dying a second time in the underworld.

Vignette: The deceased adoring an ibis-headed god.

Chapter CLXXVI. The Chapter of not dying a second time in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLXXVII. The Chapter of raising up the *khu*, and of making the soul to live in the underworld.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLXXVIII. The Chapter of raising up the body, of making the eyes to see, of making the ears to hear, of setting firm the head and of giving it its powers.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLXXIX. The Chapter of coming forth from yesterday, of coming forth by day, and of praying with the hands.

This Chapter has no vignette.

Chapter CLXXX. The Chapter of coming forth by day, of praising Rā in Ȧmentet, and of ascribing praise unto those who are in the *ṭuat*.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Rā.

Chapter CLXXXI. The Chapter of going in to the divine chiefs of Osiris who are the leaders in the *ṭuat*.

Vignette: The deceased adoring Osiris, *etc.*

Chapter CLXXXII. The Book of stablishing the backbone of Osiris, of giving breath to him whose heart is still, and of the repulse of the enemies of Osiris by Thoth.

Vignette: The deceased lying on a bier in a funeral chest, surrounded by various gods.

Chapter CLXXXIII. A hymn of praise to Osiris; ascribing to him glory, and to Un-nefer adoration.

Vignettes: The deceased, with hands raised in adoration, and the god Thoth.

Chapter CLXXXIV. The Chapter of being with Osiris.

Vignette: The deceased standing by the side of Osiris.

Theban version: list of chapters.

Chapter CLXXXV. The ascription of praise to Osiris, and of adoration to the everlasting lord.

Vignette: The deceased making adoration to Osiris.

Chapter CLXXXVI. A hymn of praise to Hathor, mistress of Amentet, and to Meḥ-urt.

Vignette: The deceased approaching the mountain of the dead, from which appears the goddess Hathor.

The version akin to the Theban.

The version akin to the Theban was in vogue from the XXth to the XXVIth dynasty, *i.e.*, about B.C. 1200–550, and was, like the Theban, usually written upon papyrus. The chapters have no fixed order, and are written in lines in the hieratic character; the rubrics, catchwords, and certain names, like that of Āpep, are in red. The vignettes are roughly traced in black outline, and are without ornament; but at the ends of the best papyri well-painted scenes, in which the deceased is

Palæography.

depicted making adoration to Rā or Horus, are frequently found. The names and titles of the deceased are written in perpendicular rows of hieroglyphics. The character of the handwriting changes in different periods: in the papyrus of the Princess Nesi-Khonsu (about B.C. 1000) it is bold and clear, and much resembles the handsome style of that found in the great Harris papyrus;[1] but within a hundred years, apparently, the fine flowing style disappears, and the writing becomes much smaller and is somewhat cramped; the process of reduction in size continues until the XXVIth dynasty, about B.C. 550, when the small and coarsely written characters are frequently difficult to decipher. The papyri upon which such texts are written vary in length from three to about thirty feet, and in width from nine to eighteen inches; as we approach the period of the XXVIth dynasty the texture becomes coarser and the material is darker in colour. The Theban papyri of this period are lighter in colour than those found in the north of Egypt and are less brittle; they certainly suffer less in unrolling.

[1] The Books of the Dead written in the hieroglyphic and hieratic characters which belong to the period of the rule of the priest-kings of the brotherhood of Åmen form a class by themselves, and have relatively little in common with the older versions. A remarkable example of this class is the papyrus of Nesi-Khonsu which M. Maspero published (*Les Momies Royales de Déir el-baharî*, p. 600 f.). The text is divided into paragraphs, which contain neither prayers nor hymns but a veritable contract between the god Åmen-Rā and the princess Nesi-Khonsu. After the list of the names and titles of Åmen-Rā with which it begins follow eleven sections wherein the god declares in legal phraseology that he hath deified the princess in Åmenta and in Neter-khert; that he hath deified her soul and her body in order that neither may be destroyed; that he hath made her divine like every god and goddess; and that he hath decreed that whatever is necessary for her in her new existence shall be done for her, even as it is done for every other god and goddess.

The Saïte and Ptolemaïc version.

The Saïte and Ptolemaïc version was in vogue from the period of the XXVIth dynasty, about B.C. 550, to probably the end of the rule of the Ptolemies over Egypt. The chapters have a fixed and definite order, and it seems that a careful revision of the whole work was carried out, and that several alterations of an important nature were made in it. A number of chapters which are not found in older papyri appear during this period; but these are not necessarily new inventions, for, as the kings of the XXVIth dynasty are renowned for having revived the arts and sciences and literature of the earliest dynasties, it is quite possible that many or most of the additional chapters are nothing more than new editions of extracts from older works. Many copies of this version were written by scribes who did not understand what they were copying, and omissions of signs, words, and even whole passages are very common; in papyri of the Ptolemaïc period it is impossible to read many passages without the help of texts of earlier periods. The papyri of this period vary in colour from a light to a dark brown, and consist usually of layers composed of strips of the plant measuring about 2 inches in width and $14\frac{1}{2}$ to 16 inches in length. Fine examples of Books of the Dead of this version vary in length from about $24\frac{1}{2}$ feet (B.M. No. 10,479, written for the *utcheb* Ḥeru, the son of the *utcheb* Tcheḥrâ ) to 60 feet. Hieroglyphic texts are written in black, in perpendicular rows between rules, and hieratic texts in horizontal lines; both the hieroglyphics and the hieratic characters lack the boldness of the writing of the Theban period, and exhibit the characteristics of a conventional hand. The titles of the chapters, catchwords, the words  which introduce a variant reading, *etc.*, are sometimes written in red. The vignettes are usually traced in black outline, and form a kind of continuous border above the text. In good papyri, however, the scene forming the XVIth Chapter, the scene of the Fields of Peace (Chapter CX.), the Judgment scene (Chapter CXXV.), the vignette of Chapter CXLVIII., the scene forming Chapter CLI. (the sepulchral chamber), and the vignette of Chapter CLXI., fill the whole width of the inscribed portion of the papyrus, and are painted in somewhat crude colours. In some papyri the disk on the head of the hawk of Horus is covered with gold leaf, instead of being painted red as is usual in older papyri. In the Græco-Roman period both texts and vignettes are very carelessly executed, and it is evident that they were written and drawn by ignorant workmen in the quickest and most careless way possible. In this period also certain passages of the text were copied in hieratic and Demotic upon small pieces of papyri which were buried with portions of the bodies of the dead, and upon narrow bandages of coarse linen in which they were swathed.

Palæography.

THE LEGEND OF OSIRIS.

The main features of the Egyptian religion constant.

The chief features of the Egyptian religion remained unchanged from the Vth and VIth dynasties down to the period when the Egyptians embraced Christianity, after the preaching of St. Mark the Apostle in Alexandria, A.D. 69, so firmly had the early beliefs taken possession of the Egyptian mind; and the Christians in Egypt, or Copts as they are commonly called, the racial descendants of the ancient Egyptians, seem never to have succeeded in divesting themselves of the superstitious and weird mythological conceptions which they inherited from their heathen ancestors. It is not necessary here to repeat the proofs of this fact which M. Amélineau has brought together,[1] or to adduce evidence from the lives of the saints, martyrs and ascetics; but it is of interest to note in passing that the translators of the New Testament into Coptic rendered the Greek ἅδης by ⲁⲙⲉⲛϯ,[2] *amenti*, the name which the ancient Egyptians gave to the abode of man after death,[3] and that the Copts peopled it with beings whose prototypes are found on the ancient monuments.

Persistence of the legend of Osiris and the belief in the resurrection.

The chief gods mentioned in the pyramid texts are identical with those whose names are given on tomb, coffin and papyrus in the latest dynasties; and if the names of the great cosmic gods, such as Ptaḥ and Khnemu, are of rare occurrence, it should be remembered that the gods of the dead must naturally occupy the chief place in this literature which concerns the dead. Furthermore, we find that the doctrine of eternal life and of the resurrection of a glorified or transformed body, based upon the ancient story of the resurrection of Osiris after a cruel death and horrible mutilation, inflicted by the powers of evil, was the same in all periods, and that the legends of the most ancient times were accepted without material alteration or addition in the texts of the later dynasties.

---

[1] *Le Christianisme chez les anciens Coptes*, in *Revue des Religions*, t. xiv., Paris, 1886, pp. 308–45.

[2] *I.e.*,  .

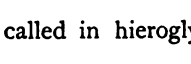
[3] See St. Matthew xi., 23; Acts ii., 27, etc.

Plutarch's version of the legend.

The story of Osiris is nowhere found in a connected form in Egyptian literature, but everywhere, and in texts of all periods, the life, sufferings, death and resurrection of Osiris are accepted as facts universally admitted. Greek writers have preserved in their works traditions concerning this god, and to Plutarch in particular we owe an important version of the legend as current in his day. It is clear that in some points he errs, but this was excusable in dealing with a series of traditions already some four thousand years old.[1] According to this writer the goddess Rhea [Nut], the wife of Helios [Rā], was beloved by Kronos [Seb]. When Helios discovered the intrigue, he cursed his wife and declared that she should not be delivered of her child in any month or in any year. Then the god Hermes, who also loved Rhea, played at tables with Selene and won from her the seventieth part of each day of the year, which, added together, made five whole days. These he joined to the three hundred and sixty days of which the year then consisted.[2] Upon the first of these five days was Osiris brought forth;[3] and at the moment of his birth a voice was heard to proclaim that the lord of creation was born. In course of time he became king of Egypt, and devoted himself to civilizing his subjects and to teaching them the craft of the husbandman; he established a code of laws and bade men worship the gods. Having made Egypt peaceful and flourishing, he set out to instruct the other nations of the world. During his absence his wife Isis so well ruled the state that Typhon [Set], the evil one, could do no harm to the realm of Osiris. When Osiris came again, Typhon plotted with seventy-two comrades, and with Aso, the queen of Ethiopia, to slay him; and secretly got the measure of the body of Osiris, and made ready a fair chest, which was brought into his banqueting hall when Osiris was present together with other guests. By a ruse Osiris was induced to lie down in the chest, which was immediately closed by Typhon and his fellow conspirators, who conveyed it to the Tanaitic mouth of the Nile.[4] These things happened on the seventeenth day of

---

[1] For the text see *De Iside et Osiride*, ed. Didot (Scripta Moralia, t. iii., pp. 429–69), § xii. ff.

[2] The days are called in hieroglyphics  , "the five additional days of the year," ἐπαγόμεναι ἡμέραι πέντε; see Brugsch, *Thesaurus Inscriptionum Aegyptiacarum*, Abt. ii. (*Kalendarische Inschriften*), Leipzig, 1883, pp. 479, 480; Brugsch, *Aegyptologie*, p. 361; Chabas, *Le Calendrier*, Paris (no date), p. 99 ff.

[3] Osiris was born on the first day, Horus on the second, Set on the third, Isis on the fourth, and Nephthys on the fifth; the first, third, and fifth of these days were considered unlucky by the Egyptians.

[4] The mouths of the Nile are discussed and described by Strabo, XVII., i., 18 (ed. Didot, p. 681); and by Diodorus, I., 33, 7 (ed. Didot, p. 26).

Plutarch's version.

the month Hathor,[1] when Osiris was in the twenty-eighth year either of his reign or of his age. The first to know of what had happened were the Pans and Satyrs, who dwelt hard by Panopolis; and finally the news was brought to Isis at Coptos, whereupon she cut off a lock of hair[2] and put on mourning apparel. She then set out in deep grief to find her husband's body, and in the course of her wanderings she discovered that Osiris had been united with her sister Nephthys, and that Anubis, the offspring of the union, had been exposed by his mother as soon as born. Isis tracked him by the help of dogs, and bred him up to be her guard and attendant. Soon after she learned that the chest had been carried by the sea to Byblos, where it had been gently laid by the waves among the branches of a tamarisk tree (ἐρείκῃ τινὶ), which in a very short time had grown to a magnificent size and had enclosed the chest within its trunk. The king of the country, admiring the tree, cut it down and made a pillar for the roof of his house of that part which contained the body of Osiris. When Isis heard of this she went to Byblos, and, gaining admittance to the palace through the report of the royal maidens, she was made nurse to one of the king's sons. Instead of nursing the child in the ordinary way, Isis gave him her finger to suck, and each night she put him into the fire to consume his mortal parts, changing herself the while into a swallow and bemoaning her fate. But the queen once happened to see her son in flames, and cried out, and thus deprived him of immortality. Then Isis told the queen her story, and begged for the pillar which supported the roof. This she cut open, and took out the chest and her husband's body,[3] and her lamentations were so terrible that one of the royal children died of fright. She then brought the

---

[1] In the Calendar in the fourth Sallier papyrus (No. 10,184) this day is marked triply unlucky  , and it is said that great lamentation by Isis and Nephthys took place for Un-nefer (Osiris) thereon. See Chabas, *Le Calendrier*, p. 50. Here we have Plutarch's statement supported by documentary evidence. Some very interesting details concerning the festivals of Osiris in the month Choiak are given by Loret in *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 43 ff; t. iv., p. 21 ff.; and t. v., p. 85 ff. The various mysteries which took place thereat are minutely described.

[2] On the cutting of the hair as a sign of mourning, see W. Robertson Smith, *The Religion of the Semites*, p. 395; and for other beliefs about the hair see Tylor, *Primitive Culture*, vol. ii., p. 364, and Fraser, *Golden Bough*, pp. 193-208.

[3] The story continues that Isis then wrapped the pillar in fine linen and anointed it with oil, and restored it to the queen. Plutarch adds that the piece of wood is, to this day, preserved in the temple of Isis, and worshipped by the people of Byblos. Prof. Robertson Smith suggests (*Religion of the Semites*, p. 175) that the rite of draping and anointing a sacred stump supplies the answer to the unsolved question of the nature of the ritual practices connected with the Ashera. That some sort of drapery belonged to the Ashera is clear from 2 Kings xxiii., 7. See also Tylor, *Primitive Culture*, vol. ii., p. 150; and Fraser, *Golden Bough*, vol. i., p. 304 ff.

chest by ship to Egypt, where she opened it and embraced the body of her husband, weeping bitterly. Then she sought her son Horus in Buto, in Lower Egypt, first having hidden the chest in a secret place. But Typhon, one night hunting by the light of the moon, found the chest, and, recognizing the body, tore it into fourteen pieces, which he scattered up and down throughout the land. When Isis heard of this she took a boat made of papyrus[1]—a plant abhorred by crocodiles—and sailing about she gathered the fragments of Osiris's body.[2] Wherever she found one, there she built a tomb. But now Horus had grown up, and being encouraged to the use of arms by Osiris, who returned from the other world, he went out to do battle with Typhon, the murderer of his father. The fight lasted many days, and Typhon was made captive. But Isis, to whom the care of the prisoner was given, so far from aiding her son Horus, set Typhon at liberty. Horus in his rage tore from her head the royal diadem; but Thoth gave her a helmet in the shape of a cow's head. In two other battles fought between Horus and Typhon, Horus was the victor.[3]

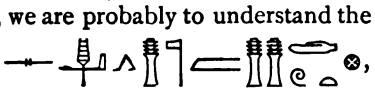
Plutarch's version.

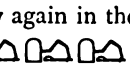
This is the story of the sufferings and death of Osiris as told by Plutarch. Osiris was the god through whose sufferings and death the Egyptian hoped that his body might rise again in some transformed or glorified shape, and to him who had conquered death and had become the king of the other world the Egyptian appealed in prayer for eternal life through his victory and power. In every funeral inscription known to us, from the pyramid texts down to the roughly-written prayers upon coffins of the Roman period, what is done for Osiris is done also for the deceased, the state and condition of Osiris are the state and condition of

Identity of the deceased with Osiris.

---

[1] The ark of "bulrushes" was, no doubt, intended to preserve the child Moses from crocodiles.

[2] *Μόνον δὲ τῶν μερῶν τοῦ Ὀσίριδος τὴν Ἶσιν οὐχ εὑρεῖν τὸ αἰδοῖον· ἐνθὺς γὰρ εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ῥιφῆναι, καὶ γεύσασθαι τόν τε λεπιδωτὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν φάγρον καὶ τὸν ὀξύρυγχον. κ.τ.λ.* By the festival celebrated by the Egyptians in honour of the model of the lost member of Osiris, we are probably to understand the public performance of the ceremony of "setting up the Ṭeṭ in Tattu"  , which we know took place on the last day of the month Choiak; see Loret, *Les Fêtes d'Osiris au mois de Khoiak* (*Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 32, § 87); Plutarch, *De Iside*, § xviii.

[3] An account of the battle is also given in the IVth Sallier papyrus, wherein we are told that it took place on the 26th day of the month Thoth. Horus and Set fought in the form of two men, but they afterwards changed themselves into two bears, and they passed three days and three nights in this form. Victory inclined now to one side, and now to the other, and the heart of Isis suffered bitterly. When Horus saw that she loosed the fetters which he had laid upon Set, he became like a "raging panther of the south with fury," and she fled before him; but he pursued her, and cut off her head, which Thoth transformed by his words of magical power and set upon her body again in the form of that of a cow. In the calendars the 26th day of Thoth was marked triply deadly  . See Chabas, *Le Calendrier*, p. 28 ff.

the deceased; in a word, the deceased is identified with Osiris. If Osiris liveth for ever, the deceased will live for ever; if Osiris dieth, then will the deceased perish.[1]

[1] The origin of Plutarch's story of the death of Osiris, and the Egyptian conception of his nature and attributes, may be gathered from the following very remarkable hymn. (The text is given by Ledrain, *Les Monuments Égyptiens de la Bibliothèque Nationale*, Paris, 1879, pll. xxi–xxvii. A French translation of it was published, with notes, by Chabas, in *Revue Archéologique*, Paris, 1857, t. xiv., p. 65 ff.; and an English version was given in *Records of the Past*, 1st series, vol. iv., p. 99 ff. The stele upon which it is found belongs to the early part of the XVIIIth dynasty, by which is meant the period before the reign of Amenophis IV.; this is proved by the fact that the name of the god Åmen has been cut out of it, an act of vandalism which can only have been perpetrated in the fanatical reign of Amenophis IV.):—

Hymn to Osiris.

"(1) Hail to thee, Osiris, lord of eternity, king of the gods, thou who hast many names, thou disposer "of created things, thou who hast hidden forms in the temples, thou sacred one, thou KA who "dwellest in Tattu, thou mighty (2) one in Sekhem, thou lord to whom invocations are made in Anti, thou "who art over the offerings in Ånnu, thou lord who makest inquisition in two-fold right and truth, thou "hidden soul, the lord of Qerert, thou who disposest affairs in the city of the White Wall, thou soul of "Rā, thou very body of Rā who restest in (3) Suten-ḥenen, thou to whom adorations are made in the region "of Nārt, thou who makest the soul to rise, thou lord of the Great House in Khemennu, thou mighty "of terror in Shas-ḥetep, thou lord of eternity, thou chief of Åbtu, thou who sittest upon thy throne in "Ta-tchesert, thou whose name is established in the mouths of (4) men, thou unformed matter of the "world, thou god Tum, thou who providest with food the *ka*'s who are with the company of the gods, "thou perfect *khu* among *khu*'s, thou provider of the waters of Nu, thou giver of the wind, thou "producer of the wind of the evening from thy nostrils for the satisfaction of thy heart. Thou makest (5) "plants to grow at thy desire, thou givest birth to . . . . . ; to thee are obedient the stars in the "heights, and thou openest the mighty gates. Thou art the lord to whom hymns of praise are sung "in the southern heaven, and unto thee are adorations paid in the northern heaven. The never setting "stars (6) are before thy face, and they are thy thrones, even as also are those that never rest. An "offering cometh to thee by the command of Seb. The company of the gods adoreth thee, the stars "of the *ṭuat* bow to the earth in adoration before thee, [all] domains pay homage to thee, and the ends "of the earth offer entreaty and supplication. When those who are among the holy ones (7) see thee "they tremble at thee, and the whole world giveth praise unto thee when it meeteth thy majesty. "Thou art a glorious *sāḥu* among the *sāḥu*'s, upon thee hath dignity been conferred, thy dominion is "eternal, O thou beautiful Form of the company of the gods; thou gracious one who art beloved "by him that (8) seeth thee. Thou settest thy fear in all the world, and through love for thee all "proclaim thy name before that of all other gods. Unto thee are offerings made by all mankind, "O thou lord to whom commemorations are made, both in heaven and in earth. Many are the "shouts of joy that rise to thee at the Uaḳ* festival, and cries of delight ascend to thee from the "(9) whole world with one voice. Thou art the chief and prince of thy brethren, thou art the prince of "the company of the gods, thou stablishest right and truth everywhere, thou placest thy son upon thy "throne, thou art the object of praise of thy father Seb, and of the love of thy mother Nut. Thou art "exceeding mighty, thou overthrowest those who oppose thee, thou art mighty of hand, and thou "slaughterest thine (10) enemy. Thou settest thy fear in thy foe, thou removest his boundaries, thy "heart is fixed, and thy feet are watchful. Thou art the heir of Seb and the sovereign of all the earth;

* This festival took place on the 17th and 18th days of the month Thoth; see Brugsch, *Kalendarische Inschriften*, p. 235.

Later in the XVIIIth, or early in the XIXth dynasty, we find Osiris called " the king of eternity, the lord of everlastingness, who traverseth millions of years " in the duration of his life, the firstborn son of the womb of Nut, begotten of Seb, " the prince of gods and men, the god of gods, the king of kings, the lord of lords, " the prince of princes, the governor of the world, from the womb of Nut, whose " existence is for everlasting,[1] Unnefer of many forms and of many attributes, Tmu " in Ȧnnu, the lord of Ȧkert,[2] the only one, the lord of the land on each side of the " celestial Nile."[3] Osiris invested with the attributes of Rā.

In the XXVIth dynasty and later there grew up a class of literature repre-

" Seb hath seen thy glorious power, and hath commanded thee to direct the (11) universe for ever and " ever by thy hand.

" Thou hast made this earth by thy hand, and the waters thereof, and the wind thereof, the herb " thereof, all the cattle thereof, all the winged fowl thereof, all the fish thereof, all the creeping things " thereof, and all the four-footed beasts thereof. (12) O thou son of Nut, the whole world is gratified " when thou ascendest thy father's throne like Rā. Thou shinest in the horizon, thou sendest forth " thy light into the darkness, thou makest the darkness light with thy double plume, and thou floodest " the world with light like the (13) Disk at break of day. Thy diadem pierceth heaven and becometh " a brother unto the stars, O thou form of every god. Thou art gracious in command and in speech, " thou art the favoured one of the great company of the gods, and thou art the greatly beloved one of " the lesser company of the gods.

" Thy sister put forth her protecting power for thee, she scattered abroad those who were her " enemies, (14) she drove back evil hap, she pronounced mighty words of power, she made cunning " her tongue, and her words failed not. The glorious Isis was perfect in command and in speech, " and she avenged her brother. She sought him without ceasing, (15) she wandered round and round " the earth uttering cries of pain, and she rested* not until she had found him. She overshadowed " him with her feathers, she made wind with her wings, and she uttered cries at the burial of her " brother. (16) She raised up the prostrate form of him whose heart was still, she took from him of " his essence, she conceived and brought forth a child,† she suckled it in secret (?) and none knew the " place thereof; and the arm of the child hath waxed strong in the great house of Seb. (17) The " company of the gods rejoiceth and is glad at the coming of Osiris's son Horus, and firm of heart and " triumphant is the son of Isis, the heir of Osiris."‡

[1] For the text see the papyrus of Ani, pl. ii., and pl. xxxvi., l. 2.

[2] *I.e.*, the underworld.

[3]  *neb ȧṭebui;* see Ani, pl. xix., l. 9.

* Literally, "she alighted not,"  ; the whole passage here justifies Plutarch's statement (*De Iside de Osiride*, 16) concerning Isis: Αὐτὴν δὲ γενομένην χελιδόνα τῇ κίονι περιπέτεσθαι καὶ θρηνεῖν.

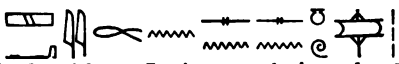
† Compare Plutarch, *op. cit.*, § 19: Τὴν δ' Ἶσιν μετὰ τὴν τελευτὴν ἐξ Ὀσίριδος συγγενομένου, τεκεῖν ἠλίτόμηνον καὶ ἀσθενῆ τοῖς κάτωθεν γυίοις τὸν Ἁρποκράτην.

‡ The remainder of the hymn refers to Horus.

Osiris the god of the resurrection.

sented by such works as "The Book of Respirations,"[1] "The Lamentations of Isis and Nephthys,"[2] "The Festival Songs of Isis and Nephthys,"[3] "The Litanies of Seker,"[4] and the like, the hymns and prayers of which are addressed to Osiris rather as the god of the dead and type of the resurrection[5] than as the successor of the great cosmic god Tmu-Rā. He is called "the soul that liveth again,"[6] "the being who becometh a child again," "the firstborn son of unformed matter, the lord "of multitudes of aspects and forms, the lord of time and bestower of years, the lord "of life for all eternity."[7] He is the "giver of life from the beginning;"[8] life "springs up to us from his destruction,"[9] and the germ which proceeds from him engenders life in both the dead and the living.[10]

---

1  . The text of this work, transcribed into hieroglyphics, was published, with a Latin translation, by Brugsch, under the title, *Sai an Sinsin sive liber Metempsychosis veterum Aegyptiorum*, Berlin, 1851; and an English translation of the same work, but made from a Paris MS., was given by P. J. de Horrack in *Records of the Past*, 1st series, vol., iv., p. 121 ff. See also Birch, *Facsimiles of Two Papyri*, London, 1863, p. 3; Devéria, *Catalogue des MSS. Égyptiens*, Paris, 1874, pp. 130 ff., where several copies of this work are described.

2 The hieratic text of this work is published with a French translation by P. J. de Horrack, *Les Lamentations d'Isis et de Nephthys*, Paris, 1886.

3 A hieroglyphic transcript of these works, with an English translation, was given in *Archæologia*, vol. lii., London, 1891.

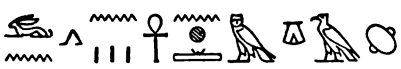
4 What Devéria says with reference to the Book of Respirations applies to the whole class: "Toutefois, on remarque dans cet écrit une tendance à la doctrine de la résurrection du corps plus marquée que dans les compositions antérieures" (*Catalogue*, p. 13).

5  . *Festival Songs*, iv., 33.

6  . *Ibid.*, viii., 21, ix., 8.

7 *Litanies of Seker*, col. xviii.

8  . *Festival Songs*, vi., 1.

9  . *Ibid.*, iii., 18.

10  . *Ibid.*, ix., 26.

THE DOCTRINE OF ETERNAL LIFE.

Egyptian belief in a future life.

The ideas and beliefs which the Egyptians held in reference to a future existence are not readily to be defined, owing to the many difficulties in translating religious texts and in harmonizing the statements made in different works of different periods. Some confusion of details also seems to have existed in the minds of the Egyptians themselves, which cannot be cleared up until the literature of the subject has been further studied and until more texts have been published. That the Egyptians believed in a future life of some kind is certain; and the doctrine of eternal existence is the leading feature of their religion, and is enunciated with the utmost clearness in all periods. Whether this belief had its origin at Ânnu, the chief city of the worship of the sun-god, is not certain, but is very probable; for already in the pyramid texts we find the idea of everlasting life associated with the sun's existence, and Pepi I. is said to be "the Giver of life, stability, power, health, and all joy of heart, like the Sun, living for ever."[1] The sun rose each day in renewed strength and vigour, and the renewal of youth in a future life was the aim and object of every Egyptian believer. To this end all the religious literature of Egypt was composed. Let us take the following extracts from texts of the VIth dynasty as illustrations :—

The doctrine of eternal life in the VIth dynasty.

1. 

ha *Unâs* *ân* *śem-nek* *âs* *met-θ* *śem-nek* *ânχet*

Hail Unâs, not hast thou gone, behold, [as] one dead, thou hast gone [as] one living



ḥems *ḥer* *χenṭ* *Âusâr*

to sit upon the throne of Osiris.[2]

---

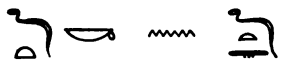
[1]  *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 167 (l. 65).

[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 201 (l. 206). The context runs "Thy Sceptre  is in thy hand, and thou givest commands unto the living ones. The *Mekes* and *Neḥbet* sceptres are in thy hand, and thou givest commands unto those whose abodes are secret."

2. 

Rā-Tem *i-nek* *sa-k* *i-nek* *Unàs* ..... *sa-k* *pu* *en*

O Rā-Tum, cometh to thee thy son, cometh to thee Unàs ..... thy son is this of



t'et-k *en* *t'etta*

thy body for ever.[1]

3. 

Tem *sa-k* *pu* *penen Àusàr* *ṭā-nek* *set'eb-f* *ānχ-f* *ānχ-f*

O Tum, thy son is this Osiris; thou hast given his sustenance and he liveth; he liveth,



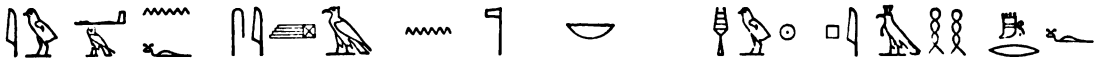
ānχ *Unàs* *pen* *àn* *mit-f* *àn* *mit* *Unàs* *pen*

and liveth Unàs this; not dieth he, not dieth Unàs this.[2]

4. 

ḥetep *Unàs* *em* *ānχ* *em* *Àmenta*

Setteth Unàs in life in Àmenta.[3]

5. 

àu *ām-nef* *sàa* *en* *neter* *neb* *āḥāu* *pà* *neḥeḥ* *t'er-f*

He[4] hath eaten the knowledge of god every, [his] existence is for all eternity



pà *t'etta* *em* *sāḳ-f* *pen* *en* *merer-f* *àri-f* *mest'et'-f*

and to everlasting in his *sāḳ*[5] this; what he willeth he doeth, [what] he hateth

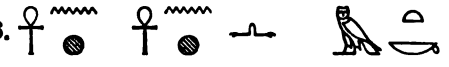


àn *àri-nef*

not doth he do.[6]

---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 208 (ll. 232, 233).
[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 209 (l. 240).
[3] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 50 (l. 445). The allusion here is to the setting of the sun.
[4] *I.e.*, Unàs.
[5] See page lix.
[6] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 61 (ll. 520, 521).

6. 

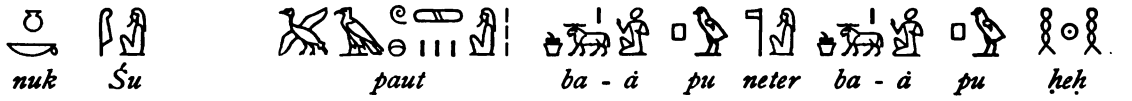
ānχ *ānχ* *an* *mit - k*
Live life, not shalt thou die.[1]

In the papyrus of Ani the deceased is represented as having come to a place remote and far away, where there is neither air to breathe nor water to drink, but where he holds converse with Tmu. In answer to his question, "How long have I to live?"[2] the great god of Annu answers :— The doctrine of eternal life in the XVIIIth dynasty.



auk *er* *ḥeḥ* *en* *ḥeḥ* *āḥā* *en* *ḥeḥ*
Thou shalt exist for millions of millions of years, a period of millions of years.

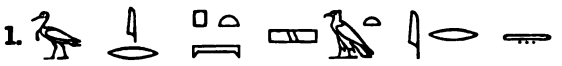
In the LXXXIVth Chapter, as given in the same papyrus, the infinite duration of the past and future existence of the soul, as well as its divine nature, is proclaimed by Ani in the words :—



nuk *Śu* *paut* *ba - a* *pu* *neter* *ba - a* *pu* *ḥeḥ*
I am Shu [the god] of unformed matter. My soul is God, my soul is eternity.[3]

When the deceased identifies himself with Shu, he makes the period of his existence coeval with that of Tmu-Rā, *i.e.*, he existed before Osiris and the other gods of his company. These two passages prove the identity of the belief in eternal life in the XVIIIth dynasty with that in the Vth and VIth dynasties.

But while we have this evidence of the Egyptian belief in eternal life, we are nowhere told that man's corruptible body will rise again; indeed, the following extracts show that the idea prevailed that the body lay in the earth while the soul or spirit lived in heaven.

1. 

ba *ar* *pet* *śat* *ar* *ta*
Soul to heaven, body to earth.[4] (Vth dynasty.)

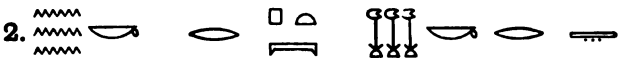
---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 170 (Pepi, l. 85).

[2]  Plate XIX., l. 16 (Book of the Dead, Chapter CLXXV.).

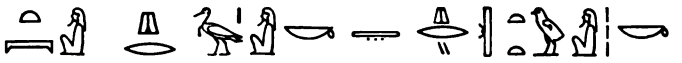
[3] Plate XXVIII., l. 15.

[4] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 71 (l. 582).

2. 

mu - k *er* *pet* *χa - k* *er* *ta*

Thy essence is in heaven, thy body to earth.[1] (VIth dynasty.)

3. 

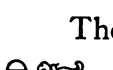
pet *χer* *ba - k* *ta* *χeri* *tut - k*

Heaven hath thy soul, earth hath thy body.[2] (Ptolemaïc period.)

Constancy in the belief in the resurrection.

There is, however, no doubt that from first to last the Egyptians firmly believed that besides the soul there was some other element of the man that would rise again. The preservation of the corruptible body too was in some way connected with the life in the world to come, and its preservation was necessary to ensure eternal life; otherwise the prayers recited to this end would have been futile, and the time honoured custom of mummifying the dead would have had no meaning. The never ending existence of the soul is asserted in a passage quoted above without reference to Osiris; but the frequent mention of the uniting of his bones, and of the gathering together of his members,[3] and the doing away with all corruption from his body, seems to show that the pious Egyptian connected these things with the resurrection of his own body in some form, and he argued that what had been done for him who was proclaimed to be giver and source of life must be necessary for mortal man.

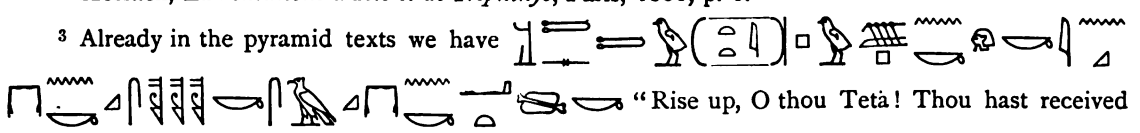
The *khat* or physical body.

The physical body of man considered as a whole was called *khat*  , a word which seems to be connected with the idea of something which is liable to decay. The word is also applied to the mummified body in the tomb, as we know from the words "My body (*khat*) is buried."[4] Such a body was attributed to the god Osiris;[5] in the CLXIInd Chapter of the Book of the Dead "his great

---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p 45 (l. 304).

[2] Horrack, *Lamentations d Isis et de Nephthys*, Paris, 1866, p. 6.

[3] Already in the pyramid texts we have  "Rise up, O thou Tetà! Thou hast received thy head, thou hast knitted together thy bones, thou hast collected thy members." *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 40 (l. 287).

[4]  . Book of the Dead, Chapter LXXXVI., l. 11.

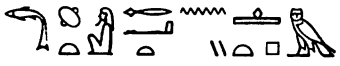
[5] Papyrus of Ani, pl. vii., l. 28, and pl. xix., l. 8.

divine body rested in Annu."[1] In this respect the god and the deceased were on an equality. As we have seen above, the body neither leaves the tomb nor reappears on earth; yet its preservation was necessary. Thus the deceased addresses Tmu[2]: "Hail to thee, O my father Osiris, I have come and I have "embalmed this my flesh so that my body may not decay. I am whole, even as my "father Kheperà was whole, who is to me the type of that which passeth not away. "Come then, O Form, and give breath unto me, O lord of breath, O thou who art "greater than thy compeers. Stablish thou me, and form thou me, O thou who art "lord of the grave. Grant thou to me to endure for ever, even as thou didst grant "unto thy father Tmu to endure; and his body neither passed away nor decayed. "I have not done that which is hateful unto thee, nay, I have spoken that which thy "*ka* loveth; repulse thou me not, and cast thou me not behind thee, O Tmu, to "decay, even as thou doest unto every god and unto every goddess and unto "every beast and creeping thing which perisheth when his soul hath gone forth "from him after his death, and which falleth in pieces after his decay . . . . . "Homage to thee, O my father Osiris, thy flesh suffered no decay, there were no "worms in thee, thou didst not crumble away, thou didst not wither away, thou "didst not become corruption and worms; and I myself am Kheperà, I shall "possess my flesh for ever and ever, I shall not decay, I shall not crumble away, "I shall not wither away, I shall not become corruption."

The *sāḫu* or spiritual body.

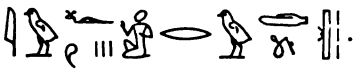
But the body does not lie in the tomb inoperative, for by the prayers and ceremonies on the day of burial it is endowed with the power of changing into a *sāḫu*, or spiritual body. Thus we have such phrases as, "I germinate like the "plants,"[3] "My flesh germinateth,"[4] "I exist, I exist, I live, I live, I germinate, I "germinate,"[5] "thy soul liveth, thy body  germinateth by the command of Rā

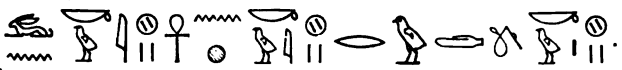
---

1  . Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 77, l. 7.

2 This chapter was found inscribed upon one of the linen wrappings of the mummy of Thothmes III., and a copy of the text is given by Naville (*Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 179); for a later version see Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 75, where many interesting variants occur.

3  . Chapter LXXXIII., 3.

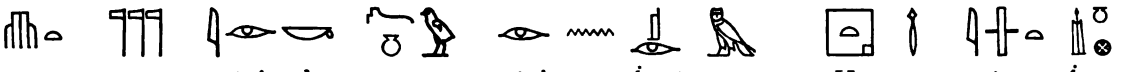
4  . Chapter LXIV., l. 49. (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 76.)

5  . Chapter CLIV. (Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 75.)

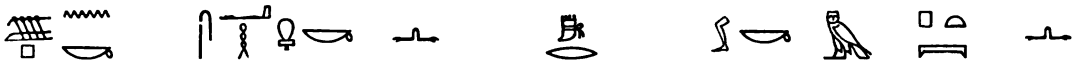
" himself without diminution, and without defect, like unto Rā for ever and ever."[1] The word *sāḫu*  , though at times written with the determinative of a mummy lying on a bier like *khat*, "body," indicates a body which has obtained a degree of knowledge[2] and power and glory whereby it becomes henceforth lasting and incorruptible. The body which has become a *sāḫu* has the power of associating with the soul and of holding converse with it. In this form it can ascend into heaven and dwell with the gods, and with the *sāḫu* of the gods, and with the souls of the righteous. In the pyramid texts we have these passages:—

1. 

θes - θu *Tetȧ* *pu* *un - θu* *āāa* *peḥ-θȧ* *ḥems - k*
Rise up thou Tetá this. Stand up thou mighty one being strong. Sit thou



χent *neteru* *ȧri - k* *ennu* *ȧri* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *em* *Ḥet - āa* *ȧmt* *Ȧnnu*
with the gods, do thou that which did Osiris in the great house in Ànnu.



seśep-nek *sāḥ - k* *ȧn* *t'er* *reṭ - k* *em* *pet* *ȧn*
Thou hast received thy *sāḥ*, not shall be fettered thy foot in heaven, not

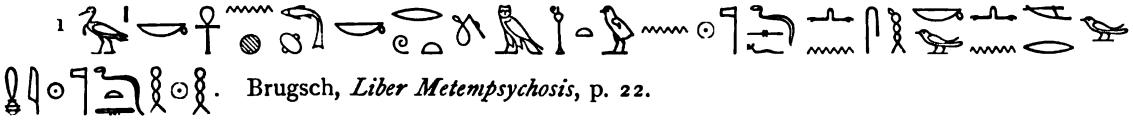


χesef - k *em* *ta*
shalt thou be turned back upon earth.[3]

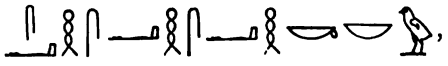
2. 

ȧneṭ *ḥrȧ-k* *Tetȧ* *em* *ḥru - k* *pen* *āḥā - θȧ* *χeft* *Rā*
Hail to thee, Tetá, on this thy day [when] thou art standing before Rā [as]

---

1  . Brugsch, *Liber Metempsychosis*, p. 22.

2 Compare Coptic ⲥⲁϩ, "magister."

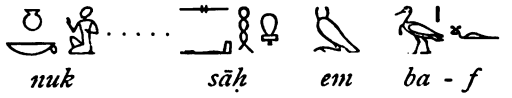
3 *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 36 (l. 271). From line 143 of the same text it would seem that a man had more than one *sāḥu*, for the words "all thy *sāḥu*,"  , occur. This may, however, be only a plural of majesty.



per - f em ȧabt t'eba - θȧ em sāḫ - k pen ȧm baiu
he cometh from the east, [when] thou art endued with this thy *sāḫ* among the souls.[1]

3. 

āḥāu pȧ neḥeḥ t'er - f pȧ t'etta em sāḫ - f
[His] duration of life is eternity, his limit of life is everlastingness in his *sāḫ*.[2]

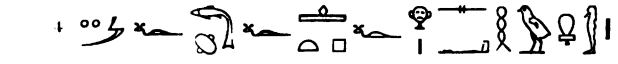
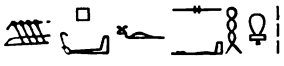
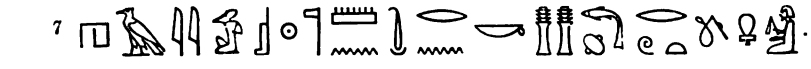
4. 

nuk sāḫ em ba - f
I am a *sāḫ* with his soul.[3]

In the late edition of the Book of the Dead published by Lepsius the deceased is said to "look upon his body and to rest upon his *sāḫu*,"[4] and souls are said "to enter into their *sāḫu*";[5] and a passage extant both in this and the older Theban edition makes the deceased to receive the *sāḫu* of the god Osiris.[6] But that Egyptian writers at times confused the *khat* with the *sāḫu* is clear from a passage in the Book of Respirations, where it is said, "Hail Osiris, thy name endureth, thy "body is stablished, thy *sāḫu* germinateth";[7] in other texts the word "germinate" is applied only to the natural body.

In close connection with the natural and spiritual bodies stood the heart, or rather that part of it which was the seat of the power of life and the fountain of good and evil thoughts. And in addition to the natural and spiritual bodies, man also had an abstract individuality or personality endowed with all his characteristic attributes. This abstract personality had an absolutely independent existence. It could move freely from place to place, separating itself from, or uniting itself to, The *ȧb* or heart.

---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 59 (l. 384).
[2] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 61 (l. 521).
[3] Book of the Dead, Chapter LXXVIII., l. 14.
[4]  Chapter LXXXIX., l. 6.
[5] *Ibid*, l. 5.
[6]  Chapter CXXX., l. 38 (ed. Naville).
[7]  See Brugsch, *Liber Metempsychosis*, p. 15.

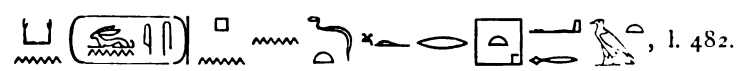
The *ka* or double.

the body at will, and also enjoying life with the gods in heaven. This was the *ka* ,[1] a word which at times conveys the meanings of its Coptic equivalent ⲕⲱ, and of εἴδωλον, image, genius, double, character, disposition, and mental attributes. The funeral offerings of meat, cakes, ale, wine, unguents, *etc.*, were intended for the *ka*; the scent of the burnt incense was grateful to it. The *ka* dwelt in the man's statue just as the *ka* of a god inhabited the statue of the god. In this respect the *ka* seems to be identical with the *sekhem*  or image. In the remotest times the tombs had special chambers wherein the *ka* was worshipped and received offerings. The priesthood numbered among its body an order of men who bore the name of "priests of the *ka*"  , and who performed services in honour of the *ka* in the "*ka* chapel"  .

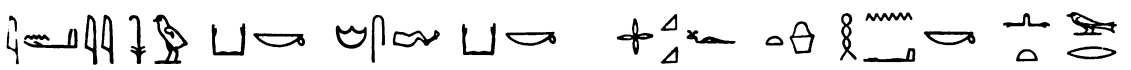
In the text of Unâs the deceased is said to be "happy with his *ka*"[2] in the next world, and his *ka* is joined unto his body in "the great dwelling";[3] his body

[1] The first scholar who seriously examined the meaning of the word  was Dr. Birch, who collected several examples of the use and discussed them in his *Mémoire sur une Patère Égyptienne du Musée du Louvre*, Paris, 1858, p. 59 ff. (Extrait du t. xxiv. des *Mémoires de la Société impériale des Antiquaires de France*). Dr. Birch translated the word by être, personne, emblème, divin, génie, principe, esprit. In September, 1878, M. Maspero explained to the Members of the Congress of Lyons the views which he held concerning this word, and which he had for the past five years been teaching in the Collège de France, and said, "le *ka* est une sorte de double de la personne humaine d'une matière moins grossière que la matière dont est formé le corps, mais qu'il fallait nourrir et entretenir comme le corps lui-même; ce double vivait dans le tombeau des offrandes qu'on faisait aux fêtes canoniques, et aujourd'hui encore un grand nombre des génies de la tradition populaire égyptienne ne sont que des *doubles*, devenus démons au moment de la conversion des fellahs au christianisme, puis à l'islamisme." These views were repeated by him at the Sorbonne in February, 1879. See *Comptes Rendus du Congrès provincial des Orientalistes*, Lyons, 1878, t. i., pp. 235–263; *Revue Scientifique de la France et de l'Étranger*, 2e série, 8e année, No. 35, March, 1879, pp. 816–820; *Bulletin de l'Association Scientifique de France*, No. 594, 1879, t. xxiii., p. 373–384; Maspero, *Études de Mythologie et d'Archéologie*, t. i., pp. 1, 35, 126. In March, 1879, Mr. Renouf read a paper entitled "On the true sense of an important Egyptian word" (*Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, vol. vi., London, 1879, pp. 494–508), in which he arrived at conclusions similar to those of M. Maspero; and in September of the same year M. Maspero again treated the subject in *Recueil de Travaux*, t. i., p. 152 f. The various shades of meaning in the word have been discussed subsequently by Brugsch, *Wörterbuch* (Suppl.), pp. 997, 1230; Dümichen, *Der Grabpalast des Patuamenap*, Abt. i., p. 10; Bergmann, *Der Sarkophag des Panehemisis* (in *Jahrbuch der Kunsthistorischen Sammlungen des allerhöchsten Kaiserhauses*, Vienna, 1883, p. 5); Wiedemann, *Die Religion der alten Aegypter*, p. 126.

[2]  , l. 472.

[3]  , l. 482.

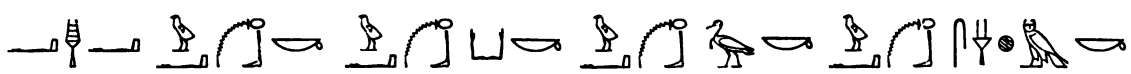
having been buried in the lowest chamber, "his *ka* cometh forth to him."[1] Of Pepi I. it is said :—



ȧi *su* *ka - k* *ḥems* *ka - k* *ȧm - f* *ta* *ḥenā - k* *ȧt* *ur*
Washed is thy *ka*, sitteth thy *ka* [and] it eateth bread with thee unceasingly



en *t'et* *t'etta*
for ever.[2]



āḥā *uāb - k* *uāb* *ka-k* *uāb* *ba - k* *uāb* *seχem - k*
Thou art pure, thy *ka* is pure, thy soul is pure, thy form is pure.[3]

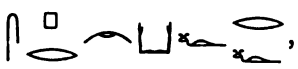
The *ka*, as we have seen, could eat food, and it was necessary to provide food for it. In the XIIth dynasty and in later periods the gods are entreated to grant meat and drink to the *ka* of the deceased; and it seems as if the Egyptians thought that the future welfare of the spiritual body depended upon the maintenance of a constant supply of sepulchral offerings. When circumstances rendered it impossible to continue the material supply of food, the *ka* fed upon the offerings painted on the walls of the tomb, which were transformed into suitable nourishment by means of the prayers of the living. When there were neither material offerings nor painted similitudes to feed upon, it seems as if the *ka* must have perished; but the texts are not definite on this point.

A prayer of the *ka*.

The following is a specimen of the *ka*'s petition for food written in the XVIIIth dynasty :—

"May the gods grant that I go into and come forth from my tomb, may the "Majesty refresh its shade, may I drink water from my cistern every day, may all "my limbs grow, may Ḥāpi give unto me bread and flowers of all kinds in their "season, may I pass over my estate every day without ceasing, may my soul

---

[1]  , l. 483.

[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 166, l. 67.

[3] *Ibid.*, l. 112.

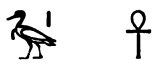
" alight upon the branches of the groves which I have planted, may I make myself " cool beneath my sycamores, may I eat the bread which they provide. May I " have my mouth that I may speak therewith like the followers of Horus, may I " come forth to heaven, may I descend to earth, may I never be shut out upon the " road, may there never be done unto me that which my soul abhorreth, let not my " soul be imprisoned, but may I be among the venerable and favoured ones, may I " plough my lands in the Field of Àaru, may I arrive at the Field of Peace, may " one come out to me with vessels of ale and cakes and bread of the lords of " eternity, may I receive meat from the altars of the great, I the *ka* of the prophet " Àmsu."[1]

The *ba* or soul.

To that part of man which beyond all doubt was believed to enjoy an eternal existence in heaven in a state of glory, the Egyptians gave the name *ba*  , a word which means something like "sublime," "noble," and which has always hitherto been translated by "soul." The *ba* is not incorporeal, for although it dwells in the *ka*, and is in some respects, like the heart, the principle of life in man, still it possesses both substance and form: in form it is depicted as a human-headed hawk  , and in nature and substance it is stated to be exceedingly refined or ethereal. It revisited the body in the tomb and re-animated it, and conversed with it; it could take upon itself any shape that it pleased; and it had the power of passing into heaven and of dwelling with the perfected souls there. It was eternal. As the *ba* was closely associated with the *ka*, it partook of the funeral offerings, and in one aspect of its existence at least it was liable to decay if not properly and sufficiently nourished. In the pyramid texts the permanent dwelling-place of the *ba* or soul is heaven with the gods, whose life it shares:—

1. 

sek	*Unâs*	*per*	*em*	*hru*	*pen*	*em*	*âru*	*maā*	*en*
Behold	Unâs	cometh forth	on	day	this	in	the form	exact	of

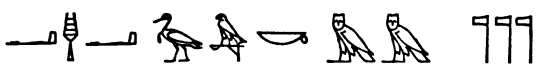


ba	*ānχ*
a soul	living.[2]

[1] See *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, vol. vi., pp. 307, 308.
[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 52 (l. 455).

2. 

ba - sen *met* *Unâs*
Their soul[1] is in Unâs.[2]

3. 

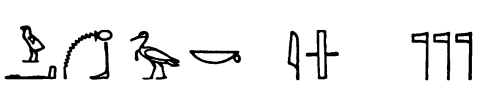
āḥā *ba - k* *emma* *neteru*
Standeth thy soul among the gods.[3]

4. 

ha *Pepi* *pu* *i-nek* *maat* *Ḥeru* *meṭu - s* *θu*
Hail, Pepi this! cometh to thee the eye of Horus, it speaketh with thee.



i - nek *ba - k* *âm* *neteru*
Cometh to thee thy soul which is among the gods.[4]

5. 

uāb *ba - k* *âm* *neteru*
Pure is thy soul among the gods.[5]

6. 

ānχ *Âusâr* *ānχ* *ba* *âm* *Neṭât* *ānχ* *Pepi* *pen*
As liveth Osiris, and as liveth the soul in Netat, so liveth Pepi this.[6]

7. 

ṭā - s *baiu - k* *Pepi* *pen* *χent* *paut neteru* *em*
It[7] placeth thy soul Pepi this among the greater and lesser cycles of the gods in



tut *ārāt* *âm - θâ* *ḥāt - k*
the form of the uræi [which] are on thy brow.[8]

---

[1] *I.e.*, the soul of the gods.
[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 61 (l. 522).
[3] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 55 (l. 350), and see Pepi I., ll. 19, 20.
[4] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 160 (l. 13).
[5] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 175 (l. 113).
[6] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 183 (l. 166).
[7] *I.e.*, the Eye of Horus.
[8] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 184 (l. 167).

8. 

ha *Pepi* *pen* *ba - k* *baiu* *Ànnu* *às* *ba - k* *baiu*
Behold Pepi this, thy soul is the soul of Ànnu; behold thy soul is the soul



Neχen *às* *ba - k* *baiu* *Pe* *às* *ba - k* *seb* *ānχ* *às*
of Nekhen; behold thy soul is the soul of Pe; behold thy soul is a star living, behold,



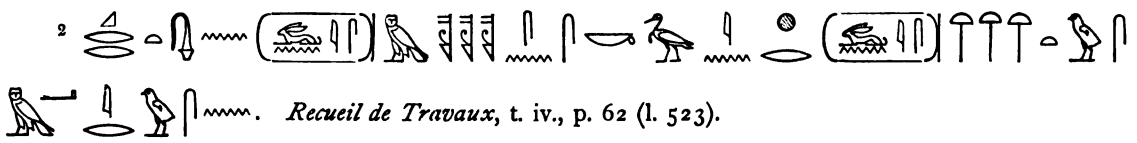
χent *senu - f.*
among its brethren.[1]

The *khaibit* or shadow.

In connection with the *ka* and *ba* must be mentioned the *khaibit*  or shadow of the man, which the Egyptians regarded as a part of the human economy. It may be compared with the σκιά and *umbra* of the Greeks and Romans. It was supposed to have an entirely independent existence and to be able to separate itself from the body; it was free to move wherever it pleased, and, like the *ka* and *ba*, it partook of the funeral offerings in the tomb, which it visited at will. The mention of the shade, whether of a god or man, in the pyramid texts is unfrequent, and it is not easy to ascertain what views were held concerning it; but from the passage in the text of Unàs,[2] where it is mentioned together with the souls and spirits and bones of the gods, it is evident that already at that early date its position in relation to man was well defined. From the collection of illustrations which Dr. Birch appended to his paper *On the Shade or Shadow of the Dead*,[3] it is quite clear that in later times at least the shadow was always associated with the soul and was believed to be always near it; and this view is

---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 184 (l. 168).

[2]  *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 62 (l. 523).

[3] See *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, vol. viii., p. 386–97.

supported by a passage in the XCIInd Chapter of the Book of the Dead,[1] where it is said :—



em *χenȧ* *ba - ȧ* *sauti* *χaibit-ȧ* *un* *uat*
Let not be shut in my soul, let not be fettered my shadow, let be opened the way



en *ba - ȧ* *en* *χaibit-ȧ* *maa - f* *neter āa*
for my soul and for my shadow, may it see the great god.

And again, in the LXXXIXth Chapter the deceased says :—

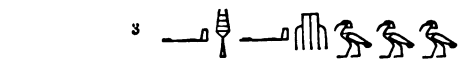


maa - ȧ *ba - ȧ* *χaibit-ȧ*
May I look upon my soul and my shadow.[2]

Another important and apparently eternal part of man was the *khu*  , which, judging from the meaning of the word, may be defined as a "shining" or translucent, intangible casing or covering of the body, which is frequently depicted in the form of a mummy. For want of a better word *khu* has often been translated "shining one," "glorious," "intelligence," and the like, but in certain cases it may be tolerably well rendered by "spirit." The pyramid texts show us that the *khu*'s of the gods lived in heaven, and thither wended the *khu* of a man as soon as ever the prayers said over the dead body enabled it to do so. Thus it is said, "Unàs standeth with the *khu*'s,"[3] and one of the gods is asked to "give him his sceptre among the *khu*'s;"[4] when the souls of the gods enter into Unàs, their *khu*'s are with and round about him.[5] To king Tetà it is said :— The *khu* or intelligence.

[1] Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 104, ll. 7, 8.

[2] *Ibid.*, Bd. I., Bl. 101.

[3]  . *Recueil de Travàux*, t. iii., p. 188 (l. 71).

[4]  . *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 215 (l. 274).

[5]  . *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 61 (l. 522).



neḥem - nef *maat-f* *māf* *er* *ṭā-nef* *nek* *seba - k*

He[1] hath plucked his eye from himself, he hath given it unto thee to strengthen thee



ȧm - s *seχem - k* *ȧm - s* *χent* *χu*

therewith, that thou mayest prevail with it among the *khu*'s.[2]

And again, when the god Khent-mennut-f has transported the king to heaven, the god Seb, who rejoices to meet him, is said to give him both hands and welcome him as a brother and to nurse him and to place him among the imperishable *khu*'s.[3] In the XCIInd Chapter the deceased is made to pray for the liberation of his soul, shadow, and *khu* from the bondage of the tomb, and for deliverance from those "whose dwellings are hidden, who fetter the souls, who fetter souls and *khu*'s "and who shut in the shadows of the dead";[4] and in the XCIst Chapter[5] is a formula specially prepared to enable the *khu* to pass from the tomb to the domains where Rā and Hathor dwell.

The *sekhem* or form.

Yet another part of a man was supposed to exist in heaven, to which the Egyptians gave the name *sekhem*  . The word has been rendered by "power," "form," and the like, but it is very difficult to find any expression which will represent the Egyptian conception of the *sekhem*. It is mentioned in connection with the soul and *khu*, as will be seen from the following passages from the pyramid texts:—

1. 

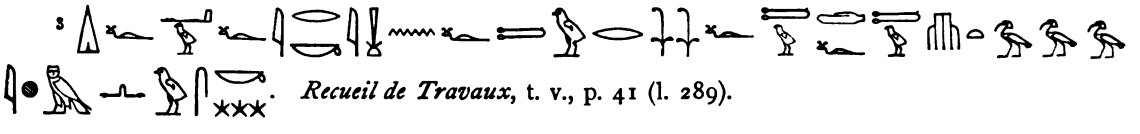
i - nek *seχem - k* *ȧm* *χu*

Cometh to thee thy *sekhem* among the *khu*'s.[6]

---

[1] *I.e.*, Horus.

[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 19 (l. 174).

[3]  *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 41 (l. 289).

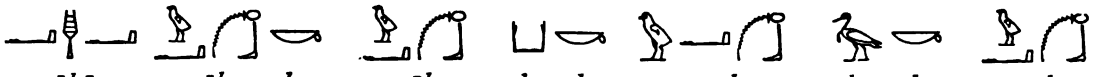
[4] See below, p. 117.

[5] See below, p. 115.

[6] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 160 (l. 13).

2. 

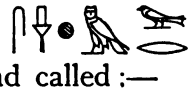
uāb *seχem - k* *ȧm* *χu*
Pure is thy *sekhem* among the *khu*'s.[1]

3. 

āḥā *uāb - k* *uāb* *ka - k* *uāb* *ba - k* *uāb*
Thou art pure, pure is thy *ka*, pure is thy soul, pure is



seχem - k
thy *sekhem*.[2]

A name of Rā was  [3] *sekhem ur*, the "Great Sekhem," and Unàs is identified with him and called :—



seχem ur *seχem* *em* *seχemu*
Great *sekhem*, *sekhem* among the *sekhemu*.[4]

Finally, the name,  *ren*, of a man was believed to exist in heaven, and in the pyramid texts we are told that The *ren* or name.



nefer *en* *Pepi* *pen* *ḥenā* *ren - f* *ānχ* *Pepi* *pen* *ḥenā* *ka - f*
Happy is Pepi this with his name, liveth Pepi this with his *ka*.[5]

Thus, as we have seen, the whole man consisted of a natural body, a spiritual body, a heart, a double, a soul, a shadow, an intangible ethereal casing or spirit, a form, and a name. All these were, however, bound together inseparably, and the welfare of any single one of them concerned the welfare of all. For the well-being of the spiritual parts it was necessary to preserve from decay the natural body ; and

---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 175 (l. 113).
[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, p. 175, l. 112.
[3] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 44, l. 393.
[4] *Ibid.*, p. 60, ll. 514, 515.
[5] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 185, l. 169.

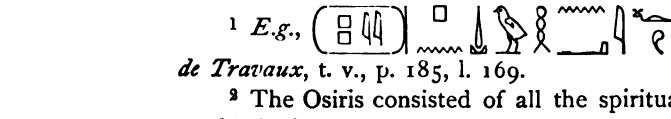
certain passages in the pyramid texts seem to show that a belief in the resurrection of the natural body existed in the earliest dynasties.[1]

The texts are silent as to the time when the immortal part began its beatified existence; but it is probable that the Osiris[2] of a man only attained to the full enjoyment of spiritual happiness after the funeral ceremonies had been duly performed and the ritual recited. Comparatively few particulars are known of the manner of life of the soul in heaven, and though a number of interesting facts may be gleaned from the texts of all periods, it is very difficult to harmonize them. This result is due partly to the different views held by different schools of thought in ancient Egypt, and partly to the fact that on some points the Egyptians themselves seem to have had no decided opinions. We depend upon the pyramid texts for our knowledge of their earliest conceptions of a future life.

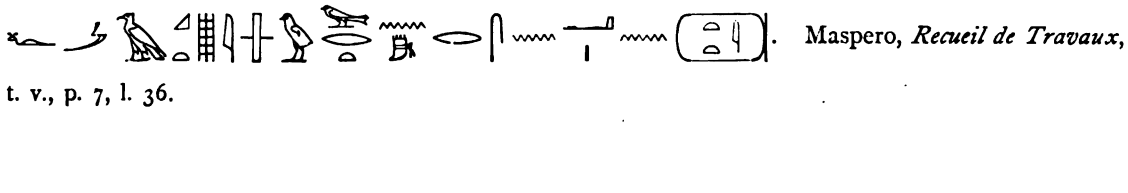
The existence in heaven.

The life of the Osiris of a man in heaven is at once material and spiritual; and it seems as if the Egyptians never succeeded in breaking away from their very ancient habit of confusing the things of the body with the things of the soul. They believed in an incorporeal and immortal part of man, the constituent elements of which flew to heaven after death and embalmment; yet the theologians of the VIth dynasty had decided that there was some part of the deceased which could only mount to heaven by means of a ladder. In the pyramid of Teta it is said, "When Teta hath purified himself on the borders of this earth where Rā hath purified himself, he prayeth and setteth up the ladder, and those who dwell in the great place press Teta forward with their hands."[3] In the pyramid of Pepi I.

---

[1] *E.g.*,  "This Pepi goeth forth with his flesh." *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 185, l. 169.

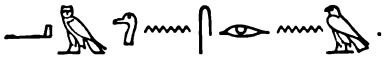
[2] The Osiris consisted of all the spiritual parts of a man gathered together in a form which resembled him exactly. Whatever honour was paid to the mummified body was received by its Osiris, the offerings made to it were accepted by its Osiris, and the amulets laid upon it were made use of by its Osiris for its own protection. The *sāḫu*, the *ka*, the *ba*, the *khu*, the *khaibit*, the *sekhem*, and the *ren* were in primeval times separate and independent parts of man's immortal nature; but in the pyramid texts they are welded together, and the dead king Pepi is addressed as "Osiris Pepi." The custom of calling the deceased Osiris continued until the Roman period. On the Osiris of a man, see Wiedemann, *Die Osirianische Unsterblichkeitslehre* (in *Die Religion der alten Aegypter*, p. 128).

[3]  . Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 7, l. 36.

the king is identified with this ladder: "Isis saith, 'Happy are they who see the "'father,' and Nephthys saith, 'They who see the father have rest,' speaking unto "the father of this Osiris Pepi when he cometh forth unto heaven among the stars "and among the luminaries which never set. With the uræus on his brow, and his "book upon both his sides, and magic words at his feet, Pepi goeth forward unto "his mother Nut, and he entereth therein in his name Ladder."[1] The gods who preside over this ladder are at one time Rā and Horus, and at another Horus and Set. In the pyramid of Unàs it is said, "Rā setteth upright the ladder for Osiris, "and Horus raiseth up the ladder for his father Osiris, when Osiris goeth to [find] "his soul; one standeth on the one side, and the other standeth on the other, and "Unàs is betwixt them. Unàs standeth up and is Horus, he sitteth down and is "Set."[2] And in the pyramid of Pepi I. we read, "Hail to thee, O Ladder of God, "hail to thee, O Ladder of Set. Stand up, O Ladder of God, stand up, O Ladder "of Set, stand up, O Ladder of Horus, whereon Osiris went forth into heaven..... "This Pepi is thy son, this Pepi is Horus, thou hast given birth unto this Pepi even "as thou hast given birth unto the god who is the lord of the Ladder. Thou hast "given him the Ladder of God, and thou hast given him the Ladder of Set, "whereon this Pepi hath gone forth into heaven..... Every *khu* and every god "stretcheth out his hand unto this Pepi when he cometh forth into heaven by the "Ladder of God.... that which he seeth and that which he heareth make him "wise, and serve as food for him when he cometh forth into heaven by the "Ladder of God. Pepi riseth up like the uræus which is on the brow of Set, and "every *khu* and every god stretcheth out his hand unto Pepi on the Ladder. Pepi "hath gathered together his bones, he hath collected his flesh, and Pepi hath gone "straightway into heaven by means of the two fingers of the god who is the Lord "of the Ladder."[3] Elsewhere we are told that Khonsu and Set "carry the "Ladder of Pepi, and they set it up."

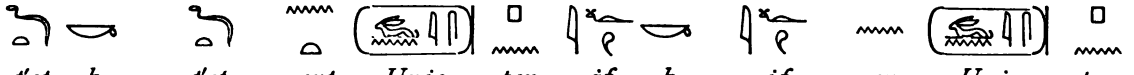
When the Osiris of a man has entered into heaven as a living soul,[4] he is regarded as one of those who "have eaten the eye of Horus";[5] he walks among

---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 190, ll. 181, 182.
[2] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 70, l. 579 ff.
[3] *Études de Mythologie et d'Archéologie*, t. i., p. 344, note 1.
[4]  . *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 52 (l. 456).
[5]  . *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 165 (l. 169).

The deification of the spiritual body.

the living ones  ,[1] he becomes "God, the son of God,"[2] and all the gods of heaven become his brethren.[3] His bones are the gods and goddesses of heaven;[4] his right side belongs to Horus, and his left side to Set;[5] the goddess Nut makes him to rise up as a god without an enemy in his name "God";[6] and God calls him by his name.[7] His face is the face of Ȧp-uat, his eyes are the great ones among the souls of Ȧnnu, his nose is Thoth, his mouth is the great lake, his tongue belongs to the boat of right and truth, his teeth are the spirits of Ȧnnu, his chin is Khert-khent-Sekhem, his backbone is Sema, his shoulders are Set, his breast is Beba,[8] *etc.*; every one of his members is identified with a god. Moreover, his body as a whole is identified with the God of Heaven. For example it is said concerning Unȧs:—



t'et - k *t'et* *ent* *Unȧs* *pen* *ȧf - k* *ȧf* *en* *Unȧs* *pen*
Thy body is the body of Unȧs this. Thy flesh is the flesh of Unȧs this.



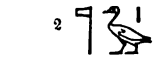
ḳesu - k *ḳesu* *Unȧs* *pen* *seb - k* *seb* *Unȧs* *pen*
Thy bones are the bones of Unȧs this. Thy passage is the passage of Unȧs this.



seb *Unȧs* *pen* *seb - k*
The passage of Unȧs this is thy passage.[9]

---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 183 (l. 166).

[2]  . *Ibid.*, t. viii., p. 89 (l. 574).

[3] . See pyramid of Tetà, (*Recueil*, t. v.), ll. 45, 137, 197, 302.

[4]  . *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 202 (l. 209).

[5] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 23 (l. 198).

[6]  . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 38, (l. 279).

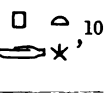
[7] *Ibid.*, p. 26 (l. 222)

[8] *Ibid.*, t. viii., p. 88 (l. 565 ff.).

[9] *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 214 (l. 268).

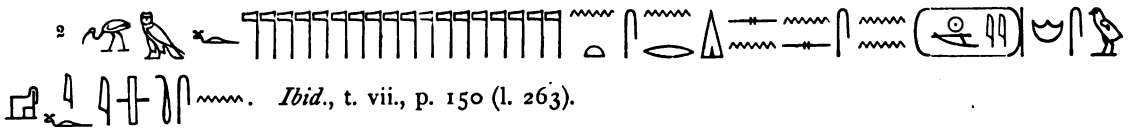
Further, this identification of the deceased with the God of Heaven places him in the position of supreme ruler. For example, we have the prayer that Unâs "may rule the nine gods and complete the company of the nine gods,"[1] and Pepi I., in his progress through heaven, comes upon the double company of the gods, who stretch out their hands, entreating him to come and sit down among them.[2]

Identification with Horus.

Again, the deceased is changed into Horus, the son of Osiris and Isis. It is said of Pepi I., "Behold it is not Pepi who entreateth to see thee in the form in "which thou art  , O Osiris, who entreateth to see thee in the "form in which thou art, O Osiris; but it is thy son who entreateth to see thee in "the form in which thou art, O Osiris, it is Horus who entreateth to see thee in "the form in which thou art";[3] and Horus does not place Pepi at the head of the dead, but among the divine gods.[4] Elsewhere we are told that Horus has taken his Eye and given it to Pepi, and that the odour of Pepi's body is the odour of the Eye of Horus.[5] Throughout the pyramid texts the Osiris of the deceased is the son of Tmu, or Tmu-Rā, Shu, Tefnut, Seb, and Nut, the brother of Isis, Nephthys, Set, and Thoth, and the father of Horus;[6] his hands, arms, belly, back, hips and thighs, and legs are the god Tmu, and his face is Anubis.[7] He is the brother of the moon,[8] he is the child of the star Sothis,[9] he revolves in heaven like Orion  and Sothis  ,[10] and he rises in his place like a star.[11] The gods, male and

---

[1]  . *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 217 (l. 283).

[2]  . *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 150 (l. 263).

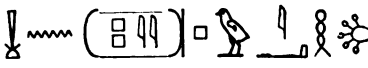
[3] *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 155 (l. 315 f.)

[4]  . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 194 (l. 190).

[5] *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 169 (l. 457).

[6] *Ibid.*, t. iii., pp. 209–211.

[7] *Ibid.*, p. 201 (l. 207).

[8]  . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 198 (l. 203).

[9] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 44. l. 390.

[10] *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 205 (l. 221 f.).

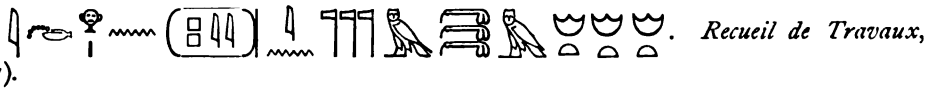
[11] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 44 (l. 391).

female, pay homage to him,[1] every being in heaven adores him; and in one interesting passage it is said of Pepi I. that "when he hath come forth into heaven " he will find Rā standing face to face before him, and, having seated himself upon " the shoulders of Rā, Rā will not let him put himself down again upon the ground; " for he knoweth that Pepi is more shining than the shining ones, more perfect " than the perfect, and more stable than the stable ones . . . . . When Pepi " standeth upon the north of heaven with Rā, he becometh lord of the universe like " unto the king of the gods."[2] To the deceased Horus gives his own *ka*,[3] and also drives away the *ka*'s of the enemies of the deceased from him, and hamstrings his foes.[4] By the divine power thus given to the deceased he brings into subjection the *ka*'s of the gods[5] and other *ka*'s,[6] and he lays his yoke upon the *ka*'s of the triple company of the gods.[7] He also becomes Thoth,[8] the intelligence of the gods, and he judges hearts;[9] and the hearts of those who would take away his food and the breath from his nostrils become the prey of his hands.[10]

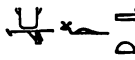
The heavenly life of the blessed.

The place of the deceased in heaven is by the side of God[11] in the most holy place,[12] and he becomes God and an angel of God;[13] he himself is triumphant,[14]

---

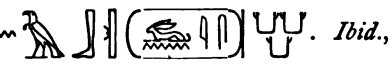
1  . *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 23 (l. 197).

2 *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 171 (l. 91 ff.).

3  . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 33 (l. 265).

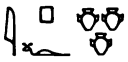
4 *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 40 (l. 287).

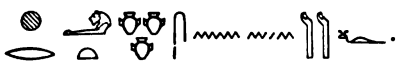
5  . *Ibid.*, p. 45 (l. 306).

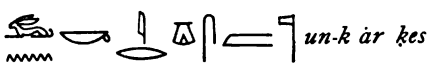
6  . *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 51 (l. 451); t. iii., p. 208 (l. 234).

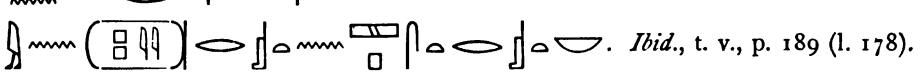
7 *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 46 (l. 307).

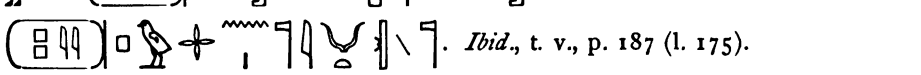
8 *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 168 (l. 452).

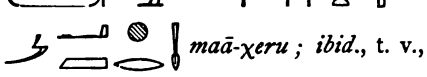
9 *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 208 (l. 233),  .

10 *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 49 (l. 430),  .

11  *un-k ār ḳes neter; ibid.*, t. iii., p. 202 (l. 209).

12  . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 189 (l. 178).

13  . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 187 (l. 175).

14  *maā-χeru; ibid.*, t. v., p. 186 (l. 172). These words are in later times always added after the name of the deceased, and seem to mean something like "he whose voice, or speech,

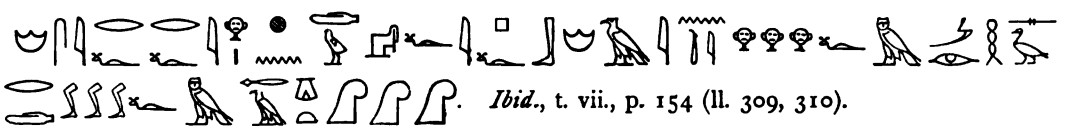
and his *ka* is triumphant.[1] He sits on a great throne by the side of God.[2] The throne is of iron ornamented with lions' faces and having the hoofs of bulls.[3] He is clothed in the finest raiment, like unto the raiment of those who sit on the throne of living right and truth.[4] He receives the *urerit* crown from the gods,[5] and from the great company of the gods of Ànnu.[6] He thirsts not, nor hungers, nor is sad;[7] he eats the bread of Rā and drinks what he drinks daily,[8] and his bread also is that which is spoken by Seb, and that which comes forth from the mouth of the gods.[9] He eats what the gods eat, he drinks what they drink, he lives as they live, and he dwells where they dwell;[10] all the gods give him their food that he may not die.[11] Not only does he eat and drink of their food, but he wears the

---

is right and true"; the expression has been rendered by "disant la vérité," "véridique," "juste," "justifié," "vainqueur," "waltend des Wortes," "mächtig der Rede," "vrai de voix," "juste de voix," "victorious," "triumphant," and the like. See on this subject Maspero, *Études de Mythologie et d'Archéologie*, t. i., pp. 93–114; Devéria, *L'Expression Màâ-χerou* (in *Recueil de Travaux*, t. i., p. 10 ff.). A somewhat different view of the signification of maākheru is given by Virey (*Tombeau de Rekhmara*, Paris, 1889, p. 101. Published in *Mémoires publiés par les Membres de la Miss. Arch. Française au Caire*, t. v., fasc. i.). The offerings which were painted on the walls of the tomb were actually enjoyed by the deceased in his new state of being. The Egyptians called them "*per kheru*," that is to say, "the things which *the word* or *the demand made to appear*," or "*per ḥru kheru*," that is to say, "*the things which presented themselves at the word*" or "*at the demand*" of the deceased. The deceased was then called "*maā kheru*," that is to say, "*he who realizes his word*," or "*he who realizes while he speaks*," or "*whose voice or demand realizes*," or "*whose voice* or *demand makes true*, or *makes to be really and actually*" that which only appears in painting on the walls of the tomb. M. Amélineau combats this interpretation, and agrees with M. Maspero's rendering of "*juste de voix*"; see *Un Tombeau Égyptien* (in *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*), t. xxiii., pp. 153, 154. It is possible that *maā-kheru* may mean simply "blessed."

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 189 (l. 179).

[2]  . *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 58 (l. 494).

[3]  . *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 154 (ll. 309, 310).

[4] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 148 (l. 239).

[5] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 56 (l. 480).

[6] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 176 (l. 117).

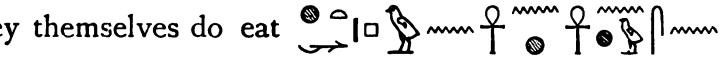
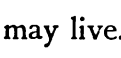
[7] *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 195 (l. 172).

[8] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 52 (l. 335).

[9]  . *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 208 (l. 234).

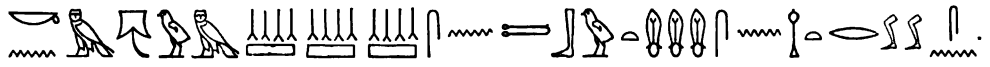
[10] *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 198 (l. 191 f.).

[11] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 164 (l. 56).

apparel which they wear,[1] the white linen and sandals;[2] he is clothed in white,[3] and "he goeth to the great lake in the midst of the Field of Peace whereon the "great gods sit; and these great and never failing gods give unto him [to eat] of "the tree of life of which they themselves do eat  "  that he likewise may live."[4] The bread which he eats never decays and his beer never grows stale.[5] He eats of the "bread of eternity" and drinks of the "beer of everlastingness" which the gods eat and drink;[6] and he nourishes himself upon that bread which the Eye of Horus has shed upon the branches of the olive tree.[7] He suffers neither hunger nor thirst like the gods Shu and Tefnut, for he is filled with the bread of wheat of which Horus himself has eaten; and the four children of Horus, Ḥāpi, Ṭuamāutef, Qebḥsennuf and Ȧmset, have appeased the hunger of his belly and the thirst of his lips.[8] He abhors the hunger which he cannot satisfy, and he loathes the thirst which he cannot slake;[9] but he is delivered from the power of those who would steal away his food.[10] He is washed clean, and his *ka* is washed clean, and they eat bread together for ever.[11] He is one of the four children of Horus who live on right and truth,[12] and they give him his portion of the food with which they have been so abundantly supplied by the god Seb that they have never yet known what it is to hunger. He goes round about heaven even as they do, and he partakes of their food of figs and wine.[13]

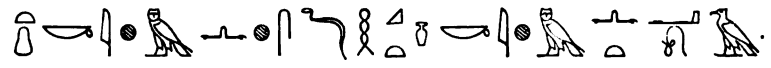
---

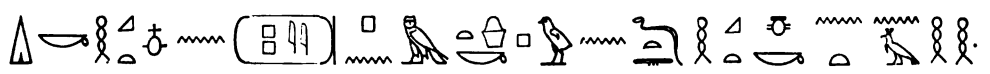
[1]  . *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 190 (l. 180).

[2]  . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 163 (l. 408).

[3] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 45 (l. 394).

[4] *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 165 (l. 430).

[5]  . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 41 (l. 288), and t. vii., p. 167 (l. 442).

[6]  . *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 160 (l. 390).

[7] *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 199 (l. 200).

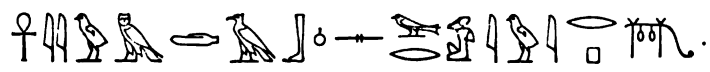
[8] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 10 (l. 54 ff.).

[9] *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 199 (l. 195 f.).

[10] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 48 (l. 429).

[11] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 167 (l. 66).

[12] *Ibid.*, t. viii., p. 106 (l. 673).

[13]  . *Ibid.*, t. viii., p 110 (l. 692).

Those who would be hostile to the deceased become thereby foes of the god Tmu, and all injuries inflicted on him are inflicted on that god ;[1] he dwells without fear under the protection of the gods,[2] from whose loins he has come forth.[3] To him "the earth is an abomination, and he will not enter into Seb ; for his soul hath " burst for ever the bonds of his sleep in his house which is upon earth. His " calamities are brought to an end, for Unàs hath been purified with the Eye of " Horus ; the calamities of Unàs have been done away by Isis and Nephthys. " Unàs is in heaven, Unàs is in heaven, in the form of air, in the form of air ; he " perisheth not, neither doth anything which is in him perish.[4] He is firmly " stablished in heaven, and he taketh his pure seat in the bows of the bark of " Rā. Those who row Rā up into the heavens row him also, and those who row " Rā beneath the horizon row him also."[5] The life which the deceased leads is said to be generally that of him " who entereth into the west of the sky, and who " cometh forth from the east thereof."[6] In brief, the condition of the blessed is summed up in the following extract from the pyramid of Pepi I. :—[7]

" Hail, Pepi, thou hast come, thou art glorious, and thou hast gotten might like the god " who is seated upon his throne, that is Osiris. Thy soul is with thee in thy body, thy form of " strength is behind thee, thy crown is upon thy head, thy head-dress is upon thy shoulders, " thy face is before thee, and those who sing songs of joy are upon both sides of thee ; those " who follow in the train of God are behind thee, and the divine forms who make God to " come are upon each side of thee. God cometh, and Pepi hath come upon the throne of " Osiris. The shining one who dwelleth in Netat, the divine form that dwelleth in Teni, hath " come. Isis speaketh unto thee, Nephthys holdeth converse with thee, and the shining ones " come unto thee bowing down even to the ground in adoration at thy feet, by reason of the " writing which thou hast, O Pepi, in the region of Saa. Thou comest forth to thy mother " Nut, and she strengtheneth thy arm, and she maketh a way for thee through the sky to the " place where Rā abideth. Thou hast opened the gates of the sky, thou hast opened the " doors of the celestial deep ; thou hast found Rā and he watcheth over thee, he hath taken " thee by thy hand, he hath led thee into the two regions of heaven, and he hath placed thee " on the throne of Osiris. Then hail, O Pepi, for the Eye of Horus came to hold converse " with thee ; thy soul which was among the gods came unto thee ; thy form of power which " was dwelling among the shining ones came unto thee. As a son fighteth for his father, and " as Horus avenged Osiris, even so doth Horus defend Pepi against his enemies. And thou

---

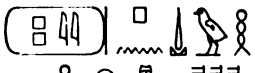
[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 74 (l. 602).
[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 46 (l. 405).
[3] *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 202 (l. 209).
[4] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 51 (l. 447 f.).
[5] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 53 (l. 340).
[6]  . *Ibid.*, t. 8, p. 104 (l. 665).
[7] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 159, (ll. 1–21).

" standest avenged, endowed with all things like unto a god, and equipped with all the forms of " Osiris upon the throne of Khent-Âmenta. Thou doest that which he doeth among the " immortal shining ones; thy soul sitteth upon its throne being provided with thy form, and " it doeth that which thou doest in the presence of Him that liveth among the living, by " the command of Rā, the great god. It reapeth the wheat, it cutteth the barley, and it " giveth it unto thee. Now, therefore, O Pepi, he that hath given unto thee life and all " power and eternity and the power of speech and thy body is Rā. Thou hast endued " thyself with the forms of God, and thou hast become magnified thereby before the gods " who dwell in the Lake. Hail, Pepi, thy soul standeth among the gods and among the " shining ones, and the fear of thee striketh into their hearts. Hail, Pepi, thou placest thyself " upon the throne of Him that dwelleth among the living, and it is the writing which thou " hast [that striketh terror] into their hearts. Thy name shall live upon earth, thy name shall " flourish upon earth, thou shalt neither perish nor be destroyed for ever and for ever."

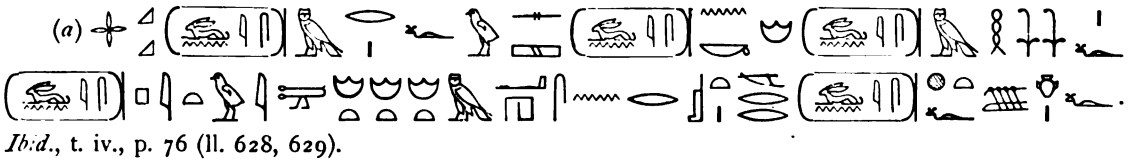
Corporeal pleasures.

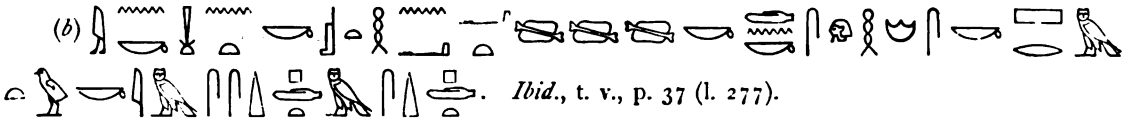
Side by side, however, with the passages which speak of the material and spiritual enjoyments of the deceased, we have others which seem to imply that the Egyptians believed in a corporeal existence,[1] or at least in the capacity for corporeal enjoyment, in the future state. This belief may have rested upon the view that the life in the next world was but a continuation of the life upon earth, which it resembled closely, or it may have been due to the survival of semi-savage gross ideas incorporated into the religious texts of the Egyptians. However this may be, it is quite certain that in the Vth dynasty the deceased king Unàs eats with his mouth, and exercises other natural functions of the body, and gratifies his passions.[2] But the most remarkable passage in this connection is one in the

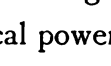
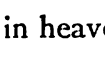
---

[1] Compare  "O flesh of Teta, rot not, decay not, stink not." *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 55 (l. 347).  "Pepi goeth forth with his flesh"; *ibid.*, t. v., p. 185 (l. 169).  "thy bones shall not be destroyed, and thy flesh shall not perish"; *ibid.*, p. 55 (l. 353).

[2] Compare the following passages:—

(*a*)  *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 76 (ll. 628, 629).

(*b*)  *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 37 (l. 277).

pyramid of Unàs. Here all creation is represented as being in terror when they see the deceased king rise up as a soul in the form of a god who devours "his "fathers and mothers"; he feeds upon men and also upon gods. He hunts the gods in the fields and snares them; and when they are tied up for slaughter he cuts their throats and disembowels them. He roasts and eats the best of them, but the old gods and goddesses are used for fuel. By eating them he imbibes both their magical powers  , and their *khu*'s  . He becomes the "great Form, the form among forms, and the god of all the great gods who "exist in visible forms,"[1] and he is at the head of all the *sāḫu*, or spiritual bodies in heaven. He carries off the hearts  of the gods, and devours the wisdom of every god; therefore the duration of his life is everlasting and he lives to all eternity, for the souls of the gods and their *khu*'s are in him. The whole passage reads :—[2]

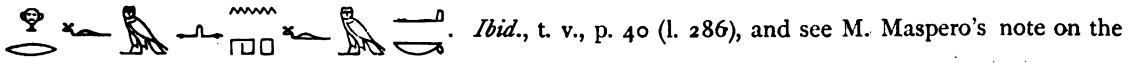
Old tradition of hunting and devouring the gods.

"(496) The heavens drop water, the stars throb, (497) the archers go round about, the "(498) bones of Àkeru tremble, and those who are in bondage to them take to flight when "they see (499) Unàs rise up as a soul, in the form of the god who liveth upon his fathers and "who maketh food of his (500) mothers. Unàs is the lord of wisdom, and (501) his mother "knoweth not his name. The gifts of Unàs are in heaven, and he hath become mighty in "the horizon (502) like unto Tmu, the father that gave him birth, and after Tmu gave him birth "(503) Unàs became stronger than his father. The *ka*'s of Unàs are behind him, the sole of "his foot is beneath his feet, his gods are over him, his uræi are [seated] (504) upon his brow, "the serpent guides of Unàs are in front of him, and the spirit of the flame looketh upon [his]

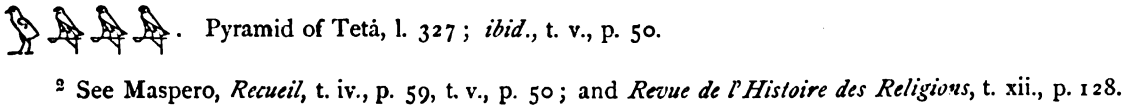
(*c*) 

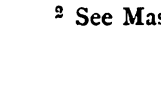


 . *Ibid.*, t. iii., p. 197 (l. 182 f.).

(*d*) 

 . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 40 (l. 286), and see M. Maspero's note on the same page.

1 

 . Pyramid of Tetà, l. 327; *ibid.*, t. v., p. 50.

[2] See Maspero, *Recueil*, t. iv., p. 59, t. v., p. 50; and *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, t. xii., p. 128.

" soul. The (505) powers of Unâs protect him; Unâs is a bull in heaven, he directeth his " steps where he will, he liveth upon the form which (506) each god taketh upon himself, and " he eateth the flesh of those who come to fill their bellies with the magical charms in the " Lake of Fire. Unâs is (507) equipped with power against the shining spirits thereof, and " he riseth up in the form of the mighty one, the lord of those who dwell in power (?). Unâs " hath taken his seat with his side turned towards Seb. (508) Unâs hath weighed his " words with the hidden god (?) who hath no name, on the day of hacking in pieces the first- " born. Unâs is the lord of offerings, the untier of the knot, and he himself maketh abundant " the offerings of meat and drink. (509) Unâs devoureth men and liveth upon the gods, he " is the lord to whom offerings are brought, and he counteth the lists thereof. He that " cutteth off hairy scalps and dwelleth in the fields hath netted the gods in a snare; (510) he " that arrangeth his head hath considered them [good] for Unâs and hath driven them unto " him; and the cord-master hath bound them for slaughter. Khonsu the slayer of [his] lords " hath cut their throats (511) and drawn out their inward parts, for it was he whom Unâs " sent to drive them in; and Shesem hath cut them in pieces and boiled their members in " his blazing caldrons. (512) Unâs hath eaten their magical powers, and he hath swallowed " their spirits; the great ones among them serve for his meal at daybreak, the lesser serve for " his meal at eventide, and the least among them serve for his meal in the night. (513) The " old gods and the old goddesses become fuel for his furnace. The mighty ones in heaven " shoot out fire under the caldrons which are heaped up with the haunches of the firstborn; " and he that maketh those who live (514) in heaven to revolve round Unâs hath shot into " the caldrons the haunches of their women; he hath gone round about the two heavens in " their entirety, and he hath gone round about the two banks of the celestial Nile. Unâs is " the great Form, the Form (515) of forms, and Unâs is the chief of the gods in visible forms. " Whatever he hath found upon his path he hath eaten forthwith, and the magical might of " Unâs is before that of all the (516) *sāḫu* who dwell in the horizon. Unâs is the firstborn of " the firstborn. Unâs hath gone round thousands and he hath offered oblations unto hundreds; " he hath manifested his might as the Great Form through Saḥ (Orion) [who is greater] than " (517) the gods. Unâs repeateth his rising in heaven and he is the crown of the lord of the " horizon. He hath reckoned up the bandlets and the arm-rings, he hath taken possession of " the hearts of the gods (518). Unâs hath eaten the red crown, and he hath swallowed the " white crown; the food of Unâs is the inward parts, and his meat is those who live upon " (519) magical charms in their hearts. Behold, Unâs eateth of that which the red crown " sendeth forth, he increaseth, and the magical charms of the gods are in his belly; (520) that " which belongeth to him is not turned back from him. Unâs hath eaten the whole of the " knowledge of every god, and the period of his life is eternity, and the duration of his " existence is (521) everlastingness, in whatsoever he wisheth to take; whatsoever form he " hateth he shall not labour in in the horizon for ever and ever and ever. The soul of the " gods is in Unâs, their spirits are with (522) Unâs, and the offerings made unto him are " more than those made unto the gods. The fire of Unâs (523) is in their bones, for their " soul is with Unâs, and their shades are with those who belong unto them. (524) Unas hath " been with the two hidden (?) Kha (?) gods who are without power (?) . . . . . (525); the " seat of the heart of Unâs is among those who live upon this earth for ever and ever and " ever."

The notion that, by eating the flesh, or particularly by drinking the blood, of another living being, a man absorbs his nature or life into his own, is one which appears among primitive peoples in many forms. It lies at the root of the widespread practice of drinking the fresh blood of enemies—a practice which was familiar to certain tribes of the Arabs before Muḥammad, and which tradition still ascribes to the wild race of Caḥṭân—and also of the habit practised by many savage huntsmen of eating some part (*e.g.*, the liver) of dangerous carnivora, in order that the courage of the animal may pass into them.[1] The flesh and blood of brave men also are, among semi-savage or savage tribes, eaten and drunk to inspire courage.[2] But the idea of hunting, killing, roasting and eating the gods as described above is not apparently common among ancient nations; the main object of the dead king in doing this was to secure the eternal life which was the peculiar attribute of the gods.

[1] Robertson Smith, *The Religion of the Semites*, p. 295; Fraser, *Golden Bough*, vol. ii., p. 86.

[2] The Australian blacks kill a man, cut out his caul-fat, and rub themselves with it, "the belief being that all the qualifications, both physical and mental of the previous owner of the fat, were communicated to him who used it"; see Fraser, *Golden Bough*, vol. ii., p. 88.

THE EGYPTIANS' IDEAS OF GOD.

The word *neter* and ts meaning.

To the great and supreme power which made the earth, the heavens, the sea, the sky, men and women, animals, birds, and creeping things, all that is and all that shall be, the Egyptians gave the name *neter*  .[1] This word survives in the Coptic ⲛⲟⲩⲧⲉ, but both in the ancient language and in its younger relative the exact meaning of the word is lost. M. Pierret,[2] following de Rougé, connects it with the word  and says that it means "renovation" (renouvellement), but Brugsch[3] renders it by "göttlich," "heilig," "divin," "sacré," and by three Arabic words which mean "divine," "sacred *or* set apart," and "holy" respectively. By a quotation from the stele of Canopus he shows that in Ptolemaïc times it meant "holy" or "sacred" when applied to the animals of the gods. Mr. Renouf[4] says that "the notion expressed by *nutar* as a noun, and *nutra* as an adjective or verb, must be sought in the Coptic ⲛⲟⲩϯ, which in the translation of the Bible corresponds to the Greek words δύναμις, ἰσχύς, ἰσχυρός, ἰσχυρόω, 'power,' 'force,' 'strong,' 'fortify,' 'protect,'"[5] and he goes on to show that the word *neter* means "strong" or "mighty." M. Maspero, however, thinks that the Coptic *nomti* has nothing in common with *neter*, the Egyptian word for God, and that the passages quoted by Mr. Renouf in support of his theory can be otherwise explained.[6] His own opinion is that the signification "strong," if it ever existed, is a derived and not an original meaning, and he believes that the word is

---

[1] Several examples of the different ways in which the word is spelt are given by Maspero, *Notes sur différents points de Grammaire* (in *Mélanges d'Archéologie*, t. ii., Paris, 1873, p. 140).

[2] Pierret, *Essai sur la Mythologie Égyptienne*, Paris, 1879, p. 8.

[3] *Wörterbuch*, p. 825.

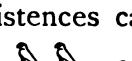
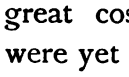
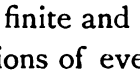
[4] *Hibbert Lectures*, p. 95.

[5] A number of examples are given in Tatham, *Lexicon*, Oxford, 1835, pp. 310 806.

[6] *La Mythologie Égyptienne*. t. ii., p. 215.

so old that its first sense is unknown to us. The fact that the Coptic translators of the Bible used the word *nouti* to express the name of the Supreme Being shows that no other word conveyed to their minds their conception of Him, and supports M. Maspero's views on this point. Another definition of the word given by Brugsch makes it to mean "the active power which produces and creates things in "regular recurrence; which bestows new life upon them, and gives back to them "their youthful vigour,"[1] and he adds that the innate conception of the word completely covers the original meaning of the Greek φύσις and the Latin *natura*.

Neteru, the gods.

But side by side with *neter*, whatever it may mean, we have mentioned in texts of all ages a number of beings or existences called *neteru*  , or  , or  , or  , or  , or  , or  , which Egyptologists universally translate by the word "gods." Among these must be included the great cosmic powers and the beings who, although held to be supernatural, were yet finite and mortal, and were endowed by the Egyptians with love, hatred, and passions of every sort and kind. The difference between the conceptions of *neter* the one supreme God and the *neteru* is best shown by an appeal to Egyptian texts.

In the pyramid of Unàs it is said to the deceased,



un - k *àr* *ḳes* *neter*

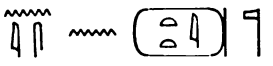
Thou existest at the side of God.[2]

In the pyramid of Tetà it is said of the deceased,



uṯā - f *meṯ* *neter* *às* *seṯem - nef* *meṯu*

He weigheth words, and, behold, God hearkeneth unto the words[3]



nàs en Tetà neter

God hath called Tetà[4] (in his name, *etc.*).

---

[1] Die thätige Kraft, welche in periodischer Wiederkehr die Dinge erzeugt und erschafft, ihnen neues Leben verleiht und die Jugendfrische zurückgiebt." *Religion und Mythologie*, p. 93.

[2] Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 202 (l. 209).

[3] *Ibid*, t. v., 27 (ll. 231, 232).

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 26 (l. 223).

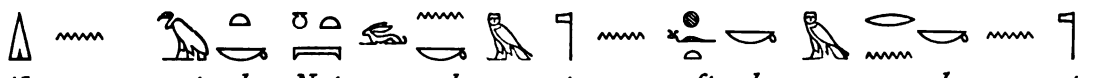
In the pyramid of Pepi I. an address to the deceased king says,

Views held in the first six dynasties.



seśep - nek *ȧru* *neter* *ȧȧa - k* *ȧm* *χer* *neteru*

Thou hast received the form of God, thou hast become great therewith before the gods.[1]



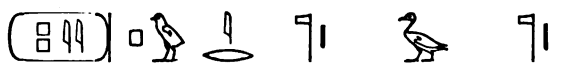
ṭā en *mut - k* *Nut* *un - nek* *em neter en* *χeft - k* *em* *ren - k* *en neter*

Hath placed thy mother Nut thee to be as God to thine enemy in thy name of God.[2]



ṭua *Pepi* *pen* *neter*

Adoreth this Pepi God.[3]



Pepi *pu* *ȧr* *neter* *sa* *neter*

Pepi this is then God, the son of God.[4]

All these extracts are from texts of the Vth and VIth dynasties. It may be urged that we might as well translate *neter* by "a god" or "the god," but other evidence of the conception of *neter* at that early date is afforded by the following passages from the Prisse papyrus,[5] which, although belonging at the earliest to the XIth dynasty, contains copies of the Precepts of Kaqemna, written in the reign of Seneferu, a king of the IVth dynasty, and the Precepts of Ptaḥ-ḥetep, written during the reign of Ȧssȧ, a king of the Vth dynasty.[6]

---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 160 (l. 19).

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 162 (l. 33).

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 191 (l. 185).

[4] *Ibid.*, t. viii., p. 89 (l. 574).

[5] See *Fac-simile d'un papyrus Égyptien en caractères hiératiques*, trouvé à Thèbes, donné à la Bibliothèque royale de Paris et publié par E. Prisse d'Avennes, Paris, 1847, fol. The last translation of the complete work is by Virey, *Études sur le Papyrus Prisse*, Paris, 1887.

[6] M. Amélineau thinks (*La Morale Égyptienne*, p. xi.) that the Prisse papyrus was copied about the period of the XVIIth dynasty and that the works in it only date from the XIIth dynasty; but many Egyptologists assign the composition of the work to the age of Ȧssȧ. See Wiedemann, *Aegyptische Geschichte*, p. 201; Petrie, *History of Egypt*, p. 81.

Views held in the first six dynasties.

1. 

ȧn *reχ - entu* *χepert* *ȧrit* *neter*

Not known are the things which will do God.[1]

2. 

ȧm - k *ȧri* *ḥer* *em* *reθ* *χesef* *neter*

Thou shalt not cause terror in men and women, [for] is opposed God [thereto].[2]

3. 

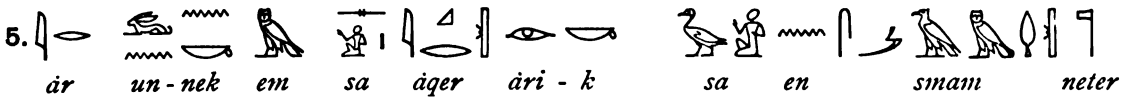
ȧu *ȧm* *ta* *χer* *seχer* *neter*

The eating of bread is according to the plan of God.[3]

4. 

ȧr *seka - nek* *ṭer* *em* *seχet* *ṭā* *set* *neter*

If thou art a farmer, labour (?) in the field which hath given God [to thee].[4]

5. 

ȧr *un - nek* *em* *sa* *ȧqer* *ȧri - k* *sa* *en* *smam* *neter*

If thou wouldst be like a wise man, make thou [thy] son to be pleasing unto God.[5]

6. 

seḥetep *āqu - k* *em* *χepert* *nek* *χepert* *en*

Satisfy those who depend on thee, so far as it may be done by thee; it should be done by



ḥesesu *neter*

those favoured of God.[6]

---

[1] Plate ii., l. 2.
[2] Plate iv., line 8.
[3] Plate vii., l. 2.
[4] Plate vii., l. 5.
[5] Plate vii., l. 11.
[6] Plate xi., l. 1.

Views held in the first six dynasties.

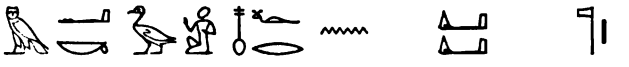
7. If, having been of no account, thou hast become great, and if, having been poor, thou hast become rich, when thou art governor of the city be not hard-hearted on account of thy advancement, because



χeper - nek *mer* *septu* *neter*
thou hast become the guardian of the provisions of God.[1]

8. 

mertu *neter* *pu* *setem* *ȧn* *setem* *en* *mesṭetu* *neter*
What is loved of God is obedience; disobedience hateth God.[2]

9. 

māk *sa* *nefer* *en* *ṭāṭā* *neter*
Verily a good son is of the gifts of God.[3]

Passing from the Prisse papyrus, our next source of information is the famous papyrus[4] containing the "Maxims of Ani," which are well known through the labours of de Rougé,[5] Maspero,[6] Chabas[7] and Amélineau.[8] We should speak of them, however, more correctly as the Maxims of Khonsu-ḥetep.[9] The papyrus

---

[1] Plate xiii., l. 8.

[2] Plate xvi., l. 7.

[3] Plate xix., l. 6.

[4] It was found in a box laid upon the floor of the tomb of a Christian monk at Dêr el-Medinet, The text was given by Mariette in *Papyrus Égyptiens du Musée de Boulaq, publiés en fac-simile sous les auspices de S.A. Ismaïl-Pacha, Khédive d'Égypte.*

[5] In the *Moniteur*, 15 Août, 1861; and in *Comptes Rendus des séances de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres*, Paris, 1871, pp. 340–50.

[6] In the *Journal de Paris*, 15 Mars, 1871; and in the *Academy*, Aug. 1, No. 29, p. 386, 1871.

[7] *L'Égyptologie*, Série I., tt. i., ii., Chalons-sur-Saône and Paris, 4to., 1876–78. This work contains the hieratic text divided into sections for analysis, and accompanied by a hieroglyphic transcript, commentary, *etc.*

[8] *La Morale Égyptienne quinze siècles avant notre ère—Étude sur le Papyrus de Boulaq*, No. 4, Paris, 1892. This work contains a more accurate hieroglyphic transcript of the hieratic text, full translation, *etc.*

[9] Maspero, *Lectures Historiques*, p. 16; Amélineau, *op. cit.*, p. ix.

was probably copied about the XXIInd dynasty; but the work itself may date from the XVIIIth. The following are examples of the use of *neter*:— Views held in the XVIIIth dynasty.

1. 

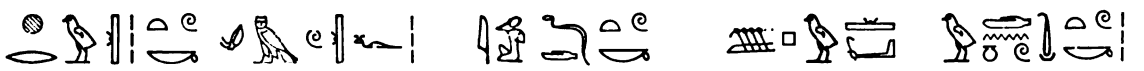
pa neter er seāāauà ren - f
The God is for magnifying his name.[1]

2. 

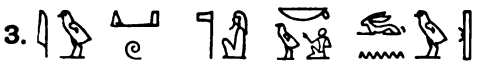
χennu en neter betu - tuf pu seḥebu senemeḥu - nek
The house of God what it hates is much speaking. Pray thou



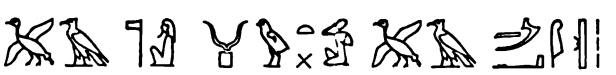
em àb mert àu meṭet - f nebt àmennu àri - f
with a loving heart the petitions of which all are in secret. He will do



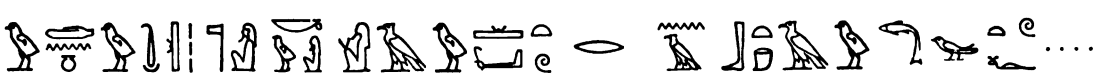
χeru - tuk setemu - f à ṯ'eṭ - tuk seśep uṭennu tu-k
thy business, he will hear that which thou sayest and will accept thine offerings.[2]

3. 

àu ṭāu neter - kuà unnu
Giveth thy God existence.[3]

4. 

pa neter àput pa maā
The God will judge the right.[4]

5. 

uṭennu neter - ku sau - tu er na betau - tuf
In offering to thy God guard thou against the things which He abominateth.

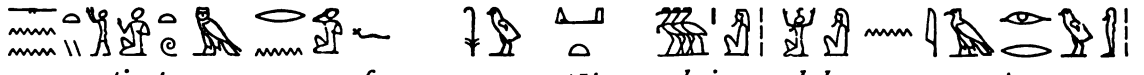
---

[1] Amélineau, *La Morale*, p. 13.
[2] *Ibid.*, p. 36.
[3] *Ibid.*, p. 103.
[4] *Ibid.*, p. 138.

Views held in the XVIIIth dynasty.



ȧ *ennu* *maat - k* *er* *paif* *seχeru* *qenṭet* *emtuk*
O behold with thine eye His plans. Devote thyself



senenti - tu *em* *ren - f* *su* *ṭāt* *baiu* *ḥeḥ* *en* *ȧaru*
to adore His name. It is He who giveth souls to millions of forms,



se - āāauȧ *pa* *enti* *seāāauȧ - f* *ȧr* *neter* *ta* *pen*
and He magnifieth whosoever magnifieth him. Now the God of this earth



en *pa* *Śuu* *ḥer* *χut* *ȧu* *nai - f* *mȧtui*
is the sun who is the ruler of the horizon, [and] his similitudes are



ḥer ṭep *ta* *ṭāṭā - θȧ* *neter sentrȧ* *em* *kai - set* *emment*
upon earth; is given incense with their food offerings to these daily.[1]

6. 

faȧu - s *āāui - set* *en* *pa* *neter* *emtuf* *setemu*
If she (*i.e.*, thy mother) raiseth her hands to God, he will hear



sebeḥu - set
her prayers[2] [and rebuke thee].

7. 

ȧmmā *su* *en* *pa* *neter* *sauu - k* *su* *emment* *en*
Give thyself to God, keep thou thyself daily for



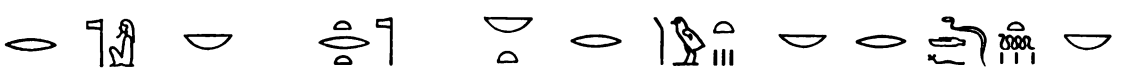
pa *neter* *ȧu* *ṭuauu* *mȧ* *qeṭi* *pa* *haru*
God; and let to-morrow be as to-day.[3]

[1] Amélineau, *La Morale*, p. 141. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 149. [3] *Ibid.*, p. 172.

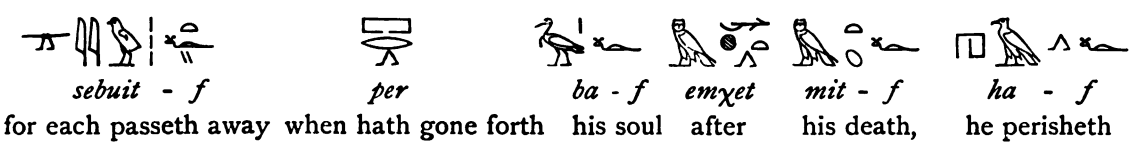
The passages from the pyramid of Pepi show at once the difference between *neter* as God, and the "gods" *neteru;* the other passages, which might be multiplied almost indefinitely, prove that the Being spoken of is God. The *neteru* or "gods" whom Unàs hunted, and snared, and killed, and roasted, and ate, are beings who could die; to them were attributed bodies, souls, *ka*'s, spiritual bodies, *etc.* In a remarkable passage from the CLIVth Chapter of the Book of the Dead (Naville, *Todtenbuch,* Bd. I., Bl. 179, l. 3) the deceased king Thothmes III. prays:— God and the gods.



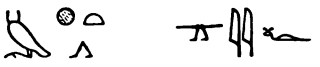
séseṭ - kuà *emχet - k* *Tem* *ḥuau* *mà* *ennu* *àri - k*
Preserve me behind thee, O Tmu, from decay such as that which thou workest



er *neter* *neb* *netert* *nebt* *er* *āut* *neb* *er* *t'eṭfet* *neb*
for god every, and goddess every, for animals all, for reptiles all;



sebuit - f *per* *ba - f* *emχet* *mit - f* *ha - f*
for each passeth away when hath gone forth his soul after his death, he perisheth The gods mortal.



emχet *sebi - f*
after he hath passed away.

Of these mortal gods some curious legends have come down to us; from which the following may be selected as illustrating their inferior position.

THE LEGEND OF RĀ AND ISIS.

Now Isis was a woman who possessed words of power; her heart was wearied with the millions of men, and she chose the millions of the gods, but she esteemed more highly the millions of the *khu*'s. And she meditated in her heart, saying, "Cannot I by means of the "sacred name of God make myself mistress of the earth and become a goddess like unto

Legend of Rā and Isis.

" Rā in heaven and upon earth?" Now, behold, each day Rā entered at the head of his holy mariners and established himself upon the throne of the two horizons. The holy one had grown old, he dribbled at the mouth, his spittle fell upon the earth, and his slobbering dropped upon the ground. And Isis kneaded it with earth in her hand, and formed thereof a sacred serpent in the form of a spear; she set it not upright before her face, but let it lie upon the ground in the path whereby the great god went forth, according to his heart's desire, into his double kingdom. Now the holy god arose, and the gods who followed him as though he were Pharaoh went with him; and he came forth according to his daily wont; and the sacred serpent bit him. The flame of life departed from him, and he who dwelt among the cedars (?) was overcome. The holy god opened his mouth, and the cry of his majesty reached unto heaven. His company of gods said, "What hath happened?" and his gods exclaimed, "What is it?" But Rā could not answer, for his jaws trembled and all his members quaked; the poison spread swiftly through his flesh just as the Nile invadeth all his land. When the great god had stablished his heart, he cried unto those who were in his train, saying, "Come unto me, O ye who have come into being from my "body, ye gods who have come forth from me, make ye known unto Kheperà that a dire "calamity hath fallen upon me. My heart perceiveth it, but my eyes see it not; my hand "hath not caused it, nor do I know who hath done this unto me. Never have I felt such "pain, neither can sickness cause more woe than this. I am a prince, the son of a prince, "a sacred essence which hath proceded from God. I am a great one, the son of a great one, "and my father planned my name; I have multitudes of names and multitudes of forms, and "my existence is in every god. I have been proclaimed by the heralds Tmu and Horus, and "my father and my mother uttered my name; but it hath been hidden within me by him "that begat me, who would not that the words of power of any seer should have "dominion over me. I came forth to look upon that which I had made, I was passing "through the world which I had created, when lo! something stung me, but what I know "not. Is it fire? Is it water? My heart is on fire, my flesh quaketh, and trembling "hath seized all my limbs. Let there be brought unto me the children of the gods with "healing words and with lips that know, and with power which reacheth unto heaven." The children of every god came unto him in tears, Isis came with her healing words and with her mouth full of the breath of life, with her enchantments which destroy sickness, and with her words of power which make the dead to live. And she spake, saying, "What hath come "to pass, O holy father? What hath happened? A serpent hath bitten thee, and a thing "which thou hast created hath lifted up his head against thee. Verily it shall be cast "forth by my healing words of power, and I will drive it away from before the sight of thy "sunbeams."

The holy god opened his mouth and said, "I was passing along my path, and I was "going through the two regions of my lands according to my heart's desire, to see that "which I had created, when lo! I was bitten by a serpent which I saw not. Is it fire? Is it "water? I am colder than water, I am hotter than fire. All my flesh sweateth, I quake, my "eye hath no strength, I cannot see the sky, and the sweat rusheth to my face even as in the "time of summer." Then said Isis unto Rā, "O tell me thy name, holy father, for whosoever "shall be delivered by thy name shall live." [And Rā said], "I have made the heavens and "the earth, I have ordered the mountains, I have created all that is above them, I have made "the water, I have made to come into being the great and wide sea, I have made the 'Bull of

" his mother,' from whom spring the delights of love. I have made the heavens, I have " stretched out the two horizons like a curtain, and I have placed the soul of the gods within " them. I am he who, if he openeth his eyes, doth make the light, and, if he closeth them, " darkness cometh into being. At his command the Nile riseth, and the gods know not his " name. I have made the hours, I have created the days, I bring forward the festivals of the " year, I create the Nile-flood. I make the fire of life, and I provide food in the houses. I " am Kheperà in the morning, I am Rā at noon, and I am Tmu at even." Meanwhile the poison was not taken away from his body, but it pierced deeper, and the great god could no longer walk. Legend of Rā and Isis.

Then said Isis unto Rā, " What thou hast said is not thy name. O tell it unto me, " and the poison shall depart ; for he shall live whose name shall be revealed." Now the poison burned like fire, and it was fiercer than the flame and the furnace, and the majesty of the god said, " I consent that Isis shall search into me, and that my name shall pass from me " into her." Then the god hid himself from the gods, and his place in the boat of millions of years was empty. And when the time arrived for the heart of Rā to come forth, Isis spake unto her son Horus, saying, " The god hath bound himself by an oath to deliver up his two eyes " (*i.e.*, the sun and moon). Thus was the name of the great god taken from him, and Isis, the lady of enchantments, said, " Depart, poison, go forth from Rā. O eye of " Horus, go forth from the god, and shine outside his mouth. It is I who work, it is I who " make to fall down upon the earth the vanquished poison ; for the name of the great god " hath been taken away from him. May Rā live ! and may the poison die, may the poison " die, and may Rā live !" These are the words of Isis, the great goddess, the queen of the gods, who knew Rā by his own name.[1]

Thus we see that even to the great god Rā were attributed all the weakness and frailty of mortal man ; and that " gods " and " goddesses " were classed with beasts and reptiles, which could die and perish. As a result, it seems that the word " God " should be reserved to express the name of the Creator of the Universe, and that *neteru*, usually rendered " gods," should be translated by some other word, but what that word should be it is almost impossible to say.[2]

From the attributes of God set forth in Egyptian texts of all periods, Dr. Brugsch, de Rougé, and other eminent Egyptologists have come to the opinion that the dwellers in the Nile valley, from the earliest times, knew and worshipped one God, nameless, incomprehensible, and eternal. In 1860 de Rougé wrote :—" The The belief in One God.

[1] The hieratic text of this story was published by Pleyte and Rossi, *Le Papyrus de Turin*, 1869–1876, pll. 31–77, and 131–138 ; a French translation of it was published by M. Lefébure, who first recognized the true character of the composition, in *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1883, p. 27 ff ; and a German translation by Wiedemann is in his collection of " Sonnensagen," *Religion der alten Aegypter*, Münster, 1890, p. 29 ff.

[2] A similar difficulty also exists in Hebrew, for אֱלֹהִים means both God and " gods " ; compare Psalm lxxxii., 1.

" unity of a supreme and self-existent being, his eternity, his almightiness, and " external reproduction thereby as God ; the attributing of the creation of the world " and of all living beings to this supreme God ; the immortality of the soul, com- " pleted by the dogma of punishments and rewards : such is the sublime and " persistent base which, notwithstanding all deviations and all mythological em- " bellishments, must secure for the beliefs of the ancient Egyptians a most " honourable place among the religions of antiquity."[1] Nine years later he developed this view, and discussed the difficulty of reconciling the belief in the unity of God with the polytheism which existed in Egypt from the earliest times, and he repeated his conviction that the Egyptians believed in a self-existent God who was One Being, who had created man, and who had endowed him with an immortal soul.[2] In fact, de Rougé amplifies what Champollion-Figeac (relying upon his brother's information) wrote in 1839 : " The Egyptian religion is a pure mono- " theism, which manifested itself externally by a symbolic polytheism."[3] M. Pierret adopts the view that the texts show us that the Egyptians believed in One infinite and eternal God who was without a second, and he repeats Champollion's dictum.[4] But the most recent supporter of the monotheistic theory is Dr. Brugsch, who has collected a number of striking passages from the texts. From these passages we may select the following :—

God is one and alone, and none other existeth with Him—God is the One, the One who hath made all things—God is a spirit, a hidden spirit, the spirit of spirits, the great spirit of the Egyptians, the divine spirit—God is from the beginning, and He hath been from the beginning, He hath existed from old and was when nothing else had being. He existed when nothing else existed, and what existeth He created after He had come into being, He is the Father of beginnings—God is the eternal One, He is eternal and infinite and endureth for ever and aye—God is hidden and no man knoweth His form. No man hath been able to seek out His likeness ; He is hidden to gods and men, and He is a mystery unto His creatures. No man knoweth how to know Him—His name remaineth hidden ; His name is a mystery unto His children. His names are innumerable, they are manifold and none knoweth their number—God is truth and He liveth by truth and He feedeth thereon. He is the king of truth, and He hath stablished the earth thereupon—God is life and through Him

[1] *Études sur le Rituel Funéraire des Anciens Égyptiens* (in *Revue Archéologique*), Paris, 1860, p. 72.

[2] La croyance à l'Unité du Dieu suprême, à ses attributs de Créateur et de Législateur de l'homme, qu'il a doué d'une âme immortelle ; voilà les notions primitives enchâssées comme des diamants indestructibles au milieu des superfétations mythologiques accumulées par les siècles qui ont passé sur cette vieille civilization. See *Conférence sur la Religion des anciens Égyptiens* (in *Annales de Philosophie Chrétienne*, 5ième Série, t. xx., Paris, 1869, pp. 325–337).

[3] *Égypte*, Paris, 1839, p. 245, col. 1.

[4] *Le Panthéon Égyptien*, Paris, 1881, p. 4.

only man liveth. He giveth life to man, He breatheth the breath of life into his nostrils—God is father and mother, the father of fathers, and the mother of mothers. He begetteth, but was never begotten; He produceth, but was never produced; He begat himself and produced himself. He createth, but was never created; He is the maker of his own form, and the fashioner of His own body—God Himself is existence, He endureth without increase or diminution, He multiplieth Himself millions of times, and He is manifold in forms and in members—God hath made the universe, and He hath created all that therein is; He is the Creator of what is in this world, and of what was, of what is, and of what shall be. He is the Creator of the heavens, and of the earth, and of the deep, and of the water, and of the mountains. God hath stretched out the heavens and founded the earth—What His heart conceived straightway came to pass, and when He hath spoken, it cometh to pass and endureth for ever—God is the father of the gods; He fashioned men and formed the gods—God is merciful unto those who reverence Him, and He heareth him that calleth upon Him. God knoweth him that acknowledgeth Him, He rewardeth him that serveth Him, and He protecteth him that followeth Him.[1]

Monotheism and polytheism co-existent.

Because, however, polytheism existed side by side with monotheism in Egypt, M. Maspero believes that the words "God One" do not mean "One God" in our sense of the words; and Mr. Renouf thinks that the "Egyptian *nutar* never became a proper name."[2] Whether polytheism grew from monotheism in Egypt, or monotheism from polytheism we will not venture to say, for the evidence of the pyramid texts shows that already in the Vth dynasty monotheism and polytheism were flourishing side by side. The opinion of Tiele is that the religion of Egypt was from the beginning polytheistic, but that it developed in two opposite directions: in the one direction gods were multiplied by the addition of local gods, and in the other the Egyptians drew nearer and nearer to monotheism.[3]

The sun the emblem of God.

From a number of passages drawn from texts of all periods it is clear that the form in which God made himself manifest to man upon earth was the sun, which the Egyptians called *Rā*  ,[4] and that all other gods and goddesses were forms of him. The principal authorities for epithets applied to God and to His visible emblem the sun are the hymns and litanies which are found inscribed upon

[1] Brugsch, *Religion und Mythologie*, pp. 96–99. The whole chapter on the ancient Egyptian conception of God should be read with M. Maspero's comments upon it in *La Mythologie Égyptienne* (*Études de Mythologie*, t. ii., p. 189 ff.).

[2] *Hibbert Lectures*, p. 99.

[3] *Hypothezen omtrent de wording van den Egyptischen Godsdienst* (in *Geschiedenis van den Godsdienst in de Oudheid*, Amsterdam, 1893, p. 25); and see Lieblein, *Egyptian Religion*, Leipzig, 1884, p. 10.

[4] See the chapter "Dieu se manifestant par le soleil," in Pierret, *Essai sur la Mythologie Égyptienne*, pp. 18, 19.

the walls of tombs,[1] stelæ, and papyri[2] of the XVIIIth dynasty; and these prove that the Egyptians ascribed the attributes of the Creator to the creature. The religious ideas which we find in these writings in the XVIIIth dynasty are, no doubt, the outcome of the religion of earlier times, for all the evidence now available shows that the Egyptians of the later periods invented comparatively little in the way of religious literature. Where, how, and in what way they succeeded in preserving their most ancient texts, are matters about which little, unfortunately, is known. In course of time we find that the attributes of a certain god in one period are applied to other gods in another; a new god is formed by the fusion of two or more gods; local gods, through the favourable help of political circumstances, or the fortune of war, become almost national gods; and the gods who are the companions of Osiris are endowed by the pious with all the attributes of the great cosmic gods—Rā, Ptaḥ, Khnemu, Kheperà, and the like. Thus the attributes of Rā are bestowed upon Khnemu and Kheperà; the god Horus exists in the aspects of Ḥeru-maati, Ḥeru-khent-àn-maa, Ḥeru-Khuti, Ḥeru-nub, Ḥeru-beḥuṭet, *etc.*, and the attributes of each are confounded either in periods or localities: Tmu-Rā, and Menthu-Rā, and Àmen-Rā are composed of Tmu and Rā, and Menthu and Rā, and Àmen and Rā respectively, and we have seen from the hymn quoted above (p. lii.) that already in the XVIIIth dynasty the god Osiris had absorbed the attributes which belonged in the earlier dynasties to Rā alone.

Confusion of gods.

Still more remarkable, however, is the progress of the god Àmen in Egyptian theology. In the early empire, *i.e.*, during the first eleven dynasties, this god ranked only as a local god, although his name is as old as the time of Unàs;[3] and

History of the god Àmen.

---

[1] *E.g.*, the litany from the tomb of Seti I., published by Naville, *La Litanie du Soleil*, Leipzig, 1875, p. 13 ff.

[2] *E.g.*, *Hymn to Àmen-Rā*, translated by Goodwin from papyrus No. 17, now preserved in the Gîzeh Museum (see *Les Papyrus Égyptiens du Musée de Boulaq*, ed. Mariette, Paris, 1872, pll. 11–13; *Records of the Past*, vol. i., p. 127 f., and *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, vol. ii., p. 250), and by Grébaut, *Hymne à Ammon-Rā*, Paris, 1874); *Hymns to Amen*, translated by Goodwin (see *Records of the Past*, vol. vi., p. 97 f.; *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, vol. ii., p. 353), and Chabas (*Mélanges Égyptologiques*, 1870, p. 117); *Hymn to Osiris*, translated by Chabas (*Revue Archéologique*, t. xiv., Paris, 1857, p. 65 ff.), and Goodwin (*Records of the Past*, vol. iv., p. 97 ff.). The various versions of the XVth Chapter of the Book of the Dead, which consists of a series of hymns, are given in the Theban edition by Naville (*Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bll. 14-23), and the text of the later Saïte version is discussed and translated by Lefébure, *Traduction comparée des hymnes au Soleil*, Paris, 1868, 4to.

[3] "Àmen and Àment,"  , are mentioned in l. 558 of the inscription of this king; see Maspero, *Recueil*, t. iv., p. 66.

it is not until the so-called Hyksos have been expelled from Egypt by the Theban kings of the XVIIth dynasty that Åmen, whom the latter had chosen as their great god, and whose worship they had declined to renounce at the bidding of the Hyksos king Āpepi,[1] was acknowledged as the national god of southern Egypt at least. Having by virtue of being the god of the conquerors obtained the position of head of the company of Egyptian gods, he received the attributes of the most ancient gods, and little by little he absorbed the epithets of them all. Thus Åmen became Åmen-Rā, and the glory of the old gods of Ånnu, or Heliopolis, was centred in him who was originally an obscure local god. The worship of Åmen in Egypt was furthered by the priests of the great college of Åmen, which seems to have been established early in the XVIIIth dynasty by the kings who were his devout worshippers. The extract from a papyrus written for the princess Nesi-Khonsu,[2] a member of the priesthood of Åmen, is an example of the exalted language in which his votaries addressed him.

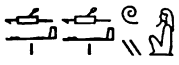
"This is the sacred god, the lord of all the gods, Åmen-Rā, the lord of the throne of the "world, the prince of Åpt,[3] the sacred soul who came into being in the beginning, the great "god who liveth by right and truth, the first ennead which gave birth unto the other two "enneads,[4] the being in whom every god existeth, the One of One,[5] the creator of the things "which came into being when the earth took form in the beginning, whose births are hidden, "whose forms are manifold, and whose growth cannot be known. The sacred Form, beloved, "terrible and mighty in his two risings (?), the lord of space, the mighty one of the form of "Kheperå, who came into existence through Kheperå, the lord of the form of Kheperå; when "he came into being nothing existed except himself. He shone upon the earth from primeval "time [in the form of] the Disk, the prince of light and radiance. He giveth light and "radiance. He giveth light unto all peoples. He saileth over heaven and never resteth, and "on the morrow his vigour is stablished as before; having become old [to-day], he becometh "young again to-morrow. He mastereth the bounds of eternity, he goeth round about heaven, "and entereth into the Ṭuat to illumine the two lands which he hath created. When the "divine (*or* mighty) God,[6] moulded himself, the heavens and the earth were made by his

[1] The literature relating to the fragment of the Sallier papyrus recording this fact is given by Wiedemann, *Aegyptische Geschichte*, p. 299.

[2] The hieratic text is published, with a hieroglyphic transcript, by Maspero, *Mémoires publiés par les Membres de la Mission Archéologique Française au Caire*, t. i., p. 594 ff., and pll. 25–27.

[3] A district of Thebes on the east bank of the Nile, the modern Karnak.

[4] See within, p. xcvii.

[5]  .

[6]  *neter netrå*. M. Maspero translates "dieu exerçant sa fonction de dieu, dieu en activité de service," or "dieu déisant."

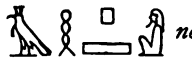
" conception.[1] He is the prince of princes, the mightiest of the mighty, he is greater than the
" gods, he is the young bull with sharp pointed horns, and he protecteth the world in his
" great name 'Eternity cometh with its power and bringing therewith the bounds (?) of
" 'everlastingness.' He is the firstborn god, the god who existed from the beginning, the
" governor of the world by reason of his strength, the terrible one of the two lion-gods,[2] the
" aged one, the form of Kheperâ which existeth in all the gods, the lion of fearsome glance,
" the governor terrible by reason of his two eyes,[3] the lord who shooteth forth flame [therefrom]
" against his enemies. He is the primeval water which floweth forth in its season to make to
" live all that cometh forth upon his potter's wheel.[4] He is the disk of the Moon, the beauties
" whereof pervade heaven and earth, the untiring and beneficent king, whose will germinateth
" from rising to setting, from whose divine eyes men and women come forth, and from
" whose mouth the gods do come, and [by whom] food and meat and drink are made and
" provided, and [by whom] the things which exist are created. He is the lord of time and he
" traverseth eternity; he is the aged one who reneweth his youth; he hath multitudes of eyes
" and myriads of ears; his rays are the guides of millions of men; he is the lord of life and
" giveth unto those who love him the whole earth, and they are under the protection of his
" face. When he goeth forth he worketh unopposed, and no man can make of none effect
" that which he hath done. His name is gracious, and the love of him is sweet; and at the
" dawn all people make supplication unto him through his mighty power and terrible strength,
" and every god lieth in fear of him. He is the young bull that destroyeth the wicked, and
" his strong arm fighteth against his foes. Through him did the earth come into being
" in the beginning. He is the Soul which shineth through his divine eyes,[3] he is the Being
" endowed with power and the maker of all that hath come into being, and he ordered the
" world, and he cannot be known. He is the King who maketh kings to reign, and he directeth
" the world in his course; gods and goddesses bow down in adoration before his Soul by
" reason of the awful terror which belongeth unto him. He hath gone before and hath
" stablished all that cometh after him, and he made the universe in the beginning by his
" secret counsels. He is the Being who cannot be known, and he is more hidden than all the
" gods. He maketh the Disk to be his vicar, and he himself cannot be known, and he hideth
" himself from that which cometh forth from him. He is a bright flame of fire, mighty in
" splendours, he can be seen only in the form in which he showeth himself, and he can be
" gazed upon only when he manifesteth himself, and that which is in him cannot be under-
" stood. At break of day all peoples make supplication unto him, and when he riseth with
" hues of orange and saffron among the company of the gods he becometh the greatly desired
" one of every god. The god Nu appeareth with the breath of the north wind in this hidden
" god who maketh for untold millions of men the decrees which abide for ever; his decrees

---

[1] Literally "his heart,"  *àb-f.*

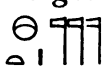
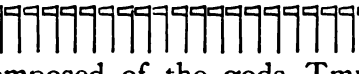
[2] *I.e.*, Shu and Tefnut.

[3] *I.e.*, the Sun and the Moon,  *ut'ati.*

[4]  *neḥeḥ;* other examples of the use of this word are given by Brugsch, *Wörterbuch* (Suppl., p. 690).

" are gracious and well doing, and they fall not to the ground until they have fulfilled their " purpose. He giveth long life and multiplieth the years of those who are favoured by him, " he is the gracious protector of him whom he setteth in his heart, and he is the fashioner of " eternity and everlastingness. He is the king of the North and of the South, Åmen-Rā, king " of the gods, the lord of heaven, and of earth and of the waters and of the mountains, with " whose coming into being the earth began its existence, the mighty one, more princely than " all the gods of the first company thereof."

Theories of the origin of the gods.

With reference to the origin of the gods of the Egyptians much useful information may be derived from the pyramid texts. From them it would seem that, in the earliest times, the Egyptians had tried to think out and explain to themselves the origin of their gods and of their groupings. According to M. Maspero[1] they reduced everything to one kind of primeval matter which they believed contained everything in embryo; this matter was water, *Nu*, which they deified, and everything which arose therefrom was a god. The priests of Annu at a very early period grouped together the nine greatest gods of Egypt, forming what is called the *paut neteru*  or "company of the gods," or as it is written in the pyramid texts, *paut āāt*  , "the great company of gods"; the texts also show that there was a second group of nine gods called *paut net'eset*  , or "lesser company of the gods"; and a third group of nine gods is also known. When all three *pauts* of gods are addressed they appear as  .[2] The great cycle of the gods in Annu was composed of the gods Tmu, Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, Set and Nephthys; but, though *paut* means "nine," the texts do not always limit a *paut* of the gods to that number, for sometimes the gods amount to twelve, and sometimes, even though the number be nine, other gods are substituted for the original gods of the *paut*. We should naturally expect Rā to stand at the head of the great *paut* of the gods; but it must be remembered that the chief local god of Ànnu was Tmu, and, as the priests of that city revised and edited the pyramid texts known to us, they naturally substituted their own form of the god Rā, or at best united him with Rā, and called him Tmu-Rā. In the primeval matter, or water, lived the god Tmu, and when he rose for the first time, in the form of the sun, he created the world. Here at once we have Tmu assimilated with Nu. A curious passage in the pyramid of Pepi I. shows that while as yet there was neither

[1] *La Mythologie Égyptienne* (*Études*, t. ii., p. 237).

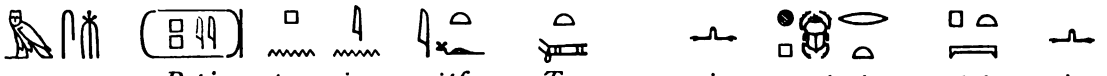
[2] See Pyramid of Tetà, l. 307 (Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 46).

heaven nor earth, and when neither gods had been born, nor men created, the god Tmu was the father of human beings,[1] even before death came into the world. The first act of Tmu was to create from his own body the god Shu and the goddess Tefnut ;[2] and afterwards Seb the earth and Nut the sky came into being. These were followed by Osiris and Isis, Set and Nephthys.

Dr. Brugsch's version of the origin of the gods as put forth in his last work on the subject[3] is somewhat different. According to him there was in the beginning neither heaven nor earth, and nothing existed except a boundless primeval mass of water which was shrouded in darkness and which contained within itself the germs or beginnings, male and female, of everything which was to be in the future world. The divine primeval spirit which formed an essential part of the primeval matter felt within itself the desire to begin the work of creation, and its word woke to life the world, the form and shape of which it had already depicted to itself. The first act of creation began with the formation of an egg[4] out of the primeval water, from which broke forth Rā, the immediate cause of all life upon earth. The almighty power of the divine spirit embodied itself in its most brilliant form in the rising sun. When the inert mass of primeval matter felt the desire of the primeval spirit to begin the work of creation, it began to move, and the creatures which were to constitute the future world were formed

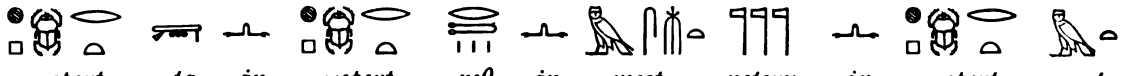
---

[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. viii., p. 104 (l. 664). The passage reads :—



mes *Pepi* *pen* *ȧn* *ȧtf* *Tem* *ȧn* *χepert* *pet* *ȧn*

Gave birth to Pepi this father Tmu [when] not was created heaven, not



χepert *ta* *ȧn* *χepert* *reθ* *ȧn* *mest* *neteru* *ȧn* *χepert* *met*

was created earth, not were created men, not were born the gods, not was created death.

[2]  *Recueil de Travaux*, t. vii., p. 170 (l. 466).

[3] *Religion und Mythologie*, p. 101.

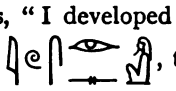
[4] A number of valuable facts concerning the place of the egg in the Egyptian Religion have been collected by Lefébure, *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, t. xvi., Paris, 1887, p. 16 ff.

according to the divine intelligence *Maā*. Under the influence of Thoth, or that form of the divine intelligence which created the world by a word, eight elements, four male and four female, arose out of the primeval *Nu*, which possessed the properties of the male and female. These eight elements were called Nu and Nut,[1] Heh and Hehet,[2] Kek and Keket,[3] and Enen and Enenet,[4] or *Khemennu*, the "Eight," and they were considered as primeval fathers and mothers.[5] They are often represented in the forms of four male and four female apes  who stand in adoration and greet the rising sun with songs and hymns of praise,[6] but they also appear as male and female human forms with the heads of frogs or serpents.[7] The birth of light from the waters, and of fire from the moist mass of primeval matter, and of Rā from Nu, formed the starting point of all mythological speculations, conjectures, and theories of the Egyptian priests.[8] The light of the sun gave birth to itself out of chaos, and the conception of the future world was depicted in Thoth the divine intelligence; when Thoth gave the word, what he commanded at once took place by means of Ptaḥ and Khnemu, the visible representatives of the power which turned Thoth's command into deed. Khnemu made the egg of the sun,[9] and Ptaḥ gave to the god of light a finished body.[10] The first *paut* of the gods consisted of Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, Set, Nephthys and Horus, and their governor Tmu or Àtmu.[11]

Egyptian account of the Creation.

In a late copy of a work entitled the "Book of knowing the evolutions of Rā," the god Neb-er-tcher, the "lord of the company of the gods," records the story of the creation and of the birth of the gods:—"I am he who evolved himself under "the form of the god Kheperà, I, the evolver of the evolutions evolved myself, "the evolver of all evolutions, after many evolutions and developments which "came forth from my mouth.[12] No heaven existed, and no earth, and no "terrestrial animals or reptiles had come into being. I formed them out of the "inert mass of watery matter, I found no place whereon to stand. . . . , I was "alone, and the gods Shu and Tefnut had not gone forth from me; there existed

---

[1] Brugsch, *Religion*, pp. 128, 129.
[2] *Ibid.*, p. 132.
[3] *Ibid.*, p. 140.
[4] *Ibid.*, p. 142.
[5] *Ibid.*, p. 148.
[6] *Ibid.*, pp. 149, 152.
[7] *Ibid.*, p. 158.
[8] *Ibid.*, p. 160.
[9] *Ibid.*, p. 161.
[10] *Ibid.*, p. 163.
[11] *Ibid.*, p. 187.
[12] The variant version says, "I developed myself from the primeval matter which I had made." and adds, "My name is Osiris,  , the substance of primeval matter."

" none other who worked with me. I laid the foundations of all things by my will, " and all things evolved themselves therefrom.[1] I united myself to my shadow, " and I sent forth Shu and Tefnut out from myself; thus from being one god I " became three, and Shu and Tefnut gave birth to Nut and Seb, and Nut gave " birth to Osiris, Horus-Khent-ân-maa, Sut, Isis, and Nephthys, at one birth, one " after the other, and their children multiply upon this earth."[2]

Summary of theories.

The reader has now before him the main points of the evidence concerning the Egyptians' notions about God, and the cosmic powers and their phases, and the anthropomorphic creations with which they peopled the other world, all of which have been derived from the native literature of ancient Egypt. The different interpretations which different Egyptologists have placed upon the facts demonstrate the difficulty of the subject. Speaking generally, the interpreters may be divided into two classes: those who credit the Egyptians with a number of abstract ideas about God and the creation of the world and the future life, which are held to be essentially the product of modern Christian nations; and those who consider the mind of the Egyptian as that of a half-savage being to whom occasional glimmerings of spiritual light were vouchsafed from time to time. All eastern nations have experienced difficulty in separating spiritual from corporeal conceptions, and the Egyptian is no exception to the rule; but if he preserved the gross idea of a primeval existence with the sublime idea of God which he manifests in writings of a later date, it seems that this is due more to his reverence for hereditary tradition than to ignorance. Without attempting to decide questions which have presented difficulties to the greatest thinkers among Egyptologists, it may safely be said that the Egyptian whose mind conceived the existence of an unknown, inscrutable, eternal and infinite God, who was One—whatever the word One may mean here—and who himself believed in a future life to be spent in a glorified body in heaven, was not a being whose spiritual needs would be satisfied by a belief in gods who could eat, and drink, love and hate, and fight and grow old and die. He was unable to describe the infinite God, himself being finite, and it is not surprising that he should, in some respects, have made Him in his own image.

---

[1] The variant version has, "I brought into my own mouth my name as a word of power, and I straightway came into being."

[2] The papyrus from which these extracts are taken is in the British Museum, No. 10188. A hieroglyphic transcript and translation will be found in *Archæologia*, vol. lii., pp. 440–443. For the passages quoted see Col. 26, l. 22; Col. 27, l. 5; and Col. 28, l. 20; Col. 29, l. 6.

THE ABODE OF THE BLESSED.

The Egyptian heaven.

The gods of the Egyptians dwelt in a heaven with their *ka*'s, and *khu*'s, and shadows, and there they received the blessed dead to dwell with them. This heaven was situated in the sky, which the Egyptians believed to be like an iron ceiling, either flat or vaulted, and to correspond in extent and shape with the earth beneath it. This ceiling was rectangular, and was supported at each corner by a pillar ; in this idea, we have, as M. Maspero has observed, a survival of the roof-tree of very primitive nations. At a very early date the four pillars , were identified with "the four ancient *khu*'s who dwell in the hair of Horus,"[1] who are also said to be "the four gods who stand by the pillar-sceptres of heaven."[2] These four gods are "children of Horus," ,[3] and their names are Ȧmset , Ḥāpi, , Ṭuamāutef, , and Ǫebḥsennuf, .[4] They were supposed to preside over the four quarters of the world, and subsequently were acknowledged to be the gods of the cardinal points. The Egyptians named the sky or heaven *pet* . A less primitive view made the heavens in the form of the goddess Nut , who was represented as a woman with bowed body whose hands and feet rest on the earth . In this case the two arms and the two

---

[1] . *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 55 (l. 473); and compare . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 186 (l. 171).

[2] . *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 27 (l. 233).

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 39 (l. 281).

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 10 (l. 60)

The Egyptian heaven.

legs form the four pillars upon which the heavens are supported. Nut, the sky goddess, was the wife of Seb, the earth god, from whose embrace she was separated by Shu, the god of the air; when this separation was effected, earth, air, and sky came into being. Signor Lanzone has collected a number of illustrations of this event from papyri and other documents,[1] wherein we have Seb lying on the ground, and Shu uplifting Nut with his outstretched hands. The

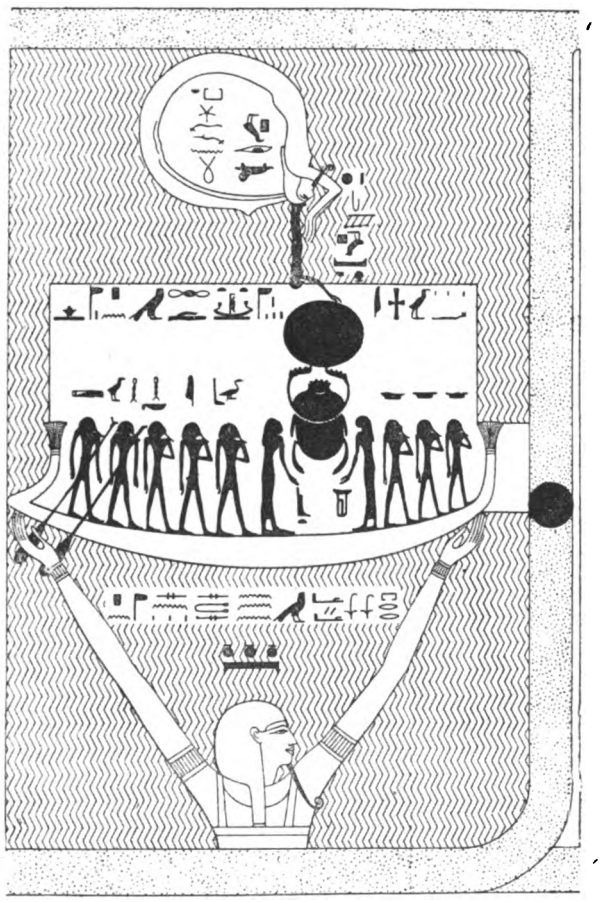


FIG. 1.

feet of the goddess rested on the east, and her hands on the west; this is shown by the scene wherein Shu is accompanied by two females who have on their heads  "east" and  "west" respectively.[2] The child of the union of Seb and Nut was the Sun, who was born in the east in the morning, and who made

[1] *Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia*, tavv. 150 ff.

[2] *Ibid.*, tav. 158.

his course along his mother's body, until he set in the west in the evening. The moon followed the sun's course along his mother's body, but sometimes a second female is represented bowed beneath Nut[1] (Fig. 2), and this is believed to signify the night sky across which the moon travels. In an interesting picture which M. Jéquier has published[2] the goddess is depicted lying flat with her arms stretched out at full length above her head; on her breast is the disk of the sun, and on her stomach the moon. Those who believed that the sky was an iron plane imagined that the stars were a numbers of lamps which were hung out therefrom, and those who pictured the sky as a goddess studded her body with stars. One scene makes the morning and evening boats of Rā to sail

The Egyptian heaven.

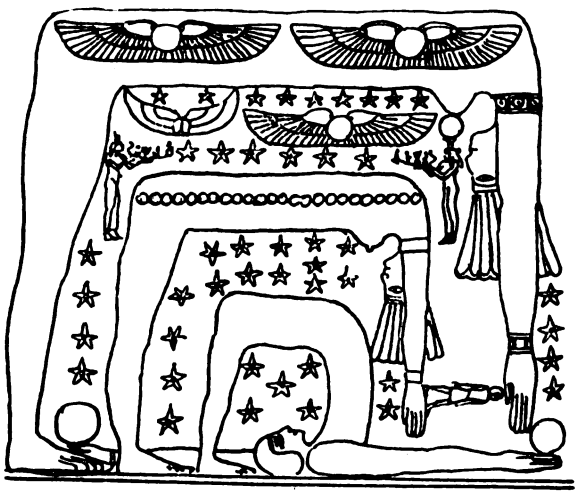


FIG. 2.

along the back of Nut;[3] another depicts Shu holding up the boat of the sun wherein is the disk on the horizon 𓇳.[4] A third from the sarcophagus of Seti I. represents Nu the god of the primeval water holding up the boat of the sun, wherein we see the beetle with the solar disk facing it accompanied by Isis and Nephthys, who stand one on each side; behind Isis stand the gods Seb, Shu, Ḥek, Ḥu, and Sa, and behind Nephthys are three deities who represent the doors through which the god Tmu has made his way to the world.[5]

Within the two bowed female figures which represent the day and the night sky, and which have been referred to above (Fig. 2), is a third figure which is bent

The *Ṭuat*, or abode of the dead.

[1] Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 155.
[2] *Le Livre de ce qu'il y a dans l'Hadès*, p. 3.
[3] *Ibid.*, tav. 157.
[4] *Ibid.*, tav. 158.
[5] Brugsch, *Religion und Mythologie*, p. 216.

round in a circle; the space enclosed by it represents according to Dr. Brugsch the *Ṭuat*  or Egyptian underworld, wherein dwelt the gods of the dead and the departed souls. This view is supported by the scene from the sarcophagus of Seti I. (Fig. 1). In the watery space above the bark is the figure of the god bent round in a circle with his toes touching his head, and upon his head stands the goddess Nut with outstretched hands receiving the disk of the sun.[2] In the space enclosed by the body of the god is the legend, "This is Osiris; his circuit is the Ṭuat."[3] Though nearly all Egyptologists agree about the meaning of the word being "the place of departed souls," yet it has been translated in various ways, different scholars locating the Ṭuat in different parts of creation. Dr. Brugsch and others place it under the earth,[4] others have supposed it to be the space which exists between the arms of Shu and the body of Nut,[5] but the most recent theory put forth is that it was situated neither above nor below the earth, but beyond Egypt to the north, from which it was separated by the mountain range which, as the Egyptians thought, supported the sky.[6] The region of the Ṭuat was a long, mountainous, narrow valley with a river running along it; starting from the east it made its way to the north, and then taking a circular direction it came back to the east. In the Ṭuat lived all manner of fearful monsters and beasts, and here was the country through which the sun passed during the twelve hours of the night; according to one view he traversed this region in splendour, and according to another he died and became subject to Osiris the king, god and judge of the kingdom of the departed.

The Fields of Àaru and Ḥetep.

The souls of the dead made their way to their abode in the "other world" by a ladder, according to a very ancient view, or through a gap in the mountains of Abydos called Peḳa  according to another; but, by whichever way they passed from earth, their destination was a region in the Ṭuat which is called in the pyramid and later texts Sekhet-Àaru,[7] which was situated in the

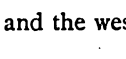
[1] Brugsch, *op. cit.*, p. 211.

[2] The legend reads  , "This is Nut, she receiveth Rā."

[3]  .

[4] *Wörterbuch*, p. 1622.

[5] Lanzone, *Domicile des Esprits*, p. 1; *Dizionario*, p. 1292.

[6] Maspero, *La Mythologie Égyptienne* (*Études*, t. ii., p. 207); Jéquier, *Le Livre*, p. 3 The eastern mountain peak was called  Bakhatet, and the western  Manu.

[7] *I.e.*, the Field of reed plants.

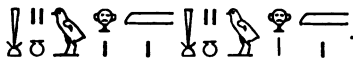
Sekhet-Ḥetep,[1] and was supposed to lie to the north of Egypt. Here dwell Horus and Set, for the fields of Ȧaru and Ḥetep are their domains,[2] and here enters the deceased with two of the children of Horus on one side of him, and two on the other,[3] and the "two great chiefs who preside over the throne of the great god proclaim eternal life and power for him."[4] Here like the supreme God he is declared to be "one,"[5] and the four children of Horus proclaim his name to Rā. Having gone to the north of the Ȧaru Field he makes his way to the eastern portion of the *ṭuat*, where according to one legend he becomes like the morning star, near[6] his sister Sothis.[7] Here he lived in the form of the star Sothis, and "the great and little companies of the gods purify him in the Great Bear."[8] The Egyptian theologians, who conceived that a ladder was necessary to enable the soul to ascend to the next world, provided it also with an address which it was to utter when it reached the top. As given in the pyramid of Unȧs it reads as follows[9]:—"Hail to thee, O daughter of Ȧmenta, mistress of Peteru (?) of "heaven, thou gift of Thoth, thou mistress of the two sides of the ladder, open a "way to Unȧs, let Unȧs pass. Hail to thee, O Nȧu, who art [seated] upon the "brink of the Lake of Kha, open thou a way to Unȧs, let Unȧs pass. Hail to "thee, O thou bull of four horns, thou who hast one horn to the west, and one to "the east, and one to the north, and one to the south, ... let Unȧs pass, for he "is a being from the purified Amenta, who goeth forth from the country of Baqta. "Hail to thee, O Sekhet-Ḥetep, hail to thee, and to the fields which are in thee, "the fields of Unȧs are in thee, for pure offerings are in thee."

The fields of Ȧaru and Ḥetep.

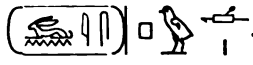
---

[1] *I.e.*, the Field of Peace.

[2]  .
Recueil de Travaux, t. v., p. 191 (l. 182).

[3]  . *Ibid.*, p. 150 (l. 262).

[4] *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 163 (l. 402).

[5]  . *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 49 (l. 432).

[6] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 186 (ll. 80, 172, 177),  .

[7] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 55 (l. 475).

[8]  . *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 68 (l. 567).

[9] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 69 (l. 576 ff.).

Power of the gods of Ȧnnu.

The souls of the dead could also be commended to the care of the gods above by the gods of Ȧnnu, and thus we find it said in the pyramid of Unȧs: "O gods " of the west, O gods of the east, O gods of the south, O gods of the north, ye " four [orders of gods] who embrace the four holy ends of the universe, and " who granted to Osiris to come forth to heaven, and to sail over the celestial " waters thereof with his son Horus by his side to protect him and to make him " to rise like a great god from the celestial deep, say ye to Unȧs, 'Behold " 'Horus, the son of Osiris, behold Unȧs, the god of the aged gods, the son of " 'Hathor, behold the seed of Seb, for Osiris hath commanded that Unȧs shall " 'rise like the second of Horus, and the four *khu*'s who are in Ȧnnu have " 'written this command to the great gods who are in the celestial waters.'"[1] And again, "When men are buried and receive their thousands of cakes and " thousands of vases of ale upon the table of him that ruleth in Ȧmenta, that being 'is in sore straits who hath not a written decree: now the decree of Unȧs is " under the greatest, and not under the little seal."[2]

The plan of the Sekhet-Ḥetep which we find in the Book of the Dead during the Theban period will be described below, and it is therefore sufficient to say here that the ideas of the happy life which the deceased led had their origin in the pyramid texts, as may be seen from the following passage:—"Unȧs hath " offered incense unto the great and little companies of the gods, and his mouth " is pure, and the tongue which is therein is pure. O ye judges, ye have taken " Unȧs unto yourselves, let him eat that which ye eat, let him drink that which " ye drink, let him live upon that which ye live upon, let your seat be his seat, " let his power be your power, let the boat wherein he shall sail be your boat, let " him net birds in Ȧaru, let him possess running streams in Sekhet-Ḥetep, and " may he obtain his meat and his drink from you, O ye gods. May the water " of Unȧs be of the wine which is of Rā, may he revolve in the sky like Rā, " and may he pass over the sky like Thoth."[3]

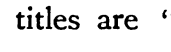
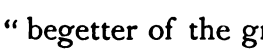
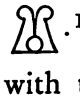
Of the condition of those who failed to secure a life of beatitude with the gods in the Sekhet-Ȧaru of the Ṭuat, the pyramid texts say nothing, and it seems as if the doctrine of punishment of the wicked and of the judgment which took place after death is a development characteristic of a later period.

---

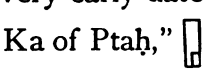
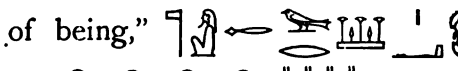
[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 69 (ll. 572–75). [2] *Ibid.*, t. iv., p. 71 (l. 583).
[3] *Ibid.*, t. iii. (l. 191–95).

THE GODS OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

The following are the principal gods and goddesses mentioned in the pyramid texts and in the later versions of the Book of the Dead :—

Nu represents the primeval watery mass from which all the gods were evolved, and upon which floats the bark of "millions of years" containing the sun. This god's chief titles are "Father of the gods,"  , and "begetter of the great company of the gods,"  . He is depicted in the form of a seated deity having upon his head disk and plumes  .[1]

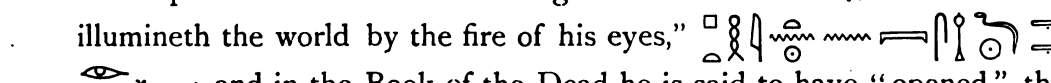
Nut  , the female principle of Nu; she is depicted with the head of a snake surmounted by a disk, or with the head of a cat.[2]

Ptaḥ was associated with the god Khnemu in carrying out at the Creation the mandates of Thoth the divine intelligence; his name means the "opener," and he was identified by the Greeks with Ἥφαιστος, and by the Latins with Vulcan. He was worshipped at a very early date in Memphis, which is called in Egyptian texts "The House of the Ka of Ptaḥ,"  , and according to Herodotus his temple there was founded by Menà or Menes.[3] He is called the "exceedingly great god, the beginning of being,"  , "the father of fathers and power of powers,"  ; and "he created his form,

[1] Lanzone, *Dizionario*, tav. 166, No. 2. For fuller descriptions of the gods and their titles and attributes see Brugsch, *Religion und Mythologie*, Leipzig, 1884–88; Pierret, *Le Panthéon Égyptien*, Paris, 1881; Wiedemann, *Die Religion der alten Aegypter*, Münster, 1890; Strauss and Corney, *Der altaegyptische Götterglaube*, Heidelberg, 1889. For illustrations of the various forms in which the gods are depicted, see the *Dizionario di Mitologia Egizia*, Turin, 1881 (not yet complete).

[2] Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tavv. 168–71.

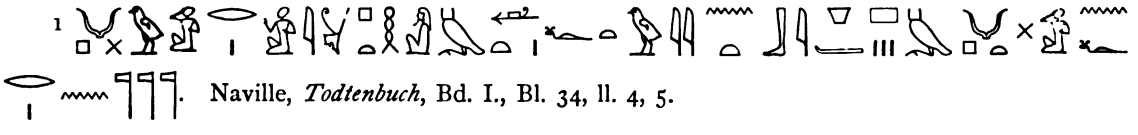
[3] Τοῦτου δὲ τοῦ Ἡφαίστου τὸ ἱρὸν ἱδρυσασθαι ἐν αὐτῇ (ii., 99).

and gave birth to his body, and established unending and unvarying right and truth upon the earth." As a solar god he is called "Ptaḥ, the Disk of heaven, who illumineth the world by the fire of his eyes,"  ; and in the Book of the Dead he is said to have "opened" the mouth of the deceased with the tool  with which he opened the mouths of the gods.[1] He is depicted in the form of a mummy standing upon *maāt*  , and in his hands he holds a sceptre on the top of which are  ,  ,  , the emblems of power, life, and stability; from the back of his neck hangs the *menàt* (see p. 1, note 2).[2] Ptaḥ formed at Memphis the chief member of the triad **Ptaḥ-Sekhet** and **Nefer-Tmu.**

In many texts the god Ptaḥ is often joined to the god **Seker**  , whose individual attributes it is not easy to describe; Seker is the Egyptian name of the incarnation of the Apis bull at Memphis. That Seker was a solar god is quite clear, but whether he "closed" the day or the night is not certain. Originally his festival was celebrated in the evening, wherefrom it appears that he represented some form of the night sun; but in later times the ceremony of drawing the image of the god Seker in the *hennu* boat  round the sanctuary was performed in the morning at dawn, and thus, united with Ptaḥ, he became the closer of the night and the opener of the day. He is depicted as a mummied body with the head of a hawk, and he sometimes holds in his hands  ,  ,  , emblems of power, sovereignty, and rule.[3]

Another form of Ptaḥ was **Ptaḥ-Seker-Àusàr**  , wherein the creator of the world, the sun, and Osiris as the god of the dead, were represented. A large number of *faïence* figures of this triune god are found in graves, and specimens exist in all museums. He is represented as a dwarf standing upon a crocodile, and having a scarabæus upon his head; the scarab is the emblem of the new life into which the deceased is about to break, the crocodile is the emblem of the darkness of death which has been overcome. According to some the element of Ptaḥ in the triad is the personification of the period of incubation which follows

---

[1]  Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 34, ll. 4, 5.

[2] Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tavv. 87–91.

[3] Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 368.

death and precedes the entry into eternal life, and the symbols with which he is accompanied explain the character attributed to this god.[1]

The god Ptaḥ is also united with the gods Ḥāpi, Nu and Tanen when he represents various phases of primeval matter.

Khnemu worked with Ptaḥ in carrying out the work of creation ordered by Thoth, and is therefore one of the oldest divinities of Egypt; his name means "to mould," "to model." His connexion with the primeval water caused him to be regarded as the chief god of the inundation and lord of the cataract at Elephantine. He dwelt in Ȧnnu, but he was lord of Elephantine, and "the builder of men, the maker of the gods, and the father from the beginning." Elsewhere he is said to be

ȧri	*enti-s*	*qemam*	*unenet*	*śā*	*χeperu*	*tef*
Maker	of things which are,	creator of	what shall be,	the beginning	of beings,	father

tefu	*mā*	*mā*
of fathers,	and mother	of mothers.

He supported the heaven upon its four pillars in the beginning, and earth, air, sea, and sky are his handiwork. He is depicted in the form of a man having a ram's head and horns surmounted by plumes, uræi with disks, *etc.*; in one hand he holds the sceptre and in the other the emblem of life. Occasionally he is hawk-headed, and in one representation he holds the emblem of water, in each hand. On a late bas-relief at Philæ we find him seated at a potter's table upon which stands a human being whom he has just fashioned.[2]

Kheperȧ was a form of the rising sun, and was both a type of matter which is on the point of passing from inertness into life, and also of the dead body which is about to burst forth into a new life in a glorified form. He is depicted in the form of a man having a beetle for a head, and this insect was his type and emblem among ancient nations, because it was believed to be self-begotten and self-produced; to this notion we owe the myriads of beetles or

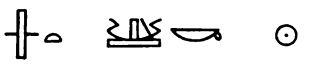
[1] Lanzone, *op. cit.*, p. 244.

[2] Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 336, No. 3.

scarabs which are found in tombs of all ages in Egypt, and also in the Greek islands and settlements in the Mediterranean, and in Phœnicia, Syria, and elsewhere. The seat of the god Kheperȧ was in the boat of the sun, and the pictures which present us with this fact[1] only illustrate an idea which is as old, at least, as the pyramid of Unȧs, for in this monument it is said of the king :—



ȧp - f *em* *apṭ* *χenen - f* *em* *χeper* *em* *nest* *śut*
He flieth like a bird, he alighteth like a beetle upon the empty throne



ȧmt *uȧa - k* *Rā*[2]
in thy boat, O Rā.

In the XVIIIth dynasty Queen Ḥātshepset declared herself to be "the creator of things which came into being like Khepera"  ,[3] and in later times the scribes were exceedingly fond of playing upon the word used as a noun, adjective, verb and proper name.[4]

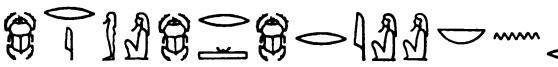
Tum  or Atemu  *i.e.*, "the closer," was the great god of Ȧnnu, and the head of the great company of the gods of that place. It would seem that he usurped the position of Rā in Egyptian mythology, or at any rate that the priests of Ȧnnu succeeded in causing their local god, either separately or joined with Rā, to be accepted as the leader of the divine group. He represented the evening or night sun, and as such he is called in the XVth chapter of the Book of the Dead "divine god," "self-created," "maker of the gods," "creator of men," " who stretched out the heavens," "the lightener of the *ṭuat* with his two eyes," *etc.*[5]

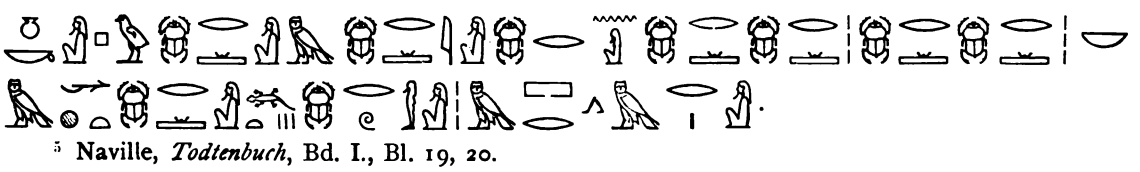
---

[1] Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 330.

[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 57 (l. 477).

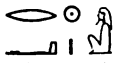
[3] Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, Abth. iii., Bl. 22.

[4] Compare  . Maspero, *Mémoires de la Mission*, t. i., p. 595; and in the account of the Creation found in B.M. papyrus No. 10,188, Col. xxvi.,



[5] Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 19, 20.

The "cool breezes of the north wind," for which every dead man prayed, were supposed to proceed from him. He is, as M. Lefébure has pointed out, always depicted in the form of a man; he wears the crowns  and holds both the sceptre  and emblem of life  . On a mummy case at Turin he is depicted in the boat of the Sun, in company with the god Kheperà; between them are the beetle and sun's disk .[1] In later times the Egyptians called the feminine form of Tmu Temt  .[2]

Rā  was the name given to the sun by the Egyptians in a remote antiquity, but the meaning of the word, or the attribute which they ascribed to the sun by it, is unknown. Rā was the visible emblem of God, and was regarded as the god of this earth, to whom offerings and sacrifices were made daily; and when he appeared above the horizon at the creation, time began. In the pyramid texts the soul of the deceased makes its way to where Rā is in heaven, and Rā is entreated to give it a place in the "bark of millions of years" wherein he sails over the sky. The Egyptians attributed to the sun a morning and an evening boat, and in these the god sat accompanied by Kheperà and Tmu, his own forms in the morning and evening respectively. In his daily course he vanquished night and darkness, and mist and cloud disappeared from before his rays; subsequently the Egyptians invented the moral conception of the sun, representing the victory of right over wrong and of truth over falsehood. From a natural point of view the sun was synonymous with movement, and hence typified the life of man; and the setting of the one typified the death of the other. Usually Rā is depicted in human form, sometimes with the head of a hawk, and sometimes without.[3] As early as the time of the pyramid texts we find Rā united with Tmu to form the chief god of Ȧnnu, and at the same period a female counterpart Rāt  was assigned to him.[4]

Shu  , the second member of the company of the gods of Ȧnnu, was the firstborn son of Rā, Rā-Tmu, or Tum, by the goddess Hathor, the sky, and was the twin brother of Tefnut. He typified the light, he lifted up the sky, Nut, from the earth, Seb, and placed it upon the steps  which were in Khemennu.

---

[1] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 398.
[2] *Ibid.*, p. 1255.
[3] *Ibid.*, tav. 178.
[4] *Pyramid of Unàs*, l. 253.

He is usually depicted in the form of a man, who wears upon his head a feather  , or feathers  , and holds in his hand the sceptre  . At other times he appears in the form of a man with upraised arms; on his head he has the emblem , and he is often accompanied by  , the four pillars of heaven, *i.e.*, the cardinal points.[1] Among the many *faïence* amulets which are found in tombs are two which have reference to Shu: the little models of steps  typify the steps upon which Shu rested the sky in Khemennu  ; and the crouching figure of a god supporting the sun's disk symbolizes his act of raising the sun's disk into the space between sky and earth at the time when he separated Nut from Seb.

Tefnut  , the third member of the company of the gods of Ȧnnu, was the daughter of Rā, Rā-Tmu, or Tmu, and twin-sister of Shu; she represented in one form moisture, and in another aspect she seems to personify the power of sunlight. She is depicted in the form of a woman, usually with the head of a lioness surmounted by a disk or uræus, or both;[2] in *faïence*, however, the twin brother and sister have each a lion's head. In the pyramid texts they play a curious part, Shu being supposed to carry away hunger from the deceased, and Tefnut his thirst.[3]

Seb or **Qeb**  , the fourth member of the company of the gods of Ȧnnu, was the son of Shu, husband of Nut, and by her father of Osiris, Isis, Set, and Nephthys. Originally he was the god of the earth, and is called both the "father of the gods"  , and the "*erpā*  (*i.e.*, the tribal, hereditary head) of the gods." He is depicted in human form, sometimes with a crown upon his head and sceptre  in his right hand; and sometimes he has upon his head a goose,[4] which bird was sacred to him. In many places he is called the "great cackler"  , and he was supposed to have laid the egg from which the world sprang. Already in the pyramid texts he has become a god of the dead by virtue of representing the earth wherein the deceased was laid.

---

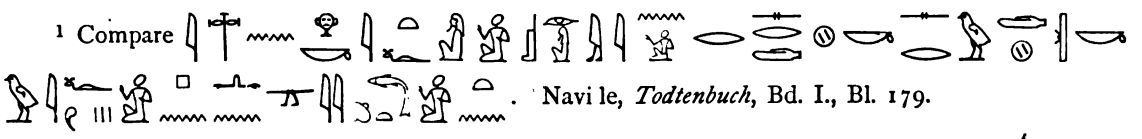
[1] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 385.

[2] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 395.

[3]  . *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 10 (l. 61).

[4] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 346.

Ausar or **Osiris**  , the sixth member of the company of the gods of Annu, was the son of Seb and Nut, and the husband of his sister Isis, the father of "Horus, the son of Isis," and the brother of Set and Nephthys. The version of his sufferings and death by Plutarch has been already described (see p. xlviii.). Whatever may have been the foundation of the legend, it is pretty certain that his character as a god of the dead was well defined long before the versions of the pyramid texts known to us were written, and the only important change which took place in the views of the Egyptians concerning him in later days was the ascription to him of the attributes which in the early dynasties were regarded as belonging only to Rā or to Rā-Tmu. Originally Osiris was a form of the sun-god, and, speaking generally, he may be said to have represented the sun after he had set, and as such was the emblem of the motionless dead; later texts identify him with the moon. The Egyptians asserted that he was the father of the gods who had given him birth, and, as he was the god both of yesterday and of to-day, he became the type of eternal existence and the symbol of immortality; as such he usurped not only the attributes of Rā, but those of every other god, and at length he was both the god of the dead and the god of the living. As judge of the dead he was believed to exercise functions similar to those attributed to God. Alone among all the many gods of Egypt, Osiris was chosen as the type of what the deceased hoped to become when, his body having been mummified in the prescribed way, and ceremonies proper to the occasion having been performed and the prayers said, his glorified body should enter into his presence in heaven; to him as "lord of eternity," by which title as judge of the dead he was commonly addressed, the deceased appealed to make his flesh to germinate and to save his body from decay.[1] The various forms in which Osiris is depicted are too numerous to be described here, but generally speaking he is represented in the form of a mummy wearing a crown and holding in his hands the emblems of sovereignty and power. A very complete series of illustrations of the forms of Osiris is given by Lanzone in his *Dizionario*, tavv. 258–299. The ceremonies connected with the celebration of the events of the sufferings, the death and the resurrection of Osiris occupied a very prominent part in the religious observances of the Egyptians, and it seems as if in the month of Choiak a representation of

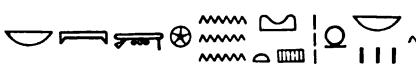
[1] Compare  . Navi le, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 179.

them took place in various temples in Egypt; the text of a minute description of them has been published by M. Loret in *Recueil de Travaux*, tom. iii., p. 43 ff., and succeeding volumes. A perusal of this work explains the signification of many of the ceremonies connected with the burial of the dead, the use of amulets, and certain parts of the funeral ritual; and the work in this form being of a late date proves that the doctrine of immortality, gained through the god who was "lord of the heavens and of the earth, of the underworld and of the waters, of the mountains, and of all which the sun goeth round in his course,"[1] had remained unchanged for at least four thousand years of its existence.

Ȧuset or **Isis**  , the seventh member of the company of the gods of Ȧnnu, was the wife of Osiris and the mother of Horus; her woes have been described both by Egyptian and Greek writers.[2] Her commonest names are "the great goddess, the divine mother, the mistress of charms or enchantments"; in later times she is called the "mother of the gods," and the "living one." She is usually depicted in the form of a woman, with a head-dress in the shape of a seat  , the hieroglyphic for which forms her name. The animal sacred to her was the cow, hence she sometimes wears upon her head the horns of that animal accompanied by plumes and feathers. In one aspect she is identified with the goddess Selk or Serq, and she then has upon her head a scorpion, the emblem of that goddess;[3] in another aspect she is united to the star Sothis, and then a star ✶ is added to her crown. She is, however, most commonly represented as the mother suckling her child Horus, and figures of her in this aspect, in bronze and *faïence*, exist in thousands. As a nature goddess she is seen standing in the boat of the sun, and she was probably the deity of the dawn.

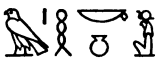
Ḥeru or **Horus**  , the sun-god, was originally a totally distinct god from Horus, the son of Osiris and Isis, but from the earliest times it seems that the two gods were confounded, and that the attributes of the one were ascribed to the other; the fight which Horus the sun-god waged against night and darkness was also at a very early period identified with the combat between Horus, the son of

---

[1]  .

Chabas, *Un Hymne à Osiris* (in *Revue Arch ologique*, t. xiv., p. 65 ff.); Horrack, *Les Lamentations d'Isis et de Nephthys*, Paris, 1866; *The Festival Songs of Isis and Nephthys* (in *Archæologia*, vol. lii., London, 1891), *etc.*

[3] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 306 ff.

Isis, and his brother Set. The visible emblem of the sun-god was at a very early date the hawk  , which was probably the first living thing worshipped by the early Egyptians; already in the pyramid texts the hawk on a standard  is used indiscriminately with  to represent the word "god." The principal forms of Horus the sun-god, which probably represent the sun at various periods of the day and night, are:—Ḥeru-ur  (Ἀρωήρει), "Horus the Great"; Ḥeru-merti  , "Horus of the two eyes," *i.e.*, of the sun and moon;[1] Ḥeru-nub  , "the golden Horus"; Ḥeru-khent-khat  ; Ḥeru-khent-án-maa  , "Horus dwelling in blindness"; Ḥeru-khuti  , "Horus of the two horizons,"[2] the type of which on earth was the Sphinx; Ḥeru-sam-taui  , "Horus the uniter of the north and south"; Ḥeru-ḥekenu  , "Horus of Ḥeken"; and Ḥeru-beḥuṭet  , "Horus of Beḥutet."[3] The cippi of Horus, which became so common at a late period in Egypt, seem to unite the idea of the physical and moral conceptions of Horus the sun-god and of Horus the son of Osiris and Isis.

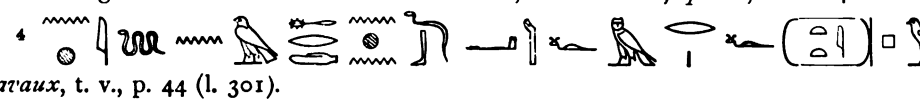
Horus, the son of Osiris and Isis,  , appears in Egyptian texts usually as Ḥeru-p-kharṭ  , or "Horus the child," who afterwards became the "avenger of his father Osiris," and occupied his throne, as we are told in many places in the Book of the Dead. In the pyramid texts the deceased is identified with Ḥeru-p-kharṭ, and a reference is made to the fact that the god is always represented with a finger in his mouth.[4] The curious legend which Plutarch relates concerning Harpocrates and the cause of his lameness[5] is probably

---

[1] A very interesting figure of this god represents him holding his eyes  in his hands; see Lanzone, *op. cit.*, p. 618.

[2] *I.e.*, Horus between the mountains of  Bekhatet and  Manu, the most easterly and westerly points of the sun's course, and the places where he rose and set.

[3] For figures of these various forms of Horus, see Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 214 ff.

[4]  . *Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 44 (l. 301).

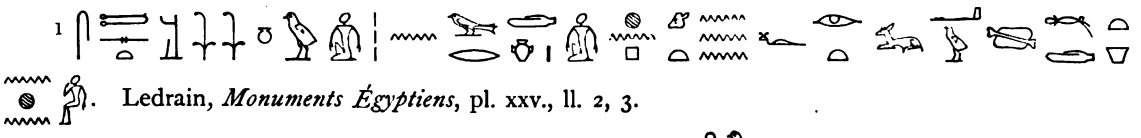
[5] Τὴν δ' Ἶσιν μετὰ τὴν τελευτὴν ἐξ Ὀσίριδος συγγενομένου, τεκεῖν ἠλιτόμηνον καὶ ἀσθενῆ τοῖς κάτωθεν γυίοις τὸν Ἁρποκράτην. *De Iside et Osiride*, § xix.

based upon the passage in the history of Osiris and Isis given in a hymn to Osiris of the XVIIIth dynasty.[1]

Set  or Sutekh  , the eighth member of the company of the gods of Ȧnnu, was the son of Seb and Nut, and the husband of his sister Nephthys. The worship of this god is exceedingly old, and in the pyramid texts we find that he is often mentioned with Horus and the other gods of the Heliopolitan company in terms of reverence. He was also believed to perform friendly offices for the deceased, and to be a god of the Sekhet-Ȧaru, or abode of the blessed dead. He is usually depicted in human form with the head of an animal which has not yet been identified; in later times the head of the ass was confounded with it, but the figures of the god in bronze which are preserved in the British Museum and elsewhere prove beyond a doubt that the head of Set is that of an animal unknown to us. In the early dynasties he was a beneficent god, and one whose favour was sought after by the living and by the dead, and so late as the XIXth dynasty kings delighted to call themselves "beloved of Set." About the XXIInd dynasty, however, it became the fashion to regard the god as the origin of all evil, and his statues and images were so effectually destroyed that only a few which escaped by accident have come down to us. Originally Set, or Sut, represented the natural night and was the opposite of Horus;[2] that Horus and Set were opposite aspects or forms of the same god is proved by the figure given by Lanzone (*Dizionario*, tav. 37, No. 2), where we see the head of Set and the head of Horus upon one body. The natural opposition of the day and night was at an early period confounded with the battle which took place between Horus, the son of Isis, and Set, wherein Isis intervened, and it seems that the moral idea of the battle of right against wrong[3] became attached to the latter combat, which was undertaken by Horus to avenge his father's murder by Set.

Nebt-ḥet or Nephthys  , the last member of the company of the gods of Ȧnnu, was the daughter of Seb and Nut, the sister of Osiris and Isis, and the

---

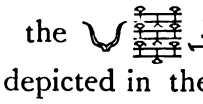
[1]  . Ledrain, *Monuments Égyptiens*, pl. xxv., ll. 2, 3.

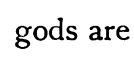
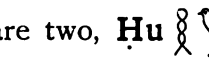
[2] In the pyramid of Unâs, l. 190, they are called the  or "two combatants"; and see pyramid of Tetà, l. 69, where we have the spelling  .

[3] On the personification of evil by Set, see Wiedemann, *Die Religion*, p. 117.

sister and wife of Set. When the sun rose at the creation out of the primeval waters, Nephthys occupied a place in his boat with Isis and other deities; as a nature goddess she either represents the day before sunrise or after sunset, but no portion of the night. She is depicted in the form of a woman, having upon her head the hieroglyphics which form her name, "lady of the house"  . A legend preserved by Plutarch[1] makes her the mother of Ȧnpu or Anubis by Osiris. In Egyptian texts Ȧnpu is called the son of Rā.[2] In religious texts Nephthys is made to be the companion of Isis in all her troubles, and her grief for her brother's death is as great as that of his wife.

Ȧnpu, or Anubis,  , the son of Osiris or Rā, sometimes by Isis and sometimes by Nephthys, seems to represent as a nature god either the darkest part of the twilight or the earliest dawn. He is depicted either in human form with a jackal's head, or as a jackal. In the legend of Osiris and Isis, Anubis played a prominent part in connexion with the dead body of Osiris, and in papyri we see him standing as a guard and protector of the deceased lying upon the bier; in the judgment scene he is found as the guard of the balance, the pointer of which he watches with great diligence. He became the recognized god of the sepulchral chamber, and eventually presided over the whole of the "funeral mountain." He is always regarded as the messenger of Osiris.

Another form of Anubis was the god **Ȧp-uat**, the  of the pyramid texts,[3] or "Opener of the ways," who also was depicted in the form of a jackal; and the two gods are often confounded. On sepulchral stelæ and other monuments two jackals are frequently depicted; one of these represents Anubis, and the other Ȧp-uat, and they probably have some connexion with the northern and southern parts of the funereal world. According to M. Maspero the god Anubis led the souls of the dead to the Elysian Fields in the Great Oasis.[4]

Among the primeval gods are two, **Ḥu**  and **Sȧa**  , who are seen in the boat of the sun at the creation. They are the children of Tmu or Tmu-Rā, but the exact part which they play as nature gods has not yet, it seems, been satisfactorily made out. The first mention of them in the pyramid texts records their subjugation by the deceased,[5] but in the Theban Book of the Dead

---

[1] *De Iside et Osiride*, § 14.

[2] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, p. 65.

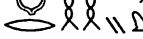
[3] *Pyramid of Unȧs*, l. 187.

[4] See *Le Nom antique de la Grande-Oasis* (in *Journal Asiatique*, IXe Série, to i., pp. 233–40).

[5]  . *Pyramid of Unȧs*, l. 439.

they appear among the company of the gods who are present when the soul of the deceased is being weighed in the balance.

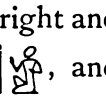
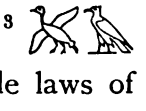
Teḥuti or **Thoth**  represented the divine intelligence which at creation uttered the words that were carried into effect by Ptaḥ and Khnemu. He was self-produced, and was the great god of the earth, air, sea and sky; and he united in himself the attributes of many gods. He was the scribe of the gods, and, as such, he was regarded as the inventor of all the arts and sciences known to the Egyptians; some of his titles are "lord of writing," "master of papyrus," "maker of the palette and the ink-jar," "the mighty speaker," "the sweet-tongued"; and the words and compositions which he recited on behalf of the deceased preserved the latter from the influence of hostile powers and made him invincible in the "other world." He was the god of right and truth, wherein he lived, and whereby he established the world and all that is in it. As the chronologer of heaven and earth, he became the god of the moon; and as the reckoner of time, he obtained his name *Teḥuti*, *i.e.*, "the measurer"; in these capacities he had the power to grant life for millions of years to the deceased. When the great combat took place between Horus, the son of Isis, and Set, Thoth was present as judge, and he gave to Isis the cow's head in the place of her own which was cut off by Horus in his rage at her inter-

ference; having reference to this fact he is called Ap-reḥui  , "The judge of the two combatants." One of the Egyptian names for the ibis was  *Tekh*, and the similarity of the sound of this word to that of Teḥu, the name of the moon as a measurer of time, probably led the Egyptians to depict the god in the form of an ibis, notwithstanding the fact that the dog-headed ape was generally considered to be the animal sacred to him. It has been thought that there were two gods called Thoth, one being a form of Shu; but the attributes belonging to each have not yet been satisfactorily defined. In the monuments and papyri Thoth appears in the form of a man with the head of an ibis, which is sometimes surmounted by the crown  , or  , or  , or by disk and horns  , or  , and he holds in his left hand the sceptre , and in the right ; sometimes he is depicted holding his ink-jar  and the crescent moon  , and sometimes he appears in the form of an ape holding a palette full of writing-reeds.[1] Thoth is mentioned in the pyramid texts[2] as the brother of Osiris, but whether he is the

[1] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 304, No. 1.

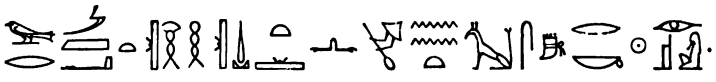
[2] *Pyramid of Unâs*, l. 236.

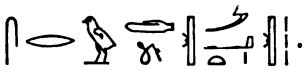
same Thoth who is called the "Lord of Khemennu" and the "Scribe of the gods" is doubtful.

Maāt  , the wife of Thoth, was the daughter of Rā, and a very ancient goddess; she seems to have assisted Ptaḥ and Khnemu in carrying out rightly the work of creation ordered by Thoth. There is no one word which will exactly describe the Egyptian conception of Maāt both from a physical and from a moral point of view; but the fundamental idea of the word is "straight," and from the Egyptian texts it is clear that *maāt* meant right, true, truth, real, genuine, upright, righteous, just, steadfast, unalterable, etc. Thus already in the Prisse papyrus it is said, "Great is *maāt*, the mighty and unalterable, and it hath never been broken since the time of Osiris,"[1] and Ptaḥ-ḥetep counsels his listener to "make *maāt*, or right and truth, to germinate."[2] The just, upright, and straight man is *maāt*  , and in a book of moral precepts it is said, "God will judge the right (*maā*)"[3]  .[4] Maāt, the goddess of the unalterable laws of heaven, and the daughter of Rā, is depicted in female form, with the feather  , emblematic of *maāt*, on her head, or with the feather alone for a head, and the sceptre  in one hand, and  in the other.[5] In the judgment scene two Maāt goddesses appear; one probably is the personification of physical law, and the other of moral rectitude.

Ḥet-ḥeru, or **Hathor**  , the "house of Horus," was the goddess of the sky wherein Horus the sun-god rose and set. Subsequently a great number of goddesses of the same name were developed from her, and these were identified with Isis, Neith, Iusāset, and many other goddesses whose attributes they absorbed. A group of seven Hathors is also mentioned, and these appear to have partaken of the nature of good fairies. In one form Hathor was the goddess of love, beauty,

---

[1] Page 17, l. 5,  .

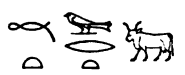
[2] Page 18, l. 1,  .

[3] Amélineau, *La Morale*, p. 138.

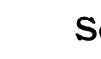
[4] The various meanings of *maāt* are illustrated by abundant passages from Egyptian texts by Brugsch, *Wörterbuch* (Suppl.), p. 329.

[5] See Lanzone, *op. cit.* tav. 109.

happiness; and the Greeks identified her with their own Aphrodite. She is often depicted in the form of a woman having disk and horns upon her head, and at times she has the head of a lion surmounted by a uræus. Often she has the form of a cow—the animal sacred to her—and in this form she appears as the goddess of the tomb or Ta-sertet, and she provides meat and drink for the deceased.[1]

Meḥt-urt  is the personification of that part of the sky wherein the sun rises, and also of that part of it in which he takes his daily course; she is depicted in the form of a cow, along the body of which the two barks of the sun are seen sailing. Already in the pyramid texts we find the attribute of judge ascribed to Meḥ-urt,[2] and down to a very late date the judgment of the deceased in the hall of double Maāt in the presence of Thoth and the other gods was believed to take place in the abode of Meḥ-urt.[3]

Net or **Neith**  , or  , "the divine mother, the lady of heaven, the mistress of the gods," was one of the most ancient deities of Egypt, and in the pyramid texts she appears as the mother of Sebek.[4] Like Meḥ-urt she personifies the place in the sky where the sun rises. In one form she was the goddess of the loom and shuttle, and also of the chase; in this aspect she was identified by the Greeks with Athene. She is depicted in the form of a woman, having upon her head the shuttle  or arrows  , or she wears the crown  and holds arrows  , a bow  , and a sceptre in her left hand; she also appears in the form of a cow.[5]

Sekhet  was in Memphis the wife of Ptaḥ, and the mother of Nefer-Tmu and of **Ī-em-ḥetep**. She was the personification of the burning heat of the sun, and as such was the destroyer of the enemies of Rā and Osiris. When Rā determined to punish mankind with death, because they scoffed at him, he sent Sekhet, his "eye," to perform the work of vengeance; illustrative of this aspect of her is a figure wherein she is depicted with the sun's eye for a head.[6] Usually

---

[1] A good set of illustrations of this goddess will be found in Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 314 f.

[2]  . *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 48 (l. 427).

[3] Pleyte, *Chapitres supplémentaires du Livre des Morts* (Chapp. 162, 162,* 163), p. 26.

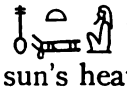
[4] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iv., p. 76 (l. 627).

[5] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 177.

[6] *Ibid.*, *op. cit.*, tav. 364.

she has the head of a lion surmounted by the sun's disk, round which is a uræus; and she generally holds a sceptre  , but sometimes a knife.

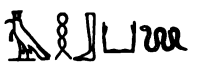
Bast  , according to one legend, was the mother of Nefer-Tmu. She was the personification of the gentle and fructifying heat of the sun, as opposed to that personified by Sekhet. The cat was sacred to Bast, and the goddess is usually depicted cat-headed. The most famous seat of her worship was the city of Bubastis, the modern Tell Basta, in the Delta.

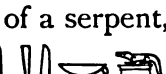
Nefer-Tmu  was the son either of Sekhet or Bast, and he personified some form of the sun's heat. He is usually depicted in the form of a man, with a cluster of lotus flowers upon his head, but sometimes he has the head of a lion; in the little *faïence* figures of him which are so common, he stands upon the back of a lion.[1] He no doubt represents the sun-god in the legend which made him to burst forth from a lotus, for in the pyramid of Unâs the king is said to

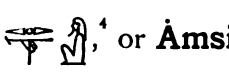


χāā	*em*	*Nefer-Tmu*	*em*	*seśśen*	*er*	*śert*	*Rā*
"Rise	like	Nefer-Tmu	from	the lotus (lily)	to	the nostrils	of Rā,"

and to "come forth on the horizon every day."[2]

Neḥeb-ka  is the name of a goddess who is usually represented with the head of a serpent, and with whom the deceased identifies himself.

Sebȧk  , a form of Horus the sun-god, must be distinguished from Sebȧk the companion of Set, the opponent of Osiris; of each of these gods the crocodile was the sacred animal, and for this reason probably the gods themselves were confounded. Sebȧk-Rā, the lord of Ombos, is usually depicted in human form with the head of a crocodile, surmounted by  ,  , or  , or  .[3]

Ȧmsu  ,[4] or **Ȧmsi**  is one of the most ancient gods of Egypt. He personified the power of generation, or the reproductive force of nature; he was the "father of his own mother," and was identified with "Horus the mighty," or with Horus the avenger of his father Un-nefer or Osiris. The Greeks identified

[1] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 147.
[2] *Recueil de Travaux*, iv., t. p. 45 (l. 394).
[3] *Ibid.*, *op. cit.*, tav. 353.
[4] Also read Min and Khem.

him with the god Pan, and called the chief city where his worship was celebrated Khemmis,[1] after one of his names. He is depicted usually in the form of a man standing upon ▭; and he has upon his head the plumes 𓆼, and holds the flail 𓌙 in his right hand, which is raised above his shoulder.[2]

Neb-er-tcher 𓃀𓊨𓀁, a name which originally implied the "god of the universe," but which was subsequently given to Osiris, and indicated the god after the completed reconstruction of his body, which had been hacked to pieces by Set.

Un-nefer 𓄿𓈖𓏏𓀁, a name of Osiris in his capacity of god and judge of the dead in the underworld. Some make these words to mean the "good being," and others the "beautiful hare."

Åsṭennu 𓇋𓊪𓈖𓀀 a name given to the god Thoth.

Mert 𓄤𓂋, or Mer-seḳert 𓄤𓇋𓄤𓂋, "the lover of silence," is a name of Isis or Hathor as goddess of the underworld. She is depicted in the form of a woman, having a disk and horns upon her head.[3]

Serq or **Selk** 𓇋𓆓𓈖𓀀 is a form of the goddess Isis. She is usually depicted in the form of a woman, with a scorpion upon her head; occasionally she appears as a scorpion with a woman's head surmounted by disk and horns.[4]

Ta-urt 𓏏𓅱𓄤𓂋, the Thoueris of the Greeks, was identified as the wife of Set or Typhon; she is also known under the names Åpt 𓇋𓊪𓐍 and Sheput 𓋴𓏏𓎛. Her common titles are "mistress of the gods" 𓊨𓂋𓇋, and "bearer of the gods" 𓇋𓇋𓇋. She is depicted in the form of a hippopotamus standing on her hind legs, with distended paunch and hanging breasts, and one of her forefeet rests upon 𓋹; sometimes she has the head of a woman, but she always wears the disk, horns, and plumes 𓆼.

Uatchit 𓇋𓊪𓏏𓂋 was a form of Hathor, and was identified with the appearance of the sky in the north when the sun rose. She is either depicted in the form of a woman, having upon her head the crown of the north 𓋔 and a sceptre 𓇋, around which a serpent is twined, or as a winged uræus wearing the crown of the north.

---

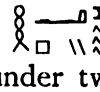
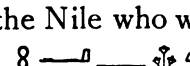
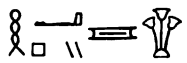
[1] In Egyptian the town is called Åpu 𓇋𓊪𓅱⊗.

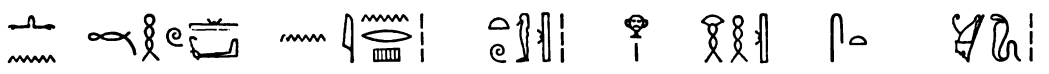
[2] See Lanzone, *op. cit.*, tav. 332.

[3] *Ibid.*, tav. 124.

[4] *Ibid.*, *op. cit.*, tav. 362.

Beb, Bebti, Baba, or **Babu,**  , mentioned three times in the Book of the Dead, is the "firstborn son of Osiris," and seems to be one of the gods of generation.

Ḥāpi  is the name of the great god of the Nile who was worshipped in Egypt under two forms, *i.e.*, "Ḥāpi of the South,"  , and "Ḥāpi of the North,"  ; the papyrus was the emblem of the one, and the lotus of the other. From the earliest times the Nile was regarded by the Egyptians as the source of all the prosperity of Egypt, and it was honoured as being the type of the life-giving waters out of the midst of which sprang the gods and all created things. In turn it was identified with all the gods of Egypt, new or old, and its influence was so great upon the minds of the Egyptians that from the earliest days they depicted to themselves a material heaven wherein the Isles of the Blest were laved by the waters of the Nile, and the approach to which was by the way of its stream as it flowed to the north. Others again lived in imagination on the banks of the heavenly Nile, whereon they built cities; and it seems as if the Egyptians never succeeded in conceiving a heaven without a Nile and canals. The Nile is depicted in the form of a man, who wears upon his head a clump of papyrus or lotus flowers; his breasts are those of a woman, indicating fertility. Lanzone reproduces an interesting scene[1] in which the north and south Nile gods are tying a papyrus and a lotus stalk around the emblem of union  , to indicate the unity of Upper and Lower Egypt, and this emblem  is found cut upon the thrones of the kings of Egypt to indicate their sovereignty over the regions traversed by the South and North Niles. It has already been said that Ḥāpi was identified with all the gods in turn, and it follows as a matter of course that the attributes of each were ascribed to him; in one respect, however he is different from them all, for of him it is written :—



ȧn meḥu en ȧner tut ḥer uaḥ set seχet ȧārāt

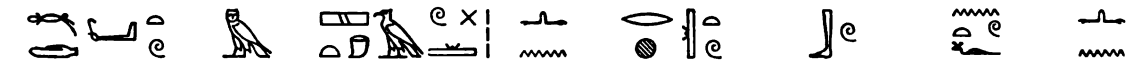
He cannot be sculptured in stone; in the images on which men place crowns and uræi



ȧn qemuḥ entuf ȧn bakȧ ȧn χerpu tuf ȧn

he is not made manifest; service cannot be rendered nor offerings made to him; not

[1] *Dizionario*, tav. 198.



seśeṭ - tu *em* *śetau* *ȧn* *reχ - tu* *bu* *entuf* *ȧn*

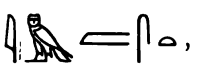
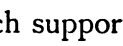
can he be drawn from [his] mystery; not can be known the place where he is; not



qem *tepḥet* *ānu*

is he found in the painted shrine.[1]

Here the scribe gave to the Nile the attributes of the great and unknown God its Maker.

In the pyramid texts we find a group of four gods with whom the deceased is closely connected in the "other world"; these are the four "children of Horus"  , whose names are given in the following order:—**Ḥāpi**  , **Ṭuamāutef**  , **Ȧmset**  , and **Qebḥsennuf**  .[2] The deceased is called their "father."[3] His two arms were identified with Ḥāpi and Ṭuamāutef, and his two legs with Ȧmset and Qebḥsennuf;[4] and when he entered into the Sekhet-Ȧaru they accompanied him as guides, and went in with him two on each side.[5] They took away all hunger and thirst from him,[6] they gave him life in heaven and protected it when given,[7] and they brought to him from the Lake of Khemta the boat of the Eye of Khnemu.[8] In one passage they are called the "four *Khu*'s of Horus"  ,[9] and originally they represented the four pillars which supported the sky  , or Horus. Each was supposed to be lord of one of the quarters of the world, and finally became the god of one of the cardinal points. Ḥāpi represented the north, Ṭuamāutef the east, Ȧmset the south, and Qebḥsennuf the west. In the XVIIIth dynasty the Egyptians originated the custom of embalming the intestines of the

---

[1] For the hieratic text from which this extract is taken see Birch, *Select Papyri*, pll. 20 ff. and 134 ff.; see also Maspero, *Hymne au Nil, publié et traduit d'après les deux textes du Musée Britannique, Paris*, 1868. 4to.

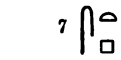
[2] Pyramid of Unȧs, l. 219; Pyramid of Teṭȧ, ll. 60, 286; Pyramid of Pepi I., ll. 444, 593, *etc.*

[3] Pyramid of Pepi I., l. 593.

[4] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 905 (l. 219 f.).

[5] *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 150 (ll. 261–63).

[6] *Ibid.*, t. v., p. 10 (ll. 59 ff.).

[7]  . *Ibid.*, t. viii., p. 91 (l. 593).

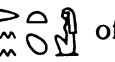
[8] *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 167 (l. 444).

[9] *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 150 (l. 261).

body separately, and they placed them in four jars, each of which was devoted to the protection of one of the children of Horus, *i.e.*, to the care of one of the gods of the four cardinal points. The god of the north protected the small visceræ, the god of the east the heart and lungs, the god of the south the stomach and large intestines, and the god of the west the liver and gall-bladder. With these four gods four goddesses were associated, viz., Nephthys, Neith, Isis, and Selk or Serq.

Connected with the god Horus are a number of mythological beings called **Ḥeru shesu**[1] (or *shemsu*, as some read it)  , who appear already in the pyramid of Unàs in connection with Horus and Set in the ceremony of purifying and "opening the mouth"; and in the pyramid of Pepi I. it is they who wash the king and who recite for him the "Chapter of those who come forth," and the "[Chapter of] those who ascend."[2]

In the judgment scene in the Book of the Dead, grouped round the pan of the balance which contains the heart of the deceased (see Plate III.), are three beings in human form, who bear the names **Shai, Renenet,** and **Meskhenet.**

Shai  is the personification of destiny, and **Renenet**  of fortune; these names are usually found coupled. Shai and Renenet are said to be in the hands of Thoth, the divine intelligence of the gods; and Rameses II. boasts that he himself is "lord of Shai and creator of Renenet."[3] Shai was originally the deity who "decreed" what should happen to a man, and Renenet, as may be seen from the pyramid texts,[4] was the goddess of plenty, good fortune, and the like; subsequently no distinction was made between these deities and the abstract ideas which they represented. In the papyrus of Ani, Shai stands by himself near the pillar of the Balance, and Renenet is accompanied by **Meskhenet**, who appears to be the personification of all the conceptions underlying Shai and Renenet and something else besides. In the story of the children of Rā, as related in the Westcar papyrus, we find the goddess Meskhenet  mentioned with Isis, Nephthys, Heqet, and the god Khnemu as assisting at the birth of children.

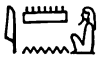
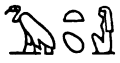
[1] *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 182 (l. 17).

[2]  , *etc.* *Ibid.*, t. vii., p. 170 (l. 463).

[3] See Maspero, *Romans et Poésies du Papyrus Harris*, No. 500, Paris, 1879, p. 27.

[4] Pyramid of Unàs, l. 564.

Disguised in female forms, the four goddesses go to the house of Rā-user, and, professing to have a knowledge of the art of midwifery, they are admitted to the chamber where the child is about to be born; Isis stands before the woman, Nephthys behind her, and Heqet accelerates the birth. When the child is born Meskhenet comes and looking upon him says, "A king; he shall rule throughout this land. May Khnemu give health and strength to his body."[1] The word *meskhenet* is as old as the pyramid times, and seems then to have had the meaning of luck, destiny, *etc.*[2]

The god **Ȧmen**  , his wife Mut  , and their associate Khonsu  have nothing whatever to do with the Book of the Dead; but Ȧmen, the first member of this great Theban triad, must be mentioned with the other gods, because he was usually identified with one or more of them. The name Ȧmen means the "hidden one," and the founding of the first shrine of the god recorded in history took place at Thebes during the XIIth dynasty; from that time until the close of the XVIIth dynasty, Ȧmen was the chief god of Thebes and nothing more. When, however, the last kings of the XVIIth dynasty had succeeded in expelling the so-called Hyksos and had delivered the country from the yoke of the foreigner, their god assumed an importance hitherto unknown, and his priests endeavoured to make his worship the first in the land. But Ȧmen was never regarded throughout the entire country as its chief god, although his votaries called him the king of the gods. The conception which the Thebans had of their god as a god of the underworld was modified when they identified him with Rā and called him "Ȧmen-Rā"; and, speaking generally, in the time of the XVIIIth dynasty and onwards the god became the personification of the mysterious creating and sustaining power of the universe, which in a material form was typified by the sun. By degrees all the attributes of the old gods of Egypt were ascribed to him, and the titles which among western nations are given to God were added to those pantheistic epithets which Ȧmen had usurped. The following extracts from a fine hymn[3] will set forth the views of the priesthood of Ȧmen-Rā concerning their god.

---

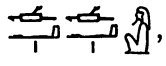
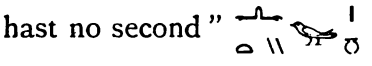
[1]  . Erman, *Die Märchen des Papyrus Westcar*, Berlin, 1890, Bl. 10, ll. 13, 14.

[2] Compare  , "the night of thy birth, and the day of thy *meskhenet*"; see *Recueil de Travaux*, t. vii., p. 161 (l. 397).

[3] See Grébaut, *Hymne à Ammon-Rā*, Paris, 1874; and Wiedemann, *Die Religion*, p. 64 ff.

" Adoration to thee, O Åmen-Rā, the bull in Ånnu, the ruler of all the gods, " the beautiful and beloved god who givest life by means of every kind of food and " fine cattle.

" Hail to thee, O Åmen-Rā, lord of the world's throne, thou dweller in Thebes, " thou bull of thy mother that livest in thy field, that extendest thy journeys in the " land of the south, thou lord of those who dwell in the west, thou governor of Punt, " thou king of heaven and sovereign of the earth, thou lord of things that exist, thou " stablisher of creation, thou supporter of the universe. Thou art one in thine attributes " among the gods, thou beautiful bull of the company of the gods, thou chief of all the " gods, lord of *Maāt*, father of the gods, creator of men, maker of beasts and cattle, lord " of all that existeth, maker of the staff of life, creator of the herbs which give life to " beasts and cattle..... Thou art the creator of things celestial and terrestrial, thou " illuminest the universe ..... The gods cast themselves at thy feet when they perceive " thee ..... Hymns of praise to thee, O father of the gods, who hast spread out the " heavens and laid down the earth ..... thou master of eternity and of everlastingness. " ..... Hail to thee, O Rā, lord of *Maāt*, thou who art hidden in thy shrine, lord of the " gods. Thou art Kheperå in thy bark, and when thou sendest forth the word the gods " come into being. Thou art Tmu, the maker of beings which have reason, and, however " many be their forms, thou givest them life, and thou dost distinguish the shape and " stature of each from his neighbour. Thou hearest the prayer of the afflicted, and thou " art gracious unto him that crieth unto thee; thou deliverest the feeble one from the op- " pressor, and thou judgest between the strong and the weak ..... The Nile riseth at thy " will.... Thou only form, the maker of all that is, One only, the creator of all that shal " be. Mankind hath come forth from thine eyes, the gods have come into being at thy " word, thou makest the herbs for the use of beasts and cattle, and the staff of life for the " need of man. Thou givest life to the fish of the stream and to the fowl of the air, and " breath unto the germ in the egg; thou givest life unto the grasshopper, and thou " makest to live the wild fowl and things that creep and things that fly and everything " that belongeth thereunto. Thou providest food for the rats in the holes and for the " birds that sit among the branches ..... thou One, thou only One whose arms are " many. All men and all creatures adore thee, and praises come unto thee from the " height of heaven, from earth's widest space, and from the deepest depths of the " sea ..... thou One, thou only One who hast no second ..... whose names are " manifold and innumerable."

We have seen above[1] that among other titles the god Åmen was called the " only One "  , but the addition of the words " who hast no second "  is remarkable as showing that the Egyptians had already conceived the existence of a god who had no like or equal, which they hesitated not to proclaim side by side with their descriptions of his manifestations. Looking at the Egyptian words in their simple meaning, it is pretty certain that when the Egyptians declared that

[1] See above, p. xcv.

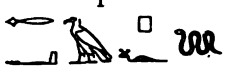
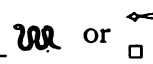
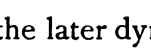
their god was One and that he had no second, they had the same ideas as the Jews and Muḥammadans when they proclaimed their God to be "One"[1] and alone. It has been urged that the Egyptians never advanced to pure monotheism because they never succeeded in freeing themselves from the belief in the existence of other gods, but when they say that a god has "no second," even though they mention other "gods," it is quite evident that, like the Jews, they conceived him to be an entirely different being from the existences which, for the want of a better word, or because these possessed superhuman attributes, they named "gods."

The powers of darkness or evil.

The gods above enumerated represent the powers who were the guides and protectors and givers of life and happiness to the deceased in the new life, but from the earliest times it is clear that the Egyptians imagined the existence of other powers who offered opposition to the dead, and who are called in many places his "enemies." Like so many of the ancient gods, these powers were originally certain forces of nature, which were believed to be opposed to those which were regarded as beneficient to man, as for example darkness to light, and night to day; with darkness and night were also associated the powers which contributed in any way to obscure the light of the sun or to prevent his shining. But since the deceased was identified with Horus, or Rā, and his accompanying gods, the enemies of the one became the enemies of the other, and the welfare of the one was the welfare of the other. When the Egyptians personified the beneficent powers of nature, that is say, their gods, they usually gave to them human forms and conceived them in their own images; but when they personified the opposing powers they gave to them the shapes of noxious animals and reptiles, such as snakes and scorpions. As time went on, the moral ideas of good and right were attributed to the former, and evil and wickedness to the latter. The first personifications of light and darkness were Horus and Set, and in the combat—the prototype of the subsequent legends of Marduk and Tiamat, Bel and the Dragon, St. George and the Dragon, and many others—which took place between them, the former was always the victor. But, though the deceased was identified with Horus or Rā, the victory which the god gained over Set only benefited the spiritual body which dwelt in heaven, and did not preserve the natural body which lay in the tomb. The principal enemy of the natural body was the worm, and from the earliest times it seems that a huge worm or serpent was chosen by the Egyptians as the type of the powers which were hostile to the dead and also of

[1] אֶחָד, Deut. vi., 4. Compare כִּי יְהוָה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים אֵין עוֹד מִלְבַדּוֹ, Deut. iv., 35; and וְאֵין עוֹד זוּלָתִי אֵין אֱלֹהִים, Isaiah xlv., 5.

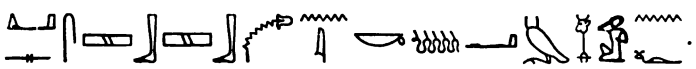
the foe against whom the Sun-god fought. Already in the pyramid of Unàs a long section of the text contains nothing but formulæ, the recital of which was intended to protect the deceased from various kinds of snakes and worms.[1] These are exceedingly ancient, indeed, they may safely be said to form one of the oldest parts of the funeral literature of the Egyptians, and we find from the later editions of the Book of the Dead and certain Coptic works that the dread of the serpent as the emblem of physical and moral evil existed among the Egyptians in all generations, and that, as will be seen later, the belief in a limbo filled with snakes swayed their minds long after they had been converted to Christianity.

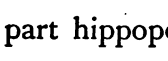
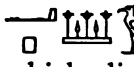
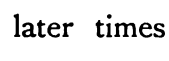
The charms against serpents in the pyramid texts of the Vth and VIth dynasties have their equivalents in the XXXIst and XXXIIIrd Chapters of the Book of the Dead, which are found on coffins of the XIth and XIIth dynasties;[2] and in the XVIIIth dynasty we find vignettes in which the deceased is depicted in the act of spearing a crocodile[3] and of slaughtering serpents.[4] In the Theban and Saïte versions are several small chapters[5] the recital of which drove away reptiles; and of these the most important is the XXXIXth[6] Chapter, which preserved the deceased from the attack of the great serpent Āpef or Apep  or  , who is depicted with knives stuck in his folds  .[7] In the period of the later dynasties a service was performed daily in the temple of Àmen-Rā at Thebes to deliver the Sun-god from the assault of this fiend, and on each occasion it was accompanied by a ceremony in which a waxen figure of Āpep was burnt in the fire; as the wax melted, so the power of Āpep was destroyed.[8] Another name of Āpep was Nàk  , who was pierced by the lance of the eye of Horus and made to vomit what he had swallowed.[9]

The Devourer of the Dead.

The judgment scene in the Theban edition of the Book of the Dead reveals the belief in the existence of a tri-formed monster, part crocodile, part lion, and

---

[1] Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 220.
[2] Goodwin, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1866, p. 54; see also Lepsius, *Aelteste Texte*, Bl. 35, l. 1 ff.
[3] Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 44. [4] *Ibid.*, Bd. I., Bl. 46.
[5] *I.e.*, chapp. 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, *etc.*
[6] For the text see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 53; and Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 18.
[7] See Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 121.
[8] The service for the *Overthrowing of Āpepi* is printed in *Archæologia*, vol. lii., pp. 393–608.
[9]  . Grébaut, *Hymne*, p. 10.

part hippopotamus, whom the Egyptians called Àm-mit  , *i.e.*, "the eater of the Dead," and who lived in Àmenta; her place is by the side of the scales wherein the heart is weighed, and it is clear that such hearts as failed to balance the feather of Maāt were devoured by her. In one papyrus she is depicted crouching by the side of a lake.[1] Other types of evil were the insect Āpshai  ,[2] confounded in later times with the tortoise[3]  , which dies as Rā lives;[4] the crocodile Sebàk, who afterwards became identified with Rā; the hippopotamus, the ass, *etc.*

The devils of the underworld.

The pyramid texts afford scanty information about the fiends and devils with which the later Egyptians peopled certain parts of the Ṭuat, wherein the night sun pursued his course, and where the souls of the dead dwelt; for this we must turn to the composition entitled the "Book of what is in the Ṭuat," several copies of which have come down to us inscribed upon tombs, coffins, and papyri of the XVIIIth and following dynasties. The Ṭuat was divided into twelve parts, corresponding to the twelve hours of the night; and this Book professed to afford to the deceased the means whereby he might pass through them successfully. In one of these divisions, which was under the rule of the god Seker, the entrance was guarded by a serpent on four legs with a human head, and within were a serpent with three heads, scorpions,[5] vipers, and winged monsters of terrifying aspect; a vast desert place was their abode, and seemingly the darkness was so thick there that it might be felt. In other divisions we find serpents spitting fire, lions, crocodile-headed gods, a serpent that devours the dead, a huge crocodile, and many other reptiles of divers shapes and forms.

From the descriptions which accompany the scenes, it is evident that the Ṭuat was regarded by the Egyptians of the XVIIIth dynasty from a moral as well as from a physical point of view.[6] Āpep, the emblem of evil, was here punished and overcome, and here dwelt the souls of the wicked and the righteous, who received their punishments or rewards, meted out to them by the decree of Rā and his company of gods. The chief instruments of punishment employed by the gods were fire and beasts which devoured the souls and bodies of the enemies

---

[1] See below, p. 258.

[2] Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 49.

[3] Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 17.

[4]  . Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 184.

[5] See Maspero, *Les Hypogées Royaux de Thèbes*, p. 76.

[6] See Lefébure, *Book of Hades* (*Records of the Past*, vol. x., p. 84).

Traditions about hell preserved in Coptic times.

of Rā; and we may see from the literature of the Copts, or Egyptians who had embraced Christianity, how long the belief in a hell of fire and torturing fiends survived. Thus in the Life of Abba Shenuti,[1] a man is told that the "executioners of Àmenti will not show compassion upon thy wretched soul,"[2] and in the history of Pisentios, a Bishop of Coptos in the seventh century of our era, we have a series of details which reflect the Ṭuat of the ancient Egyptians in a remarkable manner. The bishop having taken up his abode in a tomb filled with mummies, causes one of them to tell his history.[3] After saying that his parents were Greeks who worshipped Poseidon, he states that when he was dying already the avenging angels came about him with iron knives and goads as sharp as spears, which they thrust into his sides, while they gnashed their teeth at him; when he opened his eyes, he saw death in all its manifold forms round about him; and at that moment angels without mercy (ⲙⲁⲣⲧⲉⲗⲟⲥ ⲛ̀ ⲁⲑⲙⲁⲓ) came and dragged his wretched soul from his body, and tying it to the form of a black horse they bore it away to Amenta (ⲉⲙⲙⲉⲛⲧ = ). Next, he was delivered over to merciless tormentors, who tortured him in a place where there were multitudes of savage beasts; and, when he had been cast into the place of outer darkness, he saw a ditch more than two hundred feet deep filled with reptiles, each of which had seven heads, and all their bodies were covered as it were with scorpions. Here also were serpents, the very sight of which terrified the beholder, and to one of them which had teeth like iron stakes was the wretched man given to be devoured; for five days in each week the serpent crushed him with his teeth, but on the Saturday and Sunday there was respite. Another picture of the torments of Hades is given in the Martyrdom of Macarius of Antioch, wherein the saint, having restored to life a man who had been dead six hours, learned that when he was about to die he was surrounded by fiends, ϩⲁⲡⲁⲏⲕⲁⲡⲟⲥ, some of whom had the faces of dragons, ⲛ̀ϩⲟ ⲛ̀ⲇⲣⲁⲕⲱⲛ, others of lions, ⲛ̀ϩⲟ ⲛ ⲉⲓ ⲙⲙⲟⲩⲓ, others of crocodiles, ⲛ̀ϩⲟ ⲛ̀ⲙⲙⲥⲁϩ, and others of bears, ⲛ̀ϩⲟ ⲛ̀ⲗⲁⲃⲟⲓ. They tore his soul from his body with great violence, and they fled with it over a mighty river of fire, in which they plunged it to a depth of four hundred cubits; then they took it out and set it before the Judge of Truth, ⲉⲓ ⲡⲓⲕⲣⲓⲧⲏⲥ ⲉⲓ ⲙⲙⲏⲓ. After hearing the sentence of the Judge the fiends took it to a place of outer darkness where no

[1] See Amélineau, *Monuments pour servir à l'Histoire de l'Égypte Chrétienne*, p. 167.

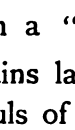
[2] ⲙⲙⲡ ⲥⲉⲡⲁϯⲁⲥⲟ ⲉⲧⲉⲕⲯⲩⲭⲏ ⲛ̀ⲧⲁⲗⲁⲓⲡⲱⲣⲟⲥ ⲛ̀ⲭⲉ ⲛⲓⲁⲏⲙⲙⲱⲣⲓⲥⲧⲏⲥ ⲛⲧⲉ ⲁⲙⲙⲉⲛϯ.

[3] See Amélineau, *Étude sur le Christianisme en Égypte au Septième Siècle*, Paris, 1887, p. 147.

light came, and they cast it into the cold where there was gnashing of teeth. There it beheld a snake which never slept, ϥⲉⲛⲧ ⲛ̀ ⲁⲧ ⲉⲙⲕⲟⲧ, with a head like that of a crocodile, and which was surrounded by reptiles which cast souls before it to be devoured, ⲉⲣⲉ ⲡⲓϭⲁⲧϥ ⲧⲏⲣⲟⲩ ϩⲁⲧⲟⲧϥ ⲉⲩⲥⲓϯ ⲛ̀ ⲡⲓⲯⲩⲭⲏ ϩⲓⲧϩⲏ ⲁⲁⲁⲟϥ; when the snake's mouth was full it allowed the other reptiles to eat, and though they rent the soul in pieces it did not die. After this the soul was carried into Amenta for ever, ⲁⲁⲁⲉⲙϯ ⲙⲙⲁ ⲉⲡⲉϩ.[1] The martyr Macarius suffered in the reign of Diocletian, and the MS. from which the above extract is taken was copied in the year of the Martyrs 634 = A.D. 918. Thus, the old heathen ideas of the Egyptian Ṭuat were applied to the construction of the Coptic Hell.

[1] See Hyvernat, *Les Actes des Martyrs de l'Égypte*, Paris, 1886, pp. 56, 57.

THE PRINCIPAL GEOGRAPHICAL AND MYTHOLOGICAL PLACES IN THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

Ȧbṭu,  , the Abydos of the Greeks (Strabo, XVII., i., 42), the capital of the eighth nome of Upper Egypt. It was the seat of the worship of Osiris, and from this fact was called Per-Ausȧr  , or Busiris, "the house of Osiris"; the Copts gave it the name ⲉⲃⲱⲧ.[1] Egyptian tradition made the sun to end his daily course at Abydos, and to enter into the Ṭuat at this place through a "gap" in the mountains called in Egyptian *peq*,  .[2] These mountains lay near to the town; and in the XIIth dynasty it was believed that the souls of the dead made their way into the other world by the valley which led through them to the great Oasis, where some placed the Elysian Fields.[3]

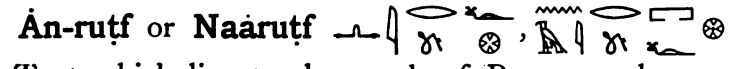
Ȧmenta or **Ȧmentet,** , or , was originally the place where the sun set, but subsequently the name was applied to the cemeteries and tombs which were usually built or hewn in the stony plateaus and mountains on the western bank of the Nile. Some believe that Ȧmenta was, at first, the name of a small district, without either funereal or mythological signification. The Christian Egyptians or Copts used the word Amenti to translate the Greek word Hades, to which they attributed all the ideas which their heathen ancestors had associated with the Ȧmenta of the Book of the Dead.

Ȧnnu, , the Heliopolis of the Greeks (Herodotus, II., 3, 7, 8, 9, 59, 93; Strabo, XVII., 1, 27 ff.), and the capital of the thirteenth nome of Lower Egypt.

---

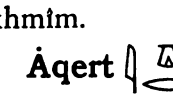
[1] See Amélineau, *La Géographie de l'Égypte à l'Époque Copte*, p. 155.
[2] See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 227.
[3] See Maspero, *Études de Mythologie*, t. i., p. 345.

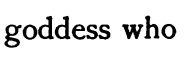
The Hebrews called it On (Genesis xli., 45, 50; xlvi., 20), Aven (Ezekiel xxx., 17), and Bêth-Shemesh (Jeremiah xliii., 13); this last name is an exact translation of the Egyptian  *per Rā*, "house of the sun," which was also a designation of Ȧnnu. The Copts have preserved the oldest name of the city under the form ⲱⲛ.[1] A Coptic bishop of this place was present at the Council of Ephesus. The city of Ȧnnu seems to have become associated with the worship of the sun in prehistoric times. Already in the Vth dynasty its priesthood had succeeded in gaining supremacy for their religious views and beliefs throughout Egypt, and from first to last it maintained its position as the chief seat of theological learning in Egypt. The body of the Aged One, a name of Osiris, reposed in Ȧnnu, and there dwelt the Eye of Osiris. The deceased made his way to Ȧnnu, where souls were joined unto bodies in thousands, and where the blessed dead lived on celestial food for ever.

Ȧn-ruṭf or **Naȧruṭf**  , is a section or door of the Ṭuat which lies to the north of Re-stau; the meaning of the word is "it never sprouteth."

Ȧn-ṭes(?)  (see within, p. 323), an unknown locality where , a light tower (?), was adored.

Ȧpu  , the Panopolis of the Greeks (Πανῶν πόλις, Strabo, XVII., i., 41), the metropolis of the ninth nome of Upper Egypt, and the seat of the worship of the god  , whose name is variously read Amsu, Khem, and Min. In ancient days it was famous as the centre for stone cutting and linen weaving, and the latter industry still survives among the modern Coptic population, who, following their ancestors, call their city ⲭⲙⲓⲙ, which the Arabs have rendered by Akhmîm.

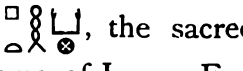
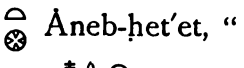
Ȧqert  , a common name for the abode of the dead.

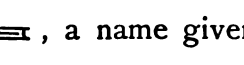
Bast , more fully Pa-Bast or Per-Bast  , the Bubastis of the Greek writers (Herodotus, II., 59, 137, 156, 166; Strabo, XVII., 1, 27), the metropolis of the eighteenth nome of Lower Egypt, and the seat of the worship of Bast, a goddess who was identified with the soul of Isis, *ba en Auset*,  . The city is mentioned in the Bible under the form פִּי בֶסֶת (Ezekiel xxx., 17), Pi-beseth,

[1] See Amélineau, *op. cit.*, p. 287.

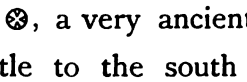
which the Copts have preserved in their name for the city, ⲡⲟⲩⲃⲁⲥⲧⲓ; the Arabs call the place Tell Basṭa تل بسطة.

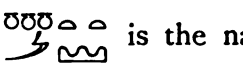
Ḥet-benbent  , the name given to many sun-shrines in Egypt, and also to one of the places in the other world where the deceased dwelt.

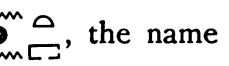
Ḥet-Ptaḥ-ka  , the sacred name of the city of Memphis, the metropolis of the first nome of Lower Egypt; it means the "House of the *ka* of Ptaḥ," and was probably in use in the period of the Ist dynasty. Other names for Memphis were  Ȧneb-ḥet'et, "the city of the white wall"; Men-nefer  ; and Khā-nefert .

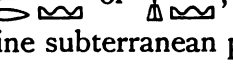
Kem-ur  , a name given to the district of the fourth and fifth nomes of Upper Egypt.

Khemennu  , , *i.e.*, the city of the eight great cosmic gods, the Hermopolis of the Greek writers (Ἑρμοπολιτικὴ φυλακή, Strabo, XVII., 1, 41), and the metropolis of the fifteenth nome of Upper Egypt. The old Egyptian name for the city is preserved in its Coptic and Arabic names, ϣⲙⲟⲩⲛ and Eshmûnên.

Kher-āba  , a very ancient city which was situated on the right bank of the Nile, a little to the south of Annu, near the site of which the "Babylon of Egypt"[1] (the Βαβυλών, φρούριον ἐρυμνόν of Strabo, XVII., 1, 30), was built.

Manu  or is the name given to the region where the sun sets, which was believed to be exactly opposite to the district of Bekha , where he rose in the east; Manu is a synonym of west, just as Bekha is a synonym of east.[2]

Nekhen  or , the name of the shrine of the goddess Nekhebet, which is supposed to have been near to Nekheb, the capital of the third nome of Upper Egypt and the Eileithyiapolis of the Greeks.

Neter-khertet  or , a common name for the abode of the dead; it means the "divine subterranean place."

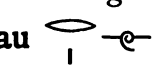
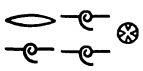
---

[1] ⲃⲁⲃⲩⲗⲱⲛ ⲏⲧⲉ ⲭⲏⲙⲓ; see Amélineau, *op. cit.*, p. 75.

[2] See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, pp. 199, 260; Maspero, *Études de Mythologie*, t. i., p. 332; and *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1864, pp. 73–76.

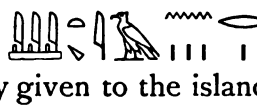
Pe  , a district of the town of Per-Uatchet  , the Buto of the Greeks (Βοῦτος, Strabo, XVII., i., 18), which was situated in the Delta.

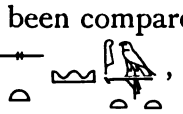
Punt  , the tropical district which lay to the south and east of Egypt, and which included probably a part of the Arabian peninsula and the eastern coast of Africa along and south of Somali land.

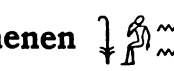
Re-stau  or  , a name given to the passages in the tomb which lead from this to the other world; originally it designated the cemetery of Abydos only, and its god was Osiris.

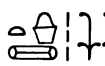
Sa  , the Saïs of the Greeks (Σάϊς, Strabo, XVII., i., 23), the metropolis of the fifth nome of Lower Egypt, and the seat of the worship of the goddess Neith.

Sekhem  or  , the Letopolis of the Greeks, and capital of the Letopolites nome (Strabo, XVII., i., 30); it was the seat of the worship of Ḥeru-ur  , "Horus the elder," and one of the most important religious centres in Egypt.

Sekhet-Àanru  , the "Field of the *Àanru* plants," was a name originally given to the islands in the Delta where the souls of the dead were supposed to live. Here was the abode of the god Osiris, who bestowed estates in it upon those who had been his followers, and here the beatified dead led a new existence and regaled themselves upon food of every kind, which was given to them in abundance. According to the vignette of the CXth Chapter of the Book of the Dead, the Sekhet-Aanru is the third division of the Sekhet-ḥetepu, or "Fields of Peace," which have been compared with the Elysian Fields of the Greeks.

Set Àmentet  , *i.e.*, "the mountain of the underworld," a common name of the cemetery, which was usually situated in the mountains or desert on the western bank of the Nile.

Suten-ḥenen  , more correctly Ḥenen-su, the metropolis of the twentieth nome of Upper Egypt, called by the Greeks Heracleopolis Magna (Strabo, XVII., i., 35). The Hebrews mention the city (חָנֵס, Isaiah xxx., 4) Hanes as the representative of Upper Egypt, and in Coptic times it was still of considerable size and importance; the Copts and Arabs have preserved the ancient name of the city under the forms ⲏⲛⲏⲥ and اهناس, *Ahnas*.

Ṭanenet  , a district sacred to the gods Osiris and Ptaḥ; it was probably situated near Memphis.

Ṭa-sert  or Ta-tchesertet, a common name for the tomb.

Ṭep  , a district of the town Per-Uatchet  , the Buto of the Greeks (Strabo, XVII., i., 18), which was situated in the Delta.

Ṭeṭṭeṭ  , a name given both to the metropolis[1] of the ninth nome and to the chief city[2] of the sixteenth nome of Lower Egypt.

Ṭuat ★  , a common name for the abode of the departed.

---

[1] *I.e.*, Pa-Åusàr, or Per-Åusàr, the Busiris of the Greeks.

[2] *I.e.*, Ba-neb-Ṭeṭṭeṭ, the Mendes of the Greeks.

FUNERAL CEREMONIES.

In illustration of the ceremonies which accompanied the burial of the dead the reader will find extracts from different texts printed in the *Appendix* on p. 264 ff. To these may be added an extract from the curious ritual which was in vogue in the Vth and VIth dynasties, and which commemorated the ceremonies which were performed for the god Osiris. It is to be noticed how closely the deceased is identified with Osiris, the type of incorruptibility. Osiris takes upon himself "all that is hateful" in the dead: that is, he adopts the burden of his sins; and the dead is purified by the typical sprinkling of water. While the gods are only accompanied by their *ka*'s, the deceased, in right of his identification with a higher power, is accompanied by his Ṭeṭ[1] also, that is, by his Osiris.

Throughout the ceremony, the Eye of Horus,[2] which is represented by various substances, plays a prominent part, for it is that which gives vigour to the heart of the dead and leads him to the god. That portion of the ceremony which was believed to procure the unlocking of the jaws and the opening of the mouth of the deceased, or of the statue which sometimes represented him, was performed after the purification by water and incense had been effected; and hereby was he enabled to partake of the meat and drink offerings, wherein the friends and relatives also participated, in order that they might cement and seal their mystic unity with the dead and with the god with whom he was identified.[3]

---

[1] Some fifty years ago, M. Reuvens expressed his belief that the  represented the four quarters of the world, and according to M. Maspero it unites in itself the four pillars which support the sky and Osiris, whom they preserve from chaos; see *Recueil de Travaux*, t. xii., p. 79, note 3; and *Études de Mythologie*, t. ii., p. 359.

[2] On the eyes of Horus, see Lefébure, *Le Mythe Osirien—Les Yeux d'Horus*, Paris, 1874; and Grébaut, *Les deux yeux du Disque Solaire* (*Recueil de Travaux* t. i., pp. 72, 87, 112–131).

[3] To discuss the origin and development of animal sacrifice among the early Egyptians lies outside the scope of this work. For information on the significance of sacrifice among the Semites, in whose customs many originally Egyptian ideas probably survived, see Robertson Smith, *Religion of the Semites*, p. 294 ff. On the origin of sacrificial acts, see Max Müller, *Natural Religion*, London, 1889, p. 184; and E. B. Tylor, *Primitive Culture*, vol. ii., p. 340. Whether the Egyptians regarded the sacrifice of bulls, geese, *etc.*, at the tomb as expiatory offerings, can hardly yet be decided.

Certain formulæ were directed to be repeated four times: a direction which takes us back to the time when the Egyptians first divided the world into four parts, each corresponding to one of the four pillars which held up the sky, that is to say, to one of the four cardinal points, East, South, West, and North, presided over by a special god. The deceased sought to obtain the assistance of each of the four gods of the cardinal points, and to have the right to roam about in his district; hence the formula was repeated four times. Originally four animals or four geese were sacrificed, one to each god, but subsequently East and North, and West and South were paired, and two bulls (or birds) only were sacrificed, one of which was called the Bull of the North,* and the other the Bull of the South. The custom of four-fold repetition continued to the Ptolemaïc times† and even later.

The priest whose official title was *kher ḥeb*,  , recited the prayers, and the *sem* or *setem* priest  presented the prescribed offerings. The rubrical directions are given on the margin for the sake of clearness.

"O Osiris,‡ all that is hateful in Unàs hath been brought unto thee,[1] and all the evil words which have been spoken in his name. Come, O Thoth, and take them unto Osiris, bring all the evil words which have been spoken and place them in the hollow of thy hand;[2] thou shalt not escape therefrom, thou shalt not escape therefrom. Whosoever marcheth, marcheth with his *ka*. Horus marcheth with his *ka*, Set marcheth with his *ka*, Thoth marcheth with[3] his *ka*, Sep marcheth with his *ka*, Osiris marcheth with his *ka*, Khent-maati marcheth with his *ka*; and thy *ṭeṭ* shall march with thy *ka*. Hail, Unàs, the hand of thy *ka* is before thee. Hail, Unàs, the hand of thy *ka* is behind thee. Hail, Unàs, the leg of thy *ka* is before thee. Hail, Unàs, the leg of thy *ka* is behind thee. Osiris Unàs, I have given unto thee the Eye of Horus, and thy face is filled therewith, and the perfume thereof spreadeth over thee. The libations which are poured[4] out by thy son, which are poured out by Horus, are for thee, O Osiris, and they are for thee, O Unàs. I have come, and I have brought unto thee the Eye of Horus that thou mayest refresh thy heart therewith, I have placed it beneath thy feet, and I give unto thee whatsoever hath come forth from thy body that thy heart may not cease to beat through [the want] thereof.[5] Thy voice shall never depart from thee, thy voice shall never depart from thee.

[1] Here water shall be sprinkled.

[2] Repeat four times.

[3] Repeat four times and burn incense.

[4] Here [pour out] fresh water, and [burn] two portions of incense.

[5] Repeat four times.

* This subject has been lucidly discussed by Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. xii., pp. 78, 79.

† See *Archæologia*, vol. lii., p. 453, at the foot.

‡ For the text and French translation, see Maspero, *Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 179 ff.

[Addressing the statue of the deceased the *setem* priest says]

"[Here is] unguent, [here is] unguent. Open thy mouth, O Unàs,[1] and taste the taste of the scent which is in the holy habitations. This scent is that which distilleth from Horus, this scent is that which distilleth from Set, and it is that which stablisheth the hearts of the two Horus gods.[2] Thou purifiest thyself with the Ḥeru-shesu;* thou art purified with natron, and Horus is purified with natron; thou art purified with natron, and Set is purified with natron;[3] thou art purified with natron, and Thoth is purified with natron; thou art purified with natron, and Sep is purified with natron; thou art purified with natron, and art established among them, and thy mouth is [as pure] as the mouth of a sucking calf on the day of its birth. Thou art purified with natron, and Horus is purified with natron; thou art purified with natron, and Set is purified with natron;[4] [thou art purified with natron] and Thoth is purified with natron; thou art purified with natron, and Sep is purified with natron; thy *ka* is purified with natron, and thou art pure, thou art pure, thou art pure, thou art pure. Thou art stablished among the gods thy brethren, thy head is purified for thee with natron, thy bones are washed clean with water, and thou thyself art made perfect with all that belongeth unto thee. O Osiris, I have given unto thee the Eye of Horus, thy face is filled therewith, and the perfume thereof spreadeth over thee.

"Hail, Unàs, thy two jaws are unlocked.[5] Hail, Unàs, the two gods have opened thy mouth.[6] O Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath been given unto thee, and Horus cometh thereunto; it is brought unto thee, and placed in thy mouth.[7] Hail, Unàs, the nipples of the bosom of Horus have been given unto thee, and thou hast taken in thy mouth[8] the breast of thy sister Isis, and the milk which floweth from thy mother is poured into thy mouth.[9]

"Thou hast gotten possession of the two eyes of Horus, the white and the black, thou hast taken them unto thyself and they illumine thy face.[10] The day hath made an offering unto thee in heaven, and the East and the West are at peace with thee; the night hath made an offering[11] unto thee, and the North and the South are at peace with thee. These are the offerings which are brought unto thee, the offerings which thou seest, the offerings which thou hearest, the offerings which are before thee, the offerings which are behind thee, the offerings which are with thee. O Osiris Unàs, the white teeth of Horus are given unto thee that thou mayest fill thy mouth therewith.[12] A royal offering to the *ka* of Unàs.[13] Osiris Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath been given unto thee, and thou livest, and thou art.[14] O Osiris Unàs, the Eye of Horus which strove with Set hath been

[1] Here [offer] perfume of the south, three grains.

[2] Repeat four times.

[3] Here [offer] natron of the north.

[4] Here [burn] one grain of incense.

[5] Here [bring] the *Pesesh-kef*.

[6] Here [offer] two pieces of iron of the north and south.

[7] Here [offer] unguent of the north and unguent of the south.

[8] Here [offer] milk.

[9] Here [offer] two vases of milk.

[10] Here bring two black and white pitchers.

[11] Here [offer] a cake.

[12] Here [offer] two baskets of onions.

[13] Repeat four times.

[14] Here [offer] a cake.

*  , "the followers of Horus."

given unto thee, and thou hast lifted it [1] to thy lips, and thy mouth is opened thereby. O Osiris Unàs, thy mouth is opened by that with which thou art filled.[2] O Osiris Unàs, that which hath distilled from thee hath been given unto thee.[3] O Rā, may all the praise which thou receivest in heaven be in praise of Unàs, and may all that belongeth unto thy body belong unto the *ka* of Unàs, and may all that belongeth unto his body belong unto thee.[4] O Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath been given unto thee, that thou mayest be able to taste,[5] and that thou mayest illumine the night. O Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath been given to thee that it may embrace thee.[6] O Unàs, the Eye of Horus which strove with Set hath been given unto thee, in order that the opening of thy mouth may be caused thereby.[7] O Unàs, that which flowed from Osiris hath been given unto thee.[8] O Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath been given unto thee, in order that without the help of iron thy mouth may be set free.[9] O Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath been given unto thee, in order that thy face may be adorned therewith.[10] O Osiris Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath sprinkled oil upon thee.[11] O Osiris Unàs, that which hath been pressed out of thy face hath been given unto thee.[12] O Osiris Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath been given unto thee, in order that it may shave (?) thee.[13] O Osiris Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath been given unto thee, in order that it may anoint thee.[14] O Osiris Unàs, the Eye of Horus hath been given unto thee, in order that it may lead thee unto the gods.[15] O all ye unguents, be ye laid out before your Horus,[16] and make ye him strong. Cause him to gain the mastery over his body, and make his eyes to be opened. May all the shining beings see him, may they hear his name, for theEye of Horus hath been brought, in order that it may be placed before Osiris Unàs.[17] O Osiris Unàs, the two Eyes of Horus have been laid like paint upon thy face.[18]

"O clothe thyself in peace! Put thou on thy apparel in peace! May Tatet put on[19] apparel in peace! Hail, Eye of Horus, in Tep, in peace! Hail, Eye of Horus, in the houses of Nit, in peace. Receive thou white apparel. O grant that the two lands which rejoiced to do homage unto Horus may do homage unto Set; and grant that the two lands which stood in awe of Set may stand in awe of Unas. Dwell thou with Unàs as his god, open thou a path for him among the shining ones, and stablish thou him among them."

[1] Here [offer] two pitchers of white wine.

[2] Here [offer] two pitchers of black wine.

[3] Here [offer] a vase of black beer.

[4] Here [offer] an altar.

[5] Here [offer] a cake.

[6] Here [offer] a breast.

[7] Here [offer] a pitcher of white wine.

[8] Here [offer] a vase of black beer.

[9] Here [offer] a vase of beer of iron.

[10] Here [offer] a vase of beer.

[11] Repeat four times and [offer] unguent of the festival.

[12] Here [offer] *ḥeken* oil.

[13] Here [offer] a pitcher of *sefṭ*.

[14] Here [offer] *nish-nem* oil.

[15] Here [offer] a pitcher of *tuat*.

[16] Here [offer] *āsh* unguent.

[17] Here [offer] unguent.

[18] Here [offer] stibium and copper.

[19] Here bring two garments.

THE PAPYRUS OF ANI.

General description

The papyrus of Ani,  , was found at Thebes, and was purchased by the Trustees of the British Museum in 1888. It measures 78 feet by 1 foot 3 inches, and is the longest known papyrus of the Theban period.[1] It is made up of six distinct lengths of papyrus, which vary in length from 26 feet 9 inches to 5 feet 7 inches. The material is composed of three layers of papyrus supplied by plants which measured in the stalks about $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter. The several lengths have been joined together with great neatness, and the repairs and insertion of new pieces (see plates 25, 26) have been dexterously made. When first found, the papyrus was of a light colour, similar to that of the papyrus of Hunefer (B.M., No. 9901), but it became darker after it had been unrolled, and certain sections of it have shrunk somewhat.

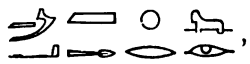
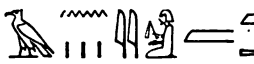
It contains a number of chapters of the Book of the Dead, nearly all of which are accompanied by vignettes; and at top and bottom is a border of two colours—red and yellow.[2] At the beginning and end of the papyrus spaces of six and eleven inches respectively have been left blank. The inscribed portion is complete, and the loss of the few characters which were damaged in unrolling[3] does not interrupt the text. It was written by three or more scribes; but the uniformity of the execution of the vignettes suggests that fewer artists were employed on the illustrations. The titles of the chapters, rubrics, catchwords, *etc.*, are in red. In some instances the artist has occupied so much space that the

[1] The papyrus of Nebseni, of the XVIIIth dynasty (B.M., No. 9900), measures 76 feet $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches by 13 inches; and the papyrus of Hunefer, of the XIXth dynasty (B.M., No. 9601), 18 feet 10 inches by 1 foot $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches; the Leyden papyrus of Qenna, of the XVIIIth dynasty, measures about 50 feet; and the Dublin papyrus (*Da* of M. Naville's edition), XVIIIth dynasty, 24 feet 9 inches.

[2] In some sections the border is painted yellow and orange.

[3] See plates 1, 15, 24.

scribe has been obliged to crowd the text (*e.g.*, in plate 11) and at times he has written it on the border (see plates 14, 17). This proves that the vignettes were drawn before the text was written. General description.

All the different sections of the papyrus were not originally written for Ani, for his name has been added in several places[1] by a later hand. As however such additions do not occur in the first section, which measures 16 feet 4 inches in length, it must be concluded that that section was written expressly for him, and that the others were some of those ready-written copies in which blank spaces were left for the insertion of the names of the deceased persons for whom they were purchased. The scribe who filled in Ani's name in these spaces wrote hurriedly, for in Chapter XXXB., line 2 (pl. 15), he left himself no space to write the word "Osiris" in the phrase, "Ani victorious before Osiris" (compare  , pl. 1, line 5); in Chapter XLIII., lines 1, 2 (pl. 17), he has written it twice; in Chapter IX., l. 1 (pl. 18), he has omitted the determinative  ; in Chapter XV., line 2 (pl. 20) he meant to write "Ani, victorious in peace"  (pl. 19), but wrote "Ani in triumph"  ; in Chapter CXXV., line 18 (pl. 30), the word  is written twice, probably, however, with the view of filling up the line; in Chapter CLI. (pl. 34) the name is written crookedly, and the determinative is omitted; and in Chapters XVIII. (Introduction, pl. 12) and CXXXIV. (pl. 22). the scribe has, in two spaces, omitted to write the name. It seems tolerably certain that all the sections of the papyrus were written about the same time, and that they are the work of scribes of the same school; the variations in the depth of the space occupied by the text and the difference in the colours of the border only show that even the best scribes did not tie themselves to any one plan or method in preparing a copy of the Book of the Dead. The text has many serious errors: by some extraordinary oversight it includes two copies of the XVIIIth Chapter, one with an unusual introduction and the other without introduction; and a large section of the XVIIth Chapter, one of the most important in the whole work, has been entirely omitted. Such mistakes and omissions, however, occur in papyri older than that of Ani, for in the papyrus of Nebseni (B.M., No. 9900), which was written at Memphis early in the XVIIIth dynasty, of Chapters L., LVI., LXIV., CLXXX., two copies each, of

[1] See Chapter XXVI, l. 1 (pl. 15); Chapter XLV., l. 1 (pl. 16); Chapter IX., l. 6 (pl. 18); Chapter CXXXIV., l. 15 (pl. 22); Chapter LXXVIII., l. 1 (pl. 25); Chap. LXXX., l. 1 (pl. 28); Chapter CLXXXV., l. 15 (pl. 36).

Chapters C. and CVI., three copies, and of Chapter XVII. two extracts are given in different parts of the papyrus.[1]

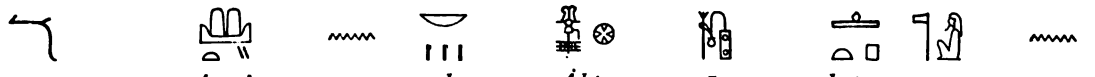
Ani's rank.

The papyrus of Ani is undated, and no facts are given in it concerning the life of Ani, whereby it would be possible to fix its exact place in the series of the illustrated papyri of the Theban period to which it belongs. His full titles are:—



suten *ān* *maā* *ān* *ḥesb* *ḥetep* *neter* *en* *neteru* *nebu*

Royal scribe veritable, scribe and accountant {of the divine offerings (*i.e.*, revenues)} of all the gods.



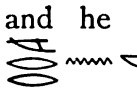
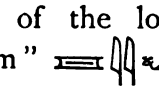
mer *śenti* *en* *nebu* *Ȧbṭu* *ān* *ḥetep* *neter* *en*

The governor of the granary of the lords of Abydos, scribe {of the divine offerings (*i.e.*, revenues)} of

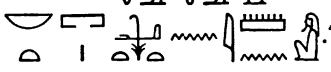


nebu *Uast.*

the lords of Thebes;

and he is said to be "beloved of the lord of the North and South"  , and to "love him"  . The name of the king thus referred to cannot be stated. That Ani's rank of "royal scribe"[2] was not titular only is shown by the addition of the word "veritable," and his office of scribe and accountant of all the gods was probably one of the highest which a scribe could hold.[3] His other offices of "governor of the granary of the lords of Abydos," and "scribe of the sacred property of the lords of Thebes," further prove his rank and importance, for Abydos and Thebes were the most ancient and sacred cities of Egypt.

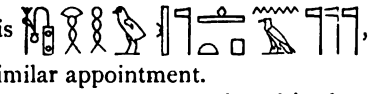
Ani's wife.

Ani's wife Thuthu  is described as "the lady of the house, the *qemātet* of Ȧmen"  .[4] What the title "lady of the house"

---

[1] Naville, *Einleitung*, pp. 48–54.

[2] See Brugsch, *Aegyptologie*, p. 223.

[3] In the list of the high officers of the priesthood given by Brugsch (*Aegyptologie*, p. 218), we meet with an official whose title is  , "the scribe set over the sacred property of the gods"; Ani held a similar appointment.

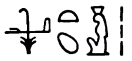
[4] Plate 19; her name is nowhere else mentioned in the papyrus.

means has not yet been decided, but *qemāt* is the title applied to the noble ladies who sang or played on an instrument in the temple of a god.[1] The lady Thuthu belonged to the number of the priestesses of the god Ȧmen-Rā at Thebes, and she always carries in her hands the sistrum and the instrument *menȧt*  , the emblems of her office. Thus Ani and his wife were high ecclesiastical dignitaries connected with the famous confraternity of the priests of Ȧmen.

Copies of the Book of the Dead in the Theban period.

An examination of the papyri of the Theban period preserved in the British Museum shows that two distinct classes of Book of the Dead papyri existed in the XVIIIth dynasty. In the first both text and vignettes are traced in black outline,[2] the rubrics, catchwords, *etc.*, alone being in red colour; in the second the text only is black, the rubrics, *etc.*, being red, and the vignettes beautifully painted in a number of bright colours. To the latter class the papyrus of Ani belongs, but, if the text and vignettes be compared with those found in any other early Theban papyri, it will be seen that it occupies an independent position in all respects. Though agreeing in the main with the papyri of the XVIIIth dynasty in respect of textual readings, the papyrus of Ani has peculiarities in spelling, *etc.*, which are not found in any of them. The handwriting of the first section at least suggests the best period of the XVIIIth dynasty; but as the scribe forms some of the characters in a way peculiarly his own, the palæographic evidence on this point is not decisive. That the papyrus belongs to the period which produced such documents as the papyrus of Neb-qeṭ,[3] and the papyrus of Qenna,[4] *i.e.*, to some period of the XVIIIth dynasty, is tolerably certain; and we may assume that it is older than the papyrus of Hunefer, which was written during the reign of Seti I.; for, though belonging to the same class of highly decorated papyri, the execution of the vignettes is finer and more careful, and the free, bold forms of the hieroglyphics in the better written sections more closely resemble those of the texts inscribed in stone under the greatest kings of the XVIIIth dynasty. The "lord of the two lands," *i.e.*, of Upper and Lower Egypt, or the North and South, mentioned in pl. 4, is probably one of the Thothmes or Ȧmenḥetep kings, and accordingly we may place the period of our papyrus between 1500 and 1400 years B.C.

Age of the papyrus.

[1] In the stele of Canopus,  is rendered by *τὰς ἱερὰς παρθένους*; see Brugsch, *Wörterbuch*, p. 1454.

[2] Compare the papyrus of Nebseni (British Museum, No. 9,900).

[3] *Le Papyrus de Neb-Qued*, ed. Devéria, Paris, 1872. M. Pierret, its translator, says, "Il appartient à la plus ancienne époque des exemplaires sur papyrus."

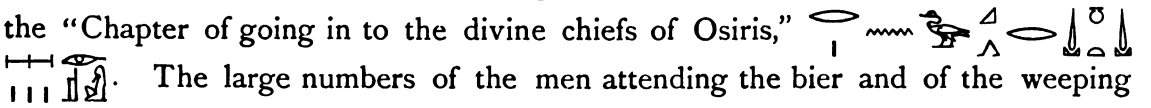
[4] *Papyrus Égyptien Funéraire Hiéroglyphique* (t. ii.), ed. Leemans, Leyden, 1882.

The text.

The text may be divided into two parts. The first part contains unusual versions of two hymns to Rā and Osiris, the vignette of the sunrise (Chapter XVIA.), and the Judgment Scene accompanied by texts, some of which occur in no other papyrus. The second part comprises about sixty-two Chapters of the Theban edition of the Book, in the following order:—I., XXII., LXXII., rubric, XVII., CXLVII., CXLVI., XVIII., XXIII., XXIV., XXVI., XXXB., LXI., LIV., XXIX., XXVII., LVIII., LIX., XLIV., XLV., XLVI., L., XCIII., XLIII., LXXXIX., XCI., XCII., LXXIV., VIII., II., IX., CXXXII., X., [XLVIII.], XV., CXXXIII., CXXXIV., XVIII., CXXIV., LXXXVI., LXXVII., LXXVIII., LXXXVII., LXXXVIII. LXXXII., LXXXV., LXXXIII., LXXXIV., LXXXIA., LXXX., CLXXV., CXXV., Introduction and Negative Confession, XLII., CXXV., Rubric, CLV., CLVI., XXIXB., CLXVI., CLI., VI., CX., CXLVIII., CLXXXV., and CLXXXVI. The titles of these Chapters arranged according to the numeration introduced by Lepsius are as follows :—

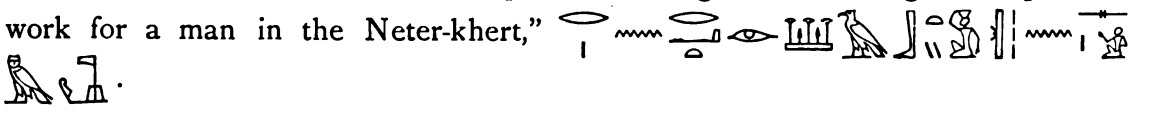
List of Chapters.

Chapter I. "Here begin the chapters of 'coming forth by day,' and of the "songs of praise and of glorifying, and of coming forth from and of going into the "glorious Neter-khert in the beautiful Âmenta; to be said on the day of the burial; "going in after coming forth." (See pp. 19, 270 and pll. 5, 6.)

The papyri belonging to the early part of the XVIIth dynasty call this Chapter the "Chapter of going in to the divine chiefs of Osiris,"  . The large numbers of the men attending the bier and of the weeping women are peculiar to the Ani papyrus.

Chapter II. "The Chapter of coming forth by day and of living after death." (See pp. 120, 321, and pl. 18.)

This Chapter is found only in one other papyrus of the Theban period (British Museum, No. 9964). Another copy of it is inscribed upon a mummy bandage preserved in the Louvre, No. 3097.[1]

Chapter VI.—[See Chapter CLI., of which it forms a part, pp. 233, 362, and pl. 32.] In the papyrus of Nebseni (British Museum, No. 9900) this Chapter stands by itself, and is entitled "Chapter of making the *ushabti* figures to perform work for a man in the Neter-khert,"  .

[1] See Naville, *Einleitung*, p. 103.

List of Chapters.

Chapter VIII. "The Chapter of passing through Àmenta, and of coming forth by day." (See pp. 119, 320, and pl. 18.)

As a separate composition, this Chapter is found in only two other papyri of the XVIIIth dynasty.[1]

Chapter IX. "The Chapter of coming forth by day, having passed through the tomb." (See pp. 120, 321, and pl. 18.)

The vignette in the papyrus of Ani is similar to that which stands at the head of Chapters VIII. and IX. in other papyri of this period.

Chapter X. [See Chapter XLVIII., pp. 123, 321, and pl. 18.]

Chapter XV. 1. "A hymn of praise to Rā when he riseth in the eastern sky." (See pp. 1, 236, and pl. 1.)

This version is found in no other papyrus.

Chapter XV. 2. "A hymn of praise to Osiris Unnefer, the great god in Abydos,"[2] *etc.* (See pp. 8, 253, and pl. 2.)

Chapter XV. 3. "A hymn of praise to Rā when he riseth in the eastern sky, "and when he setteth in the [land of] life." (See pp. 123, 322, and pl. 18–21.)

The Litany to Osiris (pl. 19) and the hymn to Rā (pll. 24, 25) which follow are variants of the XVth Chapter, similar to those published by M. Naville.[3]

Chapter XVIA. consists of a vignette only. (See p. 252, and pl. 2.) Strictly speaking, it should form the vignette of the XVth Chapter, or of that part of it which refers to the rising sun. Like many other ancient papyri, the papyrus of Ani has no vignette referring to the sunset.

Chapter XVII. "Here begin the praises and glorifyings of coming out from "and of going into the glorious Neter-khert in the beautiful Àmenta, of coming "forth by day in all the transformations which please him, of playing at draughts, "and of sitting in the Sekh hall, and of coming forth as a living soul." (See pp. 27, 280, and pll. 7–10.)

This is one of the oldest and most important of all the Chapters in the Book of the Dead, and it contains the most complete statements concerning the Egyptian cosmogony as formulated by the college of priests of Heliopolis. The scribe seems to have accidentally omitted a large section.

Chapter XVIII. This Chapter has no title.

---

[1] *I.e.*, in British Museum papyrus, No. 9964, and in a papyrus in Rome; see Naville, *Einleitung*, p. 118.

[2] This hymn may form no part of the XVth chapter, and may have been inserted after the hymn to Rā on account of Ani's official connection with the ecclesiastical endowments of Abydos.

[3] *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bll. 14–20.

List of Chapters.

The papyrus of Ani contains two copies of this Chapter. In the first the gods of the localities are grouped separately, and it is preceded by a very rare introduction, in which the An-mut-f and Sa-mer-f priests introduce Ani to the gods, whom he addresses in two speeches. (See p. 71, 301, and pll. 12–14.) In the second the text is not divided into distinct sections, and the gods are not grouped. (See p. 330, and pll. 23–24.)

Chapter XXII. "The Chapter of giving a mouth to Osiris Ani, the scribe "and teller of the holy offerings of all the gods." (See pp. 25, 274, and pl. 6.)

The ceremony of giving a mouth to the deceased was, according to the vignette in the papyrus of Nebseni, performed by the "Guardian of the Balance"  . In the papyrus of Ani there is no vignette, and it is remarkable that this Chapter follows immediately after Chapter I.

Chapter XXIII. "The Chapter of opening the mouth of Osiris, the scribe "Ani." (See pp. 84, 306, and pl. 15.)

Chapter XXIV. "The Chapter of bringing charms unto Osiris Ani in "Neter-khert." (See pp. 85, 306, and pl. 15.)

As with other ancient Theban papyri, the papyrus of Ani gives no vignette.

Chapter XXVI. "The Chapter of giving a heart unto Osiris Ani in Neter-"khert." (See pp. 88, 308, and pl. 15.)

The vignette is probably unique.

Chapter XXVII. "The Chapter of not letting the heart of a man be taken "away from him in Neter-khert." (See pp. 100, 312, and pl. 15.)

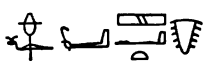
The vignette is unusual.

Chapter XXIX. "The Chapter of not letting the heart of a man be taken "away from him in Neter-khert." (See pp. 97, 311, and pl. 15.)

No other copy of this Chapter is at present known.

Chapter XXIXB. "The Chapter of a heart of carnelian." (See pp. 228, 359, and pl. 33.)

Chapter XXXB. "The Chapter of not letting the heart of Osiris Ani be "driven away from him in Neter-khert." (See pp. 11, 90, 258, 309, and pl. 15.)

Chapter XLII. This Chapter is without title (see pp. 213, 353, and pl. 32), but in other ancient papyri it is called "Repulsing of slaughter in Suten-ḥenen"  .

Chapter XLIII. "The Chapter of not letting the head of a man be cut off "from him in Neter-khert." (See pp. 111, 317, and pl. 17.)

As in other ancient Theban papyri, this Chapter is without vignette. List of Chapters.

Chapter XLIV. "The Chapter of not dying a second time in Neter-khert." (See pp. 105, 315, and pl. 16.)

The vignette is peculiar to the papyrus of Ani.

Chapter XLV. "The Chapter of not suffering corruption in Neter-khert." (See pp. 106, 315, and pl. 16.)

Only one other copy of the text of this Chapter is known.[1] Among Theban papyri the vignette is peculiar to the papyrus of Ani.

Chapter XLVI. "The Chapter of not perishing and of becoming alive in "Neter-khert." (See pp. 107, 316, and pl. 16.)

Only one other copy of the text of this Chapter is known (B.M. No. 9900). Among Theban papyri the vignette is peculiar to the papyrus of Ani.

Chapter XLVIII. "Another Chapter of one who cometh forth by day "against his foes in Neter-khert." (See pp. 123, 321, and pl. 18.)

Only one other copy of the text of this Chapter is known (B.M. No. 9900). Among Theban papyri the vignette is peculiar to the papyrus of Ani.

Chapter L. "The Chapter of not entering in unto the block." (See pp. 108, 316, and pl. 16.)

The text of this Chapter agrees rather with the second version in the papyrus of Nebseni than with that in B.M. papyrus No. 9964. As the Ani papyrus is of Theban origin this was to be expected.

Chapter LIV. "The Chapter of giving breath in Neter-khert." (See pp. 94, 310, and pl. 15.)

Only one other copy of this Chapter is known, and it is without vignette.[2]

Chapter LVIII. "The Chapter of breathing the air, and of having power "over the water in Neter-khert." (See pp. 103, 314, and pl. 16.)

No other copy of this Chapter is known.

Chapter LIX. "The Chapter of breathing the air, and of having power over "the water in Neter-khert." (See pp. 104, 315, and pl. 16.)

Only one other copy of this Chapter is known.[2]

Chapter LXI. "The Chapter of not letting the soul of a man be taken away "from him in Neter-khert." (See pp. 91, 309, and pl. 15.)

The vignette is similar to that in the papyrus of Sutimes, which M. Naville believes to be no older than the XIXth dynasty.[3]

---

[1] Naville, *Einleitung*, p. 134. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 136. [3] *Ibid*, p. 100.

List of Chapters.

Chapter LXXII.—Rubric. (See pp. 26, 275, and pl. 6.)

Chapter LXXIV. "The Chapter of walking with the legs and of coming "forth upon earth." (See pp. 118, 320, and pl. 18.)

Chapter LXXVII. "The Chapter of changing into a golden hawk." (See pp. 152, 332, and pl. 25.)

Chapter LXXVIII. "The Chapter of changing into a divine hawk." (See pp. 154, 333, and pl. 25, 26.)

Chapter LXXX. "The Chapter of changing into the god who giveth light "in the darkness." (See pp. 182, 341, and pl. 28.)

Chapter LXXXIA. "The Chapter of changing into a lotus." (See pp. 181, 340, and pl. 28.)

The pool of water in the vignette is uncommon.

Chapter LXXXII. "The Chapter of changing into Ptaḥ. (See pp. 170, 337, and pl. 27.)

As in other XVIIIth dynasty papyri, this Chapter has a vignette.

Chapter LXXXIII. "The Chapter of changing into a bennu bird" (phœnix?). (See pp. 176, 339, and pl. 27.)

Like other XVIIIth dynasty papyri, this Chapter lacks the addition which is found in the papyrus of Sutimes.

Chapter LXXXIV. "The Chapter of changing into a heron." (See pp. 178, 339, and pl. 28.)

Chapter LXXXV. "The Chapter of changing into the soul of Tmu." (See pp. 172, 338, and pl. 27.)

The vignette to this Chapter is similar to that of the papyrus of Tura, surnamed Nefer-uben-f, of the XVIIIth dynasty.[1]

Chapter LXXXVI. "The Chapter of changing into a swallow." (See pp. 150, 331, and pl. 25.)

Chapter LXXXVII. "The Chapter of changing into Seta." (See pp. 169, 337, and pl. 27.)

Chapter LXXXVIII. "The Chapter of changing into a crocodile." (See pp. 170, 337, and pl. 27.)

Chapter LXXXIX. "The Chapter of causing the soul to be united to its "body in Neter-khert." (See pp. 112, 318, and pl. 17.)

The two incense burners which stand, one at the head and one at the foot of the bier, are peculiar to the papyrus of Ani.

[1] Naville, *Einleitung*, p. 97.

List of Chapters.

Chapter XCI. "The Chapter of not letting the soul of a man be captive in "Neter-khert." (See pp. 114, 319, and pl. 17.)

Chapter XCII. "The Chapter of opening the tomb to the soul and the "shadow, of coming forth by day, and of getting power over the legs." (See pp. 115, 319, and pl. 17.)

The vignette of this Chapter is unusual and of great interest, for in it Ani's soul accompanies his shadow.

Chapter XCIII. "The Chapter of not letting a man pass over to the east in "Neter-khert." (See pp. 109, 317, and pl. 17.)

The vignette as here given is peculiar to the papyrus of Ani.

Chapter XCIIIA. "Another Chapter." (See pp. 110, 317, and pl. 17.)

Chapter CX. "Here begin the Chapters of the Sekhet-ḥetepu, and the "Chapters of coming forth by day, and of going into and coming out from Neter-"khert, and of arriving in the Sekhet-Ȧanru, and of being in peace in the great "city wherein are fresh breezes." (See pp. 236, 362, and pl. 34.)

The text is here incomplete.

Chapter CXXIV. "The Chapter of going unto the divine chiefs of Osiris." (See pp. 146, 330, and pl. 24.)

In the vignette we should expect four, instead of three, gods.

Chapter CXXV. "The Chapter of entering into the Hall of double Right "and Truth: a hymn of praise to Osiris." (See pp. 189, 344, and pl. 30.)

The Introduction to this Chapter as found in the papyrus of Ani is not met with elsewhere; the text which usually follows the "Negative Confession" is however omitted. The vignette as here given is peculiar to the papyrus of Ani.

Chapter CXXXII. "The Chapter of making a man to return to see again "his home upon earth." (See pp. 121, 321, and pl. 18.)

Chapter CXXXIII. "[A Chapter] to be said on the day of the month." (See pp. 138, 327, and pl. 21.)

Chapter CXXXIII.—Rubric. (See pp. 142, 328, and pl. 22.)

Chapter CXXXIV. "A hymn of praise to Rā on the day of the month "wherein he saileth in the boat." (See pp. 142, 329, and pl. 22.)

Chapter CXLVI. "The Chapter of renewing the pylons in the House of "Osiris which is in the Sekhet-Ȧanru." (See pp. 63, 295, and pll. 11, 12.)

Chapter CXLVII. "A Chapter to be said when Ani cometh to the first *Ārit*." (See pp. 56, 291, and pll. 11, 12.)

Chapter CXLVIII. Without title. See pp. 239, 3 66, and pl. 35.)

List of Chapters.

Chapter CLI. Scene in the mummy chamber. (See pp. 229, 360, and pll. 33, 34.)

Chapter CLV. "The Chapter of a Ṭeṭ of gold." (See pp. 225, 357, and pl. 33.)

Chapter CLVI. "The Chapter of a Buckle of carnelian." (See pp. 227, 358, and pl. 33.)

Chapter CLXVI. "The Chapter of the Pillow which is placed under the "head." (See pp. 228, 359, and pl. 33.)

Chapter CLXXV. "The Chapter of not dying a second time." (See pp. 184, 341, and pl. 29.)

Only one other much mutilated copy of this most important Chapter is known. In it it is declared that neither men nor gods can conceive what great glory has been laid up for Ani in his existence in the next world, and that his life therein shall be for "millions of millions of years."

Chapter CLXXXV. "A Hymn of Praise to Osiris, the dweller in Àmenta, "Un-nefer within Àbṭu (Abydos)." (See pp. 241, 367, and pl. 36.)

Chapter CLXXXVI. "A Hymn of praise to Hathor." (See pp. 242, 368. and pl. 37.)

TABLE OF CHAPTERS.

[*The Chapters within brackets are not contained in the Papyrus of Ani, but are supplied chiefly from contemporaneous papyri.*]

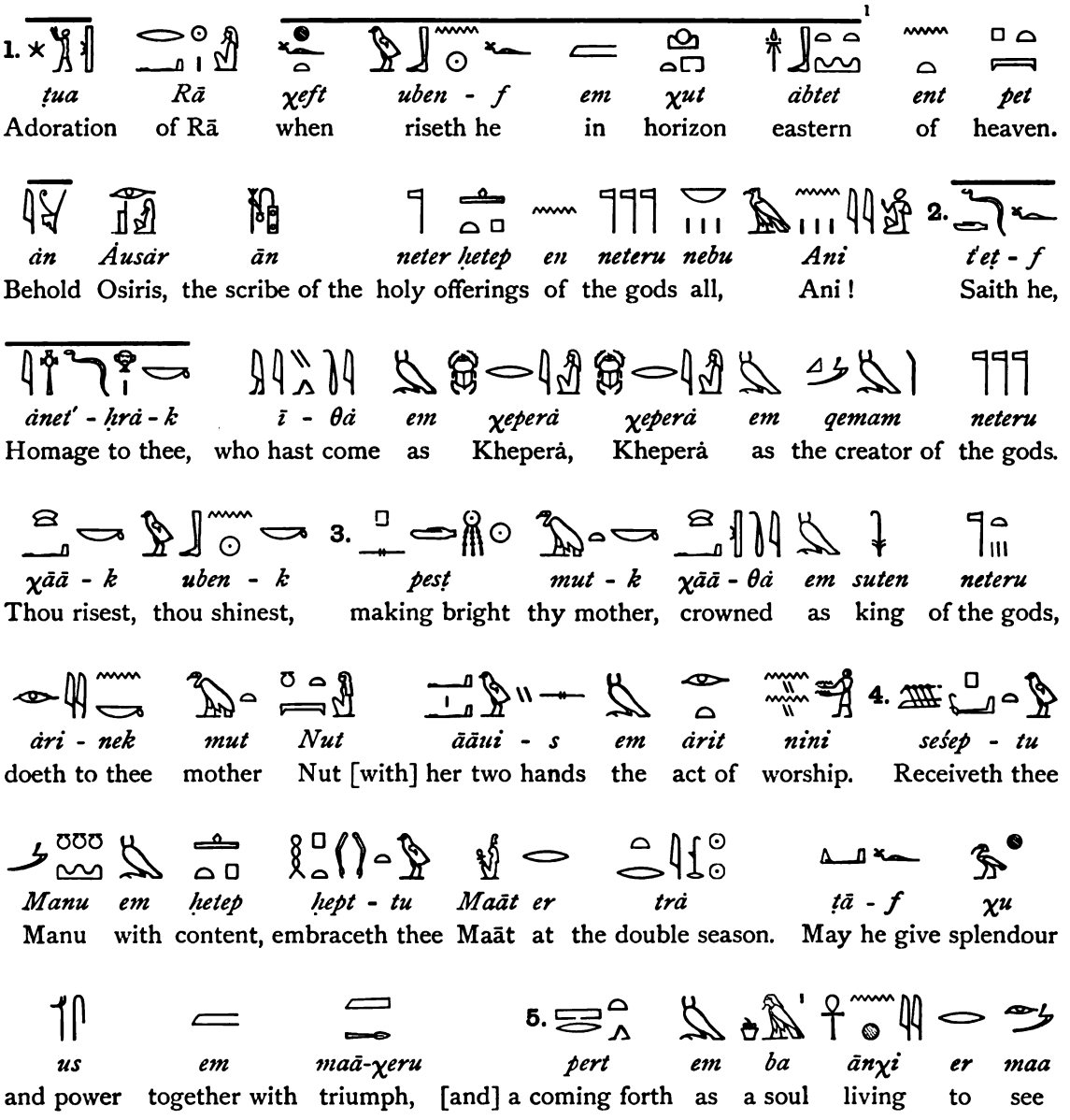
		Page.	Plate.
Chapter	I.	19, 270	5, 6
„	[I.B]	273	
„	II.	120, 321	18
„	VI.	233, 362	33
„	VIII.	119, 320	18
„	IX.	120, 321	18
„	X.	122, 321	18
„	XV.	1, 8, 123, 246, 253, 322	1, 2, 18–21
„	[XV.A, i., ii., iii., vi.]	5, 249, 250, 251	
„	XVI.	252	2
„	XVII.	27, 280	7–10
„	XVIII.	71, 301	12–14
„	XVIII. (Duplicate)	330	23, 24
„	XXII.	25, 274	6
„	XXIII.	84. 306	15
„	XXIV.	85, 306	15
„	[XXV.]	87, 307	
„	XXVI.	88, 308	15
„	XXVII.	100, 312	15

		Page.	Plate.
Chapter	[XXVIII.]	313	
„	XXIX.	97, 311	15
„	[XXIX.a]	99, 313	
„	XXIX.b.	228, 359	33
„	[XXX.a.]	313	
„	XXX.b.	11, 90, 258, 309	15
„	XLII.	213, 353	32
„	[XLII.]	215, 355	
„	XLIII.	111, 317	17
„	XLIV.	105, 315	16
„	XLV.	106, 315	16
„	XLVI.	107, 316	16
„	XLVIII.	123, 321	18
„	L.	108, 316	16
„	LIV.	94, 310	15
„	[LV.]	95, 313	
„	[LVI.]	311	
„	LVIII.	103, 314	16
„	LIX.	104, 315	16
„	LXI.	91, 309	15
„	[LX., LXI., LXII.].	91, 309	
„	[LXIII.a]	93, 310	
„	[LXIII.b]	310	
„	LXXII. (Rubric)	26, 275	6
„	LXXIV.	118, 320	18
„	LXXVII.	152, 332	25
„	LXXVIII.	154. 333	25, 26
„	LXXX.	182, 341	28
„	LXXXI.a	181, 342	28
„	LXXXII.	170, 337	27
„	LXXXIII.	176, 339	27
„	[LXXXIII. (Rubric)]	177, 339	
„	LXXXIV.	178, 339	28
„	LXXXV.	172, 338	27

		Page.	Plate.
Chapter	LXXXVI.	150, 331	25
„	LXXXVII.	169, 337	27
„	LXXXVIII.	170, 337	27
„	LXXXIX.	112, 318	17
„	XCI.	114, 319	17
„	XCII.	115, 319	17
„	XCIII.	109, 317	17
„	XCIIIa.	110, 317	17
„	CX.	236, 362	34
„	CXXIV.	146, 330	24
„	CXXV. (Introduction)	189, 344	30
„	CXXV. (Confession)	198, 347	31, 32
„	CXXV. (Rubric)	222, 357	33
„	[CXXV.]	193, 203, 345, 349, 351	
„	[CXXVI.]	140	
„	CXXXII.	121, 321	18
„	CXXXIII.	138, 327	21
„	CXXXIII. (Rubric)	142, 328	22
„	CXXXIV.	142, 329	22
„	CXLVI.	63, 295	11, 12
„	CXLVII.	56, 291	11, 12
„	CXLVIII.	239, 366	35
„	CLI.	229, 360	33, 34
„	CLV.	225, 357	33
„	CLVI.	227, 358	33
„	CLXVI.	228, 359	33
„	CLXXV.	184, 341	29
„	[CLXXVI.]	106	
„	CLXXXV.	241, 367	36
„	[CLXXXV.]	106	
„	CLXXXVI.	242, 368	37

THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

PLATE I.



ṭua *Rā* *χeft* *uben - f* *em* *χut* *abtet* *ent* *pet*
Adoration of Rā when riseth he in horizon eastern of heaven.

an *Ausar* *ān* *neter ḥetep* *en* *neteru* *nebu* *Ani* *ṭeṭ - f*
Behold Osiris, the scribe of the holy offerings of the gods all, Ani! Saith he,

anet' - ḥrā - k *ī - θā* *em* *χeperā* *χeperā* *em* *qemam* *neteru*
Homage to thee, who hast come as Kheperā, Kheperā as the creator of the gods.

χāā - k *uben - k* *pesṭ* *mut - k* *χāā - θā* *em* *suten* *neteru*
Thou risest, thou shinest, making bright thy mother, crowned as king of the gods,

ari - nek *mut* *Nut* *āāui - s* *em* *arit* *nini* *seśep - tu*
doeth to thee mother Nut [with] her two hands the act of worship. Receiveth thee

Manu *em* *ḥetep* *ḥept - tu* *Maāt* *er* *trā* *ṭā - f* *χu*
Manu with content, embraceth thee Maāt at the double season. May he give splendour

us *em* *maā-χeru* *pert* *em* *ba* *ānχi* *er* *maa*
and power together with triumph, [and] a coming forth as a soul living to see

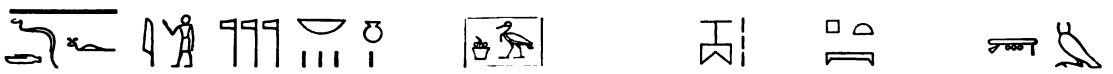
---

[1] Characters over which a line is printed are, in the papyrus, written in red.



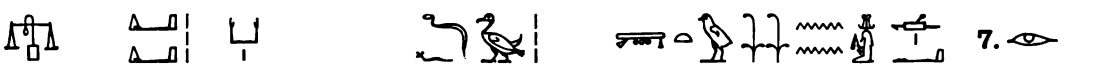
Ḥeru-χuti *en* *ka* *en* *Ausâr* *ān* *Ani* *maā-χeru* *χer* *Ausâr*

{Horus of the double horizon,} to the *ka* of Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant before Osiris.

6. 

t'eṭ - f *â* *neteru* *nebu* *nu* *Ḥet-ba* *ut'āu* *pet* *ta* *em*

Saith he, Hail gods all of the Soul Temple, [ye] weighers of heaven [and] earth in



māχait *ṭāṭāu* *ka* *t'efa* *Ta - tu - nen* *uā* 7. *âri*

the balance, givers of food [and] abundance of meat! [Hail] Tatunen, One, maker of



tememu *paut* *neteru* *resi* *meḥtet* *âmentet* *âbtet*

mankind [and of] the substance of the gods of the south, north, west, [and] east!



âmmā *âau* *en* *Rā* *neb* *pet* *âθi* *ānχ* *ut'a* *senb*

Ascribe praise to Rā, the lord of heaven, the Prince, Life, Strength, Health,



âri *neteru* *ṭua - ten* *su* *em* *âru - f* *nefer* *em* *χāā - f* *em*

Creator of the gods. Adore ye him in his Presence beautiful in his rising in



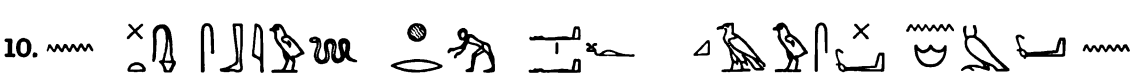
āṭṭet *ṭua - tu* *ḥeru* *ṭua - tu* *χeru*

the *āṭet* boat. Shall worship thee the beings of the heights, shall worship thee {the beings of the depths.}



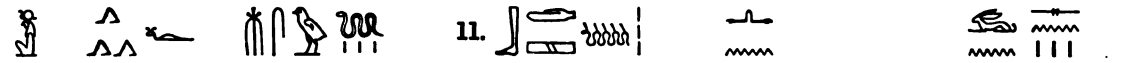
ān *nek* *Teḥuti* *Maāt* *ment* *rā* *neb* *χeft - k* *erṭāu*

Write for thee Thoth [and] Māat day every. Thine enemy [is] given

10. 

en *set* *Sebâu* *χer* *āāui - f* *qaus* *neḥem* *en*

to the fire, the evil one hath fallen; his arms [are] bound, removed hath



Rā *reṭ - f* *mesu* 11. *beṭeś* *ȧn* *un - sen*

Rā his legs; the sons of impotent revolt never [again] shall they rise up!



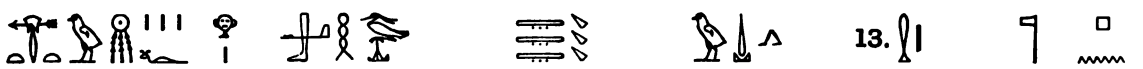
ḥet ser *em* *ḥeb* *χeru* *nehem* *em* *ȧuset*

The House of the Prince [is] in festival, the sound of those that rejoice [is] in the dwelling



urt *neteru* *em* *ḥāā* *maa* *en* *sen* *Rā* *em* *χāā-f*

mighty. The gods [are] rejoicing [when] they see Rā in his rising;



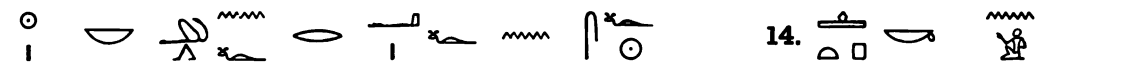
satetu - f *ḥer* *bāḥ* *taiu* *uṭ'a* 13. *ḥen* *neter pen*

his beams flood with light the countries. Advanceth the majesty of this god



śeps *χnem - nef* *ta* *en* *Manu* *ḥeṭ'* *ta* *er* *mest - f*

venerable, he arriveth [at] the land of Manu, [he] illumineth the earth at his birth



rā *neb* *peḥ - nef* *er* *ā - f* *en* *sef* 14. *ḥetep - k* *nȧ*

every day, he arriveth at his region of yesterday. Mayest thou be at peace with me,



maa-ȧ *neferu-k* *uṭ'a - ȧ* *ṭep* *ta* *ḥu - ȧ* *āāu*

may I see thy beauties, may I advance upon the earth, may I smite the ass,



beḥen - ȧ 15. *Sebȧu* *se - ḥetem - nȧ* *Āpep* *em* *at - f* *maa-nȧ*

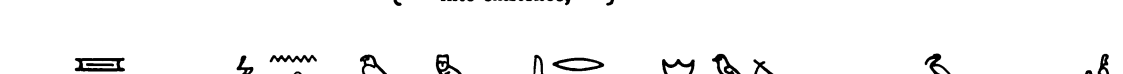
may I crush the evil one, may I destroy Āpep at his moment; may I see

[1] The papyrus has  .



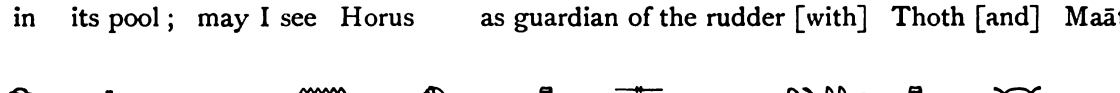
ȧbṭu *sep - f* *χeper* *ȧnt* *s* 16. *ȧnt*

the *ȧbṭu* fish [at] his season [of] {revolution, *or* coming into existence,} and the *ȧnt* fish . . . . . its, and the *ȧnt* boat



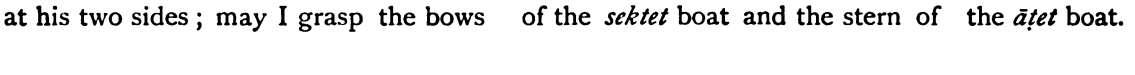
em *mer - s* *maa-nȧ* *Ḥeru* *em* *ȧri* *ḥemu* *Teḥuti* *Maāt*

in its pool; may I see Horus as guardian of the rudder [with] Thoth [and] Maāt



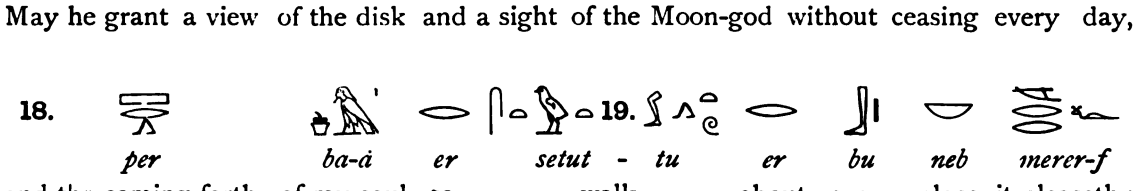
ḥer *āāui - f* *seśep-nȧ* *ḥātu* 17. *em* *sektet* *pehuitu* *em* *āṭṭet*

at his two sides; may I grasp the bows of the *sektet* boat and the stern of the *āṭet* boat.



ṭā - f [*maa*] *ȧθen* *ṭeḳeḳ* *Ȧḥ* *ȧn* *ȧbu* *rā* *neb*

May he grant a view of the disk and a sight of the Moon-god without ceasing every day,



18. *per* *ba-ȧ* *er* *setut - tu* *er* *bu* *neb* *merer-f* 19.

and the coming forth of my soul to walk about every place it pleaseth;



20. *nȧstu* *ren - ȧ* 21. *qem - f* *em* *χet* 22. *uṭeb*

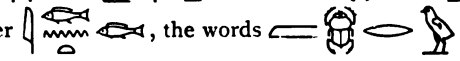
may be proclaimed my name [when] it is found upon the board for offering

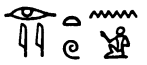
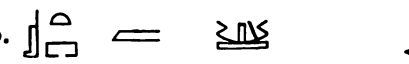


χet *ṭātu - nȧ* 23. *ḥetepu* *em-baḥ-ȧ* *mȧ* *śesu* *Ḥeru*

things, may there be placed for me offerings of food in my presence like the followers of Horus;

---

[1] In the Leyden Papyrus of  the corresponding passage has  ; we should then, probably add in the text of Ani after  , the words  "in revolution." See Naville, *Das aeg. Todtenbuch*, Bl. xiv., ll. 13, 14.

24.  25.  26. 

ȧritu - nȧ *ȧuset* *em* *uȧa* *hru* *t'a* *neter*

may be made for me a seat in the boat [on] the day of the going forth of the god;



seśep - ȧ *em-baḥ* *Ȧusȧr* *em* *ta* *en* *maāχeru* *en* *ka* *en*

may I be received into the presence of Osiris in the land of triumph, to the *ka* of



Ȧusȧr *Ȧni*

Osiris Ani.

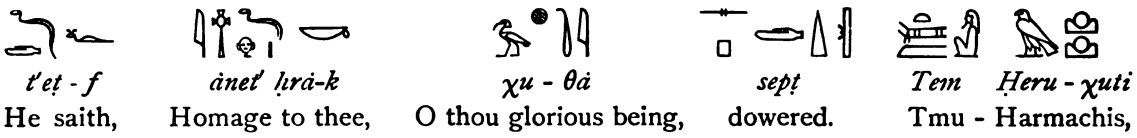
Appendix.

[British Museum Papyrus, No. 10,471.]



ṭua *Rā* *ȧn* *suten* *ān* *mer* *menfitu* *Neχt*

Adoration of Rā by the royal scribe, the captain of soldiers, Neχt.



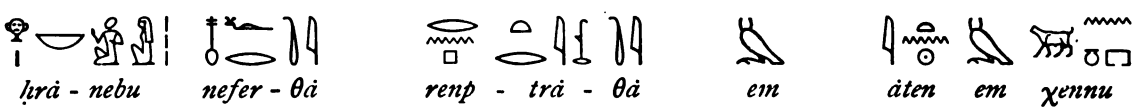
ṭ'eṭ - f *ȧneṭ ḥrȧ-k* *χu - θȧ* *sepṭ* *Tem* *Ḥeru - χuti*

He saith, Homage to thee, O thou glorious being, dowered. Tmu - Harmachis,



ȧuk *χāāt* *em* *χut* *ent* *pet* *ȧ* *nek* *em* *re* *en*

[when] thou risest in the horizon of heaven, a shout of joy to thee from the mouth of



ḥrȧ - nebu *nefer - θȧ* *renp - trȧ - θȧ* *em* *ȧten* *em* *χennu*

all peoples. Beautiful one, becoming young at [thy] time in (*or* as) the disk within



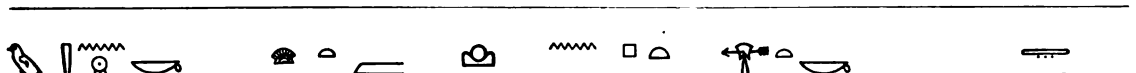
ṭeṭ *mut - k* *Ḥet-Ḥeru* *χāā* *ȧrek* *em* *ȧuset* *nebt* *ȧb* *neb* *āu*

the hand of thy mother Hathor. Rising therefore in place every heart every dilateth



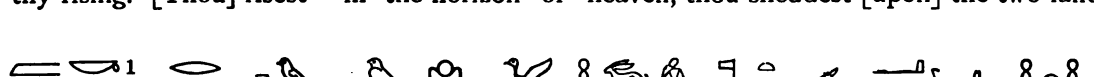
en *t'etta* *iu - nek* *ȧterti* *em* *kes* *ṭā - sen* *ȧ* *en*

for ever. Come to thee the two *ȧter* with homage, they give a shout of joy at



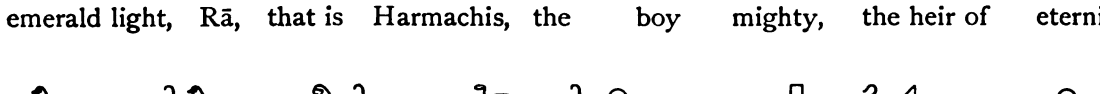
uben - k *χāāti* *em* *χut* *ent* *pet* *satet - k* *taui*

thy rising. [Thou] risest in the horizon of heaven, thou sheddest [upon] the two lands



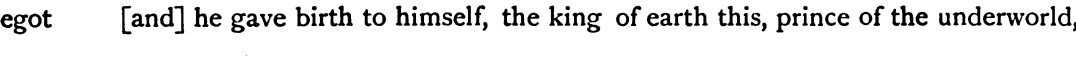
māfekt *Rā* *pu* *Ḥeru-χuti* *pa* *ḥun* *neteri* *uā* *ḥeḥ*

emerald light, Rā, that is Harmachis, the boy mighty, the heir of eternity,



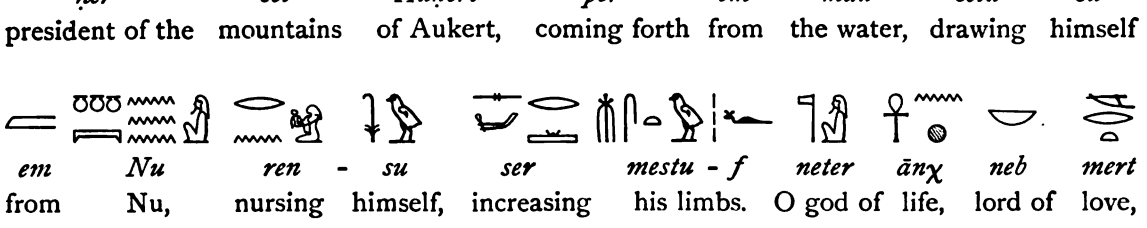
tut - su *mes - su* *t'esef* *suten* *ta* *pen* *ḥeq* *ṭuat*

he begot [and] he gave birth to himself, the king of earth this, prince of the underworld,



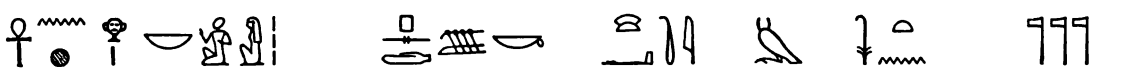
ḥer *set* *Ȧuḳert* *per* *em* *māu* *seta - su*

president of the mountains of Aukert, coming forth from the water, drawing himself



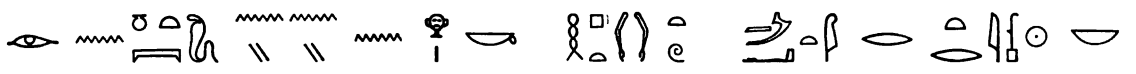
em *Nu* *ren - su* *ser* *mestu - f* *neter* *ānχ* *neb* *mert*

from Nu, nursing himself, increasing his limbs. O god of life, lord of love,



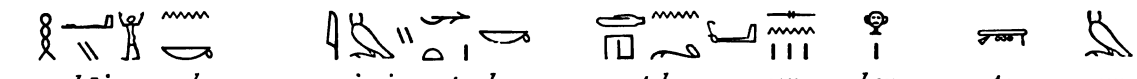
ānχ *ḥrȧ - nebu* *pesṭ - k* *χāā - θȧ* *em* *suten* *neteru*

live all peoples [when] thou shinest, O crowned as the king of the gods.



ȧri en Nut *nini en ḥrȧ - k* *ḥept - tu* *Maāt er trȧ* *neb*

Maketh Nut homage to thee, embraceth thee Maāt at season every.



ḥāi - nek *ȧmi - χet - k* *ṭehen - sen* *ḥer* *ta* *em*

Sing praises to thee those who are following thee, they bow down upon the earth in

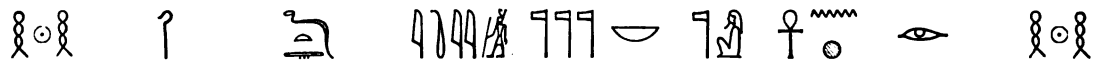
---

[1] Compare  . Naville, *Todtenbuch*, I., Bl. xv., l. 13.



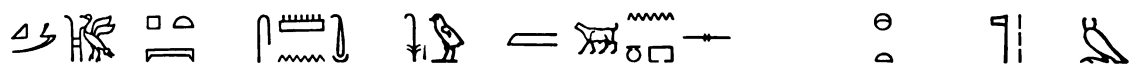
χesef - k *neb* *pet* *neb* *ta* *suten* *maāt* *neb*

meeting thee, the lord of heaven, the lord of earth, the king of righteousness, the lord



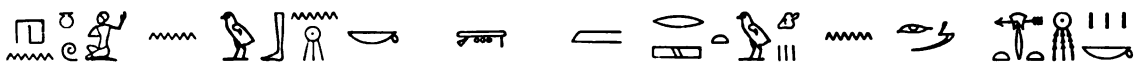
ḥeḥ *ḥeq* *t'etta* *ȧθi* *neteru* *nebu* *neter* *ānχ* *ȧri* *ḥeḥ*

of eternity, prince of everlasting, ruler of gods all, god of life, maker of eternity,



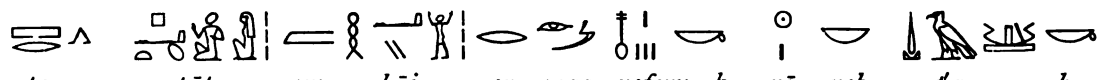
qemam *pet* *smen* *su* *em* *χennu - s* *paut* *neteru* *em*

creator of heaven, is established by him [that] which is within it. The cycle of the gods is in



ḥennu *en* *uḃen - k* *ta* *em* *reśtu* *en* *maa* *satet - k*

rejoicing at thy rising; the earth is in gladness seeing thy rays;



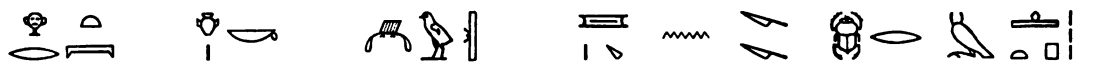
per *pāt* *em* *ḥāi* *er* *maa* *neferu - k* *rā* *neb* *t'a - k*

come forth the ancestors with cries of joy to see thy beauties day every. Thou goest forth



ḥert *ta* *rā* *neb* *s - ut'a - θȧ* *en* *mut - k* *Nut* *nemȧ - k*

over heaven and earth day every strengthened of thy mother Nut. Thou traversest



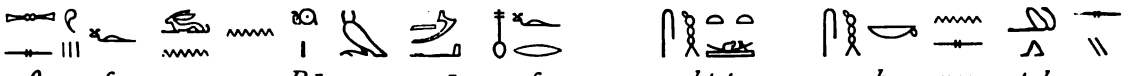
ḥert *ȧb - k* *āu* *mer* *en* *ṭes-ṭes* *χeper* *em* *ḥetep*

the upper regions, thy heart is dilated with joy, the Pool of Ṭesṭes becometh satisfied.



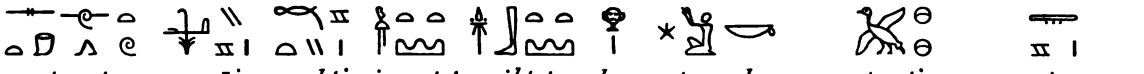
Sebȧ *χer* *āāui - f* *qasu* *ḥesq* *en* *ṭemt*

Sebȧ hath fallen, his two hands are hacked off, cuts asunder the knife



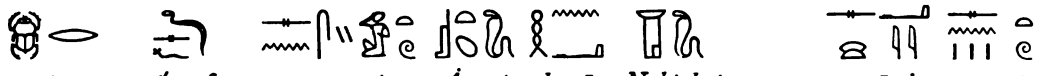
θes - f *un* *en* *Rā* *em* *maā* *nefer* *sektet* *sek - nes* *peḥ - s*

his joints. Liveth Rā in *maā* beautiful. The *sektet* boat draweth on, it arriveth.



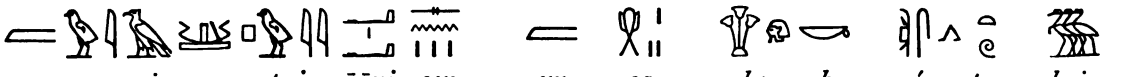
seta - tu *qemāi* *meḥti* *ȧmentet* *ȧbtet* *ḥer* *ṭua - k* *pauti* *ta*

Arrive south, north, west, east to praise thee, O substance of the earth,



χeper *t'esef* *senes - tu* *Ȧuset* *ḥenā* *Nebt-ḥet* *seχāāi - sen - tu*

the creator of himself. Salute thee Isis and Nephthys; they sing songs of joy to thee



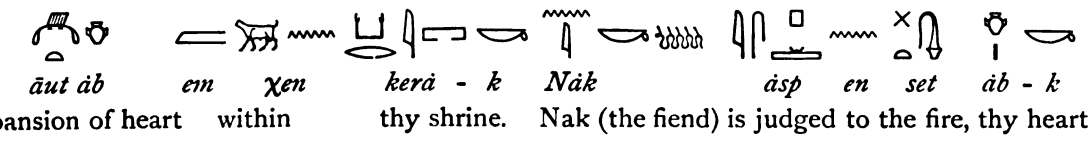
em *uȧa* *pui* *āāui - sen* *em* *sa* *ḥa - k* *śes - tu* *baiu*

in boat that, their hands [are] protecting behind thee. Follow thee the souls



ȧbta *hennu - nek* *baiu* *ȧmenta* *ḥeq - k* *neteru nebu* *seśep - k*

of the east, praise thee the souls of the west. Thou rulest gods all, thou receivest



āut ȧb *em* *χen* *kerȧ - k* *Nȧk* *ȧsp* *en* *set* *ȧb - k*

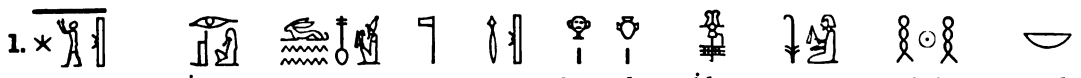
expansion of heart within thy shrine. Nak (the fiend) is judged to the fire, thy heart



āu *en* *t'etta* *ȧp - tu* *mut - k* *Nut* *en* *ȧtef - k* *Nu*

is dilated with joy for ever. Is decreed thy mother Nut to thy father Nu.

PLATE II.



ṭua *Ȧusȧr* *Un-nefer* *neter* *āa* *ḥer ȧb* *Ȧbṭu* *sutcn* *ḥeḥ* *neb*

An adoration of Osiris, Un-nefer, god great within Abydos, king of eternity, lord of



t'etta *sebebi* *ḥeḥ* *em* *āḥā - f* *se* *ṭep* *en* *χat*

everlasting, traversing millions of years in the duration of his life, son eldest of the womb of



Nut *utet* *en* *Seb* *erpāt* *neb* *ureret* *qa* *ḥet'*

Nut, engendered by Seb the chief, lord of the *ureret* crown, lofty of the white crown,



ȧθi *neteru* *reθ* 3. *seśep* - *nef* *ḥeq* *χu* *ȧaut*

prince of gods and of men, he hath received the crook [and] flail and the dignity of



ȧtef - *f* *āu* *ȧb* - *k* *enti* *em* *Set*[1] *se* - *k* *Ḥeru* *men*

his fathers. Gratified [is] thy heart which [is] in Set, [for] thy son Horus [is] established



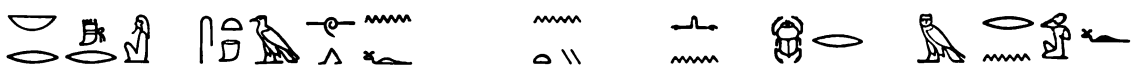
ḥer *nest* - *k* *ȧu* - *k* 4. *χāā* - *θȧ* *em* *neb* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *em* *ḥeq* *ȧmm*

upon thy throne. Thou art crowned as lord of Tattu [and] as ruler in



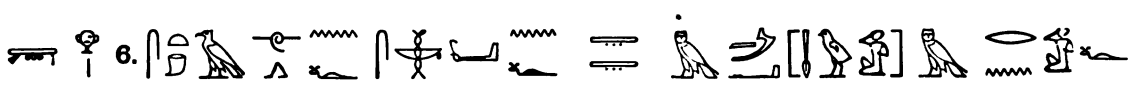
Ȧbṭu *uaṭ* - *nek* *taui* *em* 5. *maā* - *χeru* *embaḥ* *ā*

Abydos. Becomes green [through] thee the earth in triumph before the hand of



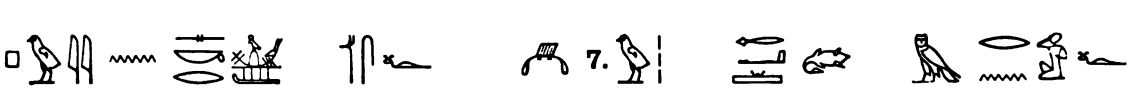
Neb-er-t'er *seta* - *nef* *enti* *ȧn* *χeper* *em* *ren* - *f*

Neb-er-t'er. He leadeth in his train {that which existeth [and that which]} not yet hath become in his name



ta ḥer seta - *nef* 6. *sek* - *nef* *taui* *em* *maā* - *χeru* *em* *ren* - *f*

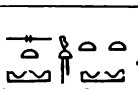
"Ta - ḥer - seta - nef"; he toweth the earth in triumph in his name



pui *en* *Seker* *us* - *f* *āu* *āā* *senṭ* *em* *ren* - *f*

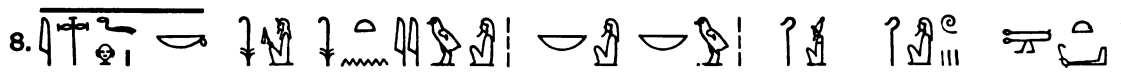
that of "Seker." Mighty [is] he exceedingly and great of terror in his name

---

[1] *I.e.*,  *Set Ȧmentet*, "the mountain region on the western bank of the Nile." See Brugsch, *Wörterbuch*, p. 1148.



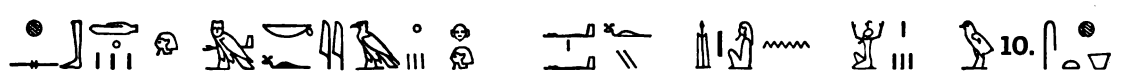
pui en Ausâr untet-f ḥenti ḥeḥ em ren-f en Un-nefer
that of "Osiris." He endureth for ever and everlasting in his name of "Un-nefer."



ânet ḥrâ-k suten suteniu neb nebu ḥeq ḥequ θet
Homage to thee, king of kings, lord of lords, prince of princes, possessor of



taui em χat Nut ḥeq-nef taui Âḳert smu ḥât
the earth from the womb of Nut, he hath ruled [all] lands [and] Âḳert. Golden of limbs,



χesbeṭ ṭep mâχia ḥer ṭep ââui-f Ân en ḥeḥ useχt
blue of head, emerald upon both of his sides. Ân of millions of years, extended



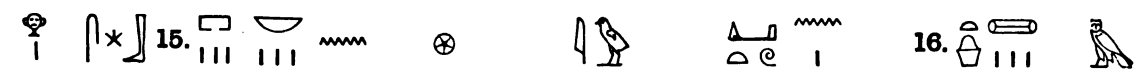
śenbet nefer ḥrâ âmm Ta-sert ṭâ-k χu em pet us
of body, beautiful of face in Ta-sert! Give thou splendour in heaven, might



em ta maāχeru em Neter-χert χeṭ er Ṭeṭṭeṭu em ba ânχ
on earth, triumph in Neter-khert, sailing down to Tettetu as a soul living,



χentiθi er Âbṭu em bennu âq per ân śenâr-tu
sailing up to Abydos as a phœnix, going in and coming out without being repulsed



ḥer seba nebu en Ṭuat âu ṭâtu-nâ tau em
at the pylons all of the Ṭuat, may there be given to me loaves of bread in



pa *qebḥ* *ḥetepu* *em Ȧnnu* *seḫ* *men* *em* *Seχet-Ȧrui*

the house of coolness, [and] offerings in Ȧnnu, a field enduring in Sekhet-Arui,



[*per*] *beti* *ȧm - f* *en* *ka* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani*

and wheat [and] barley in it,— to the *ka* of Osiris, scribe Ani!

PLATE III.



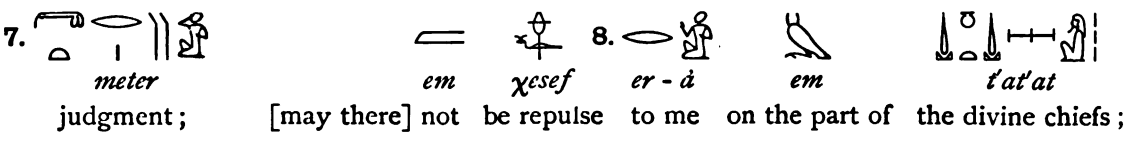
ṯ'eṭ *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *ṯ'eṭ - f* *ȧb-ȧ* *en* *mut - ȧ*

Speech by Osiris, scribe Ani. Saith he: My heart my mother,



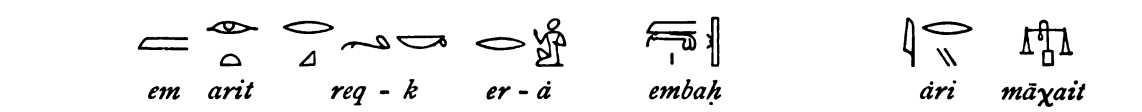
sep sen *ḥāti - ȧ* *en* *χeperu - [ȧ]* *em* *āḥā* *er - ȧ* *em*

twice. My heart of my coming into being. [May there] not [be] resistance to me in



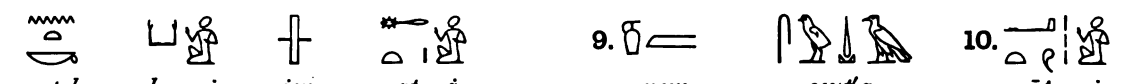
meter *em* *χesef* *er - ȧ* *em* *ṯ'aṯ'at*

judgment; [may there] not be repulse to me on the part of the divine chiefs;



em *arit* *req - k* *er - ȧ* *embaḥ* *ȧri* *māχait*

[may they] not make thy separation from me in the presence of the possessor of the scales.



entek *ka - ȧ* *ȧm* *χat - ȧ* *χnem* *seuṯ'a* *āt - ȧ*

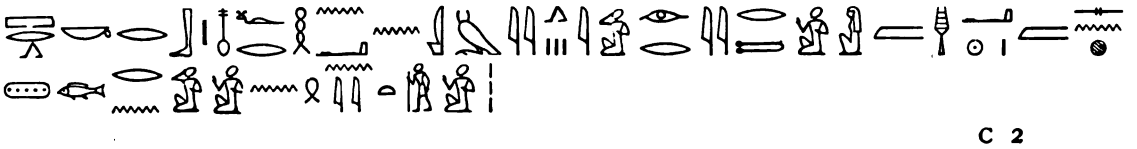
Thou art my *ka* within my body [which] formeth and strengtheneth my limbs.

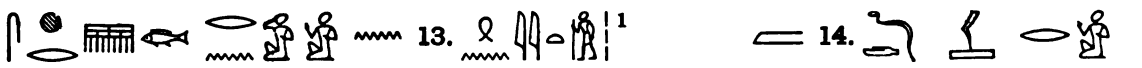


per - nek *er* *bu* *nefer* *ḥen* (?) *ȧ* *ȧm* *em*

Mayest thou come forth to the place of happiness [to which] advance I there. [May] not

[1] An interesting variant of this passage occurs on the leather roll, British Museum No. 10,473; it runs :—





seχer *ren - ȧ* *en* 13. *śenit*[1] *em* 14. *t'eṭ* *ḳer* *er - ȧ*

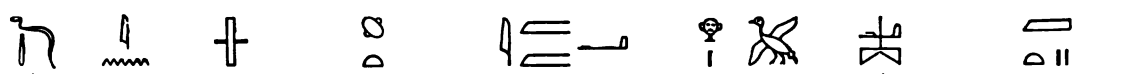
make to stink my name the Shenit ; [may there] not be spoken lies against me



erma *neter* *neferui* *nefer* *setem-k*

near the god. Good, good is it for thee to hear . . . . . .

[*Above the head of Anubis.*]



t'eṭ *ȧn* *ȧm* *ut* *ȧmmā* *ḥrȧ* *pa* *ut'ā* *maāt*

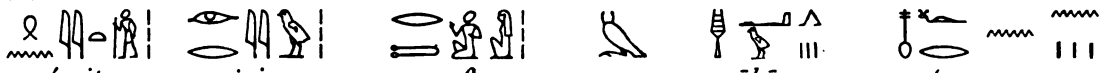
Saith he that is in the tomb : Graciously grant, O weigher of righteousness,



. . . . . *en* *māχait* *er* *āḥāu - s*[2]

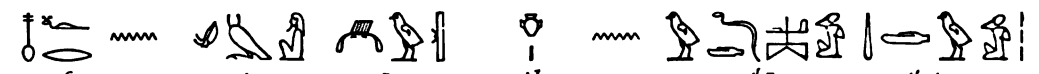
the balance to stablish it.

[1] In the papyrus of Hunefer (British Museum No. 9901) this chapter ends with the words, "the Shenit, in the presence of the great god, lord of Amenta," but in several others, all of a later date, the chapter has here the words :—



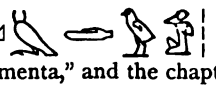
śenit *ȧriu* *reθ* *-em* *āḥāu* *nefer - en - n*

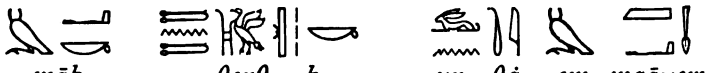
the *Shenit* who make men and women to be in stability. Pleasant [is it] for us



nefer - en *setem* *āu* *ȧb* *en* *ut'ā* *t'eṭu*

pleasant [is it] to hear gladness of heart at the weighing of words.

Here follows the petition, "let not lies be spoken ( equals ) against me near the great god, in the presence of the great god, lord of Amenta," and the chapter ends with,



māk *θenθ - k* *un - θȧ* *em* *maāχeru*

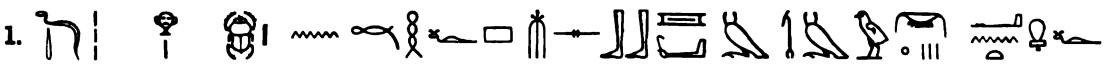
"Verily how great wilt thou be rising up in triumph!"

[2] Compare the legend in the papyrus of Ȧnhai (British Museum No. 10,472) :—



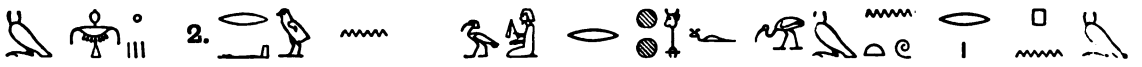
Appendix.

[From a Papyrus at Parma (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 99).]

1. 

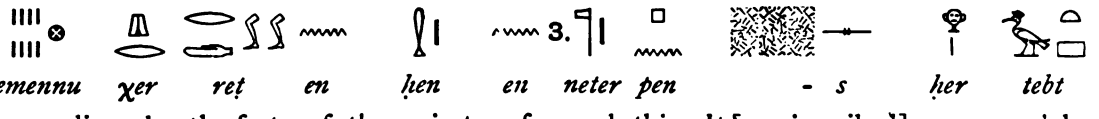
t'eṭu ḥer χeper en meḥf mesbeb em smu ānt - f

To be said over a scarab of green stone encircled with *smu* metal, [with] its ring (?)



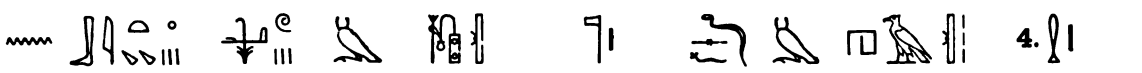
em ḥeṭ' erṭāu en χu er χeχ - f qemcntu re pen em

of silver, [and] placed upon the dead person at his neck. Was found chapter this in



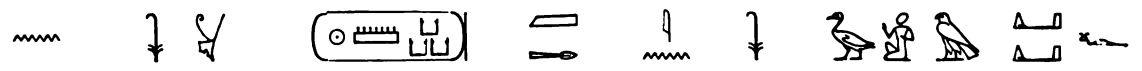
χemennu χer reṭ en ḥen en neter pen - s ḥer tebt

Hermopolis under the feet of the majesty of god this. It [was inscribed] upon a slab



en bȧt qemāu em ān neter t'esef em ḥa ḥen

of iron of the south in the writing of the god himself in the time of the majesty



en suten net Men-kau-Rā maāχeru ȧn suten se Ḥeru - ṭāṭā - f

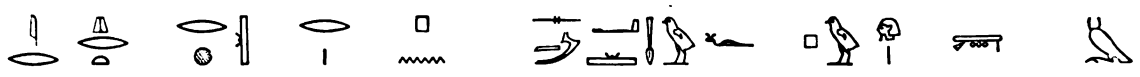
of the {king of the North and South,} Men-kau-Rā, triumphant, by the royal son, Ḥeru - ṭāṭā - f;



qem su em ua - f er ȧrit sȧpt em er - pau

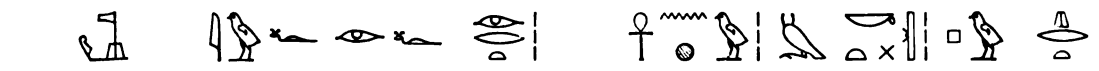
[he] found it in his going to make an inspection in the temples.

[From a Papyrus at Paris (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 167, ll. 14–27).]



ar χert reχ re pen semaāχeru - f pu ṭep ta em

When is known chapter this it maketh a man to triumph upon earth [and] in



neter χert ȧu - f ȧri - f ȧrit ānχu em ket pu χert

the under-world. He performeth works [and he] liveth upon things after the manner



āāat ent neter qem-entu re pen em χemennu ḥer ṯeb ent

great of the god. Was found chapter this in Hermopolis upon a slab of



bȧa qemāt ān em χesbeṭ maā χer reṭui ḥen

iron of the south inscribed with lapis-lazuli real under the two feet of the majesty



en neter pen em hau ḥen en suten net Men-kau-Rā, ȧn

of god this in the time of the majesty of the {king of the North and South,} Men-kau-Rā, by



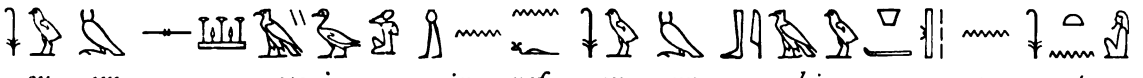
suten se Ḥeru-ṭāṭā-f maāχeru qem - nef su em menmen - f er ȧrit

the royal son Ḥeru-ṭāṭā-f, triumphant! He found it in his journeying to make



sȧpti em er - pau ȧu neχtu ḥenā - f ḥer seṭeb̥ḥ - nef

an inspection in the temples. Was strength with him to make him diligent



su em sesai ȧn - nef su em bȧau en suten

in understanding [it]. He brought it as a marvellous thing to the king



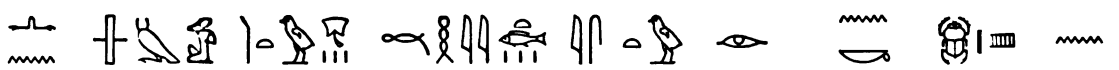
χeft maa - f entet śetau pu āāa ȧn maa

when he saw that a mystery it was great, unseen [and]



ȧn petrȧ sśeṣ - entu re pen ābu turȧ

unbeheld. Shall be recited chapter this by a person purified [and] washed, [one who]



ȧn ȧm ātu meḥit ȧs tu ȧri - nek χeper en

hath not eaten animal flesh [or] fish. Behold thou shalt make a scarab of



meḥ - f en qeṭu - s āb em χennu[1] ȧb en

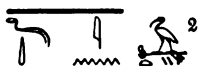
green stone with its rim (?) plated [with gold and placed] within the heart of

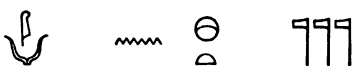


se ȧrit - nef ȧp - re mesu em ānta

a person; it will perform for him the "opening of the mouth," anointed with *ānt* unguent.

PLATE III.—(*continued*).

16. 

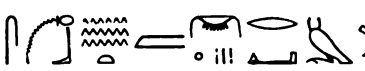
17. 

18. 

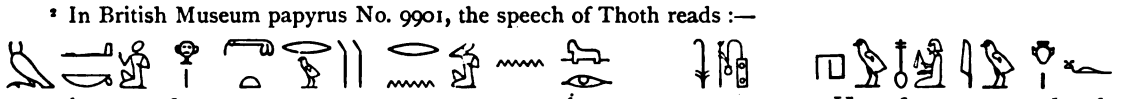
Ṭeṭ ȧn Teḥuti ȧp maā en paut neteru āat enti embaḥ

Saith Thoth the righteous judge of the cycle of the gods great who are in the presence of

---

[1] Compare  , Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 99.

[2] In British Museum papyrus No. 9901, the speech of Thoth reads :—



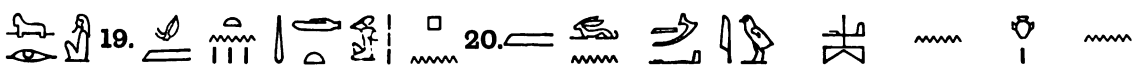
māk - ȧ ḥer metru ren en Ȧusȧr suten ān Hunefer ȧu ȧb - f

Verily I am justifying the name of Osiris the royal scribe Hunefer. His heart



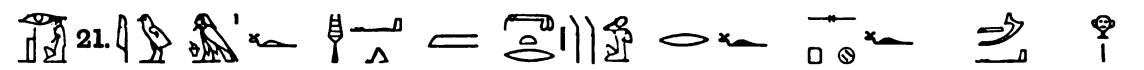
pert ḥer māχa bu qem - nef t'ai

hath come forth upon the Scale, not hath he been found an evil doer.



Ausar *setem-ten* *t'eṭet* *pen* *em* *un* *maā* *au* *ut'ā* *en* *ab* *en*

Osiris: Hear ye decision this. In very truth is weighed the heart of



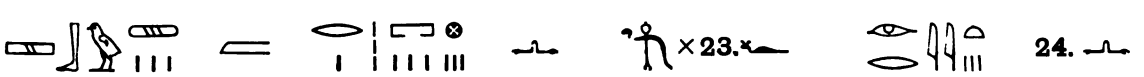
Ausar *au* *ba - f* *āḥā* *em* *meter* *er - f* *sep - f* *maā* *her*

Osiris, is his soul standing as a witness for him; his sentence is right upon



māχait *ur* *an* *qem - entu* *betta - f* *neb* *an* *χeb - f*

the scales great. Not hath been found wickedness [in] him any; not hath he wasted



śebu *em* *er - pau* *an* *ḥet' - f* *arit* *an*

food offerings in the temples; not hath he done harm in deed; not



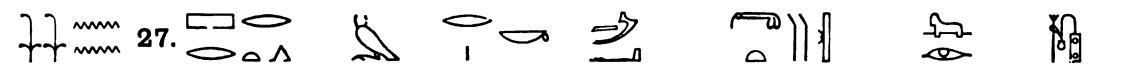
śem - f *χer* *re - f* *nekau* *t'er* *un - nef* *ṭep* *ta*

hath he let go with his mouth evil things whilst he was upon earth.



t'eṭ *an paut* *neteru* *āā* *en* *Teḥuti* *am* *χemennu* .... *en* *set*

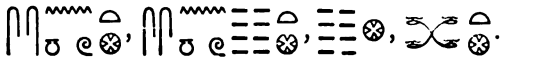
Saith the cycle of the gods great to Thoth [dwelling] in Hermopolis: Decreed is it



enen *pert* *em* *re - k* *maā* *met* *Ausar* *ān*

that which cometh forth from thy mouth. True [and] righteous [is] Osiris, the scribe

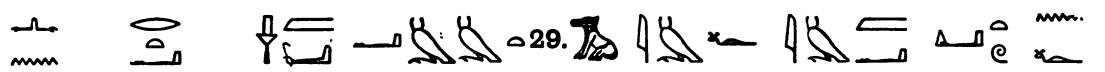
---

[1] The variants are  .



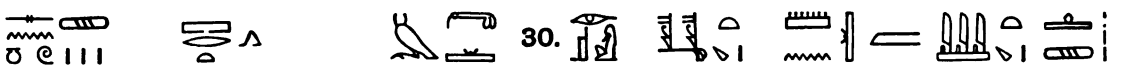
Ani *maāχeru* *ȧn* *beta - f* *ȧn* *seχer - f* *χer - n*

Ani triumphant. Not hath he sinned, not hath he done evil in respect of us.



ȧn *erṭāt* *seχem* *Āmemet* *ȧm - f* *ȧmmā* *ṭā-tu - nef*

Let not be allowed to prevail Amemet over him. Let there be given to him



sennu *pert* *embaḥ* *Ȧusȧr* *seḥ* *men* *em* *seχet - ḥetepu*

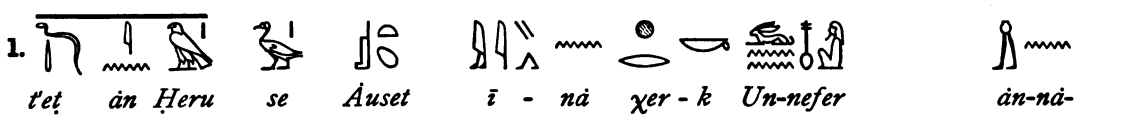
cakes, and a coming forth in the presence of Osiris, and a field abiding in Sekhet-ḥetepu



mȧ *śesu* *Ḥeru*

like the followers of Horus.

PLATE IV.



ṭ'eṭ *ȧn* *Ḥeru* *se* *Ȧuset* *ī - nȧ* *χer - k* *Un-nefer* *ȧn-nȧ-*

Saith Horus the son of Isis: I have come to thee, Un-nefer, [and] I have brought



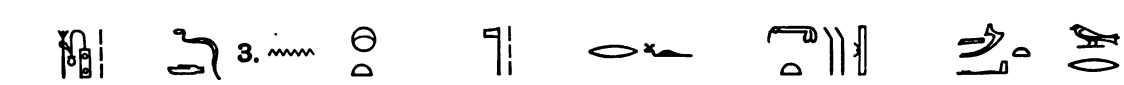
nek *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *ȧb - f* *maā* *pert* *em* *māχait* *ȧn*

to thee Osiris Ani. His heart is right coming forth from the balance, not



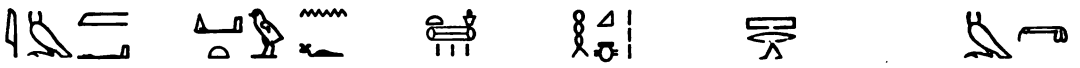
beta - f *χer* *neter* *neb* *netert* *neb* *uṭ'ā* *en* *su* *Teḥuti* *em*

sinned hath it against god any [or] goddess any. Hath weighed it Thoth according to



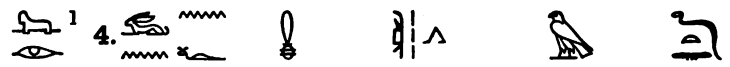
ȧn *ṭ'eṭ* *en* *paut* *neteru* *er - f* *met* *maāt* *ur*

the decree uttered by the cycle of the gods unto him; [it is] true [and] righteous very.



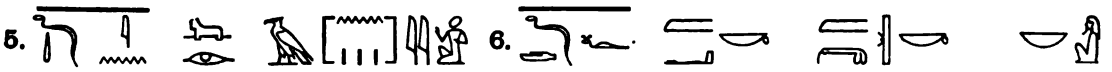
ȧmmā *ṭātu - nef* *tau* *ḥeq* *per* *embaḥ*

Grant that may be given to him cakes [and] beer, and a coming forth in the presence of



Ȧusȧr *un - nef* *mȧ* *śesu* *Ḥeru* *ṭ'etta*

Osiris; may he be like the followers of Horus for ever!



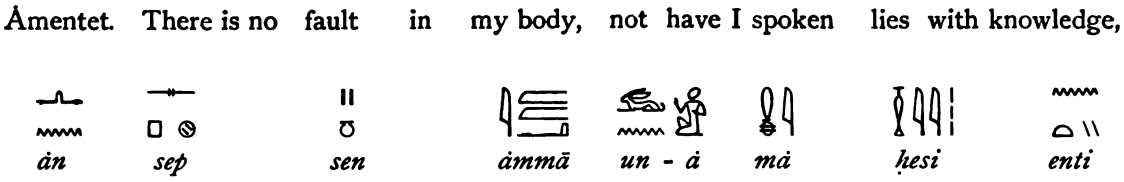
ȧn *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *ṭ'eṭ - f* *māk* *embaḥ-k* *neb*

Behold Osiris Ani. He saith: I am in thy presence, O lord of



Ȧmentet *ȧn* *ȧsef* *em* *χat - ȧ* *ȧn* *ṭ'eṭ - nȧ* *ḳer* *em* *reχ*

Amentet. There is no fault in my body, not have I spoken lies with knowledge,

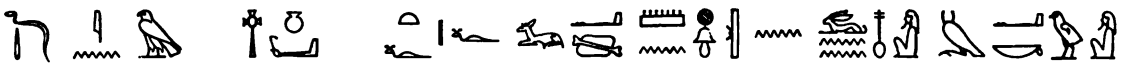


ȧn *sep* *sen* *ȧmmā* *un - ȧ* *mȧ* *ḥesi* *enti*

not have [I] acted with a double intent. Grant that I may be like the favoured ones who are

---

[1] In British Museum papyrus No. 9901, the speech of Horus reads:—



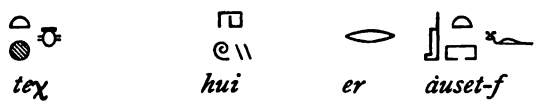
ṭeṭ *ȧn* *Ḥeru* *neṭ* *tef - f* *uā* *menχ* *en* *Un-nefer* *mākuȧ*

Saith Horus the avenger of his father, heir veritable of Un-nefer: I am come



ḥer *bes - nek* *Ȧusȧr* *Hu-nefer* *ȧu - f* *sȧp* *mā* *māχa* *ȧu* *pa*

to lead to thee Osiris Hu-nefer. He hath been judged in the scales, the



teχ *hui* *er* *ȧuset-f*

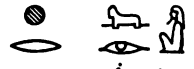
weight of the balance resteth (?) upon its place.



ám-χet-k *Áusár* *ḥesi* *āā* *en* *neter* *nefer* *mer* *en* *neb*
about thee, an Osiris favoured greatly of the god beautiful, beloved of the lord



taui *suten* *ān* *maā* *meri - f* *Ani* *maāχeru*
of the world, the royal scribe veritable [who] loveth him, Ani, triumphant



χer *Áusár*
before Osiris.

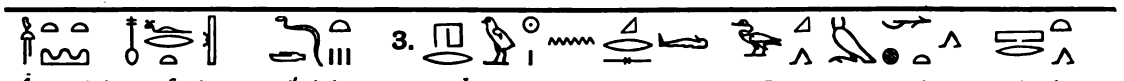
PLATE V.



ḥā *em* *reu* *nu* *pert* *em* *hru* *seθes*
The beginning of the chapters of coming forth by day, and of praisings



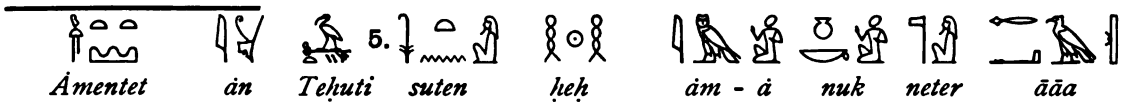
sexu *pert* *hait* *em* *Neter-χert* *χut* *em*
and glorifications, of coming forth from and going into the under-world glorious in



Ámentet *nefert* *t'eṭet* *hru* *en* *qeres* *āq* *emχet* *pert*
Ámentet beautiful; to be said [on] the day of the burial going in after coming forth.



t'eṭ *án* *Áusár* *Ani* *Áusár* *ān* *Ani* *ánet'* *ḥrá-k* *ka*
Saith Osiris Ani, Osiris, the scribe Ani: Homage to thee, bull of



Ámentet *án* *Teḥuti* *suten* *ḥeḥ* *ám - á* *nuk* *neter* *āāa*
Ámentet, behold Thoth, the king of eternity, [is] with me! I am the god great



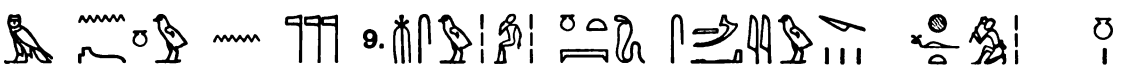
enma ṭepet ābai - nȧ ḥer - k nuk uā em ennu en enen
in the boat. I have fought for thee. I am one of those



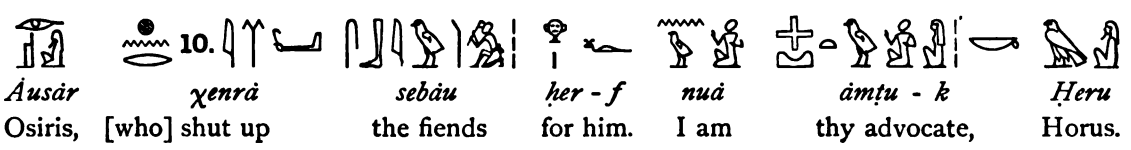
neteru t'ta'at semaāχeru Ȧusȧr er χefta - f hru
gods, the divine chiefs [who] make to be victorious Osiris over his enemies [on] day



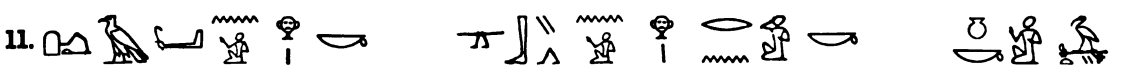
pui en ut'āṭ t'eṭet nuȧ ȧmṭu[1] - k Ȧusȧr nuk [uā]
that of weighing of words. I am thy advocate, Osiris. I am [one]



em ennu en neteru mesu Nut semaāiu χeft nu
of those gods born of Nut, slayers of the enemies of



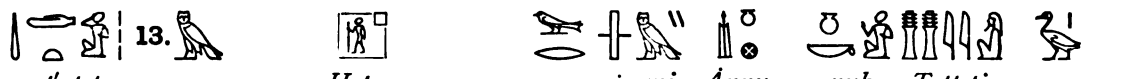
Ȧusȧr χenrȧ sebȧu ḥer - f nuȧ ȧmṭu - k Ḥeru
Osiris, [who] shut up the fiends for him. I am thy advocate, Horus.



āba - nȧ ḥer - k sebi - nȧ ḥer ren - k nuk Teḥuti
I have fought for thee, I have made the defeat [of the foe] for thy name. I am Thoth,



semaāχeru. Ȧusȧr er χefta - f hru pui en ut'ā
making victorious Osiris over his enemies [on] day that of weighing



t'eṭet em Ḥet ur ur ȧmmi Ȧnnu nuk Ṭeṭṭeṭi se
of words in the dwelling of the Old Man mighty in Heliopolis. I am Ṭeṭṭeṭi, the son of

[1] Or *temṭu*; see Brugsch, *Wörterbuch* (Suppl.), p. 76.



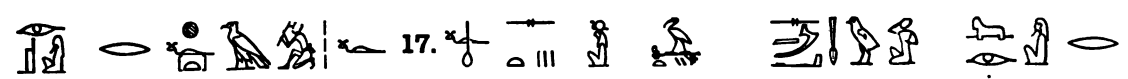
Ṭeṭṭeṭi *āu* *ȧm - ȧ* *em* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *mesi - ȧ* *em* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *un - ȧ* *ḥenā*

Tetteti; I was conceived in Tettetu, I was born in Tettetu. I am with



ḥai *ȧakebit* *Ȧusȧr em* *.... Reχtet* *semaāχeru*

the weepers {and the women [who] wail for} Osiris in the double land of(?) Rekhtet, {making to be victorious}



Ȧusȧr er *χefta - f* *.... set* *Rā* *Teḥuti* *semaāχeru* *Ȧusȧr er*

Osiris over his enemies. Ordered it Rā Thoth to make victorious Osiris over



χefta - f *.... tu* *ȧri - nȧ* *Teḥuti* *un - ȧ* *ḥenā* *Ḥeru* *hru*

his enemies; what was ordered did for me Thoth. I am with Horus [on] the day



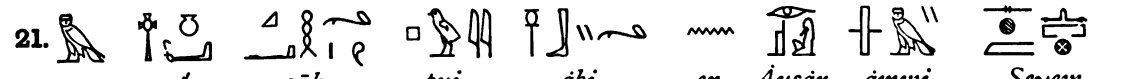
hebs *Teśteś* *un* *tepḥetu* *en* *āāu* *urṭ*

of clothing Teshtesh, opening the storehouses of washing the still



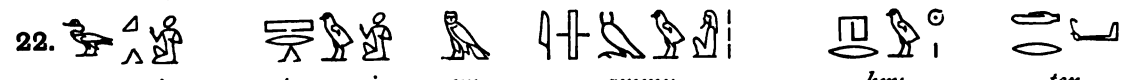
ȧb *seś* *re* *en* *seśit* *em* *Re - stau* *un - ȧ* *ḥenā* *Ḥeru*

of heart, unbolting the door of concealed things in Re - stau. I am with Horus



em *neṯ* *qāḥ* *pui* *ȧbi* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *ȧmmi* *Seχem*

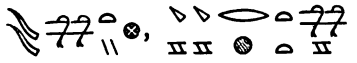
protecting shoulder that left of Osiris in Sekhem.

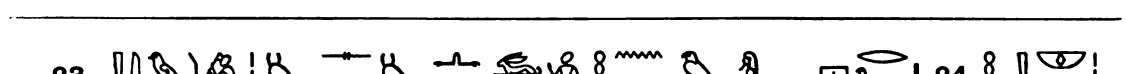


āq - ȧ *peru - ȧ* *em* *ammu* *hru* *ṭer*

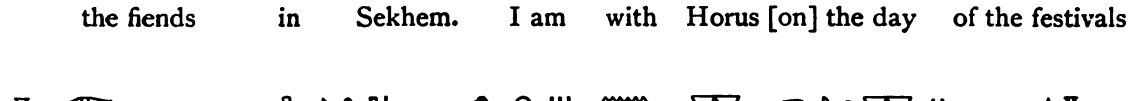
I go in [and] I come out from the flames [on] the day of destroying

---

[1] The variants are  (British Museum papyrus No. 9964) =   of Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. L., l. 5. See Birch, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1869, p. 115.

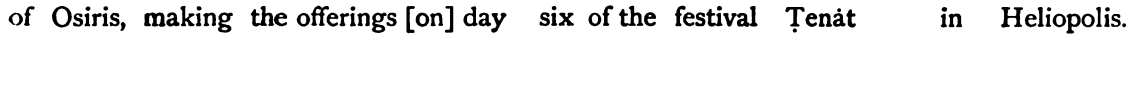


sebȧu *em* *Seχem* *un - ȧ* *ḥenā* *Ḥeru* *ḥru*
the fiends in Sekhem. I am with Horus [on] the day

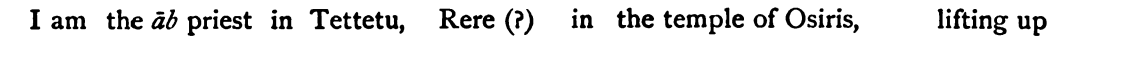


ḥebu
of the festivals

nu *Ȧusȧr* *ȧri* *ābet* *ḥru* VI *ent* *ḥeb* *ṭenȧt* *em* *Ȧnnu*
of Osiris, making the offerings [on] day six of the festival Ṭenȧt in Heliopolis.



nuk *āb* *em* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *Rere* *ȧmmi* *pa* *Ȧusȧr* *seqȧi*
I am the *āb* priest in Tettetu, Rere (?) in the temple of Osiris, lifting up



ta *nuk* *maa* *śeta* *em* *Re - stau* *pen* *nuk*
the earth. I see the concealed things in Re - stau this. I



seśeṭ *ḥebet* *en* *Ba* *em* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *nuk* *sem* *em*
read the book of the service of the Soul in Tettetu. I am the *sem* priest in



ȧri - f *nuk* *ur* *χerp* *āb* *hru* *erṭāt* *ḥennu*
his belongings. I am the great chief of the work on the day of placing the *ḥennu* boat



Seker *ḥer* *māχait* - *tuf* *nuk* *seśep* *χebasi*
of Seker upon its sledge. I have received the spade



hru *χebes* *ta* *em* *Suten-ḥenen* *ȧ* *setekeni* *baiu*
[on] the day of digging the earth in Suten-ḥenen. O ye who make to enter souls

PLATE VI.

31. 

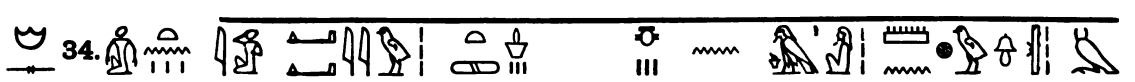
menχu em pa Ȧusȧr seteken - ten ba ȧqer en Ȧusȧr
perfected in the house of Osiris, may ye make to enter the soul perfect of Osiris,

32. 

ān Ani maāχeru ḥenā - ten er pa Ȧusȧr setem - f ten
the scribe Ani, victorious, with you into the house of Osiris. May he hear [as] ye [hear];

33. 

maa - f mȧ maa - ten āḥā - f mȧ āḥā-ten ḥems - f mȧ
may he see as ye see; may he stand as ye stand; may he sit as

34. 

ḥems - ten ȧ ṭāṭāiu tau ḥeq en baiu menχu em
ye sit. O givers of cakes [and] beer to souls perfected in

35. 

pa Ȧusȧr ṭā - ten tau ḥeq er trâui en ba en Ȧusȧr
the house of Osiris, give ye cakes [and] beer at the double season to the soul of Osiris

36. 

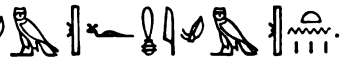
Ani maāχeru χer neteru nebu Ȧbṭu maāχeru ḥenā - ten
Ani, victorious before the gods all of Abydos, victorious with you.

37. 

ȧ uniu uat ȧpui mātennu en baiu
O openers of the way [and] openers of the roads to souls

38. 

menχu em pa en Ȧusȧr un ȧref - ten - nef uat
perfected in the house of Osiris, open therefore ye to him the way,

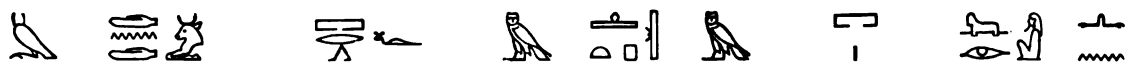
[1] We must read  .



ȧpu *ȧref - ten* *mātennu* *en* *ba* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *ān*
open therefore ye the roads to the soul of Osiris the scribe



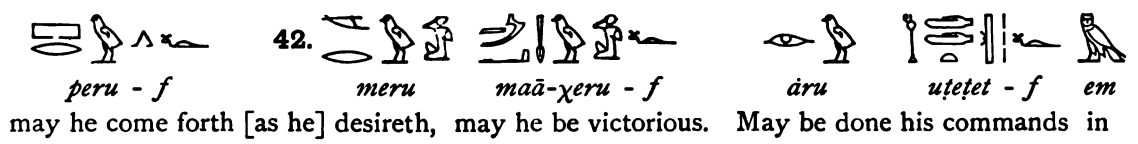
ḥesb *neter* *ḥetepu* *neteru nebu* *Ani* *ḥenā - ten* *āq - f*
[and] accountant of divine offerings of gods all, Ani [triumphant] with you. May he go in



em *ṭenṭ* *per - f* *em* *ḥetep* *em* *pa* *Ȧusȧr* *ȧn*
with confidence, may he come forth in peace from the house of Osiris. Not



χesef - tuf *ȧn* *śenār - tuf* *āq - f* *ḥesu*
may he be repulsed, not may he be turned back, may he go in [as he] pleaseth,



peru - f *meru* *maā-χeru - f* *ȧru* *uṭeṭet - f* *em*
may he come forth [as he] desireth, may he be victorious. May be done his commands in



pa *Ȧusȧr* *śem - f* *ṭeṭet - f* *ḥenā - ten* *χu - f*
the house of Osiris, may he walk, may he speak with you, may he be a glorified soul



ḥenā - ten *ȧn* *qementu* *un - f* *ȧm* *ȧu* *māχat*
with you. Not hath been found his defect there. The scales



sesu-θȧ *em* *sep-[f]*
have been emptied of [his] trial.



Re en erṭāt re en Ȧusȧr ān ḥesb neter ḥetepu neteru

Chapter of giving a mouth to Osiris, scribe [and] accountant of divine offerings of the gods



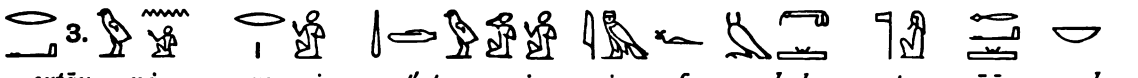
nebu Ani maāχeru - nef em Neter-χert

all, Ani; may be he victorious in the underworld.



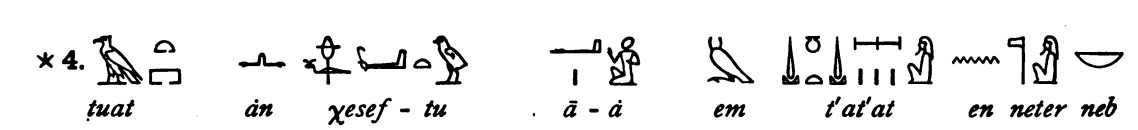
T'eṭṭu ȧu - ȧ uben - kuȧ em suḥt ȧmt ta śeta ȧu

To be said: I rise out of the egg in the land hidden. May



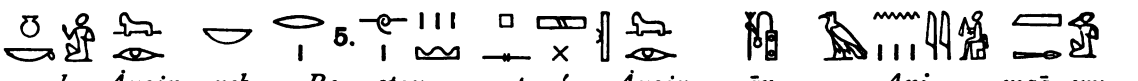
erṭāu - nȧ re - ȧ t'eṭu - ȧ ȧm - f embaḥ neter āā neb

be given to me my mouth, may I speak with it before the god great the lord



ṭuat ȧn χesef - tu ā - ȧ em t'at'at en neter neb

of the underworld. Not may be repulsed my hand and arm by the divine chiefs of god any.



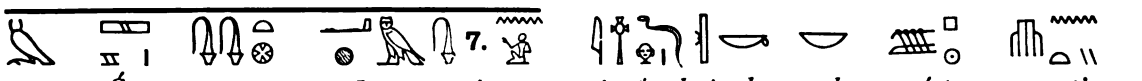
nuk Ȧusȧr neb Re - stau peseś Ȧusȧr ān Ani maāχeru

I am Osiris lord of Re - stau, shareth Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant,



em ennu enti ṭep - f (sic) χet ī - nȧ er merer ȧb - ȧ

with that being who [is upon] the top of the steps. I have come at the wish of my heart



em Śe nesert āχem - nȧ ȧneṭ' - ḥrȧ - k neb seśep χenti

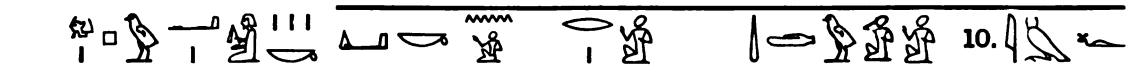
from the Pool of double Fire, I have quenched [it]. Homage to thee, lord of radiance, at the head



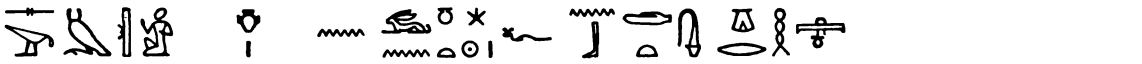
ḥet *ḥert* *keku* *samau* *ī - nȧ* *χer - k*
of the Great House, [within] night and darkness. I have come to thee,



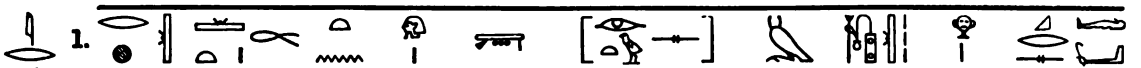
χu - k [uȧ] *āb - kuȧ* *āāui - ȧ* *ḥa - k* *ṭenȧ - k*
I am glorious, I am pure, my two hands [are] behind thee; thy portion



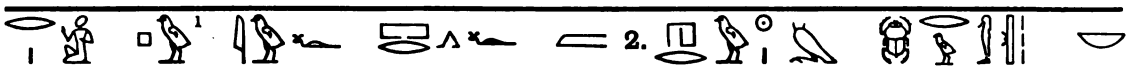
ṭepu - ā - k *ṭā - k* *nȧ* *re - ȧ* *ṯeṭu - ȧ* *ȧm - f*
[is with] thy ancestors. Give thou to me my mouth [that] I may speak with it.



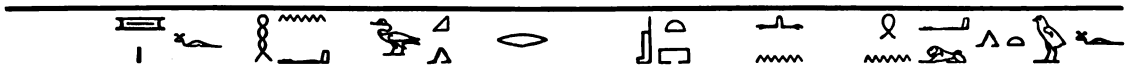
sem - ȧ *ȧb-ȧ* *en* *unnut - f* *nebṭet* *ḳerḥ*
May I follow my heart at its season of fire and night.



Ȧr *reχ* *śāt* *ten* *ṭep* *ta* *[ȧritu-s]* *em* *ānu* *ḥer* *qeres*
If be known book this upon earth, [and be done it] into writing upon the coffin

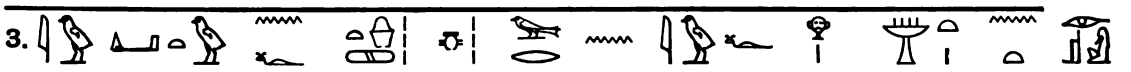


re - ȧ *pu* *ȧu - f* *per - f* *em* *ḥru* *em* *χeperu* *neb*
my mouth it is, he shall come forth by day in forms of existence all

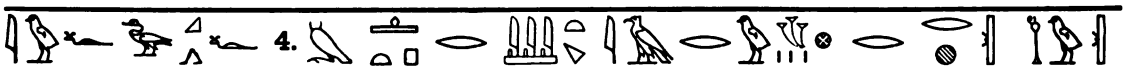


mer - f *ḥenā* *āq* *er* *ȧuset* *ȧn* *śenār - tu - f*
[which] he pleaseth, and shall go in to [his] place, and not shall he be repulsed.

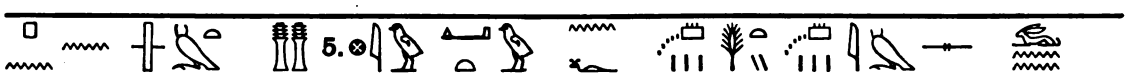
[1] Read *re pen*, "this chapter"?



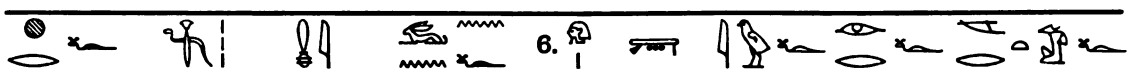
ȧu ṭā - tu nef ta ḥeq ur en ȧuf ḥer χaut ent Ȧusȧr
Shall be given to him cakes, beer, meat of flesh upon the altar of Osiris.



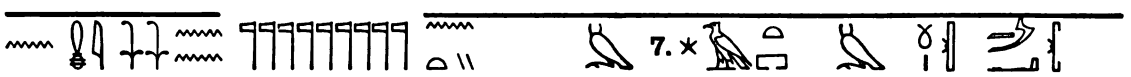
ȧu-f āq - f em ḥetep er Seχet - Ȧaru er reχ utu
He shall go in in peace to Sekhet - Ȧaru to know command



pen en ȧmt Ṭeṭṭeṭ ȧu ṭā-tu nef pert beti ȧm - s unen
this of the [one] in Tettetu; shall be given to him wheat and barley in it; there shall be



χer-f uaṭ mȧ un - nef ṭep ta ȧu-f ȧri - f mert - f
with him green things such as were with him upon earth. He shall perform his will,



en mȧ enen neteru enti em ṭuat em śes maā
like those gods who [are] in the underworld, in the bond of regularity



ḥeḥ en sep ȧu Ȧusȧr ān Ani
millions of times, Osiris scribe, Ani.

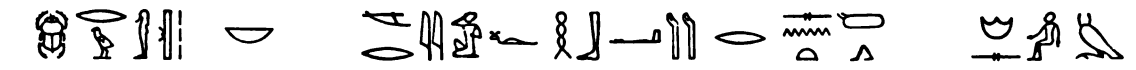
PLATE VII.



Ḥā em seθes seχu pert hait em
The beginnings of the praisings [and] glorifications, of coming out and going into



Neter-χert χut em Ȧmentet nefert pert em hru em
Neter-khert glorious in Amentet the beautiful, of coming out by day in



χeperu neb meri - f ḥebā er sent ḥems em
forms of existence all [which] he pleaseth, of playing at draughts [and] sitting in



seḥ pert em ba ānχi
the hall, [and] of coming forth as a soul living.



T'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr ān Ani emχet menȧ - f ȧu χut
Saith Osiris, scribe Ani, after he hath arrived in port, being glorious



en ȧri - s ṭep ta χeperu t'eṭet nebt Tem nuk
what hath been done upon earth, become words all of Tmu. I am



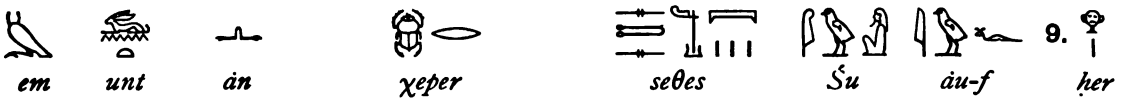
Tem em un uā - kuȧ χeper - nȧ em Nu
Tmu in rising up. I am the only One. I came into existence in Nu.



nuk Rā em χāāi - f em śaā ḥeq pen nef pu trȧ
I am Rā in his rising in the beginning, ruled this hath he. Who then



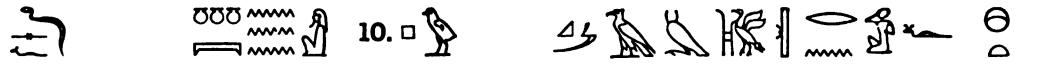
eref su Rā pu em śaā χāā - f em Suten-ḥenen em suten
is he? Rā it is in the beginning [when] he rose in Suten-ḥenen as a king



em unt ȧn χeper seθes Śu ȧu-f ḥer
in rising up, not had come into existence the pillars of Shu, he was upon



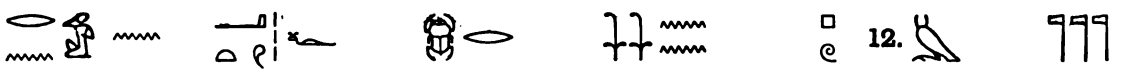
qaqa *en* *ȧmi* *χemennu* *nuk* *neter* *āā* *χeper*
the height of him who is in Khemennu. I am the god great [who] came into



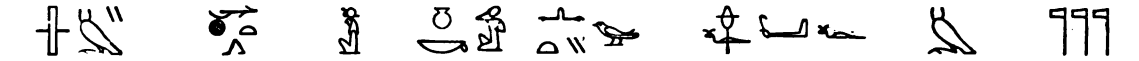
t'esef *Nu* 10. *pu* *qemam* *ren-f* *paut*
existence by himself, Nu that is, [who] created his name "paut



neteru *em* *neter* *pu* *trȧ* 11. *eref* *su* *Rā* *pu* *qemam*
neteru" as god. Who then is he? Rā it is the creator



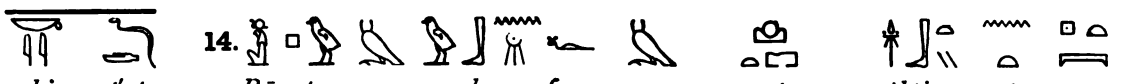
ren *en* *āt-f* *χeper* *enen* *pu* 12. *em* *neteru*
of the name[s] of his limbs; have come into existence these in the form of the gods



ȧmi *χet* *Rā* *nuk* *ȧti* *χesef-f* *em* *neteru*
who are in the train of Rā. I am without repulse is he among the gods.



13. *pu* *trȧ* *ereḳ* *su* *Tem* *pu* *ȧmi* *ȧten-f*
Who then is he? Tmu it is in his disk;



ki *t'eṭ* 14. *Rā* *pu* *em* *uben-f* *em* *χut* *ȧbti* *ent* *pet*
otherwise said, Rā it is in his rising in the horizon eastern of heaven.



nuk *sef* *reχ* - 15. *kuȧ* *ṭuau* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su*
I am Yesterday, I know To-morrow. Who then is he?



ȧr *sef* *Ȧusȧr* 16. *pu* *ȧr* *ṭuau* *Rā* *pu* *hru* *pui* *en*
Now Yesterday Osiris is, now To-morrow Rā is, on day that of



seḥetem 17. *χefta - f* *nu* *Neb-er-ṭ'er* *ȧm - f* *ḥenā* *seḥeq - tu*
the destruction of his enemies of Neb-er-tcher in it, and the appointment as prince



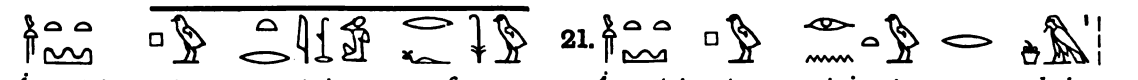
se - f *Ḥeru* *ki* *ṭ'eṭ* *hru* *pui* *en* *ȧu - n* *men* *ḥeb*
of his son Horus; otherwise said, day that on which we established the festival



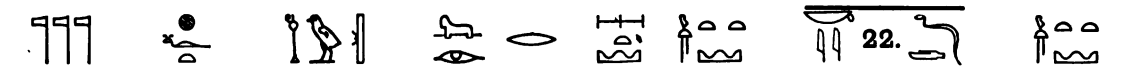
19. *ṭehen - entu* *qeres* *pu* *ent* *Ȧusȧr* *ȧn* *ȧtef - f* *Rā*
of the meeting of the dead body it is of Osiris by his father Rā,



20. *ȧri - entu* *āba* *neteru* *χeft* *uṭ - n* *Ȧusȧr* *er* *neb*
when made battle the gods, when commanded us Osiris as lord of



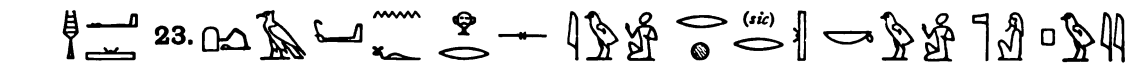
Ȧmentet *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su* 21. *Ȧmentet* *pu* *ȧri-entu* *er* *baiu*
Amentet. What then is it? Amentet it is, being created the souls



neteru *χeft* *utu* *Ȧusȧr* *er* *Set - Ȧmentet* *ki* *ṭ'eṭ* *Ȧmentet*
of the gods when commanded Osiris in Set - Amentet; otherwise said, Amentet



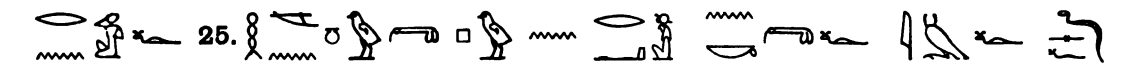
pu *ennu* *pu* *erṭā* *en* ... *Rā* *ḥai* *neter* *neb* *er - s*
it is, that it is [which] maketh Rā [when] advanceth god any into it,



āḥā *āba - nef* *ḥer - s* *ȧuȧ* *reχ - kuȧ* *neter* *pui*
[he] standeth [and] he fighteth for it. I know god that



enti *ȧm - s* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su* *Ȧusȧr* *pu* *ki* *t'eṭ* *Rā*
who [is] in it. Who then is he? Osiris it is; otherwise said, Rā



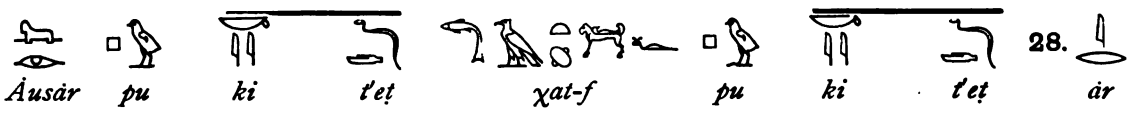
ren - f *ḥennu* *pu* *en* *Rā* *nek - f* *ȧm - f* *t'es-f*
[is] his name, [or] the phallus it is of Rā when he uniteth with himself.



nuk *bennu* *pui* *enti* *em* *Ȧnnu* *nuk* *ȧri* *sȧpu*
I am bennu that which [is] in Heliopolis. I am the keeper of the book



en *enti* *unen* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su*
of that which is, and of that which shall be. Who then is he?



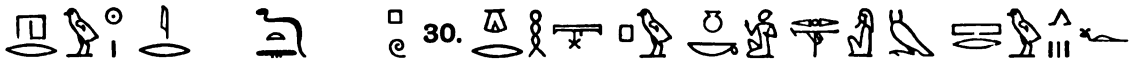
Ȧusȧr *pu* *ki* *t'eṭ* *χat-f* *pu* *ki* *t'eṭ* *ȧr*
Osiris it is; otherwise said, his dead body it is; otherwise said,



setat - f *ȧr* *en* *enti* *unen* *χat* *pu*
his excrements. {Now that which is, and that which shall be} is his dead body;



ki *t'eṭ* *en* *er* *neḥeḥ* *pu* *ḥenā* *t'etta* *ȧr* *neḥeḥ* *pu*
otherwise said, Eternity it is and Everlastingness, Eternity is



hru ȧr t'etta pu 30. *ḳerḥ pu nuk Ȧmsu em peru - f*

the day, Everlastingness is the night. I am Amsu in his appearance;



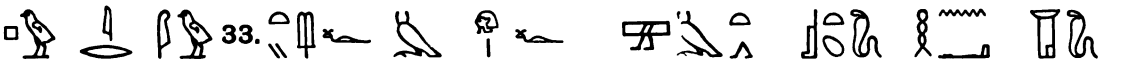
ȧu erṭā - nȧ śuṭi - f em ṭep - ȧ pu trȧ eref su

may be given to me his plumes upon my head. Who then is this?



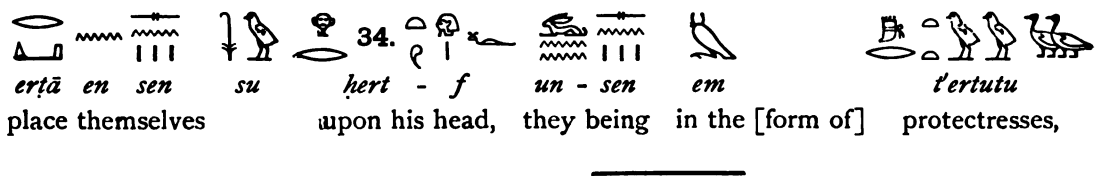
ȧr Ȧmsu Ḥeru pu neṯ - ḥrȧ ȧtef - f ȧr peru - nef mesu - f

Amsu Horus is, the avenger of his father; his appearance his birth



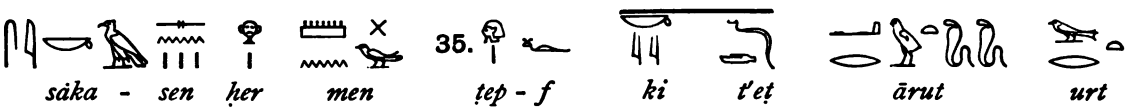
pu ȧr śuti - f em ṭep - f śemt Ȧuset ḥenā Nebt - ḥet

is. His plumes upon his head are the going of Isis and Nephthys



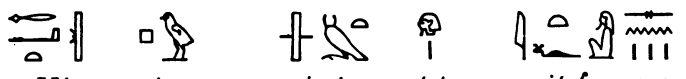
erṭā en sen su ḥert - f un - sen em t'ertutu

to place themselves upon his head, they being in the [form of] protectresses,



sȧka - sen ḥer men 35. *ṭep - f ki t'eṭ ārut urt*

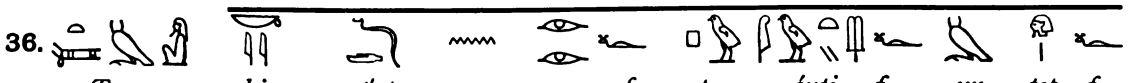
they provide that which lacks his head; otherwise said, the two uræi great



āāt pu ȧmt ṭep ȧtef - sen

exceedingly are [they] upon the head of their father

PLATE VIII.

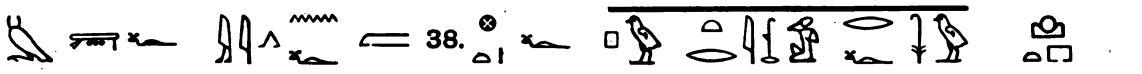


36. *Tem ki t'eṭ en maa - f pu śuti - f em ṭep - f*

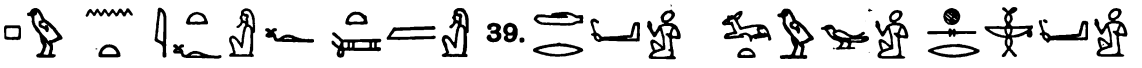
Tmu; otherwise said, his two eyes are his plumes upon his head



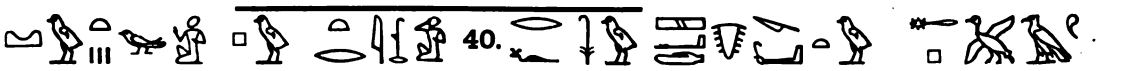
unen *Ausar* 37. *an* *ḥetep* *netcru* *nebu* *Ani* *em* *maāχeru*
Riseth up Osiris, the scribe of offerings of gods all, Ani, in triumph



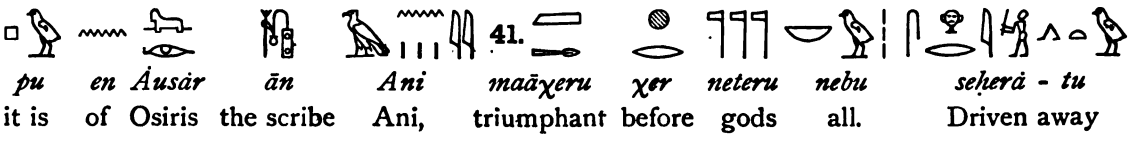
em *ta - f* *ī - nef* *em* 38. *nut - f* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su* *χut*
in his land, he cometh into his city. What then is it? The horizon



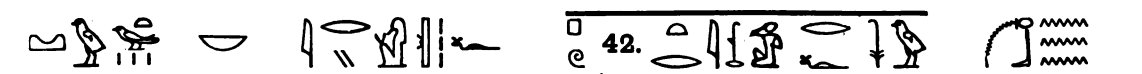
pu *ent* *ȧtef - f* *Tem* *ṭer - ȧ* *āut - ȧ* *χersek - ȧ*
it is of his father Tmu. 39. I have made an end of my failings, I have removed



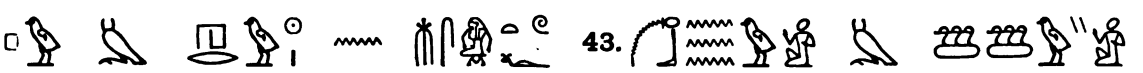
ṭut - ȧ *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su* 40. *śāṭ - tu* *χapaa*
my defects. What then is it? The cutting off the corruptible matter



pu *en* *Ausar* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* 41. *χer* *neteru* *nebu* *seḥerȧ - tu*
it is of Osiris the scribe Ani, triumphant before gods all. Driven away



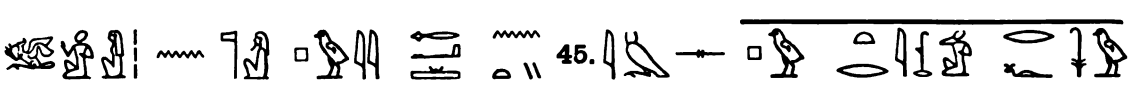
ṭut *neb* *ȧri - f* *pu* 42. *trȧ* *eref* *su* *āb*
are the defects all which belong to him. What then is it? The purification



pu *em* *hru* *en* *mes - tuf* 43. *ābu - ȧ* *em* *seś - ui - ȧ*
it is on the day of his birth. I am purified in my double nest



āāt *urt* *enti* *em* *Suten-ḥenen* 44. *ḥru* *pui* *en* *ābetet*
great exceedingly which [is] in Suten-ḥenen, [on] day that of offerings of

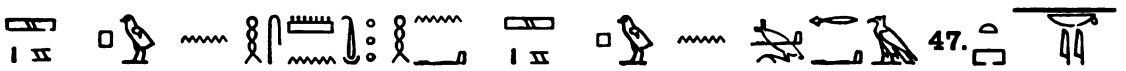


rexit *en* *neter* *pui* *āā* *enti* 45. *ȧm - s* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su*
the people to god that great who [is] in it. What then is it?



ḥeḥ *ren* *en* *uā* *uaṯ'* 46. *urȧ* *ren* *en* *ki*

"Millions of years" [is] the name of the one, "Green Lake" [is] the name of the other;



śe *pu* *en* *ḥesmen* *ḥenā* *śe* *pu* *en* 47. *Māāāt* *ki*

a pool it is of natron, and a pool it is of nitre; otherwise



ṯ'eṭ *semu* *ḥeḥ* *ren* *en* *uā* *uaṯ'* *urȧ*

said, "Traverser of millions of years" [is] the name of the one, "Green Lake" [is]



48. *ren* *en* *ki* *ki* *ṯ'eṭ* *utet* *ḥeḥ* *ren*

the name of the other; otherwise said, "Begetter of millions of years" [is] the name



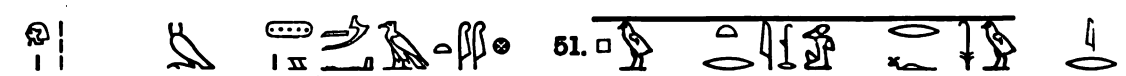
en *uā* *uaṯ'* *urȧ* 49. *ren* *en* *ki* *ȧr* *χert* *neter* *āā*

of the one, "Green Lake" [is] the name of the other. As concerning the god great



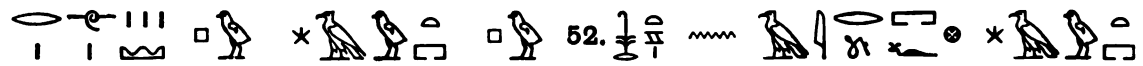
enti *ȧm - s* *Rā* *pu* 50. *ṯ'esef* *śem - nȧ* *ḥer* *uat* *reχ - nȧ*

who [is] in it, Rā it is himself. I pass over the way, I know



ṭep *em* *Śe - Maāat* 51. *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su* *ȧr*

the heads (?) of She - Maāta. What then is it?



Re - stau *pu* *ṭuaut* *pu* 52. *rest* *Naȧrutf* *sebaut*

Re - stau it is the underworld south of Naarutf, the door



meḥti *en* *ȧat* *ȧr* *χert* 53. *Śe - maāat* *Ȧbṭu* *pu*

north of the tomb. As concerning She - Maāat Abydos it is;



ki *t'eṭ* *uat* *pu* *śemt* *en* *ȧtef - f* 54. *Tem*

otherwise said, the road it is [which] travelleth his father Tmu



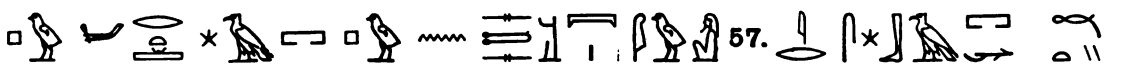
ḥer - s *χeft* *ut'a - f* *er* *Seχet - Ȧaru* *pu* 55. *mest*

over it when he goeth to Sekhet - Aaru, [which] produceth



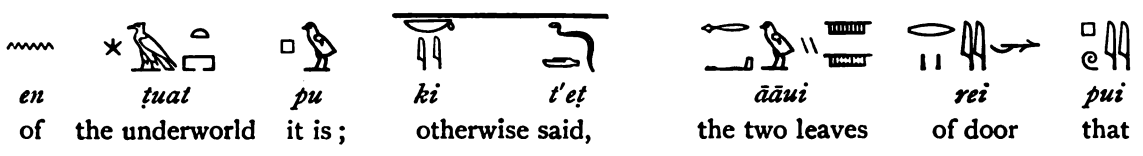
t'efaui *en* *neteru* *ḥa* *kerȧ* 56. *ȧr* *χert* *sebat*

the *tchefa* food of the gods behind the shrine. Now the Gate



pu *sert* *seba* *pu* *en* *seθes* *Śu* 57. *ȧr* *seba* *meḥti*

Sert the gate is of the pillars of Shu, the gate northern



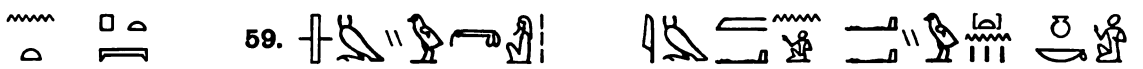
en *ṭuat* *pu* *ki* *t'eṭ* *āāui* *rei* *pui*

of the underworld it is; otherwise said, the two leaves of door that



58. *ut'a* *en* *Temu* *ḥer - f* *χeft* *ut'a - f* *χut* *ȧbti*

goeth Tmu through it when he goeth forth from the horizon eastern



ent *pet* 59. *ȧmiu - baḳ* *ȧmmā - nȧ* *āāui - ten* *nuk*

of heaven. O ye gods who are in the presence, grant to me your two arms. I am



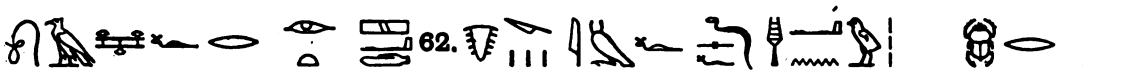
neter *pui* *en* 60. *χeper - nȧ* *ȧm - ten* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su*

god that, I shall come into existence among you. What then is it?

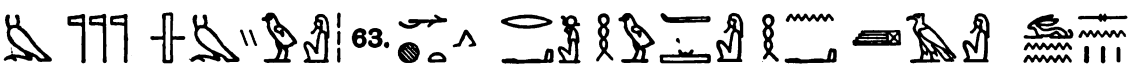


senf *pu* 61. *per* *em* *ḥenenu* *en* *Rā* *emχet*

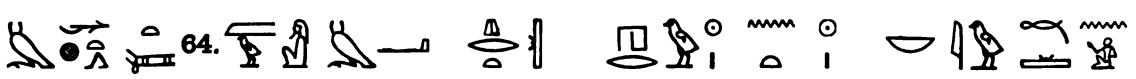
The drops of blood it is [which] come forth from the phallus of Rā after



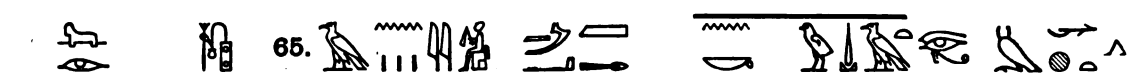
ua - f *er* *ȧrit* *śāt* *ȧm - f* *ṭ'esef* *āḥā-nu* *χeper*
he set out to perform the mutilation upon himself. They came into existence



em neteru *ȧmiu - χet* *Rā* *Ḥu* *ḥenā* *Sa* *unen-sen*
as the gods [who] are in the following of Rā, Ḥu and Sa, [and] they are



emχet *Temu* *mā* *χert* *hru* *ent hru* *neb* *ȧu* *meḥ-nȧ*
following Tmu in the course of the day of day every. I filled,



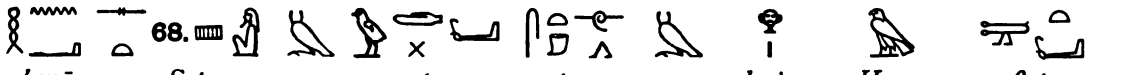
Ausȧr *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* *nek* *uṭ'at* *emχet*
[I] Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, for thee the *utchat* after



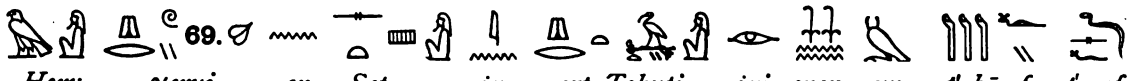
hab - s *hru* *pui* *en* *āba* *Reḥu* *pu*
it had failed [on] day that of the battle of the two Fighters. What



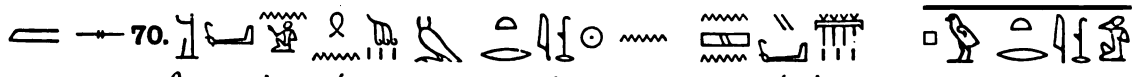
trȧ *eref su* *hru* *pui* *en* *āba* *Ḥeru* *ȧm - f*
then is it? The day it is of the fighting of Horus in it



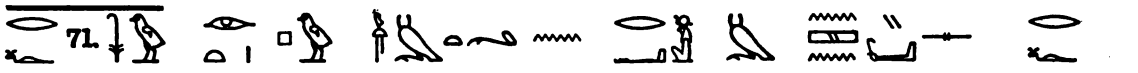
ḥenā *Set* *em* *uṭ* *setau* *em* *ḥrȧ* *Ḥeru* *θet*
with Set, throwing excrement in the face of Horus, and carried off



Ḥeru *χerui* *en* *Set* *ȧn* *χert* *Teḥuti* *ȧri* *enen* *em* *ṭ'ebā-f* *ṭ'esef*
Horus the testicles of Set, for Thoth did this with his fingers himself.



em *se - θes - nȧ* *śen* *em* *trȧ* *en* *neśeni* *pu* *trȧ*
I raise up the hair at the time of storms in the sky. What then

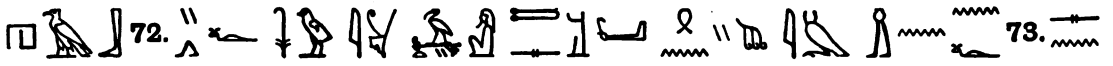


eref *su* *maat* *pu* *ȧmt* *en* *Rā* *em* *neśeni - s* *eref*
is it? Eye it is the right of Rā in its raging against him



emχet
after

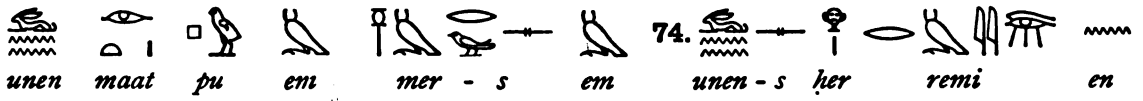
PLATE IX.



habi - f *su* *ȧn* *Teḥuti* *θes* *śeni* *ȧm* *ȧn - nef - s en*
he hath made it to depart, [and] Thoth raiseth up the hair there, and he bringeth it



ānχ *uṭ'a* *senb* *ȧn* *beḳa* *en* *neb* *ki* *ṭ'eṭ*
[*i.e.*, the eye] living, healthy and sound, without defect to [its] lord; otherwise said,



unen *maat* *pu* *em* *mer - s* *em* *unen - s* *ḥer* *remi* *en*
it is the eye when it is sick, when it is weeping for



sen - f *āḥā* *ȧref* *ȧn* *Teḥuti* *er* *pesaḳ* *nes* *ȧu*
its fellow; standeth up then Thoth to wash it.



maa - nȧ *Rā* *mes* *em* *sef* *er* *χepṛet* *en*
I see Rā born of yesterday from the hind-quarters of



Meḥ-urt *uṭ'a - f* *uṭ'a - ȧ* *θes* *rer* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su*
Meḥ-urt; his strength [is] my strength, and conversely. What then is it?



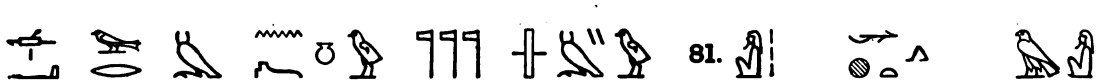
ennu *ennui* *en* *pet* *ki* *t'eṭ* *tut* *pu* *en*
This is the water of heaven; otherwise said, the image it is of



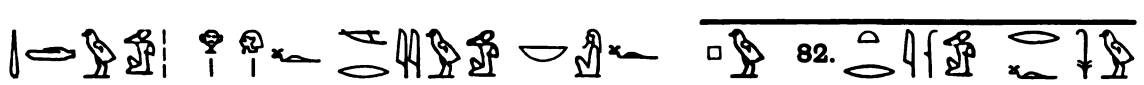
maat *Rā* *ṭuau - tu* *er* *mesu - tu - f* *ḥru* *neb* *ȧr* *Meḥ-urt*
the eye of Rā in the morning, at his birth day every. Meḥ-urt



uṭ'at *pu* *en* *Rā* *ḥerenti* *ȧr* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru*
the eye is of Rā. Therefore Osiris the scribe Ani, triumphant,



uā *ur* *em* *ennu* *neteru* *ȧmiu* *χet* *Ḥeru*
[is] one great of those gods who are in the following of Horus.



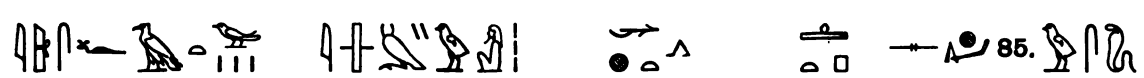
t'eṭu *ḥer ṭep-f* *meriu* *neb - f* *pu* *trȧ* *eref su*
Spoken for him that loveth his lord. What then is it?



Mesθȧ *Ḥāpi* *Ṭuamāutef* *Qebḥsennuf* *ȧnet'* *ḥrȧ - ten* *nebu*
Mesthȧ, Ḥāpi, Ṭuamāutef, Qebḥsennuf. Homage to you, lords of



maāt *t'at'at* *ḥa* *Ȧusȧr* *ṭāṭāiu* *śāt* *em*
right and truth, divine beings [who are] behind Osiris, causing to be annihilated



ȧsfat *ȧmiu* - *χet* *ḥetep* - *seχus*
defects, [who are] in the following of Ḥetep - sekhus,

---

[1] The papyrus of Neb-seni has  , *etc.*



mā - ten - uȧ *ī - kuȧ* *χer - ten* *ṭer - ten* *ṭut* *neb*
grant ye me that I may come to you. Destroy ye defects all



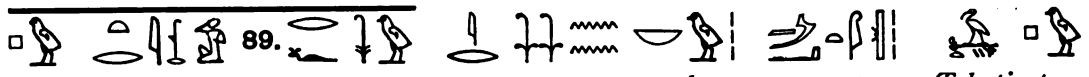
ȧri - ȧ *mȧ* *ennu* *ȧri - en - ten* *en* *χu* VII
which belong to me according to that which ye wrought for beatified beings seven



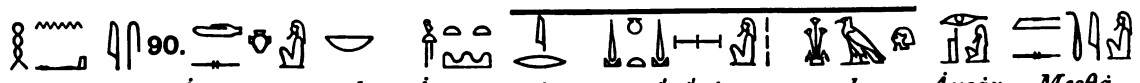
ȧpu *ȧmiu* *śes* *en* *neb - sen* *Sepa* *ȧri*
these who are among the followers of their lord Sepa, made



en *Ȧnpu* *ȧuset - sen* *hru* *pui* *en* *māȧi* *ȧrek* *ȧm*
Anubis their place [on] day that of "come therefore there."



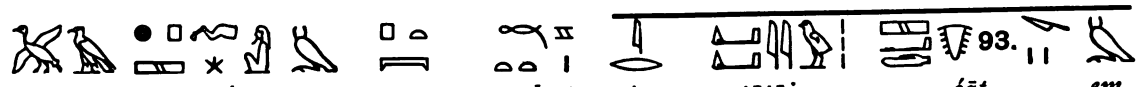
pu *trȧ* *eref su* *ȧr* *enen* *nebu* *maāt* *Teḥuti* *pu*
What then is it? These lords of right and truth Thoth are



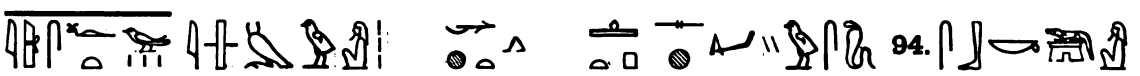
ḥenā *Ȧsṭes* *neb* *Ȧmentet* *ȧr* *ṯaṯat* *ḥa* *Ȧusȧr* *Mesθȧ*
and Astes, lord of Amentet. The divine beings behind Osiris, Mesthȧ,



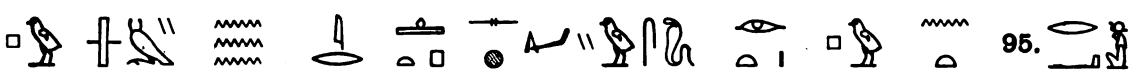
Ḥāpi *Ṭua - māut - f* *Qebḥ - sennu - f* *na* *pu* *enti* *em - sa*
Ḥāpi, Ṭuamāutef and Qebḥ - sennuf, are those who [are] behind



pa *χepeś* *em* *pet* *meḥtet* *ȧr* *ṭāṭāiu* *śāṭ* *em*
the Thigh in the heaven northern. Now those who cause annihilation of


94.

ȧsfet *ȧmu* - *χet* *Ḥetep* - *seχius* *Sebek*
defects and are in the following of Hetep - sekhius Sebek


95.

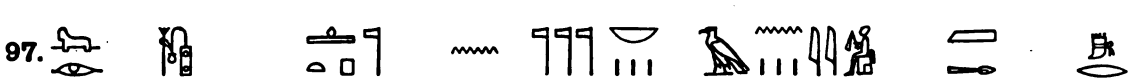
pu *ȧmi* *māa* *ȧr* *Ḥetep* - *seχius* *maat* *pu* *ent* *Rā*
are in the waters. Now Hetep - sekhius the eye is of Rā;


96.

ki *t'eṭ* *nesert* *unen - s* *em - χet* *Ȧusȧr* *ḷer* *saint*
otherwise said, the flame it is following Osiris to burn up



baiu *nu* *χefta - f* *ȧr* *χert* *ṭut* *neb* *ȧri*
the souls of his enemies. As concerning the defects all which belong to

97.


Ȧusȧr *ān* *neter ḥetepu* *en* *neteru nebu* *Ani* *maāχeru* *t'er*,
Osiris, scribe of divine offerings of all the gods, Ani, triumphant, since

98.


hai - f *em* *χat* *en* *mut - [f]* *ȧr* *χert*
he went forth from the womb of [his] mother. As concerning

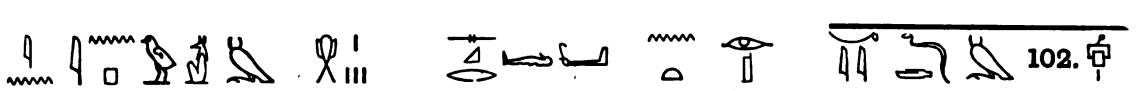
99.


χu *ȧpu* VII *Mesθȧ* *Ḥāpi* *Ṭuamāutef* *Qebḥsennuf*
the beatified beings, those seven, Mesthȧ, Ḥāpi, Ṭuamāutef, Qebḥsennuf,

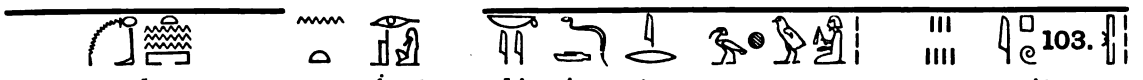
100.

101.

Maa - ȧtef - f *χeri - beq - f* *Ḥeru - χenti - maa* *erṭāt - sen*
Maa - atef - f, Kheri - beq - f, Heru - Khenti - maa, placed then

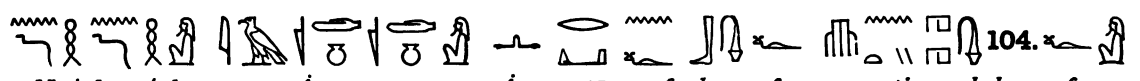

102.

ȧn *Ȧnpu* *em* *sau* *qeres* *ent* *Ȧusȧr* *ki* *t'eṭ* *em* *sa*
Anubis as protectors of the dead body of Osiris; otherwise said, behind



ȧbt *ent* *Ȧusȧr* *ki* *t'eṭ* *ȧr* *χu* VII *ȧpu*

the place of purification of Osiris; otherwise said, beatified beings seven those [are]



Neṭ'eḥ-neṭ'eḥ *Ȧaqeṭqeṭ* *Ȧn - erṭā - nef - bes - f - χenti - heh - f*

Netcheḥ-netcheḥ, Ȧaqeṭ-qeṭ, Ȧn - erṭā - nef - bes - f - khenti - heh - f,



Āq - ḥer - ȧmmi - unnut - f *Ṭeśer - maa - ȧmmi - ḥet - Ȧnes*

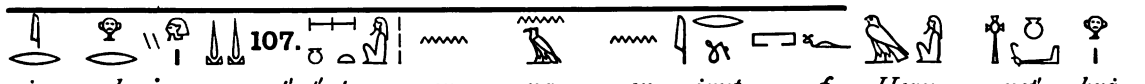
Aq - ḥer - ȧmmi - unnut - f, Ṭesher - maa - ȧmmi - ḥet - Ȧnes,

PLATE X.



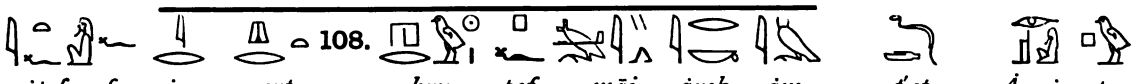
Ubes - ḥrȧ-per - em - χetχet *Maa - em - ḳerḥ - ȧn - nef - em - hru*

Ubes - ḥrȧ-per - em - khetkhet, Maa - em - ḳerḥ - ȧn - nef - em - hru.



ȧr *ḥeri* *t'aṭ'at* *en* *na* *en* *ȧruṭ - f* *Ḥeru* *neṭ'* *ḥrȧ*

Now the chief of the divine beings of those of his hall is Horus, the avenger of



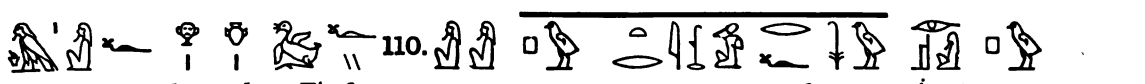
ȧtef - f *ȧr* *χert* *ḥru* *pef* *māi* *ȧrek* *ȧm* *t'eṭ* *Ȧusȧr* *pu*

his father. As concerning day that of "Come then there," the saying to Osiris it is



en *Rā* *māȧi* *ȧrek* *ȧm* *maa - tu . . . . . set* *ȧ* *er* *Ȧmentet* *nuk*

by Rā "Come then there"; see, decreed is it for me in Amentet. I am



ba - f *ḥer - ȧb* *T'afi* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su* *Ȧusȧr* *pu*

his soul within the two *Tchafi*. What then is it? Osiris it is [when]



āq - f er Ṭeṭṭeṭu qem - nef ba ȧm en Rā āḥā en ḥept
he goeth in to Tattu, and findeth he the soul there of Rā, embraceth [one]



en ki ȧm āḥā enu χeper em baiu ḥer-ȧb T'afi
the other there, and come into existence souls within the two *Tchafi*.[1]



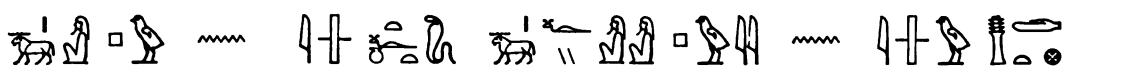
ȧr χer T'afi Ḥeru pu net' ḥrȧ tef - f ḥenā
As concerning the two *Tchafi*, Horus it is, the avenger of his father, and



Ḥeru - em χent - en - maa ki t'eṭ ȧr ba - f ḥer-ȧb T'afi
Horus - em - khent-en-maa; otherwise said, his double soul within the *Tchafi*



ba pu en Rā ba pu en Ȧusȧr ba pu en ȧm Śu
the soul is of Rā, the soul is of Osiris, the soul is which [is] in Shu,



ba pu en ȧm Tefnut ba - f pui en ȧmu Ṭeṭṭet
the soul is which [is] in Tefnut, his double soul [is] that which [is] in Tattu.



nuk mȧu pui peśeni ȧśeṭ erma - f em Ȧnnu
I am cat that fighting (?) by the persea tree near him in Heliopolis,

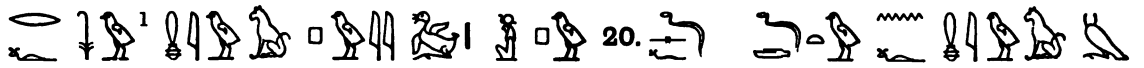


ḳerḥ pui en ḥetem χefta nu Neb-er-t'er ȧm - f peti trȧ
[on] night that of destroying the enemies of Neb-er-tcher in it. What then

---

[1] The following text within brackets has been accidentally omitted by the scribe of the Ani papyrus, and is here supplied from that of Nebseni (B.M. 9900).

[2] Papyrus, Plate xiv., l. 16.



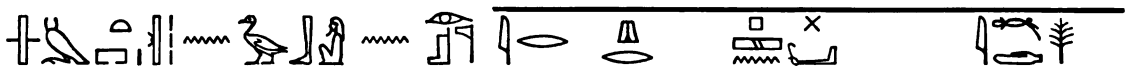
eref su mȧu pui t'a Rā pu t'esef t'eṭtu - nef mȧu em
is it? Cat that male Rā is himself, and called is he "Cat" by



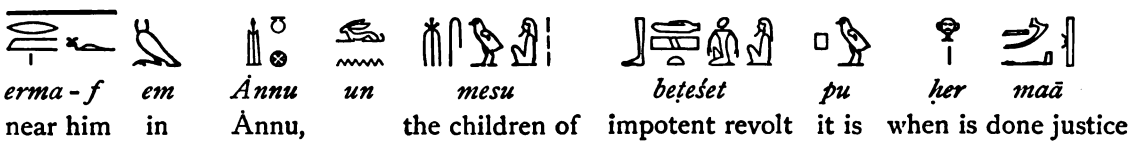
t'eṭ Sa eref mȧu su em enen ȧri - nef χeper
the word of Sa about him, "Like [is] he unto that [which] he hath made," and became



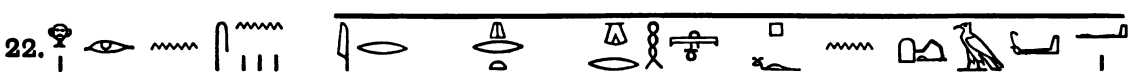
ren - f pu en mȧu ki t'eṭ unen Śu pu ḥer ȧrit
his name "Cat"; otherwise said, Shu it is in making over



ȧmt en Seb en Ȧusȧr ȧr χer peśen ȧśeṭ
the property of Seb to Osiris. As concerning the fighting (?) by the persea tree



erma - f em Ȧnnu un mesu beṭeśet pu ḥer maā
near him in Ȧnnu, the children of impotent revolt it is when is done justice



ḥer ȧri en sen ȧr χert ḳerḥ pef en āba - ā
for what they have done. Now concerning night that of battle,



āq - sen pu em ȧbti pet āḥā en ā en āba
[when] they enter it is into the eastern part of the sky, there straightway taketh place a battle

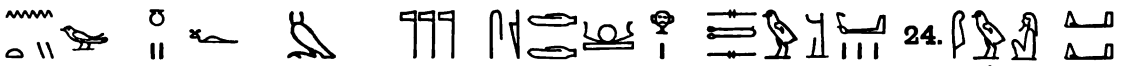


em pet em ta er t'er - f ȧ ȧm suḫt - f pesṭ
in heaven [and] on the earth to its whole extent. Hail in his egg, shining

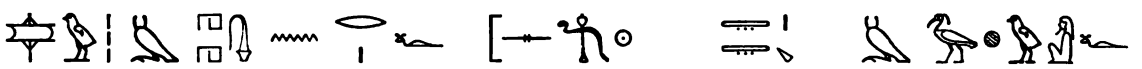
[1] This restoration is certain, for traces of the characters in red still remain on the papyrus.



em *ȧten - f* *uben* *em* *χut - f* *nub* *ḥer* *bȧ*
from his disk, rising from his horizon, glittering above sky



ȧti *sen - f* *em* *neteru* *seqṭeṭ* *ḥer* *seθesu* 24. *Śu* *ṭāṭā*
without his second among the gods, sailing over the pillars of Shu, giving



nifu *em* *heh* *en* *re - f* *seḥeṭ* *taui* *em* *λu - f*
winds of fire of his mouth, making bright the two earths with his radiance,



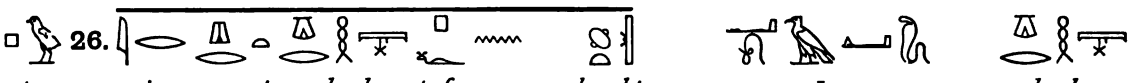
neḥem - k *Neb-seni* *neb* *ȧmaχ* *mā* *neter* *pui* 25. *śeta*
deliver thou Nebseni, the lord of devotion, from god that secret



ȧru *unen* *ȧnḥ - f* *em* *āāui* *māχa* *ḳerḥ*
of form, being his two eyebrows like unto the two arms of the scales, on night



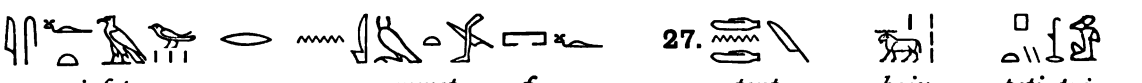
pfi *en* *ḥesebt* *āuaa* *peti trȧ eref su* *Ȧn - ā - f*
that of the reckoning of the destroying goddess. Who then is it? Ȧn - ā - f



pu *ȧr* *χert* *ḳerḥ* *pef* *en* *ḥesebt* *āuaa* *ḳerḥ*
it is. As concerning night that of the reckoning of the destroying goddess, the night

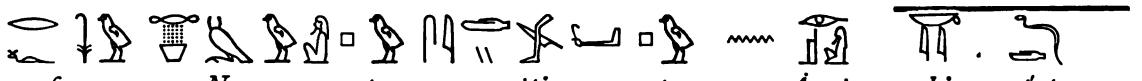


pu *en* *nesert* *en* *χerit* *ṭāṭā* *serḥu* *em*
it is of the burning up of the enemies, and of causing the destruction of



ȧsfet *er* *nemmet - f* *ṭenṭ* *baiu* *peti trȧ*
the wicked at his block, [and] of the slaughter of souls. Who then

[1] Supplied from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 60.



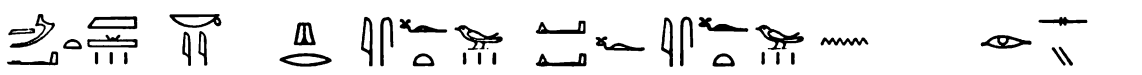
eref su Nemu pu sȧṭi pu en Ȧusȧr ki ṭ'eṭ
is it? Nemu it is the slaughterer of Osiris; otherwise said,



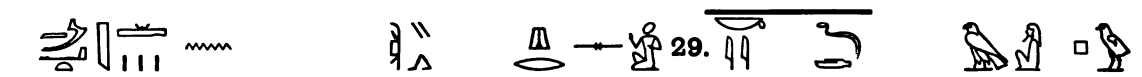
Ā̊pep pu un-nef em ṭep en uā χer maāt
Ā̊pep it is, [when] he riseth up with one head having [upon it] Maāt;



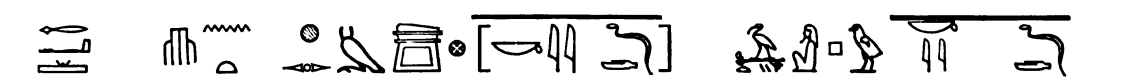
28.
ki ṭ'eṭ Ḥeru pu un - nef em ṭepui unen uā χer
otherwise said, Horus is it [when] he riseth up with two heads, one having



maāt ki χer ȧsfet ṭāṭā - f ȧsfet en ȧri - s
Maāt, the other having wickedness. He giveth wickedness to the worker thereof,



maāt en śes χer - s 29. *ki ṭ'eṭ Ḥeru pu*
[and] Maāt to [him] that followeth after it; otherwise said, Horus is it



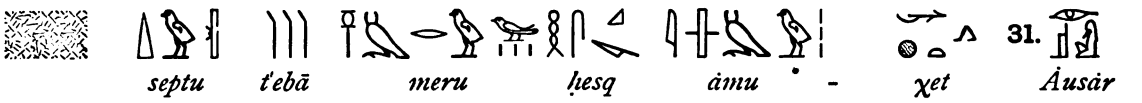
āā χent χem ki ṭ'eṭ Teḥuti pu ki ṭ'eṭ
the great, president of Sekhem; otherwise said, Thoth it is; otherwise said,



Nefer-Tmu pu Septu χesef χet en χefta nu Neb - er - ṭ'er
Nefer-Tmu it is [or] Septu, thwarting the business of the enemies of Neb - er - tcher,

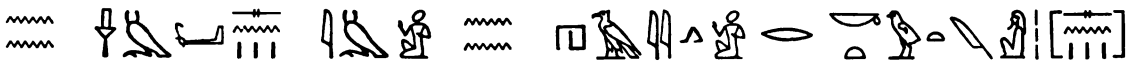


30.
neḥem - k [1] *mā ennu en ȧru setau ȧmenḥi*
deliver thou ..... from those watchers who bring slaughtering knives,



septu ṭ'ebā meru ḥesq ȧmu - χet 31. *Ȧusȧr*
and are provided with fingers cruel, and slay those who are in the following of Osiris,

[1] Here follows the name Nebseni, *etc.*



enen *seχem - sen* *ȧm - ȧ* *enen* *hai - ȧ* *er* *ketut - sen*
not may they prevail over me, not may I fall under their knives.



peti trȧ eref su *Ȧnpu* *pu* *Ḥeru* *pu* *em* *χent - en - maa*
What then is it? Anubis it is, [and] Horus it is as Khent - en - maa;



ki *teṭ* *t'at'at* *pu* *χesefet* *χet* *en* *sen*
otherwise said, the divine chiefs it is, the repulsers of the affairs of ..... their;



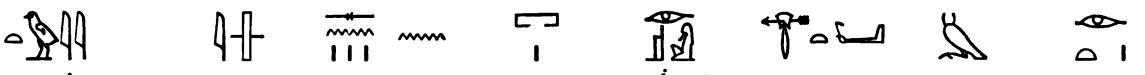
ki *t'eṭ* *ur* *en* *śeniu* *en* *seχem*
otherwise said, the princes (?) of the *sheniu* chamber. Not may overcome



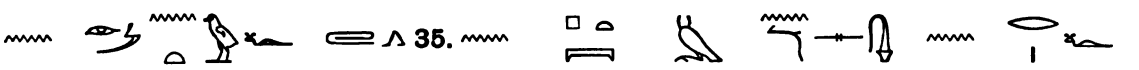
ṭes - sen *em* *enen* *hai - ȧ* *er* *ketut - sen*
knives their ....., not may fall I under their instruments of torture,



ḥer entet *tuȧ* *reχ - kuȧ* *ren* *ȧri* *reχ - kuȧ* *mā't'eṭ*
because I, I know name their, [and] I know oppressor



tui *ȧm - sen* *en* *pa* *Ȧusȧr* *satet* *em* *maat*
that, [who is] among them in the house of Osiris, shooting light from [his] eye,



en *maa* *entuf* *rer* *en* *pet* *em* *nes* *en* *re - f*
not seen [is] he. He goeth round heaven within the flame of his mouth,

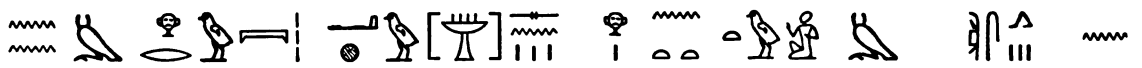


semȧ *Ḥāpi* [*en*] *maa - entuf* *nuk* *ut'a* *ṭep* *ta* *χer*
commanding the Nile, [not] being himself seen. I am strong upon earth before

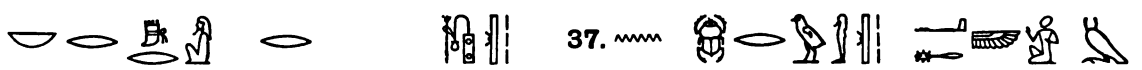
[1] Here follow the titles of Nebseni.



Rā menà - à nefer χer Ȧusȧr enen āb - θen ȧm - à
Rā, may my arrival [be] happy before Osiris. Not may your offerings [be] against me



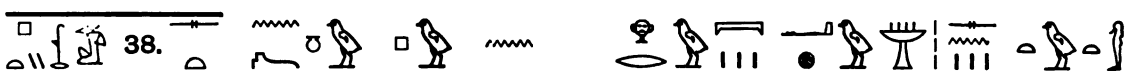
enen em ḥeru āχu - sen ḥer entet tuà em śes en
those which [are] upon their altars, because I am among the followers of



Neb - er - t'er er ān en χeperu āχa - à em
Neb - er - tcher according to the writings to Kheperu. I fly as



bȧk neḳeḳ - nà em smen sek - à ḥeḥ mà Neḥeb - kau
a hawk, I cackle as a goose, I kill always like Neḥeb - kau.



peti trà set ennu pu en ḥeru āχu - sen tut
What then [is] it? Those it is which [are] upon their altars, the image



pu en maat Rā ḥenā tut en maat Ḥeru à Rā Tem
it is of the eye of Rā and the image of the eye of Horus. O Rā - Tmu,



neb ḥet āat ȧθi ānχ uț'a senb neteru nebu neḥem - k
the lord of the Great House, Prince, life, strength, health, of gods all, deliver thou[1]



mā neter pui enti ḥrà - f em θesem ànḥui - f em
from god that whose face is in [the form of] a dog, [and] his eyebrows like



reθ ānχ - f em χerit àri ḳeb tui en śe
[those of] men, he liveth upon the enemy, watching bight that of the lake

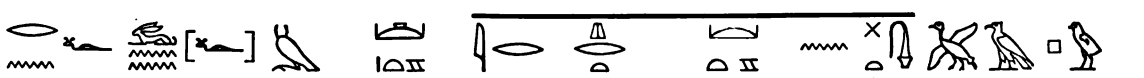
[1] Here follows the name of Nebseni, *etc.*



41. *en śet ām χat χenp ḥātu uṭeṭ*
of fire, devouring bodies and swallowing hearts, and voiding



setu en maa - entuf peti trà eref 42. *su ām ḥeḥ*
filth, not being seen himself. Who then is it? "Eater of millions" [is]



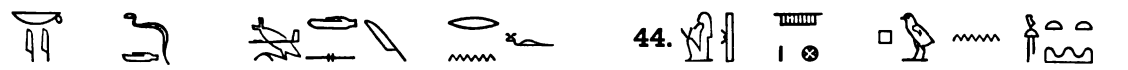
ren - f unen - f em ȧat ȧr χert ȧat en śet pa pu
his name, he being within the Lake. As concerning the Lake of Fire, it is that one



enti er ȧmitu Ninreruṭȧf 43. *er śeni ȧr*
which is in Ȧnruṭef near the *sheniu* chamber; now



χenṭ neb ḥer - f sat χer - f en n śāt
treader every upon it unclean he falleth to the knives;



ki ṭ'eṭ Māṭes ren - f 44. *ȧri āa pu en Ȧmentet*
otherwise said, Maṭes [is] his name, the guardian of the door of Amentet;

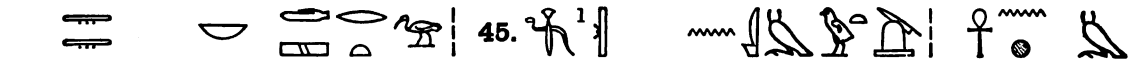


ki ṭ'eṭ Seχet ren - f entef saa qeb pui en Ȧmentet
otherwise said, Sekhet [is] his name, and he guards bight that of Amentet;



ki ṭ'eṭ ḥeri sep - f ren - f ȧ neb neru ḥeri
otherwise said, Ḥeri - sep - f [is] his name. O lord of terror, chief of

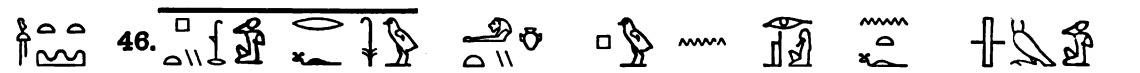
[1] Added from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 64.



taui neb ṭeśert 45. *uaṯ*[1] *nemmetu ānχ em*
the two lands, lord of ruddiness, making ready the block of slaughter, living upon



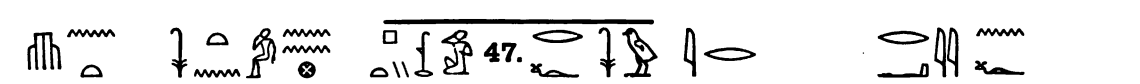
besku peti trȧ eref su saa qeb pui en
entrails. Who then is it? The guardian of bight that of



46. *Ȧmentet peti trȧ eref su ḥāti pu en Ȧusȧr entef ȧm*
Amenta. What then is it? The heart it is of Osiris, it is the devourer of



śāt nebt erṭāi - nef ureret āut ȧb em
slaughtered things all. Hath been given to him the *ureret* crown [with] dilatation of heart as



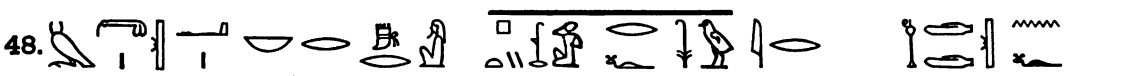
χent Suten-ḥenen 47. *peti trȧ eref su ȧr erṭāi - nef*
president of Suten-ḥenen. What then is it? Now there hath been given to him



ureret āut ȧb em χent Suten-ḥenen Ȧusȧr pu
the *ureret* crown [with] dilatation of heart as president of Suten-ḥenen. Osiris it is,



uṭeṭ - f ḥeqt em neteru hru pef en samat taui
he was commanded to rule among the gods [on] day that of the union of the two earths

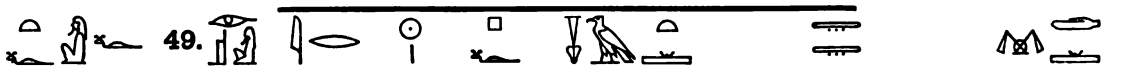


48. *em baḥ ā Neb - er - ṭ'er peti trȧ eref su ȧr uṭeṭ - nef*
before Neb - er - tcher. What then is it? Now he that was commanded

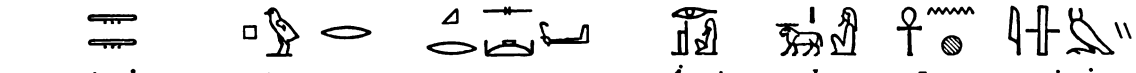


ḥeqt em neteru Ḥeru pu se Ȧuset seḥeq em ȧuset
to rule among the gods Horus is, son of Isis, [who] was appointed to rule in the seat

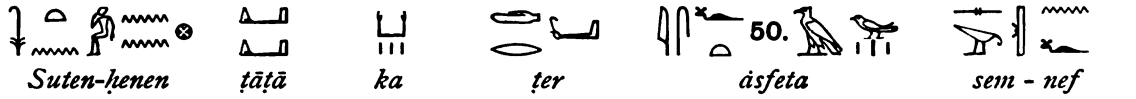
[1] Plate XV. of the Nebseni papyrus begins with this word.



tef - f *Ausar* *ar* *hru* *pef* *samat* *taui* *tenn*
of his father Osiris. Now day that of the union of the two earths, the gathering



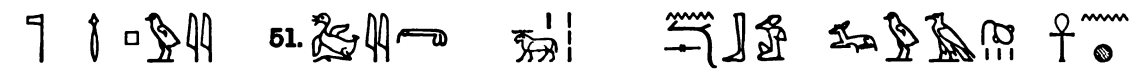
taui *pu* *er* *qeres* *Ausar* *ba* *anx* *ami*
of the two earths it is at the sarcophagus of Osiris, the soul living in



Suten-henen *tati* *ka* *ter* *asfeta* *sem - nef*
Suten-henen, the giver of food, the annihilator of sins, he guideth [along]



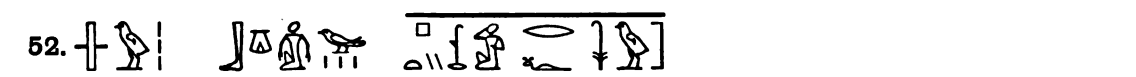
uat *heh* *peti tra* *eref* *su* *Ra* *pu* *t'esef* *nehem - k* *xer*
the road of eternity. What then is it? Rā it is himself. Deliver thou[1] . . . before



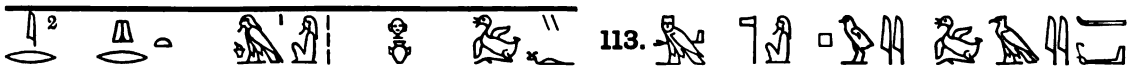
neter aa pui *t'ai* *baiu* *nesbu* *aua* *anx*
great god that the carrier away of souls, the devourer of dirt, living



em *huait* *saa* *keku* *ami* *senket* *sentu - f*
upon garbage, the guardian of darkness [living] in light, fear him



amu *bek* *peti tra* *eref* *su*]
those [who are] in misery. Who then is it?]



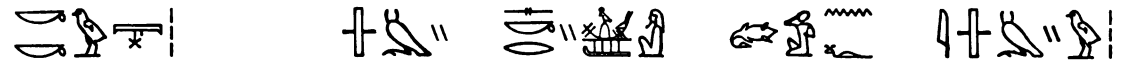
ar *xert* *baiu* *her-ab* *T'afi* *ma* *neter* *pui* *t'ai*
As concerning the souls within the *Tchafi*, with god that who seizeth



ba *nesbu* *hatu* *anx* *em* *huau* *ari*
the soul, and eateth hearts and liveth upon the entrails, the guardian

[1] Here follows the name of Nebseni.

[2] Papyrus of Ani, Plate X., line 7.



keku *ȧmi* *Sekeri* *senṭ - nef* *ȧmiu*
of the darkness [who is] within the *seker* boat ; fear him those who live in



115. *beḳa* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su* *Suti*[1] *pu* *ki* *ṭeṭ*
defects. What then is it ? Suti it is ; otherwise said,



116. *smam* *ur* *ba* *en* *Seb* *ȧ* *χeperȧ* *ḥer-ȧb*
Smam - ur the soul of Seb. Hail, Kheperȧ within



uȧa - f *paut* *ṭet - f* *neḥem - k* *Ausȧr*
his boat, the double cycle of the gods [is] his body, deliver thou Osiris



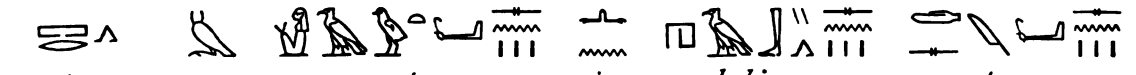
117. *Ani* *maāχeru* *mā* *ennu* *pu* *ȧri* *sȧpu*
Ani, triumphant, from those watchers who give judgment, [who]



118. *erṭā en sen* *Neb - er - ṭer* *er* *χu - nef* *er* *ḳrit* *satu*
have been placed by Neb - er - tcher to protect him and to perform the fettering of



119. *χefta - f* *ṭāṭāiu* *śāṭ* *em* *ȧati* *enti*
his enemies, [who] make slaughter in the slaughter houses, there is no

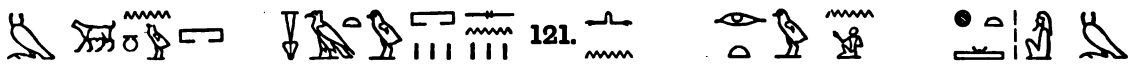


per *em* *saut - sen* *ȧn* *habi - sen* *ṭes - sen*
coming forth from their restraint. Not may they send knives their



120. *ȧm - ȧ* *ȧn* *āq - ȧ* *er* *ȧati - sen* *ȧn* *urṭ - nȧ*
into me, not may I enter into their slaughter houses, not may I stay

[1] The papyrus of Nebseni ha  *Set.*



em *χennu* *samatu - sen* 121. *ȧn* *ȧritu - nȧ* *χet* *em*
within their chambers of torture, not have been done by me things of



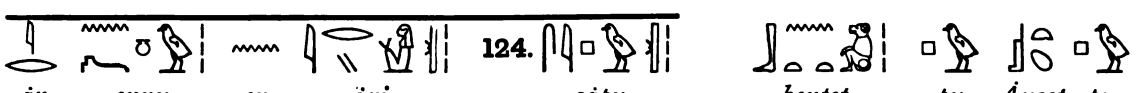
ennu *but* *neteru* *ḥer-enti* *nuk* *ȧb* *ḥer* [*ȧb*] *mesqet*
those which hate the gods, because I am pure within the Mesqet.



122. *ȧn - nef* *mesi* *em* *θeḥent* *ȧmt* *Tanenet*
Have been brought to him cakes of saffron within Tanenet.



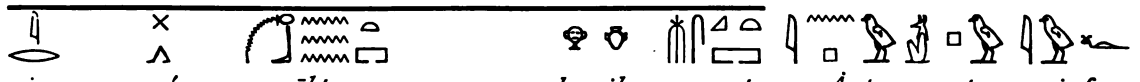
pu *trȧ* *eref* 123. *su* *χeperȧ* *ḥer-ȧb* *uȧa - f* *Rā* *pu* *t'esef*
Who then is it? Kheperȧ within his boat, Rā it is himself.



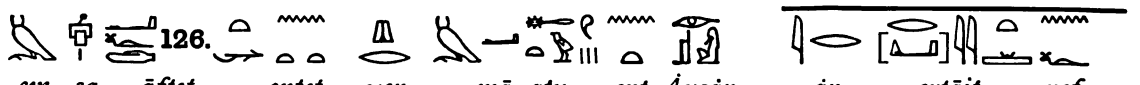
ȧr *ennu* *en* *ȧri* 124. *sȧpu* *bentet* *pu* *Ȧuset* *pu*
Now those guardians who give judgment the apes are Isis



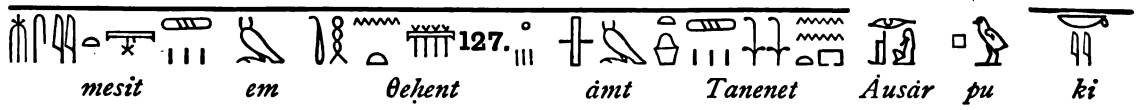
Nebt-ḥet *pu* *ȧr* *ennu* *en butu* *neteru* *ḥesu* 125. *pu* *ḳer*
[and] Nephthys. Now those things which hate the gods wickedness are [and] falsehood.



ȧr *seś* *ābt* *ḥer-ȧb* *mesqet* *Ȧnpu* *pu* *ȧuf*
Now the passer of the purification chamber within the Mesqet Anubis is, he is



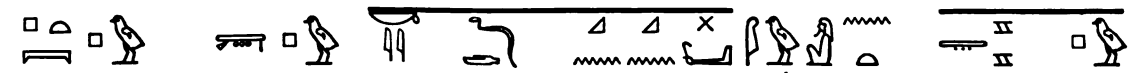
em *sa* *āfṭet* *entet* *χer* *māχatu* *ent* *Ȧusȧr* *ȧr* *erṭāit - nef*
behind the chest which holdeth the intestines of Osiris. He to whom have been given



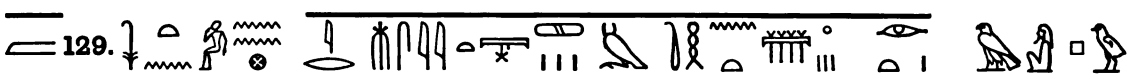
mesit *em* *θeḥent* 127. *ȧmt* *Tanenet* *Ȧusȧr* *pu* *ki*
cakes of saffron in Tanenet Osiris is; otherwise



t'eṭ *ȧr* *mesit* *em* *θeḥent* *ȧmu* *Tanenet*
said, the cakes of saffron in Tanenet



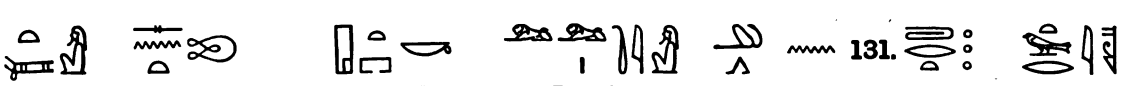
pet *pu* *ta* *pu* *ki* *t'eṭ* *qenqen* *Śu* *ent* *ta* *pu*
heaven [and] earth are; otherwise said, the strengthener Shu of the two earths is



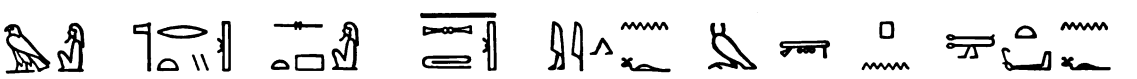
em *Suten-ḥenen* *ȧr* *mesit* *em* *θeḥent* *maat* *Ḥeru* *pu*
in Suten-ḥenen. Now the cakes of saffron the eye of Horus are,



ȧr *Tanenet* *samat* *pu* *ent* *Ȧusȧr* *qeṭ* *pa - k*
now Tanenet the burial place is of Osiris. Hath built thy house



Tmu *sent* *ḥet - k* *Rereθȧ* *peḥ* *en* *rert* *turȧ*
Tmu, hath founded thy habitation Rereθȧ, arrive drugs, purifieth



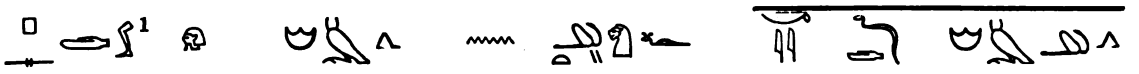
Ḥeru *neterti* *Set* *θes rer* *ī - nef* *em* *ta* *pen* *θet - nef*
Horus, strengtheneth Set, and *vice versȧ*. Cometh he into earth this, he hath taken it



em *reṭ - f* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* *χer* *Ȧusȧr* *entef*
with his two feet, Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant before Osiris. He is

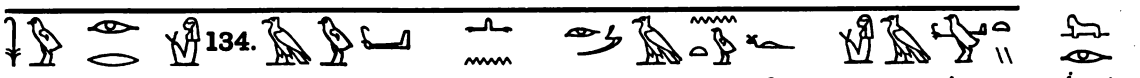


Tmu *ȧu - f* *em* *nut - k* *ḥa - k* *Reḥu* *ḥeṭ* *re*
Tmu, he is in thy town. Turn thou back, Reḥu, shining of mouth

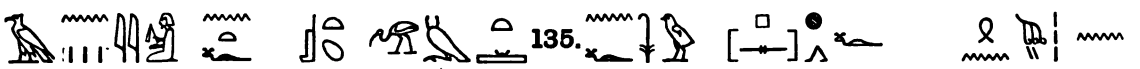


peṭes *ṭep* *ḥem* *en* *peḥti - f* *ki* *t'eṭ* *ḥem*
moveable of head, turn thou back from his strength; otherwise said, turn back from

1 This is the reading of the Nebseni Papyrus, and of many others.



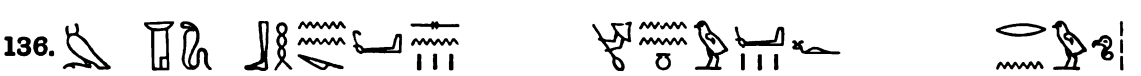
su *ȧri* 134. *sau* *ȧn* *maa - entuf* *sauti* *Ȧusȧr*
him that keepeth guard, and not seen is he. Guarded (?) is Osiris



Ani *entef* *Ȧusct* *ḳemet - nef* *su* *peseχ - f* *śeni* *en*
Ani, he is Isis, he himself is found [as] he spreadeth [her] hair



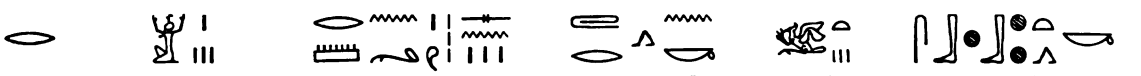
ḥrȧ - f *teχteχ - ȧ* *er* *ȧpt - f* *āuur - nef* *em* *Ȧuset* *bennen - nef*
over him, I scatter [it] upon his forehead. Conceived was he in Isis, engendered was he



136. *em* *Nebt-ḥet* *beḥenen - sen* *χenennu - f* *neru*
in Nephthys, they cut off the things which should be cut away from him. Fear



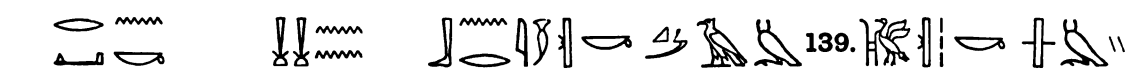
em - χet - k *śefśefet - k* *ṭep* 137. *āāui - f* *qāḥ - k*
followeth after thee, thy terror [is] upon his two arms. Embraced art thou



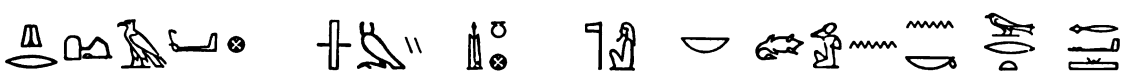
er *ḥeḥ* *ermen - sen* *rer - nek* *reχit* *seχebχeb - k*
for millions of years by their arms, go round thee mortals, thou smitest down



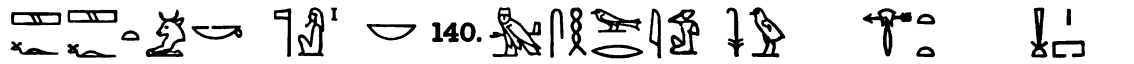
untu 138. *χeft - k* *fa - nek* *Sami* *ermen - sen*
the advocates of thine enemies, thou seizest the powers of darkness by their arms.



erṭā - nek *sensen* *benerȧ - k* *ḳemam - k* 139. *ȧmi*
Are given to thee the two sisters [for] thy delight. Thou createst [what is] in

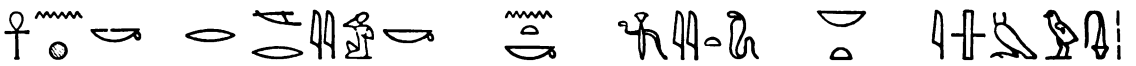


χer - āba *ȧmi* *Ȧnnu* *neter* *neb* *senṭ* *n* *nek* *urt* *āā*
Kher-āba, [and what is] in Heliopolis. God every feareth thee, great very



śefśeft - k *neter* *neb* 140. *mā* *seḫurȧ* *su* *satet*

and terrible art thou. God every of him that curseth him shooting arrows .....



ānχ - k *er* *meri - k* *entek* *Uaṭ'it* *nebt* *ȧmmu*

Thou livest according to thy will, thou art Uatchit, the lady of flame.



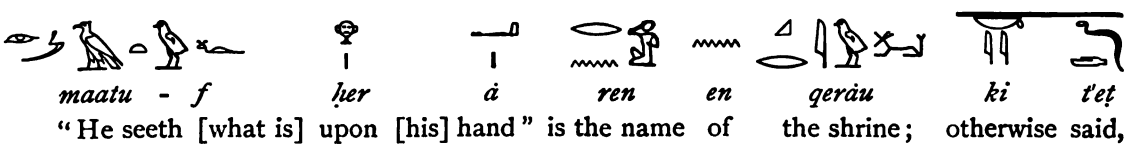
141. *āri - sen - nek* *ānṭ* *ȧm - sen* *pu* *trȧ* *eref* *su*

Those who rise up against thee evil [cometh] among them. What then is it?



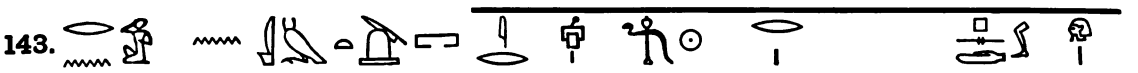
śeta *ȧru* *ṭāṭā* 142. *menḫu* *ren* *en* *ḫaṭ*

"Hidden of forms, given by Menḫu" [is] the name of the sarcophagus.



maatu - f *ḫer* *ȧ* *ren* *en* *qerȧu* *ki* *ṭ'eṭ*

"He seeth [what is] upon [his] hand" is the name of the shrine; otherwise said,



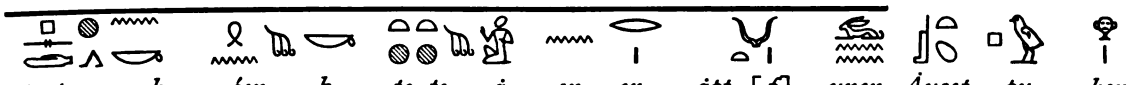
143. *ren* *en* *nemmet* *ȧr* *sa* *ḫeṭ'* *re* *pest* *ṭep*

it is the name of the block. Now the shining of mouth [and] moveable of head



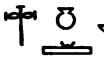
ḫenen *pu* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *ki* *ṭ'eṭ* *ḫenen* *pu* 144. *en* *Rā* *ȧr*

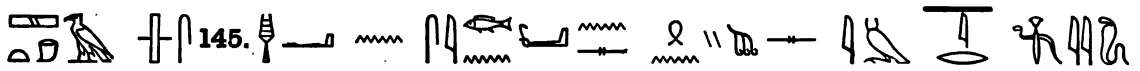
the phallus is of Osiris; otherwise said, the phallus it is of Rā. Now



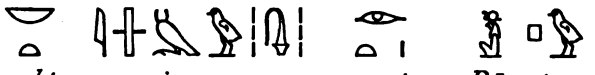
peśṭeχ - nek *śen - k* *teχteχ - ȧ* *en* *er* *ȧpt - [f]* *unen* *Ȧuset* *pu* *ḫer*

thou spreadest thy hair, I scatter it upon his forehead, Isis it is [who]

[1] We should probably add some word like  "thou avengest."



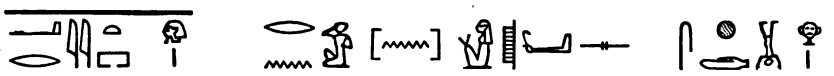
śeta *ȧm-s* *āḥā* *en* *sȧn - nes* *śeni - s* *ȧm* *ȧr* *uaṭ'i*
hideth in it; she hath drawn her hair there. Now Uatchit



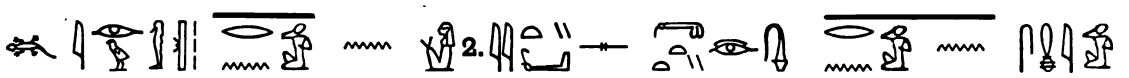
nebt *ȧmmu* *maat* *Rā* *pu*
the lady of flames, the eye of Rā is.

PLATE XI.—*Upper Register.*

The First Ārit. 1.

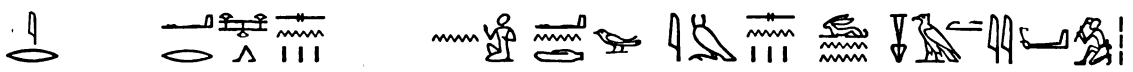


ārit *ṭep* *ren* *en* *ȧri āa - s* *seχeṭ - ḥrȧ -*
Hall the first. The name of its doorkeeper [is] Sekhet - ḥrȧ-



āśt - ȧru *ren* *en* *sati - s* *Metti-heh* *ren* *en* *semȧ*
āsht - ȧru; the name of its watcher [is] Meti-heh; the name of the herald

The following lines conclude this chapter in Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 11:—



ȧr *ār - sen - nȧ* *ānṭ* *ȧm - sen* *unen* *sami*
Now those who rise up against me, and there is evil among them, the powers of darkness



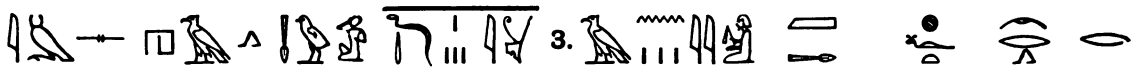
Suti *pu* *ḥer* *teken* *ȧm - sen* *ṭ'er-enti* *teken* *pu* *am*
of Sut are, when there is strife among them, for strife is flame.



erṭātu - nef *em* *sȧp* *en* *ȧmu* *Ṭeṭṭeṭ* *seḳa* *baiu*
May it be granted to him by the decree of those who are in Tattu to destroy the souls



nu *χefti - ṭ*
of his enemies!



ȧm - s *Ha - χeru* *t'eṭtu ȧn* *Ani* *maāχeru* *χeft* *sper* *er*

in it [is] Ha - kheru. Saith Ani triumphant when coming to



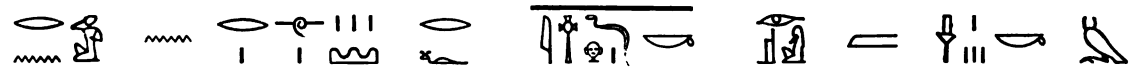
ārit *ṭept* *nuk* *ur* *ȧri* *seśep - f* *ī - nȧ* *χer - k* *Ȧusȧr*

hall the first: I am the mighty one making his light. I have come to thee, Osiris.



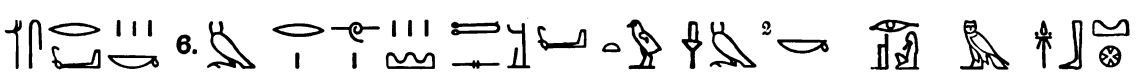
ṭua - ȧ *tu* *āb* *er* *ertu - k* *sta* *ȧm - k* *ȧrit*

I adore thee, purified from thy foul emanations. Lead on, do not thou make



ren *en* *Re - stau* *eref* *ȧneṭ' - ḥrȧ - k* *Ȧusȧr* *em* *seχem - k* *em*

the name of Re-stau to him. Homage to thee, Osiris, in thy might, in



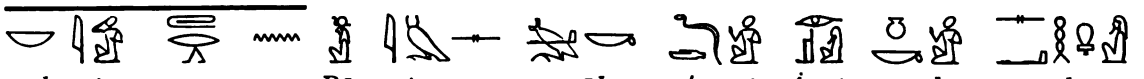
user - k *em* *Re - stau* *θes - tu* *seχem - k* *Ȧusȧr* *em* *Ȧbṭu*

thy strength in Re-stau. Rise thou up, conquer thou, O Osiris in Abydos.



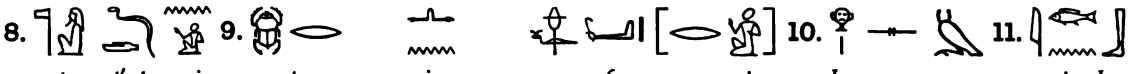
rer - k *pet* *χent - k* *tu* *χeft* *Rā* *maa - nek* *reχit*

Thou goest round heaven, thou sailest in the presence of Rā, thou seest the *rekhit*



neb *ȧ* *rer* *en* *Rā* *ȧm - s* *māk* *t'eṭ - ȧ* *Ȧusȧr* *nuk* *sāḥ*

all. Hail, revolveth Rā in it! Verily I say, Osiris, I am a ruler



neter *t'eṭ - nȧ* *χeper* *ȧn* *χesef* *er - ȧ* *ḥer - s* *em* *ȧneb*

divine, I say let it be that there is no repulse to me at it, at its wall



- f *t'ābet* *ȧp uat* *em* *Re - stau* *seneṭ'em*

of burning coals. [I] have opened the way in Re - stau, easing

[1] Read  .

[2] The papyrus has  .

16.  17. 

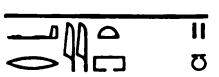
men *Ausar* *sexen* *enti* *ut'ā* *aat*

the pain of Osiris, making to enter that which hath weighed the standard,



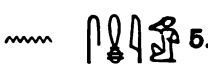
arit *uat-f* *em* *ant* *ur* [*arit*] *uat* *sesep* *ent* *Ausar*

making his way in the valley, great one [making] the way. Shineth Osiris.

The Second Ārit. 1.   2. 

ārit *sen* *ren* *en* *ari āa-s* *Un-ḥāt*

Hall the second. The name of its doorkeeper [is] Un-ḥāt;

3.  4.   5. 

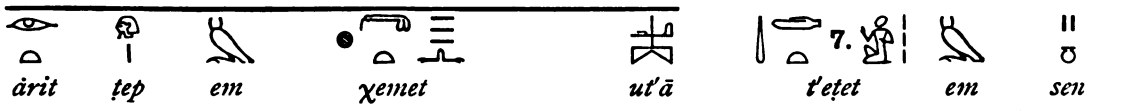
ren *sati - s* *Seqeṭ - ḥrā* *ren* *en* *semā* *ām - s*

the name of its watcher [is] Seqet - ḥrā; the name of the herald in it [is]



Useṭ *t'eṭ* *ān* *Ausar* *Ani* *ten* *ḥems-f* *ḥer*

Useṭ. Saith Osiris Ani [when he cometh to hall] this: He sitteth to



arit *ṭep* *em* *χemet* *ut'ā* *t'eṭet* *em* *sen*

do the height of the desire [of his heart], and weigheth words as the second



Teḥuti *māket* *Teḥuti* *em* *ḳeḥ* *Maāta* *śeta*

of Thoth. The virtues of Thoth making to be needy the Maāta gods hidden,



ānχiu *em* *maāt* *em* *renput - sen* *nuk* *uṭen* *at*

who live upon *maāt* in their years. I make offerings [at] the moment



arit uat - f *au* *χenṭ-[a]* *ari-na seχen* *uat* *ṭā - k*

of [his] making his way, I pass on, I make an entrance on the way Grant thou



seś - ȧ *seśeṭ - ȧ* *maa* *Rā* *mā* *ȧriu* *ḥetepu.*

that I may pass, that [I] may accomplish the sight of Rā with those who make offerings.



The Third Ārit. 1. *ārit* *χemt* *ren* *en* 2. *ȧri* *āa - s* *Qeq - ḥauatu -*

Hall the third. The name of its doorkeeper [is] Qeq - ḥauatu -



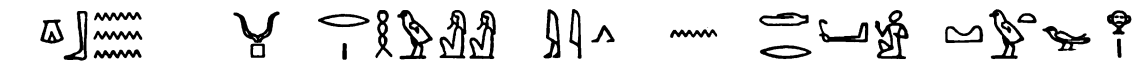
3. *ent - peḥui* *ren* 4. *ẹn* *sati - s* 5. *Se - res - ḥrȧ* *ren*

ent - peḥui; the name of its watcher [is] Se - res - ḥrȧ; the name



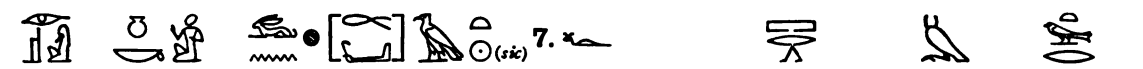
en *semȧ* *ȧm - s* *Āaa* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *nuk* *śeta* 6.

of the herald in it [is] Āaa Saith Osiris Ani: I am hidden in



ḳeb *ȧp* *Reḥui* *ī - nȧ* *ṭer - ȧ* *ṭut* *ḥer*

the great deep, O judge of the Reḥui, I have come and I have destroyed the defects for



Ȧusȧr *nuk* *unχ* *at - f* 7. *per* *em* *urert*

Osiris. I am binding up his standard [which] cometh forth from the crown.



semenχ - nȧ *χet* *em* *Ȧbṭu* *ȧp - nȧ* *uat* *em* *Re-stau*

I have established things in Abydos, I have opened the way in Re-stau,



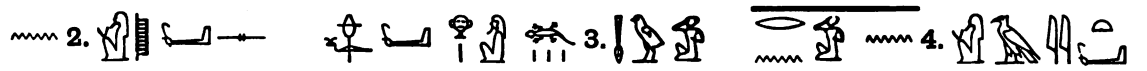
8. *se - net'em - nȧ* *ment* *em* *Ȧusȧr* *seχeχ* *ȧat - f* *ȧri - nȧ*

I have eased the pain in Osiris, [I] have made to balance his standard, I have made



uat *seśep - f* *em* *Re - stau* The Fourth Ārit. 1. *ārit* *ȧfṭ* *ren*

the way. He shineth in Re - stau. Hall the fourth. The name



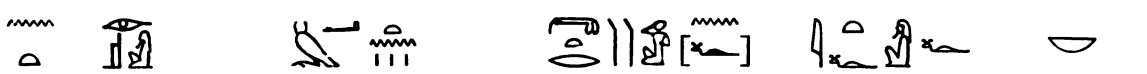
en *ârí āa - s* *χesef* *ḥrâ - āśt - χeru* *ren* *en* *sati*
of its doorkeeper [is] Khesef - ḥrâ - āśt - kheru ; the name of [its] watcher [is]



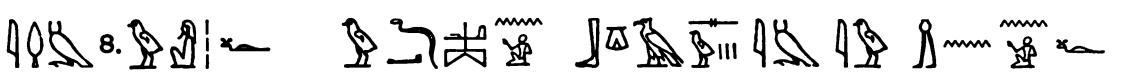
Se-res - ṭepu *ren* *en* *semâ* *âm - s* *χesef - Aṭ* *t'eṭ ân*
Seres - tepu ; the name of the herald in it [is] Khesef - Aṭ. Saith



Âusâr *ân* *Ani* *maāχeru* *nuk* *ka* *se* *t'erit*
Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant : I am the bull, the son of the ancestress



ent *Âusâr* *mā - ten* *meter - nef* *âtef - f* *neb*
of Osiris. Grant ye that may give evidence for him his father, the lord of



âmmu - f *ut'ā - nâ* *beḳasu* *âm* *âu* *ân - nâ - f*
his divine companions(?), {I have weighed in judgment} the guilty there. I have brought him



ānχ *er* *fenṭ - f* *en* *t'etta* *nuk* *se* *Âusâr* *âri - nâ* *uat*
life to his nostril for ever. I am the son of Osiris, I have made the way,



seś - â *âm* *em* *Neter-χert* The Fifth Ârit. *ârit* *ṭuat* *ren* *en*
I have passed there into Neter-khert. Hall the fifth. The name of



âri āa - s *ānχ - f* *em* *fent* *ren* *en* *sati - s*
its doorkeeper [is] Ānkh - f - em - fent ; the name of its watcher [is]

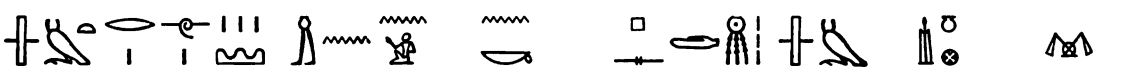


Śabu *ren* *en* *semâ* *âm - s* *Ṭeb - ḥrâ - keha -*
Shabu ; the name of the herald in it [is] Ṭeb - ḥrâ - keha -



χeft ťeṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr ān Ani maāχeru, ȧn - nȧ 7. ārti

kheft. Saith Osiris, scribe Ani, triumphant: I have brought [thy] jaw bones



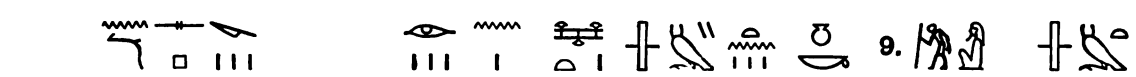
ȧmt Re-stau ȧn - nȧ nek pesṭ ȧm Ȧnnu ṭemt

into Re-stau, I have brought for thee [thy] backbone into Heliopolis, gathering



āśt - f {together his many [fragments]} 8. *ȧm χesef - ȧ nek Āpep peḳas - nȧ*

there. I have repulsed for thee Āpep, I have poured water



nesp ȧri - nȧ uat ȧmi - ten nuk 9. ȧau ȧmt

upon the cuttings in the flesh. I have made a way among you, I am the Aged one among

PLATE XII.



neteru ȧri - ȧ āb en Ȧusȧr neť en su em maāχeru

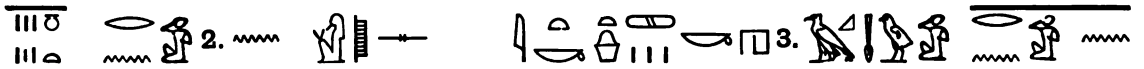
the gods, I have made the offering of Osiris. Triumphed hath he with victory,



The Sixth Ārit.

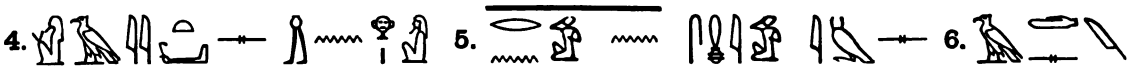
ṭemt qesu - f saqa āt - f 1. ārit

gathering together his bones, collecting his limbs. Hall the



saset ren en ȧri āa-s Ȧtek - tau - kehaq - χeru ren en

sixth. The name of its doorkeeper [is] Ȧtek - tau - kehaq - kheru; the name of



sati - s Ȧn - ḥrȧ ren en semȧ ȧm - s Aṭes -

its watcher [is] Ȧn - ḥrȧ; the name of the herald in it [is] Aṭes -



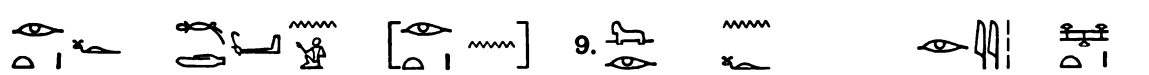
ḥrȧ *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *ī - nȧ* *mȧn* *sep sen*
ḥrȧ. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani: I have come daily, twice.



ȧri - nȧ *uat* *śemt - ȧ* *qemam* *en* *Ȧnpu* *nuk*
I have made the way, I have passed along [that which] created Anubis. I am



neb *urer* *χemet* *ḥekau* *neṯ'* *maāt* *neṯ' - nȧ*
the lord of the *urerit* crown, without magical words, I the avenger of right, have avenged



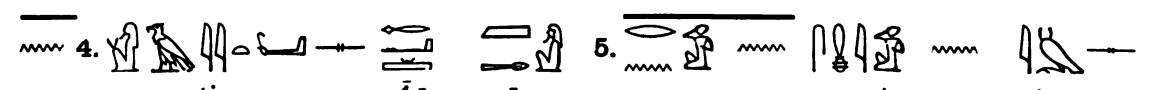
maat - f *seśeṭ - nȧ* *maat en* *Ȧusȧr* *nef* *ȧriu* *uat*
his eye, I have bandaged [the eye of] Osiris for him, [I have] made the way;



śemt *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *ḥenȧ - ten* *em* ..... The Seventh Ārit. *ārit*
hath passed Osiris Ani with you in Hall the



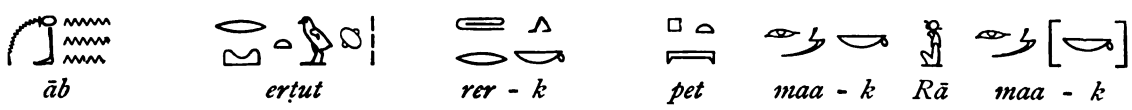
seχef *ren* *en* *ȧri āa-s* *Seχem* *Maṭenu - sen* *ren*
seventh. The name of its doorkeeper [is] Sekhem - Maṭenu - sen; the name



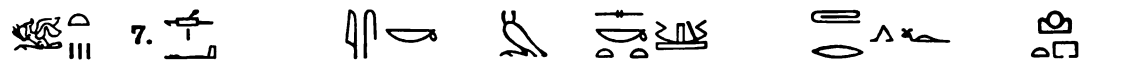
en *sati - s* *Āā - maāχeru* *ren* *en* *semȧ* *en* *ȧm - s*
of its watcher [is] Āa - maākheru; the name of the herald who [is] in it [is]



χesef - χemi *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *ī - nȧ* *χer - k* *Ȧusȧr*
Khesef - Khemi. Saith Osiris Ani; I have come to thee, Osiris,



āb *erṭut* *rer - k* *pet* *maa - k* *Rā* *maa - k*
pure [from thy] emanations. Thou goest round heaven, thou seest Rā, thou seest



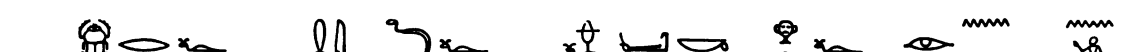
reχit *uā* *ȧs - k* *em* *sektet* *rer - f* *χut*

the *rekhit*, Only One! Behold thou art in the *sektet* boat; he goeth round the horizon



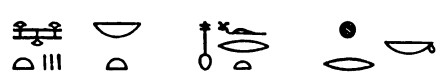
ent *pet* *t'eṭ - ȧ* *mert - ȧ* *en* *sāḥ - f* *user - f*

of heaven. I speak that which I wish to his mummy; it becometh strong,



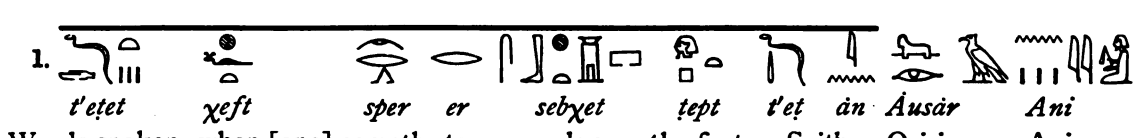
χeper - f *mȧ* *t'eṭ - f* *χesef - k* *ḥrȧ - f* *ȧri - nek* *nȧ*

it cometh into existence as he speaketh. Thou turnest back his face. Make thou for me



uat *neb* *nefert* *χer - k*

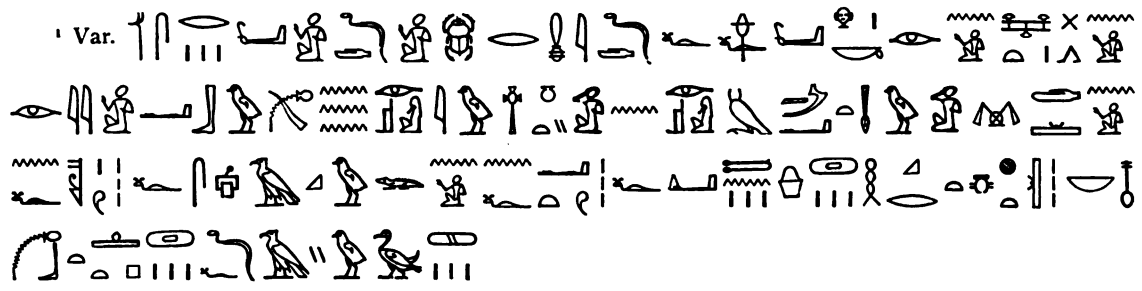
ways all prosperous before thee.



t'eṭet *χeft* *sper* *er* *sebχet* *ṭept* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*

Words spoken when [one] cometh to pylon the first. Saith Osiris Ani,

---

[1] Var. 

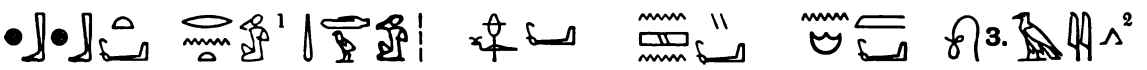
User-ȧ t'eṭ-ȧ χeper mȧ t'eṭ-f χesef ḥrȧ-k ȧri-nȧ uat seś-nȧ ȧri-ȧ ābu Ȧusȧr ȧu net'ti en Ȧusȧr em maātχeru ṭemṭ-nȧ nef qesu-f saqu-nȧ nef āt-f ṭā-θen tau ḥeqt χet neb nefer ābt ḥetepet t'efaiu.

"I become strong, I speak, coming into being according to what he hath said, turning back thy face. I make the way, I pass over it. I make the purification of Osiris. I avenge Osiris victoriously. I collect for him his bones, I gather together for him his members. Grant ye cakes, and ale, and all good and pure things, and offerings of *tchefaiu* food." Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 166.



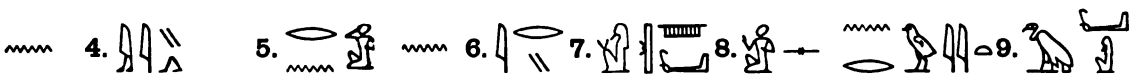
maāχeru *nebt* *setau* *qat* *sebti* *ḥert* *nebt*

triumphant: Lady of terrors, lofty of walls, sovereign lady, mistress of



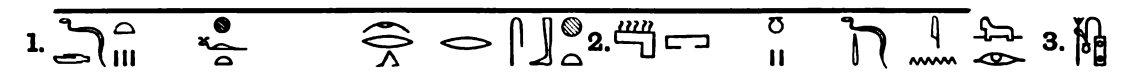
χebχebet ..... *t'eṭtu* *χesef* *neśeni* *neḥem* *uai*

destruction, [disposer] of words, which repulse destroyers, delivering from destruction



en *ī* *ren* *en* *ari* *āa* - *s* *Neruit*

{the traveller along [the way].} The name of its doorkeeper [is] Neruit.



t'eṭet *χeft* *spcr* *er* *sebχet* *sen* *t'eṭ* *an* *Ausar* *ān*

Words spoken when [one] cometh to pylon the second. Saith Osiris, scribe



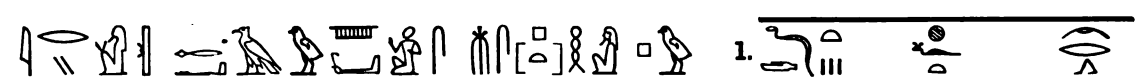
Ani *maāχeru* *neb[t]* *pet* *ḥent* *taui* *nesbit*

Ani, triumphant: Lady of heaven, mistress of the world, devourer,



nebt *tememet* *tennut* *er* *bu* *nebu* *ren* *en*

lady of mortals; how much greater [is she] than all peoples! The name of



ari *āāau* - *s* *Mes-Ptaḥ* *pu* *t'eṭet* *χeft* *spcr*

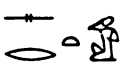
the keeper of its door Mes-Ptaḥ is. Words spoken when [one] cometh

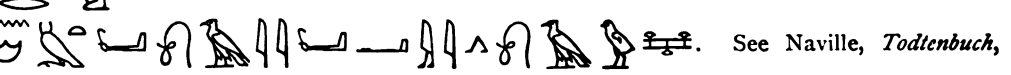


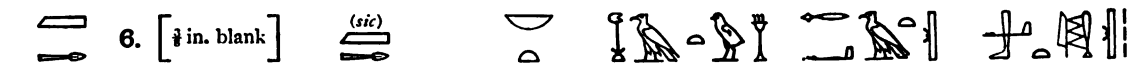
er *sebχet* *χemt* *ent* *pa* *Ausar* *an* *ān* *Ani*

to pylon the third of the house of Osiris. Saith the scribe Ani,

---

[1] Read  *sert.*

[2] *I.e.*,  . See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 370.



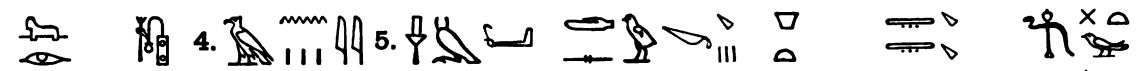
maāχeru *maāχeru* *nebt* *χaut* *āāat* *ābt*
triumphant ..... triumphant: Lady of the altar, mighty one of offerings,



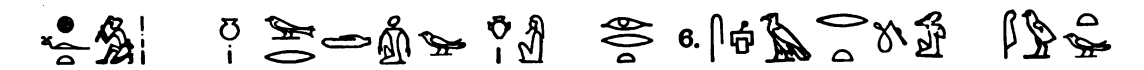
smert *neter neb* *χenti* [*er*] *Ábṭu* *ren en* *ári - āa - s*
beloved of god every, sailing up to Abydos. The name of its doorkeeper [is]



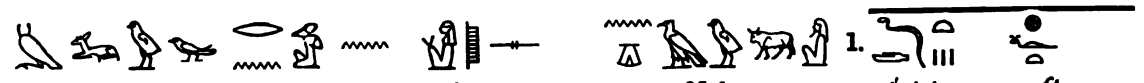
Sebaq *t'eṭet* *χeft* *sper er* *sebχet* *fṭut* *án*
Sebaq. Words spoken when [one] cometh to pylon the fourth. Saith



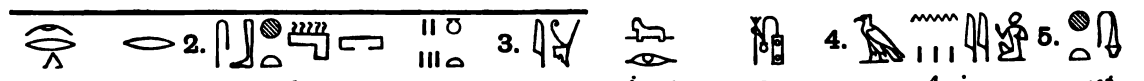
Áusár *ān* *Ani* *seχem* *ṭesu* *ḥent* *taui* *ḥet'et*
Osiris, the scribe Ani: Prevailer with knives, mistress of the world, destroyer



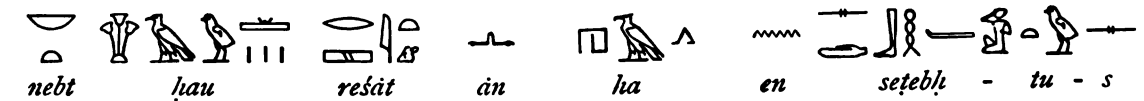
χeft *nu* *urṭ* *áb* *árit* *sart* *śut*
of the enemies of the Still - heart, making the decree of dismissal of the needy



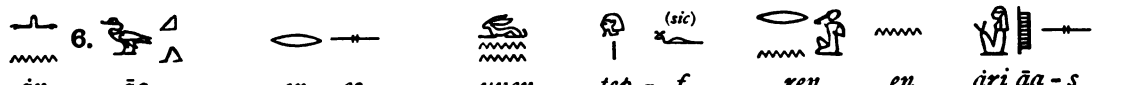
em āu *ren en* *ári āa - s* *Neḳau* *t'eṭet* *χeft*
from harm. The name of its doorkeeper [is] Neḳau. Words spoken when [one]



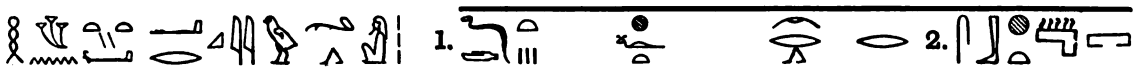
sper er *sebχet* *ṭuat* *án* *Áusár* *ān* *Ani* *χet*
cometh to pylon the fifth. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani: Flame,



nebt *ḥau* *reśát* *án* *ha* *en* *seṭebḥ - tu - s*
lady of breath [for] the nostrils; not shall one advance to entreat her,



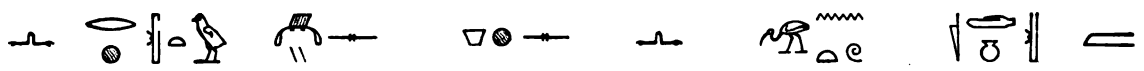
án *āq* *er - es* *unen* *ṭep - f* *ren* *en* *ári āa - s*
not shall one come into her presence ..... The name of its doorkeeper is



Ḥentet - Ārqiu t'eṭet χeft sper er sebχet
Ḥentet - Ārqiu. Words spoken when [one] cometh to pylon



saset ȧn Ȧusȧr ān Ani nebt senk āāt hemhat
the sixth. Saith Osiris, scribe Ani: Lady of light, mighty one of shoutings,



ȧn reχ - tu āu - s useχ - s ȧn qementu qeṭ em
not is known her breadth [or] her extent, not hath been found the like from



śas (sic) *ȧu ḥefu ḥer - s ȧn reχ θennu*
the beginning (?). There is a worm upon it, not is known [how great],



mes - entu χer ḥāt urṭ - [ȧb]. . . . ren en ȧri āa - s
it was born in the presence of the Still-Heart. The name of its doorkeeper



Semati t'eṭet χeft sper er sebχet - seχefet
is Semati. Words to be spoken when [one] cometh to pylon the seventh.



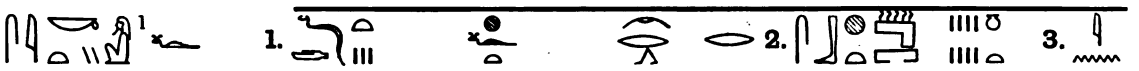
ȧn Ȧusȧr ān Ani ȧaḳeḳit ḥebset beḳa
Saith Osiris, scribe Ani: Garment clothing the feeble one

PLATE XII.

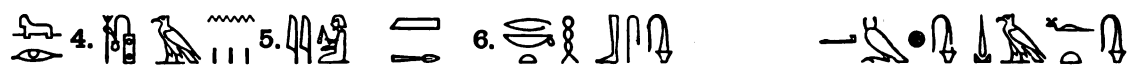


ȧkebit merer - s ḥapt ren ȧri āāa
weeping [for what] it loveth and hideth. The name of the doorkeeper [is]

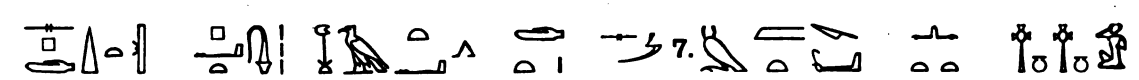
[1] Var. 



Sȧkti - f. *t'eṭet* *χeft* *sper* *er* *sebχet* *χemennet* *ȧn*
Sȧkti - f. Words to be spoken when [one] cometh to pylon the eighth. Saith



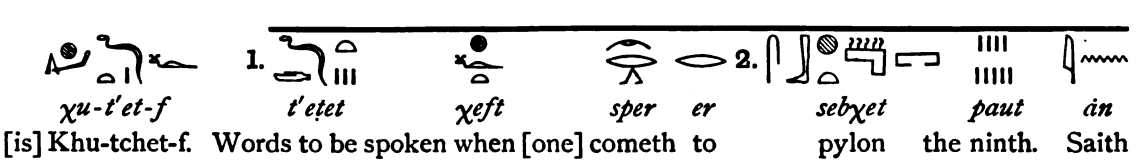
Ȧusȧr ān *Ani* *maāχeru* *rekeḥet* *bes* *āχem* *t'aft*
Osiris scribe Ani, triumphant: Fire blazing, [not to be] quenched the flame,



seṗṭet *pāt* *χāāt* *ṭet* *smammet* *ȧtet* *net'net'*
provided with flames, far-reaching of hand, slaying not to be gainsaid,



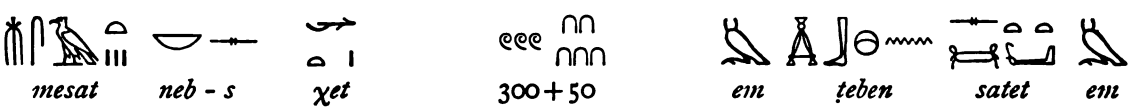
ȧt *seś* *ḥer-s* *en senṭ* *nȧhi - s* *ren* *en* *ȧri ā-s*
not may one pass over it through fear of the hurt thereof. The name of its doorkeeper



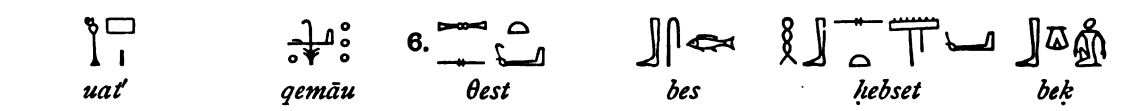
χu-t'et-f *t'eṭet* *χeft* *sper* *er* *sebχet* *paut* *ȧn*
[is] Khu-tchet-f. Words to be spoken when [one] cometh to pylon the ninth. Saith



Ȧusȧr *Ani* *ȧm* *ḥāt* *neb* *user* *hereret* *ȧb*
Osiris Ani: [The one who is] at the front, lady of strength, who quieteth the heart of

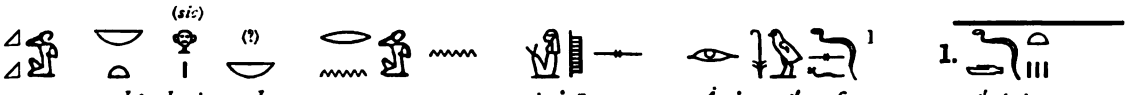


mesat *neb - s* *χet* 300+50 *em* *ṭeben* *satet* *em*
Mesat (?) her lord, measures three hundred and fifty in circuit, clothed with



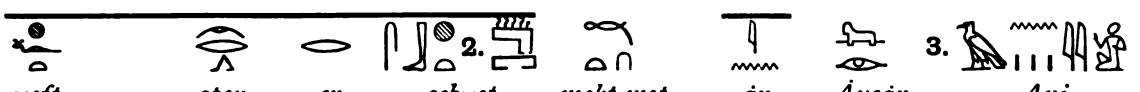
uat' *qemāu* *θest* *bes* *ḥebset* *beḳ*
mother-of-emerald of the south, raising up the divine figure, clothing the feeble one,

[1] Var.  .



qeq *nebt* *ḥrȧ* *neb* *ren* *en* *ȧri āa-s* *Ȧri-su t'esef* *t'eṭet*

food (?) ..... face every. The name of its doorkeeper is Ȧri-su-tchesef. Words to be spoken



χeft *sper* *er* *sebχet* *meḥt met* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*

when [one] cometh to pylon the tenth. Saith Osiris Ani:



qat - χeru *neheset* *tenȧut* *setebḥ* *neru*

High of voice, raising cries [in those who] make entreaty, fearful one



en *śefśeft - s* *ȧn* *senṭ - nes* *enti* *em* *χennu - s* *ren*

in her terror, not feareth she whosoever is within it. The name



en *ȧri āa - s* *Seχen - ur*

of its doorkeeper is Sekhen - ur.

Appendix.

[The following text of the speeches of the deceased at Pylons XI.–XXI. is taken from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 161, 162.]



sebχet *meḥt met uā* *nemt* *ṭesu* *uṭebt* *sebȧ* *ḥer*

Pylon the eleventh. Repeater of slaughter, burner of fiends, terrible is



nes *sebχet* *nebt* *ȧrit* *ȧhehi* *ḥru* *en* *ȧχeχut* *ȧu - s* *χer*

she [at] pylons all, making rejoicing on the day of darkness. She is holding

---

[1] Var. 



sȧp *en* *ḥebs* *beḳa* *sebχet* *meḥt met sen* *nȧs*

an inquisition of the bandaged feeble one. Pylon the twelfth. Invoking



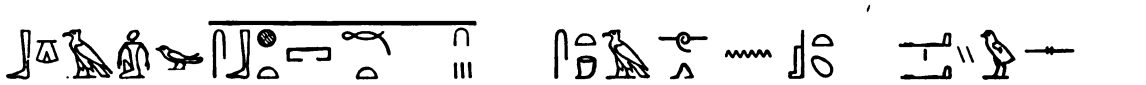
taui *s[ek] - sek* *īu* *em* *nehepu* *qait* *nebt* *χu*

the two earths, destroying those who come with light and fire (?), lady of splendour



setemt *neb - s* *rā* *neb* *ȧu - s* *χer* *sȧp* *en* *ḥebset*

hearkening to her lord day every. She is holding an inquisition of the bandaged



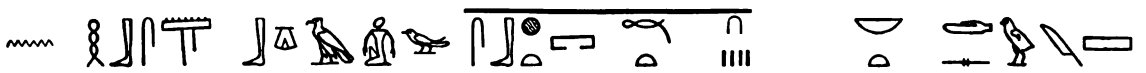
beḳa *sebχet* *meḥt met χemt* *sta* *en Ȧuset* *āāiu - s*

feeble one. Pylon the thirteenth. Hath stretched Isis her two hands and arms



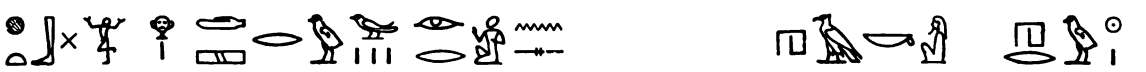
ḥer - s *seḥet'* *Ḥāpi* *em* *ȧment - f* *ȧu - s* *χer* *sȧp*

over it, making to shine Ḥāpi in his hidden place. She is holding an inquisition



en *ḥebs* *beḳa* *sebχet* *meḥt met ḥtu* *nebt* *ṭesu*

of the bandaged feeble one. Pylon the fourteenth. Lady of the knife,



χebt *ḥer* *ṭeśeru* *ȧri - ȧ - nes* *Hak* *ḥru*

dancer upon blood (?). I make for her [the festival of] the god Hak (?) on the day



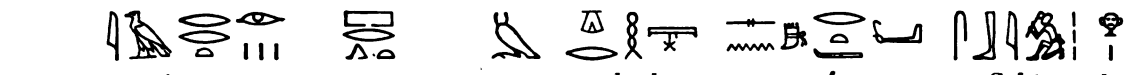
en *setem* *āu* *ȧu - set* *χer* *sȧp* *en* *ḥebs*

of hearing crimes. She is holding an inquisition of the bandaged



beḳa *sebχet* *meḥt met ṭua* *bait* *ṭeśer* *qemḥut*

feeble one. Pylon the fifteenth. Souls bloody (*or* terrible) [who] inspect



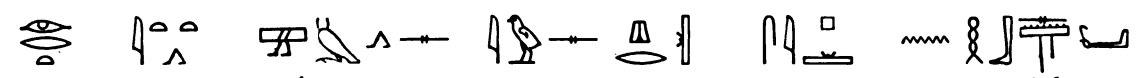
ȧarret *pert* *em* *ḳerḥ* *senet'eret* *Sebȧ* *ḥer*

[and who] scrutinize, coming forth by night, fettering the fiend at



qab - f *ertāt* *āāui - sen* *urṭ - ȧb em at - f*

his corner, may be given their two hands [to] the Still - Heart in his moment,



ȧrit *ȧtet* *śem - s* *ȧu - s* *χer* *sȧp* *en* *ḥebs*

making advance and coming on to it. She is holding an inquisition of the bandaged



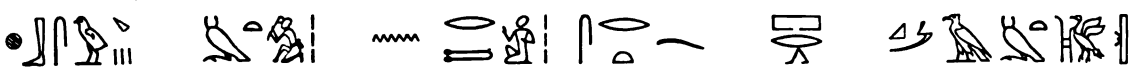
beḳa *sebχet* *meḥt met sas* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *χeft* *sper - f* *er* *sebχet*

feeble one. Pylon the sixteenth. Saith Osiris when he cometh to pylon



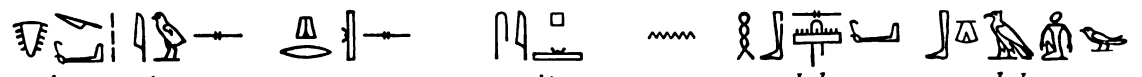
θen *nerutet* *neḥt* *ȧaṭet* *χaā* *χa* *em* *ba* *en* *reθ*

this: Terrible one, lady of the rain storm, placer of defeat (?) in the souls of mankind,



χebesu *mit* *en* *reθ* *sert* *per* *qemamet*

devourer of the dead bodies of mankind, ordering, coming forth, and creating



śāṭ *ȧu - s* *χer - s* *sȧp* *en* *ḥebs* *beḳa*

slaughters. She, she holdeth an inquisition of the bandaged feeble one.



sebχet *meḥt met seχef* *χebt* *ḥer* *snef* *ȧḥi* *nebt*

Pylon the seventeenth. Hacker in pieces in blood, ... lady of



uauiuait *ȧu - s* *χer* *sȧp* *en* *ḥebs* *beḳa*

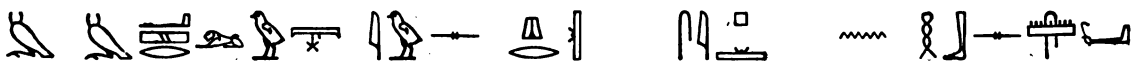
flame (?). She is holding an inquisition of the bandaged feeble one.



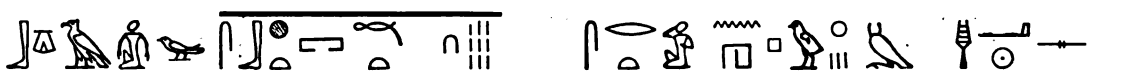
sebχet meḥt met χemennu mer setau āb ȧbtu merer - s
Pylon the eighteenth. Lover of fire, purifier of sinners (?), she loveth



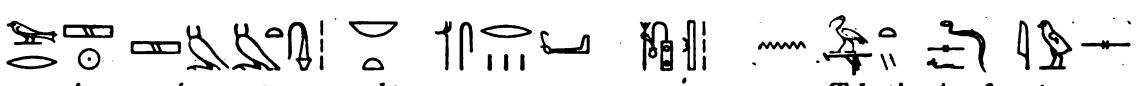
śāṭ ṭep ȧmaχit nebt ḥet ā uḥeset sebȧu
slaughter, president of those who adore, lady of the temple, slaughterer of the fiends



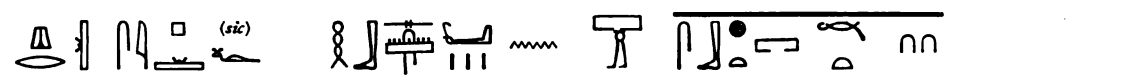
em māśeru ȧu - s χer sȧṗ en ḥebs
in the night. She is holding an inquisition of the bandaged



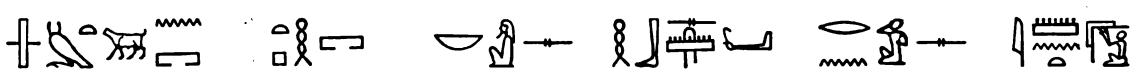
beḳa sebχet meḥt met paut sert nehepu em āḥā - s
feeble one. Pylon the nineteenth. Disposer of light in her period of life,



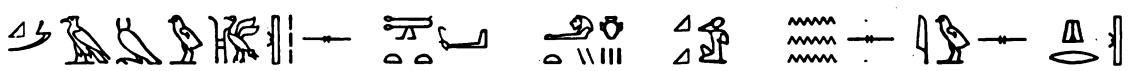
urś śememet nebt user ān en Teḥuti t'esef ȧu - s
mistress of flames, lady of the strength and writings of Thoth himself. She is



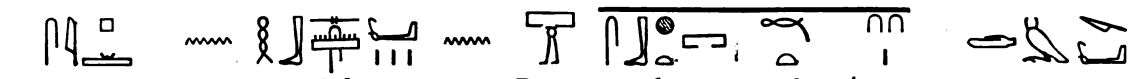
χer sȧṗ - f [en] ḥebs en Pa-ȧn sebχet meḥt t'aut
holding an inquisition of the bandages of Pa-ȧn. Pylon the twentieth. [She who]



ȧmt χen tepeḥ neb - s ḥebs ren - s ȧment
is within the cavern of her lord, "Clother" is her name, hiding



qemamu - s θetet ḥāt qeq mu - s ȧu - s χer
her creations, carrying away hearts, devouring water. She is holding



sȧṗ en ḥebs en Pa-ȧn. sebχet meḥt t'aut uā ṭem
an inquisition of the bandages of Pa-ȧn. Pylon the twenty-first. Knife



[ṯe]sia *er* *ṯ'eṭu* *ȧri* *ḥemen* *ḥai*

cutting when is uttered [its name], making the slaughter (?) [of those who] advance



nebȧu - s *ȧu - s* *χer* *seχeru* *ȧmen*

to her flames. She is possessing schemes hidden.



1. *ṯ'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧn-māut-f* *ṯ'eṭ-f* *ī-[ȧ]* *χer* *ten* *ṯ'aṯ'at* *āāt*

Speaketh Ȧn-māut-f. He saith: [I have] come to you, O divine chiefs, mighty



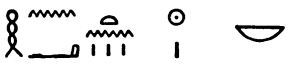
ȧmu *pet* *ta* 2. *Neter-χert* *ȧn - nȧ - ten* *Ȧusȧr*

[who are] in heaven, earth and the nether-world, I have brought to you Osiris



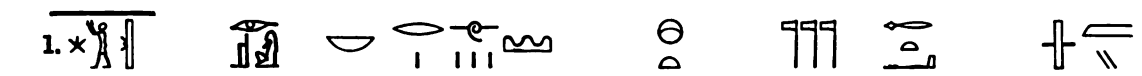
Ani *ȧn* *beta - f* *χer* *neteru* *nebu* *ȧmmā* *un - f*

Ani; not hath he sinned against gods any. Grant that he may be



ḥenā - ten *hru* *neb*

with you day every.



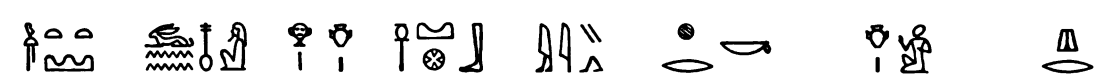
1. *ṯua* *Ȧusȧr* *neb* *Re-stau* *paut* *neteru* *āāt* *ȧmi*

An adoration of Osiris, lord of Re-stau, [and] of the cycle of the gods great [which is] in



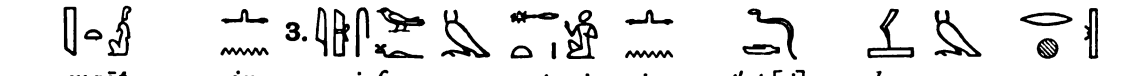
Neter-χert *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* 2. *ṯeṭ-f* *ȧneṯ'-ḥrȧ-k* *χent*

Neter-χert. Osiris, the scribe Ani, he saith: Homage to thee, president of



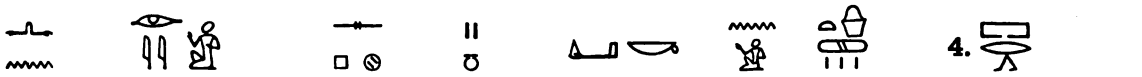
Ȧmentet *Un-nefer* *ḥer-ȧb* *Ȧbṭu* *ī-[ȧ]* *χer - k* *ȧb - ȧ* *χer*

Amentet, Un-nefer within Abydos! I have come to thee, and my heart possesseth



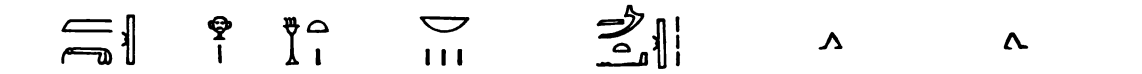
maāt *ȧn* 3. *ȧsf* *em* *χat-ȧ* *ȧn* *t'eṭ-[ȧ]* *ḳer* *em* *reχ*

right and truth. Not is there sin in my body, not have I spoken lies with knowledge,



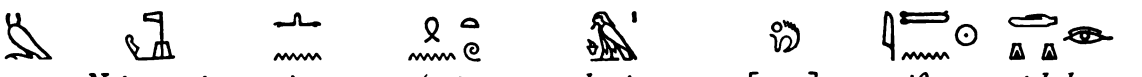
ȧn *ȧri-ȧ* *sep* *sen* *ṭā-k* *nȧ* *tau* 4. *per*

not have I acted with a motive double. Grant thou to me cakes, and a coming forth



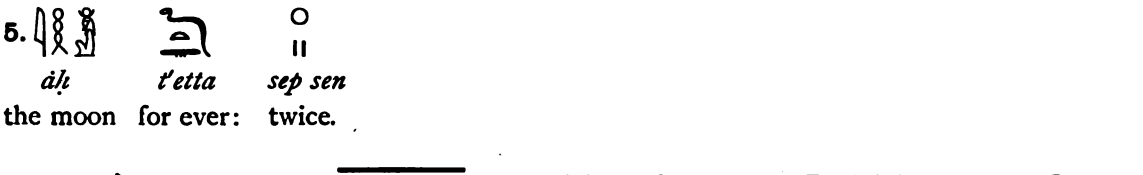
embaḥ *ḥer* *χaut* *nebu* *maāt* *ī* *āq*

in the presence at the altar of the lords of right and truth, a going in and a coming out



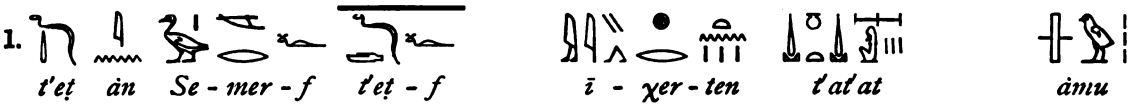
em *Neter-χert* *ȧn* *śentu* *ba-ȧ* [*maa*] *ȧθen* *teḳeḳ*

from Neter-khert, not being driven away my soul from the sight of the disk, the sight of



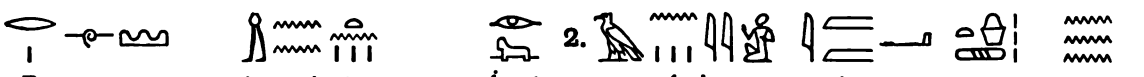
5. *ȧḥ* *t'etta* *sep sen*

the moon for ever: twice.



1. *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Se-mer-f* *t'eṭ-f* *ī-χer-ten* *t'at'at* *ȧmu*

Speaketh Se-mer-f. He saith: [I have] come to you, O divine chiefs [who are] in



Re-stau *ȧn-nȧ-ten* *Ausȧr* 2. *Ani* *ȧmmā* *tau* *mu*

Re-stau. I have brought to you Osiris Ani. Grant cakes, water,



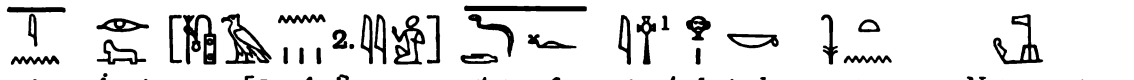
nifu *seḥ* *em* *Seχet-ḥetepet* *mȧ* *śesu* *Ḥeru*

wind, an estate in Sekhet-ḥetep as [to] the followers of Horus.

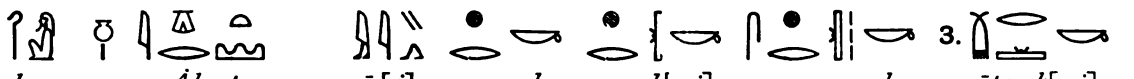


1. *ṭua* *Ausȧr* *neb* *t'etta* *t'at'at* *nebu* *Re-stau*

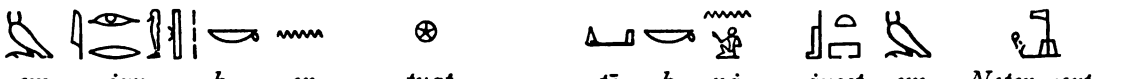
An adoration of Osiris lord of everlastingness, [and of] the divine beings lords of Re-stau.



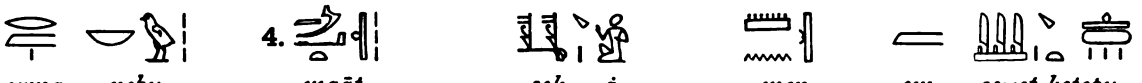
ȧn Ȧusȧr [ān Anî] ṯ'eṭ - f ȧneṯ'-ḥrȧ-k suten Neter-χert
Osiris [scribe Ani] he saith: Homage to thee, king of the nether-world,



ḥeq nu Ȧḳert ī-[ȧ] χer - k reχ-k[uȧ] seχeru - k āper-k[uȧ]
prince of Akert, [I have] come to thee, I know thy plans, I am provided



em ȧru - k en ṭuat ṭā - k - nȧ ȧuset em Neter-χert
with thy forms in the nether-world. Grant thou to me a place in the nether-world

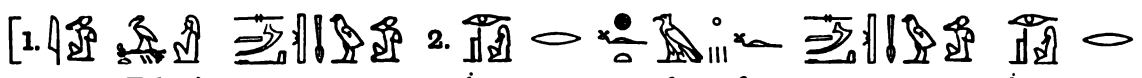


erma nebu maāt seḳ - ȧ men em seχet-ḥetepu
near the lords of right and truth, my estate may it be permanent in Sekhet-ḥetep,

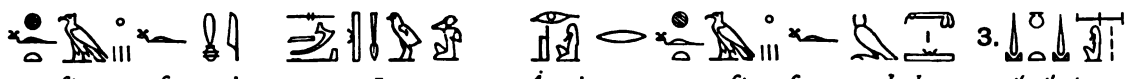


seśep sennu embaḥ - k
[may I] receive cakes before thee.

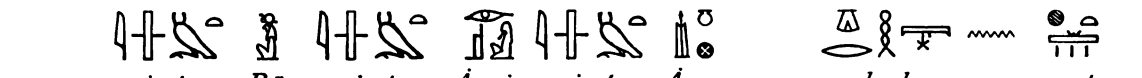
PLATE XIII.



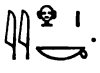
ȧ Teḥuti semaāχeru Ȧusȧr er χefta - f semaāχeru Ȧusȧr er
Hail Thoth, making victorious Osiris over his enemies, make victorious Osiris over



χefta - f mȧ semaāχeru Ȧusȧr er χefta - f embaḥ ṭ'aṭ'at
his enemies, as thou madest victorious Osiris over his enemies before the divine beings

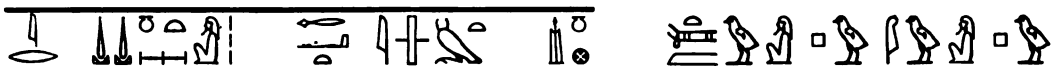


ȧmt Rā ȧmt Ȧusȧr ȧmt Ȧnnu ḳerḥ en χet
[who are] with Rā and with Osiris in Heliopolis, [on] the night of the things

[1] Papyrus,  .


4.
χaui *ḳerḥ* *pui* *en* *āba* - *ā* *en* *ȧrit* *saut*
of the night, night that of battle and of making the fettering


[1]
sebȧu *ḥru* *pu* *en* *ḥetem* - *tu* *χefta* *nu* *Neb-er-t'er*
of the Sebau, day that of destroying the enemies of Neb-er-tcher.

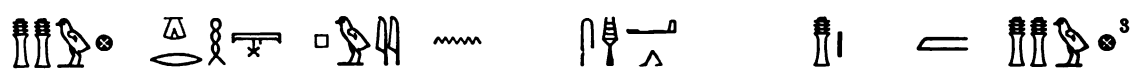
§ A. 1.

ȧr *t'at'at* *āāt* *ȧmt* *Ȧnnu* *Tmu* *pu* *Śu* *pu*
The divine chiefs great in Heliopolis are Temu, Shu,


Tefnut *pu* *ȧr* 2. *saiu* *sebȧu* *ḥetem* - *entu*
Tefnut. Now the fettering of the Sebau the destruction


[2]
sami *Set* *pu* *em* *nem* *qen* - *tuf* *ȧ* *Teḥuti*
of the fiends of Set is the second time he wrought evil. Hail Thoth,


semaāχeru *Ȧusȧr* *er* *χefta* - *f* *semaāχeru* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*
making victorious Osiris against his enemies, make to triumph Osiris Ani

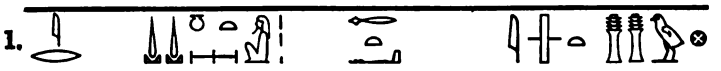

4.
Ani *er* *χefta* - *f* *em* *t'at'at* *āāt* *ȧmt*
Ani *(sic)* against his enemies before the divine beings great [who are] in


[3]
Ṭeṭṭeṭu *ḳerḥ* *pui* *en* *seāḥā* *ṭeṭ* *em* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu*
Tattu [on] night that of making to stand up the Tet in Tattu.

[1] The passage in brackets is supplied from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 31.

[2] Var.  *ḥait.*

[3] In many papyri the order of this and of the following sections is changed.

§ B. 1. 

ȧr *ťaťat* *āāt* *ȧmt* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *Ȧusȧr pu* *Ȧuset pu*

Now the divine chiefs great [who are] in Tattu Osiris is, Isis is,



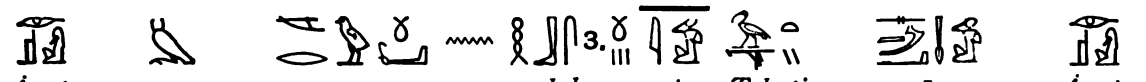
Nebt-ḥet pu Ḥeru pu *neť - ḥrȧ tef* *ȧr* *seāḥā* 2. *Ṭeṭ*

Nephthys is, [and] Horus is, the avenger of [his] father. Now the making to stand up of the Tet



em Ṭeṭṭeṭu *qāḳ pu* *en Ḥeru* *χenti* *Seχem* *ȧu - sen* *ḷa*

in Tattu is the shoulder of Horus president of Sekhem. They are behind



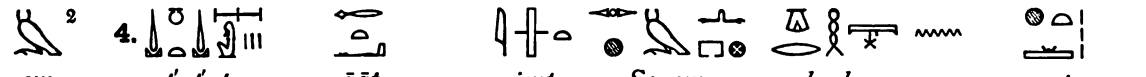
Ȧusȧr em meru en ḥebs ȧ Teḥuti semaāχeru Ȧusȧr

Osiris, in the form of bandages of clothing. Hail Thoth, making victorious Osiris



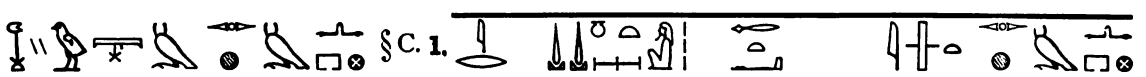
er χefta - f *semaāχeru Ȧusȧr Ani* *maāχeru er χeft - f*

over his enemies, make victorious Osiris Ani, triumphant, over his enemies



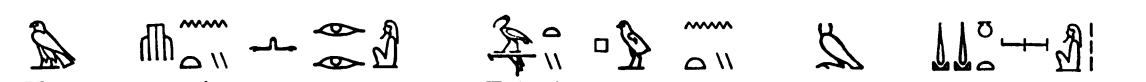
em ťaťat āāt ȧmt Seχem ḳerḳ en χet

before the divine chiefs great [who are] in Sekhem [on] the night of the things of



χaui em Seχem *ȧr ťaťat āāt ȧmt Seχem*

the night in Sekhem. Now the divine chiefs great [who are] in Sechem

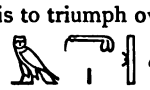


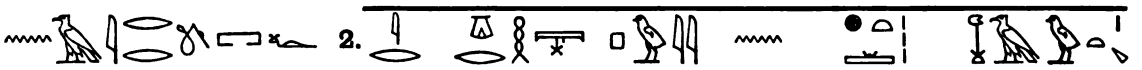
Ḥeru χenti - ȧn - maa *Teḥuti pu enti em ťaťat*

Horus - khenti - an - maa and Thoth are who [are] with the divine chiefs of

---

[1] The papyrus of Nebseni adds  "as thou didst make Osiris to triumph over his enemies."

[2] Var.  *embaḥ*, "before."



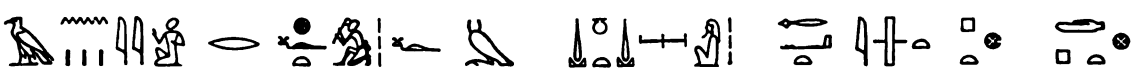
Naâreretef *âr* *ḳerḥ* *pui* *en* *χet* *χaut*
Naâreruṭf. Now night that of the things of the night



ḥet' *ta* *pu* *er* *qeres* *Âusâr* *â* *Teḥuti*
of the festival the daybreak is at the sarcophagus of Osiris. Hail Thoth,



semaāχeru *Âusâr* *er* *χefta - f* *semaāχeru* *Âusâr* *ān*
making to triumph Osiris over his enemies, make to triumph Osiris, the scribe



Ani *er* *χeft - f* *em* *t'at'at* *āāt* *âmt* *Pet* *Ṭept*
Ani, over his enemies before the divine chiefs great in Pet and Tept



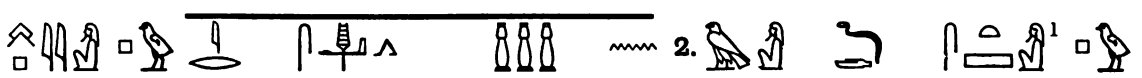
ḳerḥ *pui* *en* *se-āḥā* *āāiui* *en* *Ḥeru*
[on] night that of setting up the columns of Horus [and of]



smen - tu nef *āuāt* *em* *χet* *tef - f* *Âusâr* *âr*
making him to be established heir of the things of his father Osiris. Now



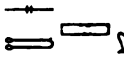
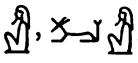
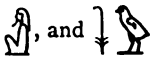
t'at'at *āāt* *âm* *Pet* *Ṭept* *Ḥeru* *pu* *Âuset* *pu* *Mesθâ* *pu*
the divine chiefs great in Pet and Tept Horus is, Isis is, Mesthâ is, [and]



Ḥāpi *pu* *âr* *seāḥā* *āāiui* *en* *Ḥeru* *t'eṭ* *Set* *pu*
Ḥāpi is. Now the setting up of the pillars of Horus the saying of Set is

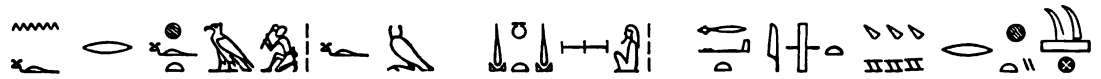


en *âmu - χet* *seāḥā* *āāiui* *eres* *â* *Teḥuti* *semaāχeru*
to [his] followers, "Set up columns upon it." Hail Thoth, making to triumph

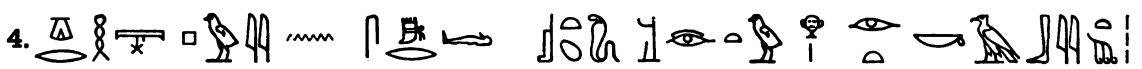
[1] The variants are  ,  , and  .



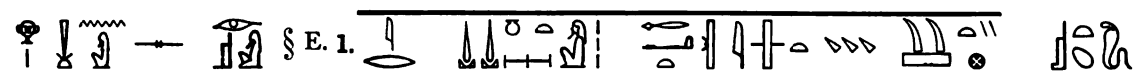
Ausar er χefta - f semaāχeru Ausar ān Ani maāχeru
Osiris over his enemies, make to triumph Osiris, the scribe Ani, (triumphant



nef er χefta - f em ṭaṭat āāt ȧmt Taiu (?) - reχit
is he) over his enemies before the divine chiefs great in Taiu (?) - Rekhit [on]



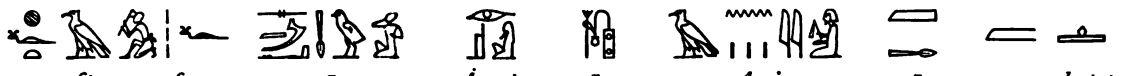
ḳerḥ pui en sṭer Auset res - tu ḥer ȧrit kabit
night that of the lying down of Isis watching to make lamentation



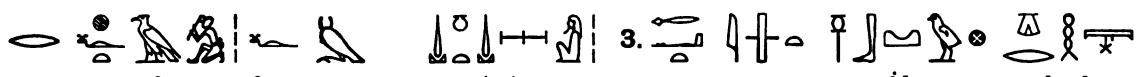
ḥer sen - s Ausar ȧr ṭaṭat āāt ȧmt Taiu(?)-reχit Auset
for her brother Osiris. Now the divine chiefs great in Taiu(?)-Rekhit Isis



pu Ḥeru pu Mesθȧ pu ȧ Teḥuti semaāχeru Ausar er
is, Horus is, and Mesthà is. Hail Thoth, making to triumph Osiris over



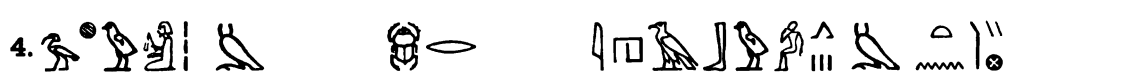
χefta - f semaāχeru Ausar ān Ani maāχeru em ḥetep
his enemies, make to triumph Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace!



er χefta - f em ṭaṭat āāt ȧmt Abṭu ḳerḥ
over his enemies before the divine chiefs great in Abydos [on] night

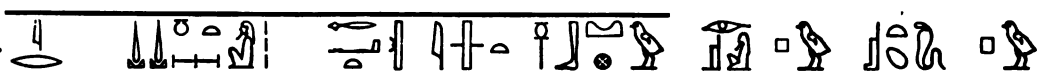


pui en Haker em tennu mitu em sȧpt
that of Haker, at the separation of the dead, at the judgment



χu em χeper ȧhabu em Teni
of good spirits, at the coming into existence of cries of joy in Teni.

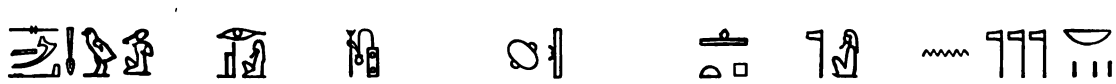
PLATE XIV.

F. 1. 

ȧr *ťaťat* *āāt* *ȧmt* *Abṭu* *Ȧusȧr* *pu* *Ȧuset* *pu*
Now the divine chiefs great in Abydos Osiris is, Isis is, and



Ȧp-uati *pu* *ȧ* *Ťeḥuti* *smaāχeru* *Ȧusȧr* *er* *χefta - f*
Ȧp-uat is. Hail Thoth, making to triumph Osiris over his enemies,



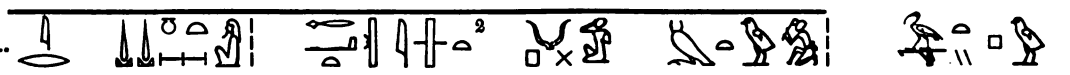
semaāχeru *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *ḥesb* *ḥetep* *neter* *en* *neteru* *nebu*
make to triumph Osiris, the scribe, the accountant of the divine offerings of gods all,



Ani *er* *χefta - f* *em* *ťaťat* *ȧput*
Ani, over his enemies before the divine chiefs [who] judge



mitu *ḳerḥ* *pui* *en* *ȧrit* *sȧpt* *menta* *sen*
the dead on night that of making the judgment of those who are annihilated.

§ G. 1. 

ȧr *ťaťat* *āāt* *ȧmt* *ȧp* *mitu* *Ťeḥuti* *pu*
Now the divine chiefs great in the judgment of the dead Thoth is,

---

[1] Var. 

em *ťaťat* *ȧmt* *mitu* *ḳerḥ* *pui* *en* *ȧrit*
"before the divine beings among the dead [on] night that of making



sȧpt *menta - set*
judgment annihilated are they."

See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 79.

[2] Var.  *ȧm uat mita*, "in the way of the dead."



Ausar pu Anpu pu Astennu pu ar sapt
Osiris is, and Anubis is, and Asten is. Now the judgment of



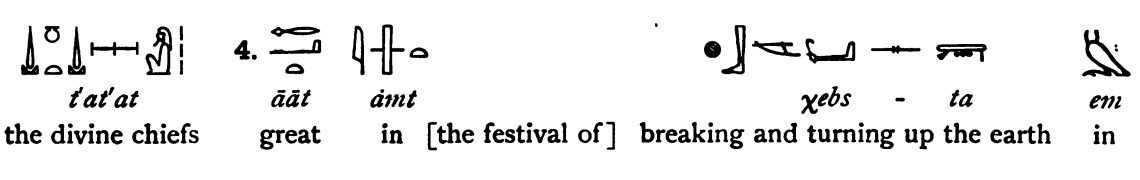
menti - sen khenā - tu khet pu her baiu nu mesu
those who are annihilated the imprisonment of things is for the souls of the children of



beteset ā Tehuti semaākheru Ausar er khefta - f
impotent rebellion. Hail Thoth, making to triumph Osiris over his enemies,



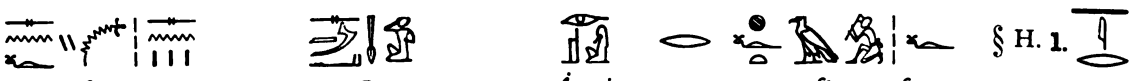
semaākheru Ausar ān Ani maākheru er khefta - f em
make to triumph Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, over his enemies before



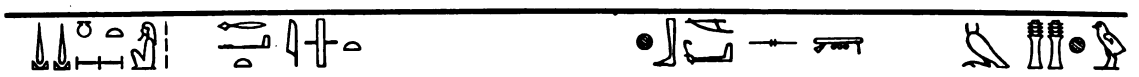
t'at'at āāt āmt khebs - ta em
the divine chiefs great in [the festival of] breaking and turning up the earth in



Tetetu kerh pui en khebs - ta em
Tattu, [on] night that of [the festival of] breaking and turning up the earth in



senf - sen semaākheru Ausar er khefta - f
their blood, and of making to triumph Osiris over his enemies. Now



t'at'at āāt āmt khebs - ta em Tetetu
the divine chiefs great in [the festival of] breaking and turning up the earth in Tattu



iut samiu Set pu āri en sen kheperu - sen
the coming of the fiends of Set is, [when] make they their change of form



em āut āḷā en sen sefet embaḷ ā neteru ȧpu
into animals, they are slain in the presence of gods those,



en ťerȧ - entu senf - u ḥai ȧm - sen erṭāu - entu
and being smitten down their blood floweth among them; are granted these things



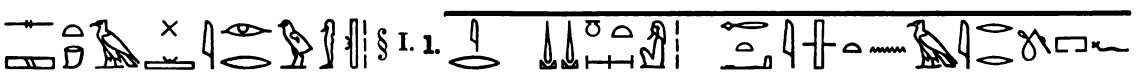
em sȧpt en ȧmu Ṭeṭṭeṭu ȧ Teḥuti semaāχeru Ȧusȧr
by the judgment of those who are in Tattu. Hail Thoth, making to triumph Osiris



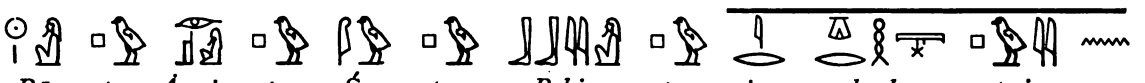
er χefta - f semaāχeru Ȧusȧr Ani er χefta - f
over his enemies, make to triumph Osiris Ani over his enemies



em ťaťat āāt ȧmt Naȧrereṭef ḳerḥ pui en
before the divine chiefs great in Naȧrereṭef [on] night that of



seśeta ȧru ȧr ťaťat āāt ȧmt Naȧrereṭef
making secret the forms. Now the divine chiefs great in Naȧrereṭef



Rā pu Ȧusȧr pu Śu pu Bebi pu ȧr ḳerḥ pui en
Rā is, Osiris is, Shu is, and Bebi is. Now night that of

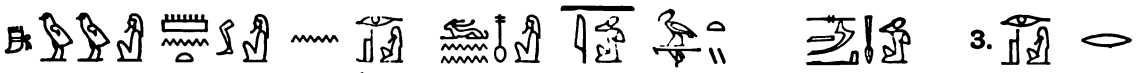


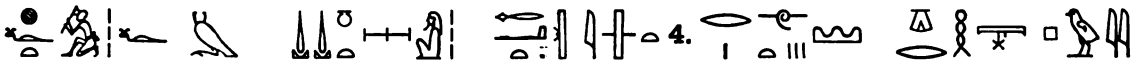
seśeta ȧru unentu ḥer qeres χepeś
making secret the forms is the presence at the sarcophagus [of] the thigh,

[1] Var. *ȧbu.*

[2] Var. *āā ȧru*, "Mighty one of forms."

[3] The papyrus of Nebseni adds *ťaťa*, "head."






t'eruu *ment* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Un-nefer* *ȧ* *Teḥuti* *semaāχeru* 3. *Ȧusȧr* *er*
the heel, and the leg of Osiris Un-nefer. Hail Thoth, making to triumph Osiris over

χefta - f *semaāχeru* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *χer* *Ȧusȧr* *er*
his enemies, make to triumph Osiris Ani (triumphant before Osiris) over

χeft - f *em* *ťaťat* *āāt* *ȧmt* *Re - stau* 4. *ḳerḥ* *pui*
his enemies before the divine chiefs great in Re - stau, [on] night that

en *sťer* *Ȧnpu* *āāui - f* *ḥer* *χet* *ḥa* *Ȧusȧr*
of the lying of Anubis [with] his two hands over the things behind Osiris,

semaāχeru *Ḥeru* *er* *χefta - f* §J. 1. *ȧr* *ťaťat*
and of making to triumph Horus over his enemies. Now the divine chiefs






āāt *ȧmt* *Re - stau* *Ḥeru pu* *Ȧusȧr pu* *Ȧuset pu* *ȧu* *Ȧusȧr* *ȧb - f*
great in Re - stau Horus is, Osiris is, and Isis is. Osiris his heart

neťem *ȧu* *Ḥeru* *ȧb - f* 2. *āu* *ȧu* *ȧterti* *ḥetep - tu*
rejoiceth! Horus his heart dilateth with joy! the two regions are at peace

ḥer - s *ȧ* *Teḥuti* *semaāχeru* *Ȧusȧr er* *χefta - f* *semaāχeru* 3.
through it. Hail Thoth, making to triumph Osiris over his enemies, make to triumph

Ȧusȧr *ān* *ḥesb* *ḥetep* *neter en* *neteru nebu* *Ani* *maāχeru*
Osiris, the scribe, accountant of divine offerings of gods all, Ani, triumphant,



er *χefta - f* *em* *ṯ'aṯ'at* *āāt* *met* *ȧmt* *Rā* *ȧmt* *Ausȧr*
over his enemies before the divine chiefs great ten with Rā, with Osiris,



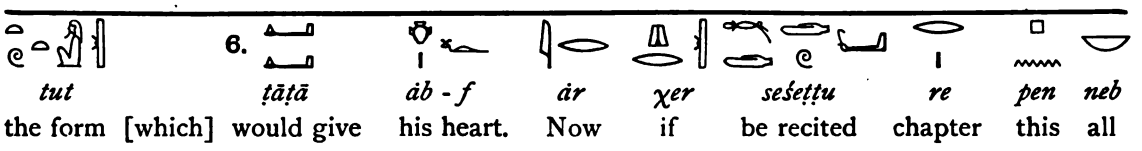
ȧmt *neter* *neb* *netert* *nebt* *embaḥ* *ā* *Neb-er-ṯ'er* *ṭer - f*
with god every, goddess every, before Neb-er-tcher; he hath destroyed



χefta - f *ṭer - f* *ṭut* *nebt* *ȧrt - f* *ṯ'eṭṭu* *re*
his enemies, he hath destroyed evil all belonging to him. If be said chapter



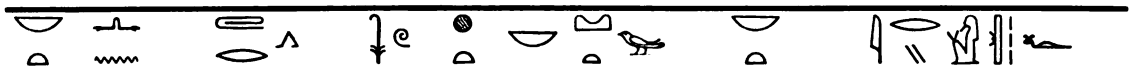
pen *āb* *per* *pu* *em* *hru* *em - χet* *menȧ*
this, the pure [one] cometh forth by day, after death, [and he maketh]



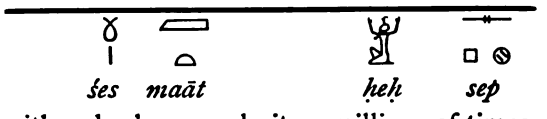
tut *ṭāṭā* *ȧb - f* *ȧr* *χer* *seśeṭṭu* *re* *pen* *neb*
the form [which] would give his heart. Now if be recited chapter this all



ḥer - f *ut'a* *pu* *ȧri - nef* *ṭep* *taiu* *ȧu - f* *per - f* *em* *χet*
over him, strong it maketh him upon earth; he will come forth from fire



nebt *ȧn* *rer* *su* *χet* *neb* *ṭut* *nebt* *ȧri - f*
every, not shall encompass him thing any or evil any which appertaineth to him



śes *maāt* *ḥeḥ* *sep*
with unbroken regularity millions of times.

PLATE XV.



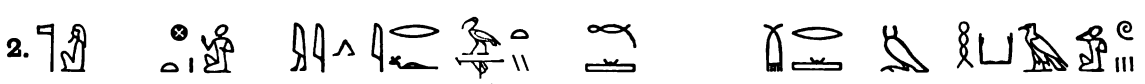
re un re en Ȧusȧr ān Ani t'eṭȧ un

Chapter of opening the mouth of Osiris, the scribe Ani. To be said: Be opened



re - ȧ ȧn Ptaḥ uāu netu sep sen ȧru re - ȧ ȧn

my mouth by Ptaḥ, untied the bandages, twice, which are upon my mouth by



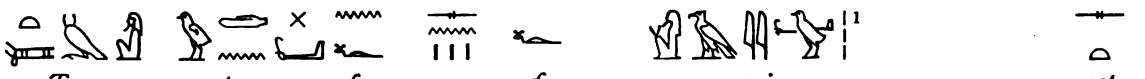
neter nut - ȧ ī ȧref Teḥuti meḥ āper em ḥekau

the god of my town. Come then, Thoth, filled with [and] provided with charms,



uāu netu sep sen en Set sau re - ȧ χesef - tu

untie the bandages, twice, of Set [which] fetter my mouth; repulsing



Tem uṭen - nef sen - f sai set

Tmu shoots them he at those who would fetter [me with] them.



un re - ȧ ȧpu re - ȧ ȧn Śu em nut(?)-f tui

Be opened my mouth, be unclosed my mouth by Shu with weapon his that



ent bȧȧt en pet enti ȧp - nef re en ncteru ȧm - s

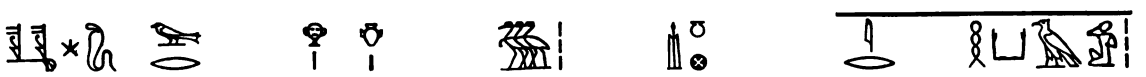
of iron of heaven he opened the mouth of the gods with it.

---

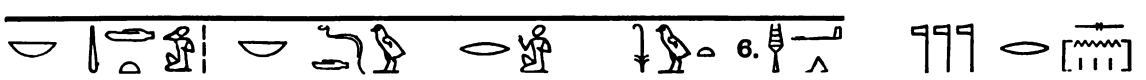
[1] Var.  "may he shoot them at that which guardeth my mouth" (No. 10,471, plate 8);  (No. 10,477, plate 5).



nuk Seχet ḥems - ȧ ḥer ḳes ȧmt urt āāt ent pet nuk
I am Sekhet, I sit upon side west great of heaven. I am



Saḥu urt ḥer - ȧb baiu Ȧnnu ȧr ḥeka
Saḥ the great in the midst of the souls of Heliopolis. As concerning charms



neb t'eṭet neb t'eṭu er - ȧ sut āḥā neteru er - sen
all and words all spoken against me these, may resist the gods them,



paut neteru ṭemṭiu
and the cycle of the gods all.



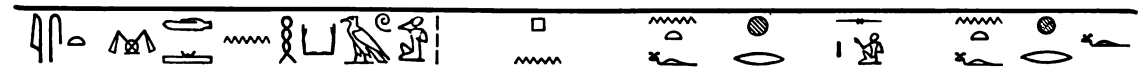
re en ȧn ḥeka en Ȧusȧr Ani nuk Tem - χeperȧ
Chapter of bringing charms to Osiris Ani: I am Tmu - Khepera



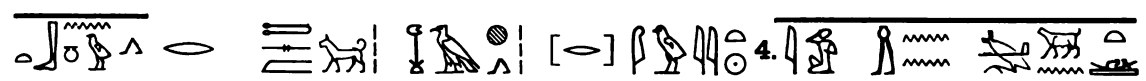
χeper t'esef ḥer uārt mut - f erṭāu unśu
[who] produced himself upon the leg of his mother. Are made wolves



en ȧmi Nu beḥennu en ȧmiu t'at'at
those who are in Nu, and hyænas those who are among the divine chiefs.



ȧst ṭemṭ - nȧ ḥekau pen entef χer se entef χer - f
Behold I collect charm {this [from every place where]} it is, from the person with whom it is,



betennu er θesem χaχ er śuit ȧ ȧnen māχent
quicker than greyhounds, fleeter than light. Hail bringer of the boat



ent Rā ruṭ āqi - k em meḥit em χent - k

of Rā, strong [are] {thy sail and rudder ropes} in the wind as thou sailest



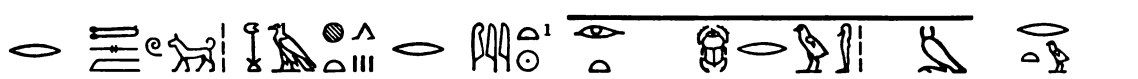
er Śe - nesert em neter-χert ȧsk ṭemṭ - nek ḥekau pen

over the Lake of Fire in the underworld. Behold thou collectest charm this



em bu neb enti f ȧm χer se enti f χer - f betenu

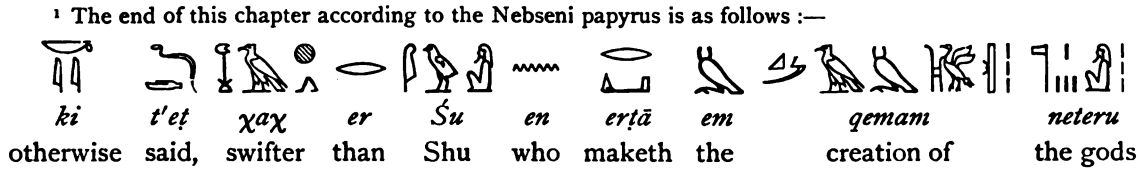
from place every in which it [is] there, from the person with whom it [is], quicker



er θesemu χaχt er śuit ȧrit χeperu em ertu

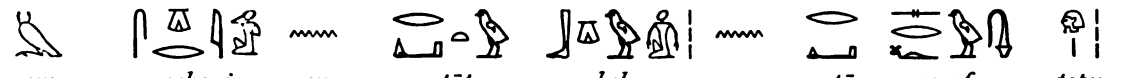
than greyhounds, swifter than light, making forms of existence from the thigh(?)

[1] The end of this chapter according to the Nebseni papyrus is as follows :—



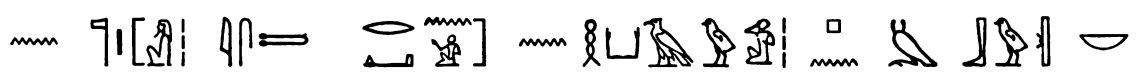
ki t'eṭ χaχ er Śu en erṭā em qemam neteru

otherwise said, swifter than Shu who maketh the creation of the gods



em seḳerȧ en erṭātu beḳu en erṭā serefu ṭepu

from [*or* in] silence, who maketh them powerless, who giveth heat to the heads



en neteru ȧsθ erṭā - nȧ en ḥekau pen em bu neb

of the gods. Behold is given to me charm this from place every



enti - f ȧm χer se enti - f χer - f beten er θesem

in which it is, from person with whom it is, quicker than a greyhound,



χaχ er śuit

fleeter than light.



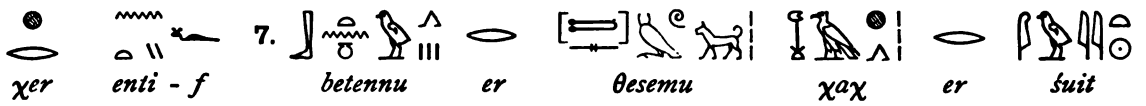
mut em qemam - tu neteru em seḳeru erṭā - entu

of the mother, creating the gods from silence, giving



mut seref en neteru ȧstu erṭā - nȧ ḥekau ȧpen

the mother (?) heat to the gods. Behold is given to me charm this



χer enti - f betennu er θesemu χaχ er śuit

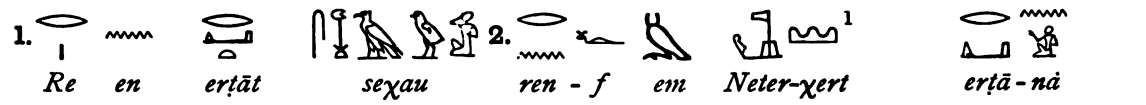
from where it is quicker than greyhounds, fleeter than light;



ki ṯeṭ χaχ er śuit

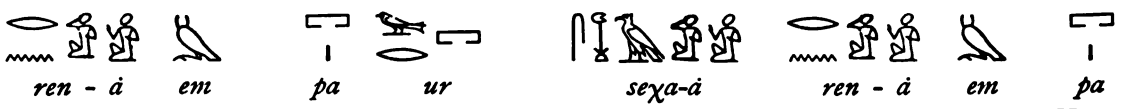
otherwise said, fleeter than a shadow (?).

Appendix.[1]



Re en erṭāt seχau ren - f em Neter-χert erṭā - nȧ

Chapter of {making [the deceased]} to remember his name in the netherworld. May be given to me



ren - ȧ em pa ur seχa-ȧ ren - ȧ em pa

my name in the Great Double House, may I remember my name in the House



neser ḳerḥ pui en ȧp renput en tennut

of Fire [in] night that of computing years [and] telling the number of



ȧbeṭ nuk ȧmi pui ḥems - ȧ ḥer ḳes ȧbti en

the months. I am with that Divine Being, and I sit at the side east of

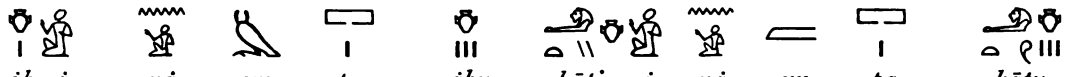
[1] The text of this chapter is taken from the papyrus of Nebseni (Brit. Mus., No. 9900).



pet *neter* *neb* *temu - f* *em sa-ȧ* *t'eṭ-ȧ* *ren-f* *em - χet*
heaven. God any advanceth he behind me, I declare his name immediately.



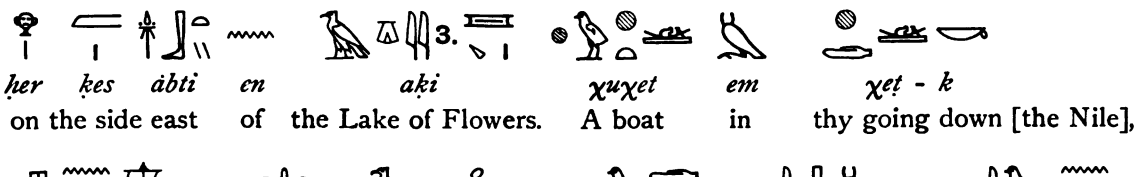
Re en erṭāt ȧb en Ȧusȧr Ani nef em Neter-χert
Chapter of giving the heart to Osiris Ani to him in the netherworld. [Ani saith:]



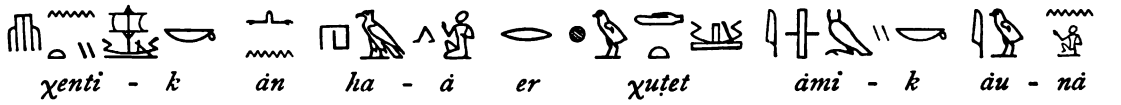
ȧb-ȧ nȧ em pa ȧbu ḥāti - ȧ nȧ em pa ḥātu
May my heart be to me in the House of hearts, my heart [be] to me in the House of hearts.



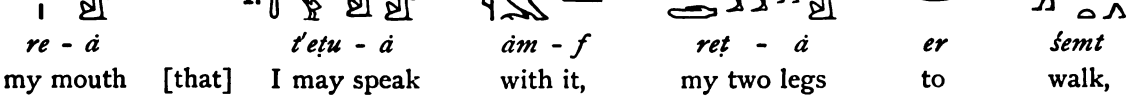
ȧu - nȧ ȧb-ȧ ḥetep-f ȧm - ȧ ȧn ȧmu - ȧ śetā ent Ȧusȧr
May be to me my heart, may it rest in me, [or] I shall not eat the cakes of Osiris



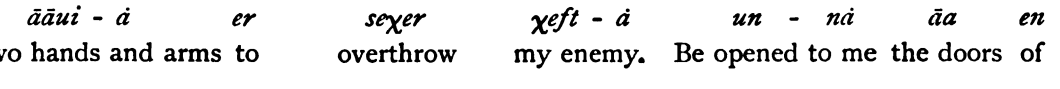
ḥer ḳes ȧbti en aḳi χuχet em χeṭ - k
on the side east of the Lake of Flowers. A boat in thy going down [the Nile],



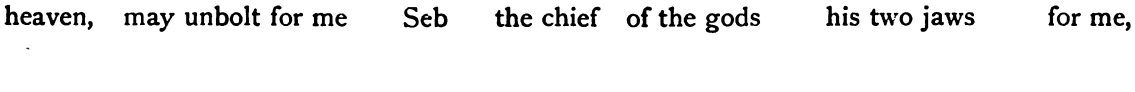
χenti - k ȧn ha - ȧ er χuṭet ȧmi - k ȧu - nȧ
and in thy sailing up, nor shall I advance to the boat with thee. May be to me



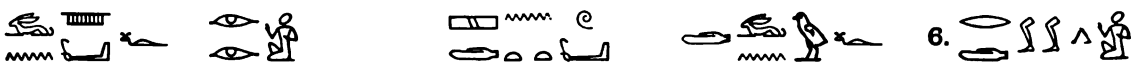
re - ȧ ṭ'eṭu - ȧ ȧm - f reṭ - ȧ er śemt
my mouth [that] I may speak with it, my two legs to walk,



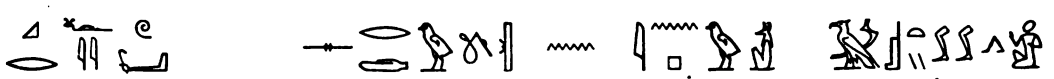
āāui - ȧ er seχer χeft - ȧ un - nȧ āa en
my two hands and arms to overthrow my enemy. Be opened to me the doors of



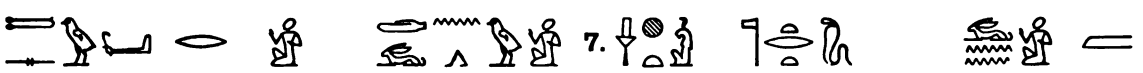
pet seśu - nȧ seb erpāt neteru ārtit - f er - ȧ
heaven, may unbolt for me Seb the chief of the gods his two jaws for me,


un - f *maa-ȧ* *śeṭentet* *ṭunu - f* 6. *reṭ - ȧ*

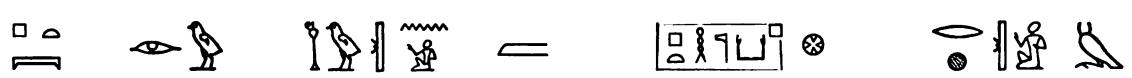
may he open my two eyes [which are] blinded, may he make to stretch out my feet


qerfi *seruṭ* *en* *Ȧnpu* *masti - ȧ*

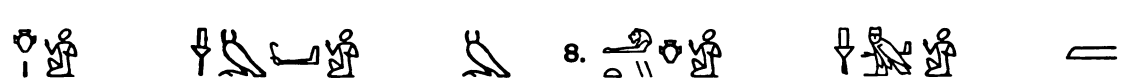
which are fastened together, may make strong Anubis my legs


θesu *er - ȧ* *ṭunu - ȧ* 7. *Seχet* *netert* *unen-ȧ* *em*

to rise up for myself. Maketh me to rise Sekhet the goddess [that] I may be in


pet *ȧri* *utu - nȧ* *em* *Ḥet-Ptaḥ-ka* *reχ - ȧ* *em*

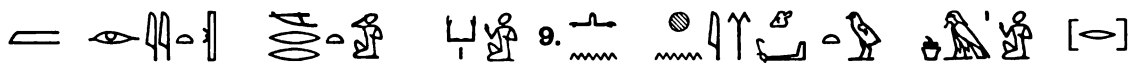
heaven, being done what I command in the House of the *Ka* of Ptaḥ. I know


ȧb - ȧ *seχem - ȧ* *em* 8. *ḥāti - ȧ* *seχem - ȧ* *em*

my heart, I have gained power over my heart, I have gained power over


āāui - ȧ *seχem - ȧ* *em* *reṭ - ȧ* *seχem - ȧ*

my two hands and arms, I have gained power over my feet, I have gained the power


em *ȧrit* *merert* *ka - ȧ* *ȧn* 9. *χenȧ - tu* *ba - ȧ* [*er*]

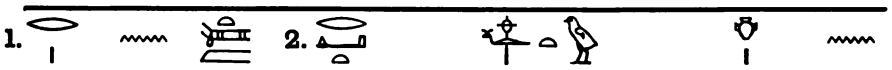
to do what pleaseth my *Ka*. Not shall be imprisoned my soul [with]


χat - ȧ [*ḥer*] *sebau* *nu Ȧmentet* *em* *āq - ȧ* *em* *ḥetep*

my body [at] the gates of Amenta, at my entrance in peace,


pert *em* *ḥetep*

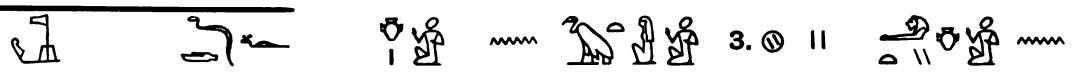
and coming forth in peace!



Re en tem erṭāt χesef - tu ȧb en Ȧusȧr ān
Chapter of not allowing to be driven away the heart of Osiris, the scribe



ḥetep neter en neteru nebu Ani maāχeru χer - nef em
of the divine offerings of gods all Ani, triumphant, from him in



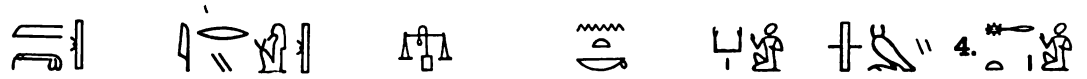
Neter-χert ťeṭ - f ȧb - ȧ en mut - ȧ sep sen ḥāti - ȧ en
the netherworld. He saith: My heart my mother; twice. My heart,



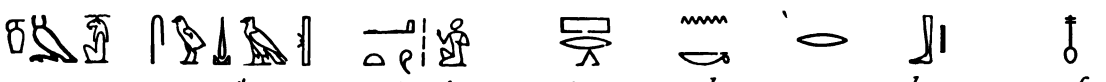
χeperu - ȧ em āḥā er - ȧ em meteru em
my coming into existence. Not be there resistance to me in the judgment, not



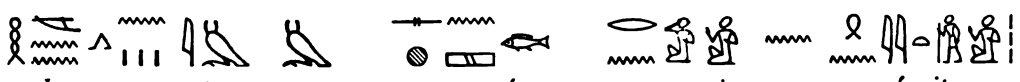
χesef er - ȧ em ťaťat em ȧrit reqi - k er - ȧ
be there repulse to me by the divine chiefs, not make thy separation from me



embaḥ ȧri māχait entek ka - ȧ ȧmi χat - ȧ
in the presence of the keeper of the scales. Thou art my double within my body



χnem seuťa āt - ȧ per - nek er bu nefer
forming and making strong my limbs. Mayest thou come forth to the place of happiness



ḥen - n ȧm em seχenś ren - ȧ en śenit
[to which] we advance there. Not may make to stink my name the Shenit



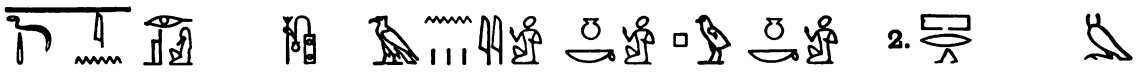
ȧriu reθ em āḥā
who make men [to be] in stability.[1]

[1] For the additions see above, p. 12.

1. 

Re en tem erṭāt neḥem - tu ba se mā - f em Neter - χert

Chapter of not allowing to be taken away the soul of a man from him in the netherworld.



ťeṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr ān Ani nuk pu nuk 2. *per em*

Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani: I am he, I am the comer forth from



aḳab erṭāi - nef bāḳ - ȧ seχem - f ȧm em

the water floods; it giveth my inundation, and it gaineth power there as



ȧteru

the river [Nile].

Appendix.



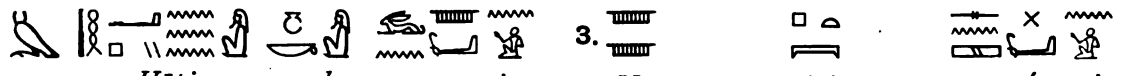
Re en surȧ em Neter-χert nuk pu nuk per

Chapter of drinking water in the underworld. I am he, I am the comer forth



em Seb erṭāi - nef bāḳ seχem - f ȧm - f

from Seb. Hath been given to him the inundation, he hath obtained power in it



em Ḥāpi nuk un - nȧ 3. *āāu pet seneś - nȧ*

as Ḥāpi. I, I open the two doors of heaven; are opened to me



āāu qebḥ ȧn Teḥuti ȧn Ḥāpi ..... pu en

the two doors of the water floods by Thoth [and] by Ḥāpi who the two sons(?) are of

---

[1] This text is from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 72.



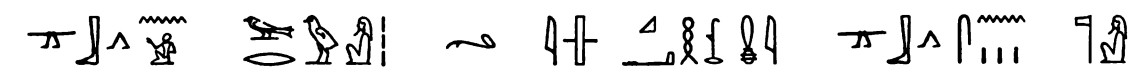
pet *urt* *em* *nehepu* *ṭā-ten* *seχem-ȧ* *em* *mu* *mȧ*

heaven, mighty of splendours. Grant ye that I may gain power over the water even as



āua *Set* *χerui-f* *neśru* *pu* *neśen* *taui*

conquered Set his enemies on day (?) that of terrifying the world.



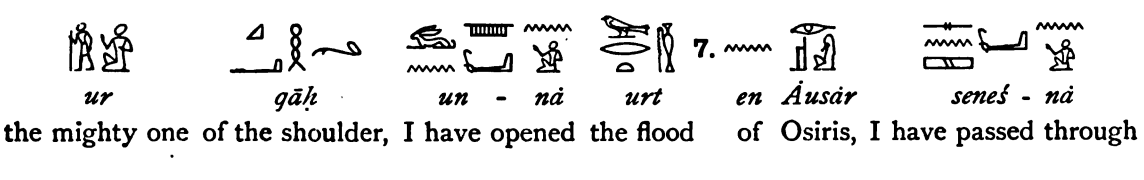
seb-nȧ *uru* *qāḥ* *ȧm* *qāḥ* *mȧ* *seb-sen* *neter*

I have passed by the great ones shoulder against shoulder as they have passed by god



pui *āa* *χu* *āper* *χemt* *ren-f* *ȧu* *seb-nȧ*

that great, splendid, provided, unknown [is] his name. I have passed by



ur *gāḥ* *un-nȧ* *urt* *en Ȧusȧr* *seneś-nȧ*

the mighty one of the shoulder, I have opened the flood of Osiris, I have passed through



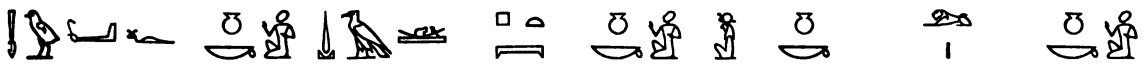
qebḥ *Teḥuti-Ḥāpi-Tem* *neb* *χut* *em* *ren-f* *pui* *en* *Teḥuti*

the flood Thoth-Ḥāpi-Tmu, lord of the horizon, in his name that of "Thoth



pens *ta* *seχem-ȧ* *em* *mu* *mȧ* *āua* *Set*

cleaver of the earth," I have gained power in the water as conquered Set



χeru-f *nuk* *t'a* *pet* *nuk* *Rā* *nuk* *Ru* (?) *nuk*

his enemies. I have sailed over heaven. I am Rā, I am the Lion-God, I am



sema *ȧu* *ȧm-nȧ* *χepeś* *ȧu* *t'a-nȧ* *āuā*

the young bull, I have eaten the thigh, I have seized the flesh,



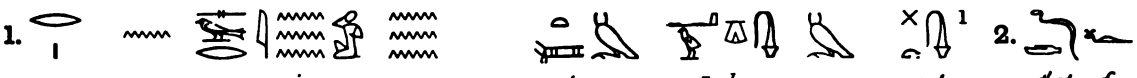
ȧu rer - nȧ śe Seχet - aru ȧu erṭā - nȧ neḥeḥ ȧt

I have gone round the canal of the Sekhet-aru. Hath been given to me eternity without



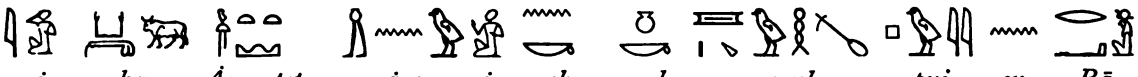
ṯ'eru - f nuk ȧst āu neḥeḥ erṭāi - nef ṯ'etta

its limits. Behold, I am the heir of eternity; hath been given to him everlastingness.



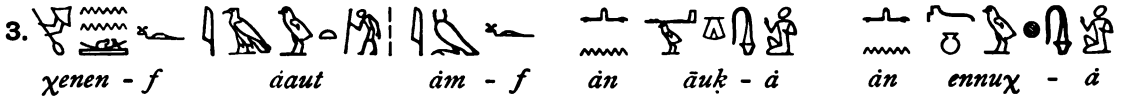
re en surȧ mu tem āuḳ em set ṯ'eṭ - f

Chapter of drinking water [and of] not being burnt in the fire. Saith he:



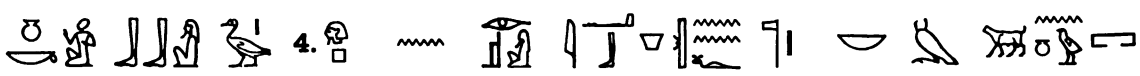
ȧ ka Ȧmentet ȧnu - ȧ - nek nuk meruḥ pui en Rā

Hail, bull of Amenta, I am brought to thee. I am oar that of Rā,



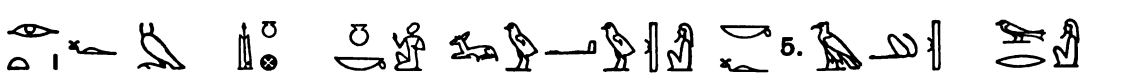
χenen - f ȧaut ȧm - f ȧn āuḳ - ȧ ȧn ennuχ - ȧ

transporteth he the aged ones with it. Let me not be burnt, let me not be consumed.



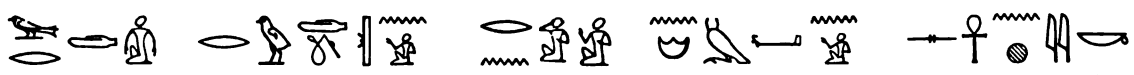
nuk Beb se ṭep en Ȧusȧr ȧāb - f neter neb em χennu

I am Beb son eldest of Osiris; he washeth god every within



maat-f em Ȧnnu nuk uāuāu kefa ur

his eye in Heliopolis. I am the Heir exalted, the Mighty One,



urṭ ruṭ - nȧ ren - ȧ neḥem - nȧ se - ānχi - k

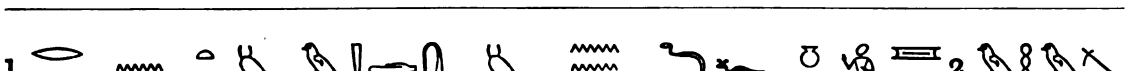
Still-[Heart]. I make to grow my name, I have delivered [it] to make me to live



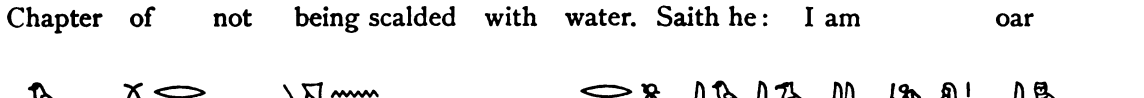
ȧm - ȧ em hru pen

in myself on day this.

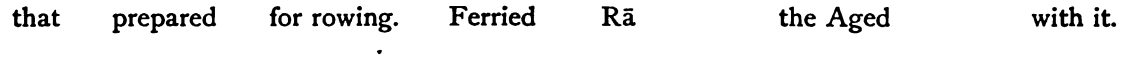
[1] The text is from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 73.

1. 
2.

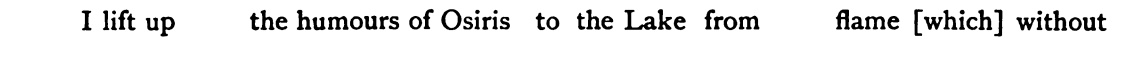
Re en tem ubṭ em mu ṯ'eṭ - f nuk meruḥu
Chapter of not being scalded with water. Saith he: I am oar



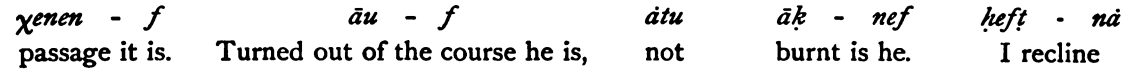
pu āper χenen ṭā - f Rā ȧuȧait ȧm - f.
that prepared for rowing. Ferried Rā the Aged with it.

3. 

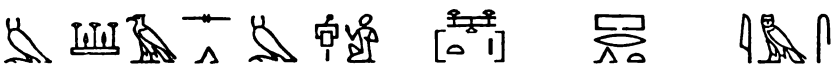
uθes - ȧ erṭāu Ȧusȧr er śe em asebiu ȧtu
I lift up the humours of Osiris to the Lake from flame [which] without

4. 

χenen - f āu - f ȧtu āḳ - nef ḥeft - nȧ
passage it is. Turned out of the course he is, not burnt is he. I recline

5. 
6.

ḥer ḥamemu χnemu - ȧ χent mȧu mā ḥesq ṯ'esefu
with the *hamemu*, I come to the abode of the lions with killing and fettering (?),



em śas em sa - ȧ uat pert ȧm - s
following myself the way came forth [he] by it.

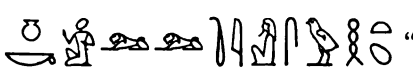
1.  [1]

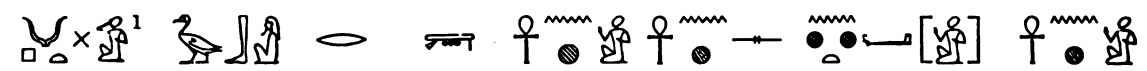
Re en erṭāt nifu em Neter - χert ṯ'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani nuk
Chapter of giving breath in the netherworld. Saith Osiris Ani: I am

2. 

suḫt ȧmt Neḳeḳ ur ȧu sau - nȧ ȧuset tui āāt
the egg in the Great Cackler, and I watch and guard place that great [which]

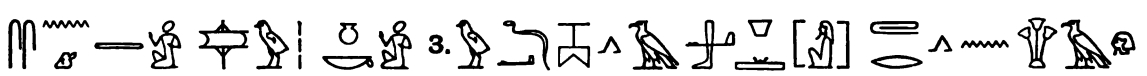
---

[1] Var.  "I am Ruruθȧ, the egg."



ȧpt *Seb* *er* *ta* *ānχ - ȧ* *ānχ - s* *neχeχt - ȧ* *ānχ - ȧ.*

proclaimed Seb upon earth. I live and it liveth; I grow strong, I live,



sesen - ȧ *nifu* *nuk* *utā* *aāb* *rer - nȧ* *ḥa*

I smell the air. I am Utcha - aāb, and I go round behind



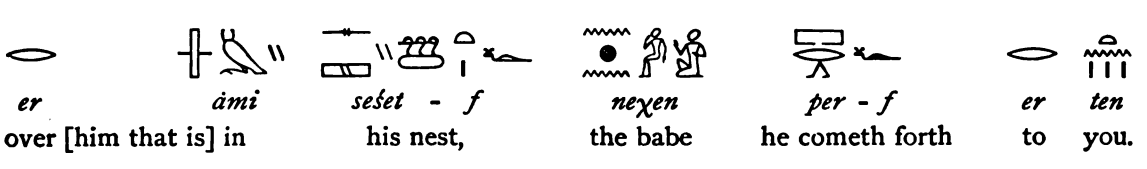
en *suḥt - f* *beka - nȧ* *at* *ur* *peḥti* *Set* *ȧ*

his egg, I have destroyed (?) the moment of the great of strength, Set. Hail



net'em *taui* *ȧmi* *t'efa* *ȧmi* *χesba* *sau - ten*

{thou who makest pleasant} the world with tchefa food, [dweller] in the blue, watch ye



er *ȧmi* *seśet - f* *neχen* *per - f* *er* *ten*

over [him that is] in his nest, the babe he cometh forth to you.

Appendix.



ki *re* *en* *erṭāt* *nifu* *nuk* *sab - sabu* *nuk* *Śu*

Another chapter of giving breath. I am Sab - sabu. I am Shu.



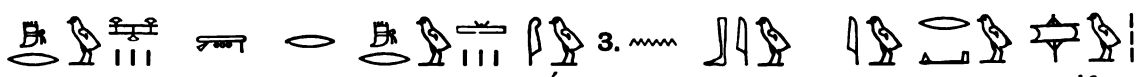
ȧṭḥu *nifu* *em-baḥ* *ȧu* *χu* *er* *t'eru* *pet* *er*

[I] draw in the air in the presence of the glorious god at the limits of heaven, at

---

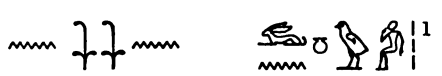
[1] Var.  "I guard that great thing [with which] Seb has made an opening in the earth."

[2] The text is from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 67.



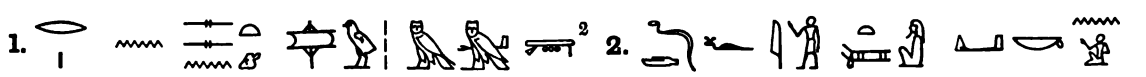
t'eru *ta* *er* *t'eru* *Śu* *en* *bȧu* *ȧu* *erṭāu* *nifu*

the limits of earth, at the limits Shu of the sky (?). I give breath



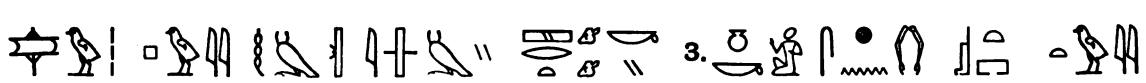
en *enen* *unnu*

to those [who are] children.



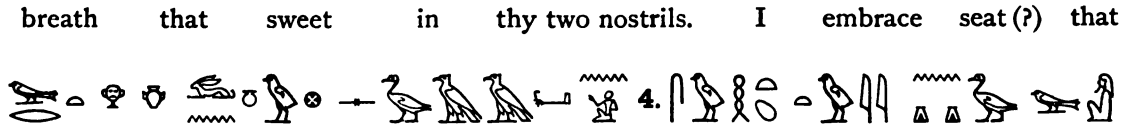
Re *en* *sesenet* *nifu* *emmā* *ta* *t'eṭ - f* *ȧ* *Tmu* *ṭā - k - nȧ*

Chapter of smelling the air in the earth. Saith he: O Tmu, grant thou to me



nifu *pui* *net'em* *ȧmi* *śert - k* *nuk* *seχen* *ȧuset* *tui*

breath that sweet in thy two nostrils. I embrace seat (?) that



urt *ḥer-ȧb* *Unnu* *saa - nȧ* *suḫt* *tui* *neḳeḳ* *ur*

great within Hermopolis. I guard egg that of the Great Cackler.



ruṭ-ȧ *ruṭ-s* *θes rer* *ānχ-ȧ* *ānχ-s* *sen - ȧ* *nifu* *sesen - s* *nifu.*

I grow, it groweth, and *vice versâ*; I live, it liveth; I smell the air, it smelleth the air.



Re *en* *temt* *erṭāt* *neḥemtu* *ȧb* *en* *se* *mā - f* *em*

Chapter of not allowing to be taken away the heart of a person from him in

---

[1] A variant adds :—



un *re - ȧ* *petrȧ - ȧ* *em* *maa - ȧ*

"[I] open my mouth, I see with my eyes."

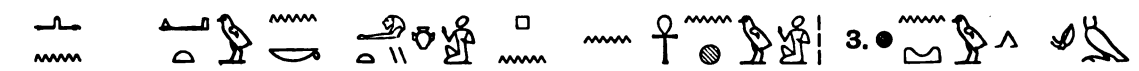
[2] The text is from the Nebseni papyrus.



Neter-χert ťeṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru ḥa - k ȧptui
the netherworld. Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: Turn thou back messenger



en neter neb ȧn ȧu ī - nek er ḥāti - ȧ pen en ānχu
of god every. Is it that thou hast come for my heart this which liveth?



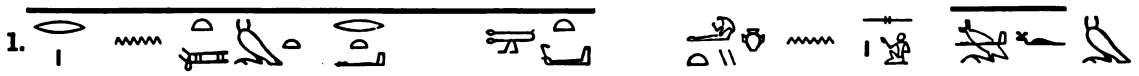
ȧn ṭātu - nek ḥāti - ȧ pen en ānχu χenṭu setem
Not shall be given to thee my heart this which liveth. Advancing listen



neteru ḥetepet er ȧ ḥer χer - sen ḥer ḥrȧ - sen temt em
the gods to my oblations, they fall upon their faces all of them upon



ta ťes - sen.
ground their own.

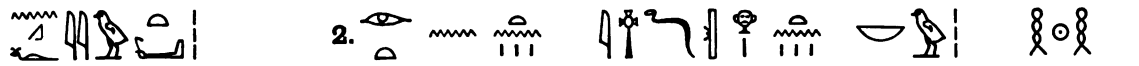


Re en temt erṭāt θet ḥāti en se mā - f em
Chapter of not allowing to be taken away the heart of a man from him in

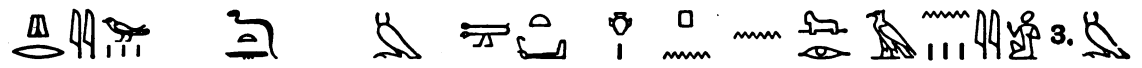


Neter-χert ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani ȧ θeti ȧbu
the netherworld. Saith Osiris Ani: Hail takers away of hearts,

PLATE XVI.



neqefiut ȧrit en ten ȧneť - ḥrȧ - ten nebu ḥeḥ
[hail] stealers [of hearts]. Ye have done. Homage to you, ye lords of eternity,



χeri *t'etta* *em* *θet* *ȧb* *pen* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *em*

possessors of everlastingness, do not take away heart this of Osiris Ani with



t'ebā - ten *ḥāti - f* *pen* *ȧm* *nen* *seχeperu - ten* *t'eṭet*

your fingers, and his heart this thither. Not make ye to come into existence words



ṭut *er - f* *ḥerentet* *ȧri* *ȧb* *pen* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *en* *ȧb*

evil against it because belongeth heart this to Osiris Ani, heart



pen *en* *āā* *rennu* *ur* *t'eṭet - f* *en* *āt - f*

this of the great of names, the mighty one, his words are in his limbs,



heb - f *ȧb - f* *χenti* *χat - f* *mat* *ȧb - f* *er* *neteru*

goeth forth his heart to inhabit his body. Pleasant [is] his heart to the gods,



ȧb *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru-nef* *seχem - f* *ȧm - f* *ȧn*

the heart of Osiris Ani, victorious is he, he hath gained power over it, not



t'eṭ - f *ȧrit - nef* *entef* *seχem* *em* *āt - f* *t'esef*

hath he said [what] hath been done to it. He hath gained power over his limbs his own,



setem - nef *ȧb - f* *entef* *neb - k* *ȧuk* *em* *χat - f* *ȧn*

hath obeyed him his heart, he is thy lord, thou art in his body, not



req - k *nuk* *ututeṭ* *setem - k* *nȧ*

mayest thou fall away. I have commanded that thou shouldst be obedient to me [in]

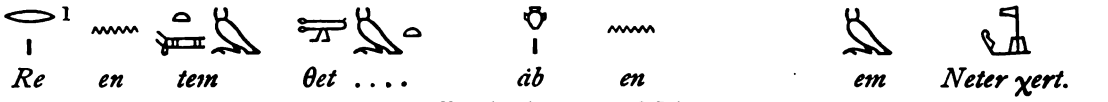


Neter-χert *Ausâr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *ḥetep* *maāχeru* *em*
the netherworld, Osiris, the scribe Ani, victorious in peace, triumphant in



Amentet *nefert* *ḥer* *set* *ent* *ḥeḥ*
Amenta beautiful in the mountain of eternity.

Appendix.

1. [1] 

Re *en* *tem* *θet* .... *ȧb* *en* *em* *Neter χert.*
Chapter of not being carried off the heart of [the deceased] in the netherworld.



t'eṭ-f *ȧb-ȧ* *mā-ȧ* *ȧn* *un* *θetet-f* *nuk* *neb*
Saith he: My heart [is] with me, not shall happen its being carried off. I am the lord



ȧbu *sma* *ḥātu* *ānχ-ȧ* *em* *maāt* *un-nȧ* *ȧm-s*
of hearts, slaying the heart. I live in right and truth, I exist in it.



nuk *Ḥeru* *ȧmi-ȧb* *ḥer-ȧb* *ȧmi* *χat* *ānχ-ȧ* *em* *t'eṭ-ȧ*
I am Horus pure of heart within the pure of body. I live in [*or* by] my word,



unet *ȧb-ȧ* *ȧn* *neḥem-tuf* *ḥāti-ȧ* *nȧ* *aṭ-nef*
existeth my heart. Not may be taken away my heart from me, let it [not] be wounded,



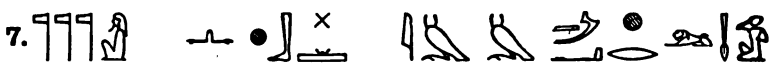
ȧn *ṭaȧr* *śāt* *ȧm-ȧ* *θet* *su* *un-ȧ* *em* *χat*
let there not be wounds and cuts upon me being carried away it. May I be in the body

---

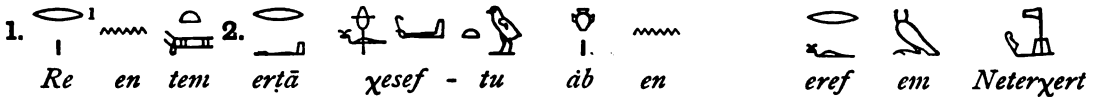
[1] The text is from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 40.



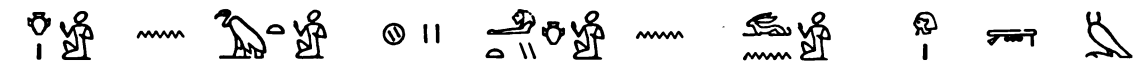
ent ȧtef - ȧ Seb ent mut - ȧ Nut ȧn ȧri - ȧ bat er
of my father Seb, of my mother Nut. I have not committed evil against

7. 

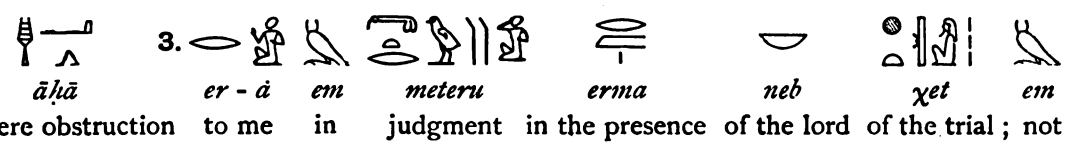
neteru ȧn χeb ȧm em maāχeru.
the gods, I have not sinned there in triumph.

1. 

Re en tem erṭā χesef - tu ȧb en eref em Neterχert
Chapter of not allowing to be repulsed the heart of [a man] from him in the netherworld.



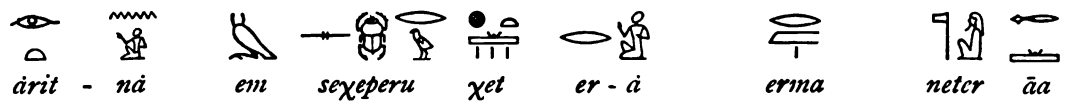
ȧb - ȧ en mut - ȧ sep sen ḥāti - ȧ en un - ȧ ṭep ta em
My heart, my mother, twice. My heart of my existence upon earth. Not



āḥā er - ȧ em meteru erma neb χet em
be there obstruction to me in judgment in the presence of the lord of the trial; not



ṯeṭ er - ȧ ȧu ȧri - nef set er un maā
may be said concerning me, "he hath worked against right and truth"



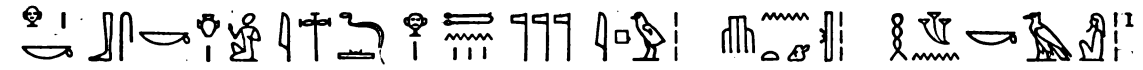
ȧrit - nȧ em seχeperu χet er - ȧ erma netcr āa
of what I have done; not may happen things against me in the presence of the great god,

4. 

neb Ȧment ȧneṯ ḥrȧ-k ȧb - ȧ ȧneṯ ḥrȧ-k ḥāti - ȧ ȧneṯ
lord of Amenta. Homage to thee, my heart! Homage to thee, my heart! Homage

---

[1] The text is from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 42.

 [1]

ḥrȧ-k besek - ȧ ȧneṯ ḥrȧ-θen neteru ȧpu χent ḥenka

to you, my entrails! Homage to you, O gods those who preside over the divine clouds



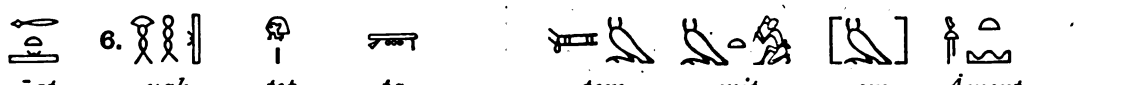
seriu ḥer ṯ'ām - sen ṯ'eṭ - ten neferu en Rā seuaṯ -

exalted by your sceptres, speak ye fair things to Rā, and make to prosper



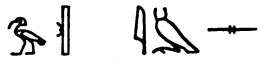
ten - uȧ en Neḥeb - ka ȧs - k su sam-nef ta er ȧmt

ye me before Neḥebka. Behold him, he is joined to the earth in the inner part



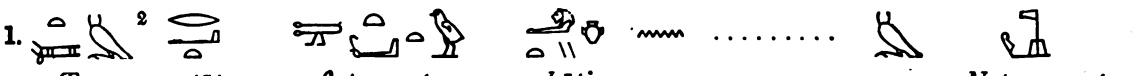
āat uaḥ ṭep ta tem mit em Ȧment

great, being laid on the earth, [he is] not dead in Amenta, [he is]



χu ȧm - s

a glorious being in it.

 [2]

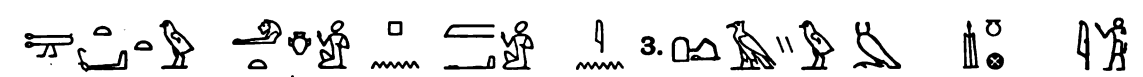
Tem erṭāt θet - tu ḥāti en ..... em Neter - χert

Not allowing to be carried away the heart of [the deceased] in the netherworld.



ȧ ..... nuk Un betu - ȧ pu nemmat neter ȧn

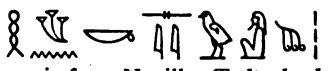
Hail Lion-god, I am Un, what I hate is the block of the god. Not



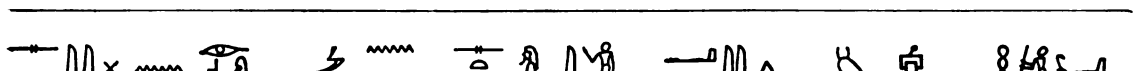
θet - tu ḥāṯ - ȧ pen mā - ȧ ȧn ābaui em Ȧnnu ȧ

let be taken away my heart this from me by the fighter in Heliopolis. Hail

---

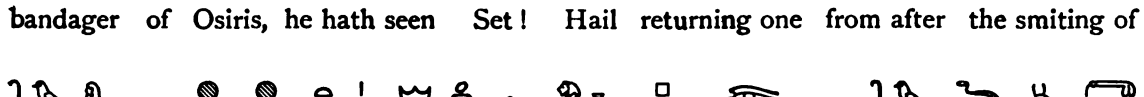
[1] Var.  *ḥenksiu, i.e.*, clouds like hair.

[2] The text is from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 39.



seṭi *en* *Ȧusȧr* *maa - nef* *Set* *ȧ* *āni* *em - sa* *ḥu*

bandager of Osiris, he hath seen Set! Hail returning one from after the smiting of



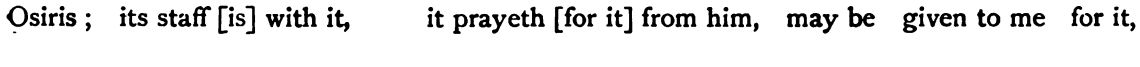
su *χerχert* *ḥems* 4. *ḥāti* *pen* *rem - f* *su t'esef* *em - baḥ*

Him [and his] destruction. Sitteth heart this, weepeth it itself before



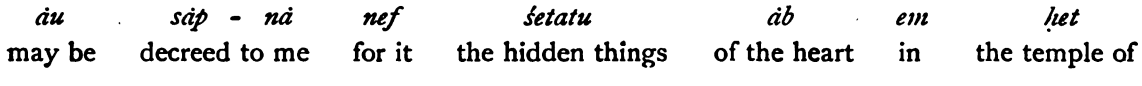
Ȧusȧr *χet - f* *mā - f* *ṭebḥ - nef* *mā - f* *ȧu* *erṭā - nȧ* *nef*

Osiris; its staff [is] with it, it prayeth [for it] from him, may be given to me for it,



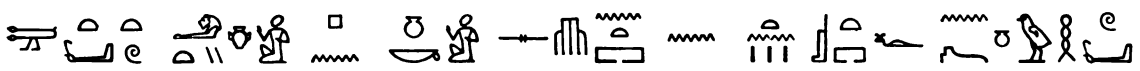
ȧu *sȧp - nȧ* *nef* *śetatu* *ȧb* *em* 5. *ḥet*

may be decreed to me for it the hidden things of the heart in the temple of



Usekh - ḥrȧ *ȧu* *χenp - nef* *śā* *em* *re* *χemennu* *ȧn*

the god Usekh-ḥrȧ, may be granted to it food from the mouth of the Eight (?). Not



θet - tu *ḥāti - ȧ* *pen* *nuk* *sexent* *en* *ten* *ȧuset-f* *ennuḥu*

let be taken my heart this. I make you to inhabit its place, linking



ḥāt *er - f* *em* 6. *Sekhet - ḥetepu* *renput* *user* *er* *bu* *neb* *ust*

hearts to it (?) in Sekhet hetepu, years of vigour in places all mighty,



neḥem *kau* *at - k* *em* *χefā - k* *ḥer* *peḥti - k* *ȧu*

carrying away food [at] thy moment with thy fist according to thy strength. Is



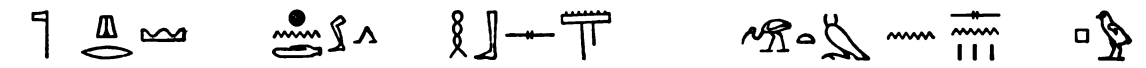
ḥāt *pen* *ḥer* *erṭāt* *ḳennu* *en* *Tem* *sem - f* *er* *tepḥetu*

heart this placed upon the altars of Tmu, he leadeth to the dens



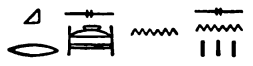
Set erṭā-nef nà su ḥāt-à àri en àb-f t'at'at àmt

of Set, he hath given to me my heart, hath done its will the divine chiefs in



Neter-χert χenṭ ḥebs qemt-en-sen pu

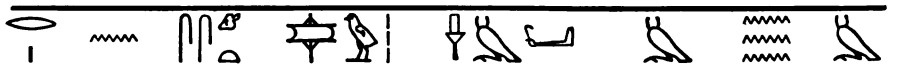
the nether-world. The leg and the bandages [when] they find [them]



qeres-en-sen

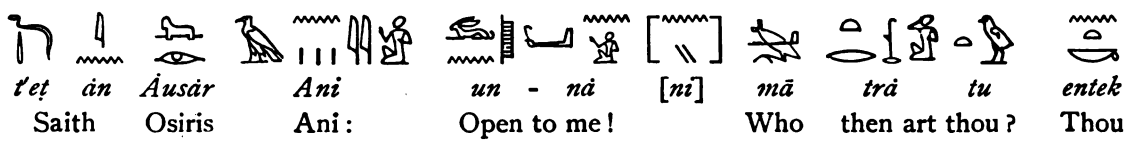
they bury [them].

---

1. 

Re en seset nifu seχem em mu em Neter-χert

Chapter of breathing the air and having power over the water in the nether-world.



t'eṭ àn Àusàr Ani un-nà [nī] mā trà tu entek

Saith Osiris Ani: Open to me! Who then art thou? Thou

2. 

sebi χeper-nek ten nuk uā àm ten nimā enti

journey makest what? I am one of you. Who is that who is



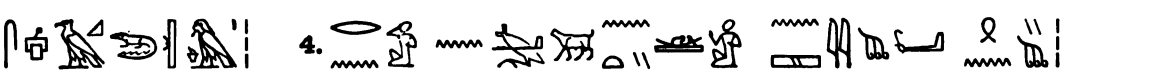
ḥenā-k Merti pu ruà-k eref ṭep mā ṭep em teken

with thee? It is Merti. Separate thou from him, head from head, in entering



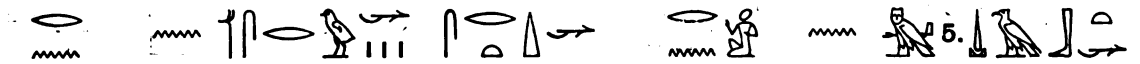
Mesqen ṭā-f t'a-à er ḥet ent qem-ḥràu

the Mesqen. He granteth that I may travel to the temple of {the gods who have found [their] faces.}

4. 

saq baiu ren en māχenti-à neśi śen

"Assember of souls" [is] the name of my boat; "Making to stand the hair" [is]



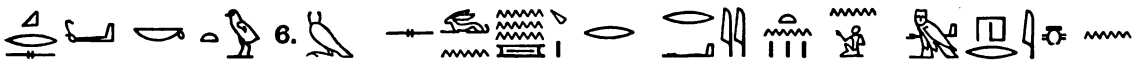
ren en useru sert ren en 5. *mat abet*

the name of the oars; "Goad" [is] the name of the hold;



semet āqa ren en ḥemi mȧtet setut

"Making straight for the middle" [is] the name of the rudder; likewise .....



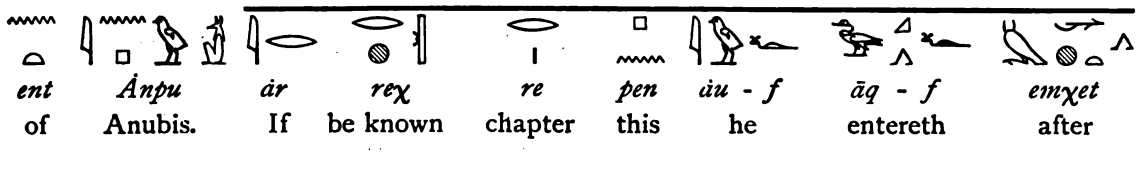
qeres - k - tu 6. *em sun er erṭāi - ten - nȧ māherȧ en*

..... in the lake. Grant ye to me a vessel of



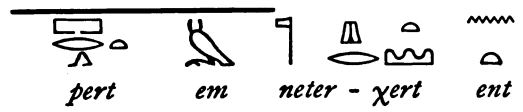
ȧrtet śens pasi ṭeni (sic) *ur en ȧuf* 7. *em ḥet*

milk, cakes, loaves, cups of drink, and meat of flesh in the temple



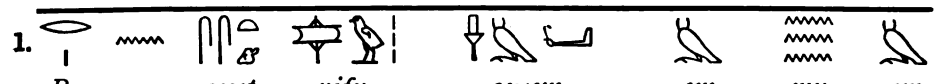
ent Ȧnpu ȧr reχ re pen ȧu - f āq - f emχet

of Anubis. If be known chapter this he entereth after



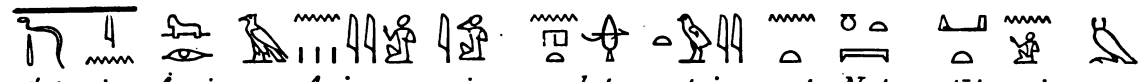
pert em neter - χert ent

coming forth from the netherworld.



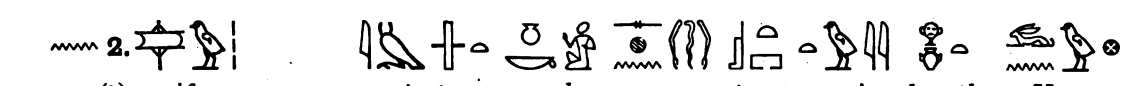
1. *Re en seset nifu seχem em mu em Neter-χert*

Chapter of smelling the air and obtaining power over the waters in the netherworld.



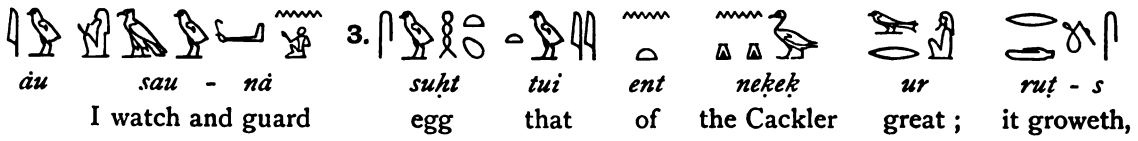
ṯ'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani ȧ nehet tui ent Nut ṭāt - nȧ em

Saith Osiris Ani: Hail sycamore that of Nut, grant to me of



mu (?) 2. *nifu ȧmt nuk seχen ȧuset tui ḥer-ȧbt Unnu*

the water and air [which are] in thee. I embrace seat that within Hermopolis.



ȧu *sau - nȧ* 3. *suḥt* *tui* *ent* *neḳeḳ* *ur* *ruṭ - s*
I watch and guard egg that of the Cackler great ; it groweth,

ruṭ - ȧ *ānχ - s* *ānχ - ȧ* 4. *seset - s* *nifu* *seset - ȧ* *nifu* *Ȧusȧr*
I grow ; it liveth, I live ; it smelleth air, I smell air, [I] the Osiris

Ani *em* *maāχeru*
Ani in triumph.

1. *Re* *en* *temt* *mit* *em* *nem* *em* *Neter-χert* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr*
Chapter of not dying a second time in the netherworld. Saith Osiris,

Ani *unu* *tepḥet - ȧ* *sep sen* *χer* *χu*
Ani : Is opened my hiding-place, twice. Hath fallen light

2. *em* *χennu* *kekui* *seru - ȧ* *maat* *Ḥeru* *renen - nuȧ*
within the darkness. Hath arranged me the eye of Horus, hath nursed me

Ȧp - uati *ȧmen - nuȧ* 3. *emmā - ten* *ȧu χemu* *seku*
the god Ȧp-uat. I have hidden myself with you, O never setting stars.

ȧu *ȧpt* (?) *ȧ* *em* *Rā* *ȧu* *ḥrȧ - ȧ* *un* 4. *ȧu* *ḥāti - ȧ* *ḥer* *ȧuset - f*
[My] brow [is like that] of Rā, is my face open, is my heart upon its seat,

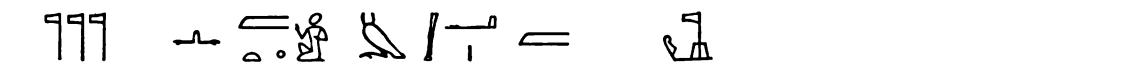
ṭep *re - ȧ* *reχ - [ȧ]* *nuk* *Rā* *māket* *su* *t'esef* *ȧn* 5. *χem - ȧ - tu*
I utter words, [I] know. I am Rā verily he himself. Not am I made of no effect,



ȧn āua - ȧ - tu ānχ - nek tef - k se Nut nuk se - k
not is violence done to me. Liveth for thee thy father, O son of Nut. I am thy son



ur maa - [ȧ] śeta - k ȧuȧ χāā - kuȧ em suten
eldest, [I] see thy hidden things. I, I am diademed as king



neteru ȧn mit - ȧ em - nem em Neter-χert
of the gods, not die I a second time in the netherworld.[1]



Re en temt ḥua em Neter-χert ṯeṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani
Chapter of not decaying in the netherworld. Saith Osiris Ani:

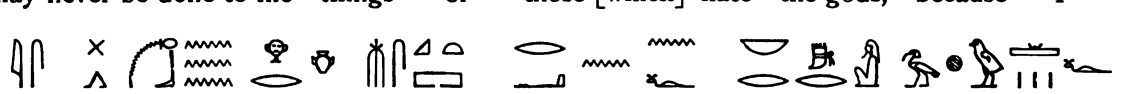
[1] Compare chapters 175 and 176; chapter 176 reads :—



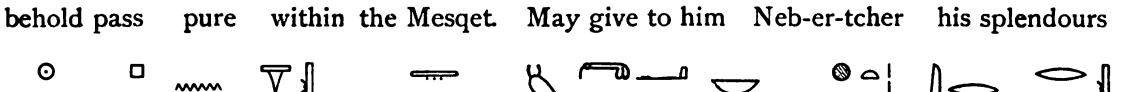
bet - ȧ pu ta en ȧbtet ȧn āq - ȧ er χebt
[What] I hate is the land of the east. May I never enter into the cavern,



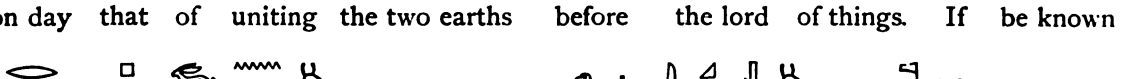
ȧn ȧritu - nȧ χet em ennu bet neteru ḥerentet nuk
may never be done to me things of those [which] hate the gods, because I



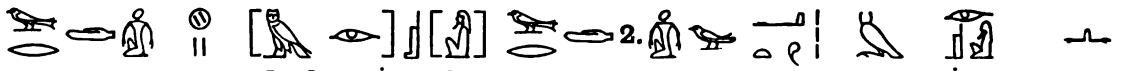
ȧs śes āb ḥer - ȧb mesqet erṭā - n - nef Neb - er - ṯ'er χu - f
behold pass pure within the Mesqet. May give to him Neb-er-tcher his splendours



hru pef en sam taui embaḥ - ā neb χet ȧr reχ
on day that of uniting the two earths before the lord of things. If be known



re pen un - nef em χu ȧqer em Neter - χert
chapter this, he is in the condition of a spirit perfect in the netherworld. (See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 200, chap. 176.)



urṭ sep sen [em] Ȧus[ȧr] urṭ āt em Ȧusȧr ȧn

Still one, twice, like Osiris. Still one of limbs like Osiris. Let not



urṭ - s[et] ȧn ḥua - s[et] ȧn ṭa - s[et] ȧn

be without movement them, let not decay them, let not disappear them, let not



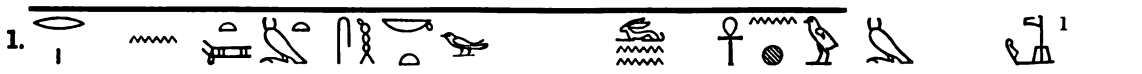
ben - set ȧru - nȧ mȧ nuk Ȧusȧr ȧr reχ re pen ȧn

depart them. May be done for me as [if] I were Osiris. If be known chapter this, not



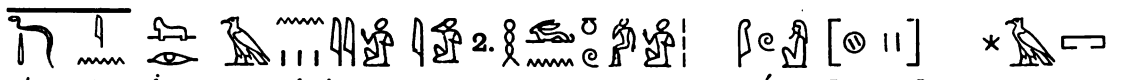
ḥua - f em Neter - χert Ȧusȧr

decayeth he in the netherworld, Osiris.



Re en temt sekt unen ānχu em Neter-χert

Chapter of not perishing [and of] becoming alive in the netherworld.



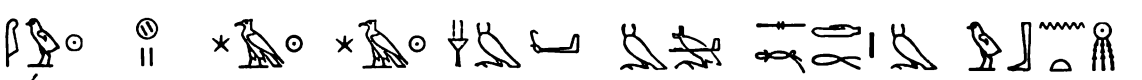
ṭ'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani ȧ ḥunnu Śu [sep sen] ṭua

Saith Osiris Ani: Hail children of Shu, [twice], {of the place of the dawn}

[1] The text of the only other known copy of the Theban recension of this chapter reads :—



Re en sek unen ānχ em Neter-χert ḥenā na en ḥunnu en



Śu sep sen ṭua ṭua seχem emmā seśeṭ - ȧ em ubenet



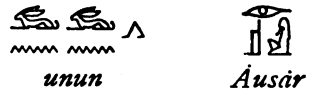
āāiu unun ṭepu unenunen - ȧ ḥru neb

(See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 61.)



seχem *em* *seśeṭ - f* *em* *hamemet* *un - nȧ*

who have possession of his diadem in the form of *hamemet;* may I rise up,



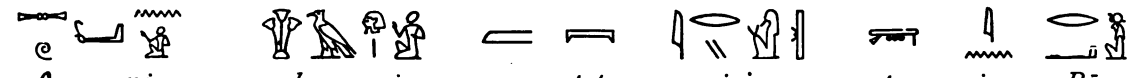
unun *Ȧusȧr*

may I travel [like] Osiris.



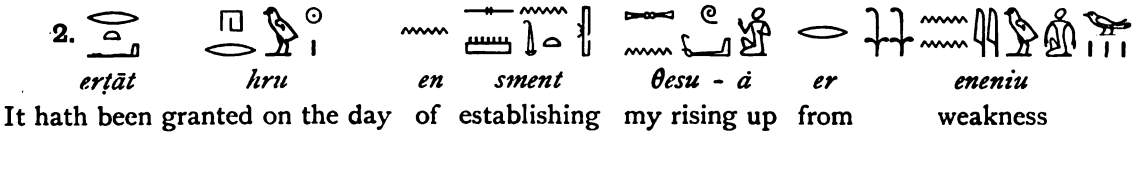
Re *en* *temt* *āq* *er* *nemmat* *ťeṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *ȧu*

Chapter of not entering to the block. Saith Osiris Ani:



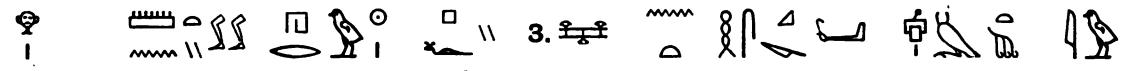
θesu - nȧ *ḥa - ȧ* *em* *pet* *ȧri* *ta* *ȧn* *Rā*

{Bindeth up for me / [the vertebræ]} of my neck and back in heaven the guardian of the earth, Rā.



erṭāt *ḥru* *en* *sment* *θesu - ȧ* *er* *eneniu*

It hath been granted on the day of establishing my rising up from weakness



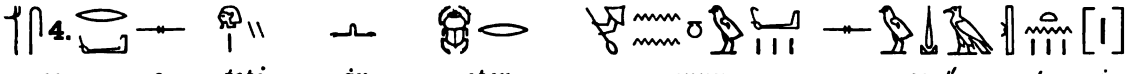
ḥer *ment* *ḥru* *pfi* *ent* *ḥesq* *samet* *ȧu*

upon [my] two legs, on day that of cutting off the hair. Hath



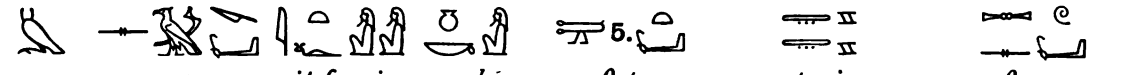
θes *θest* *ḥa - ȧ* *ȧn* *Set* *paut* *neteru* *em*

bound up the vertebræ of my neck and back Set and the cycle of the gods in



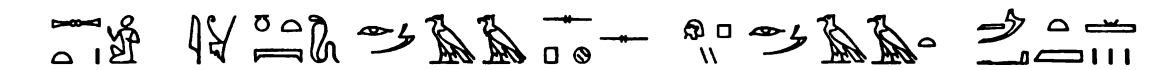
user - s *ṭepi* *ȧn* *χeper* *χennu* *seut'a - ten - ȧ*

their strength pristine; not may happen their separation. Make strong ye [me]



em *sema* *ȧtef - ȧ* *nuk* *θet* *taui* *θesu*

against the slayer of my father. I obtain power over the two earths. Hath bound up



θest-ȧ *ȧn* *Nut* *maa* *sep - s* *ṭepi* *maat* *maāt*
my vertebræ Nut, seeing time their first, seeing [them] in meet order,



ȧn *mes* *neteru* *aśemu* *nuk* *Penti* *ȧu - ȧ*
[as when] not were born the gods in visible forms. I am Penti. I am



em *āuā* *neteru* *āāa* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru*
{in the condition of being} the heir of the gods great, [I], Osiris the scribe Ani, triumphant!



Re *en* *temt* *erṭāt* *t'a - tu* *se* *er* *ȧbtet* *em* *Neter-χert*
Chapter of not allowing to pass a man to the east in the netherworld.

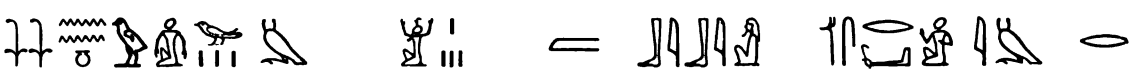


t'eṭ *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *ȧ* *ḥennu*
Saith Osiris Ani: Hail phallus

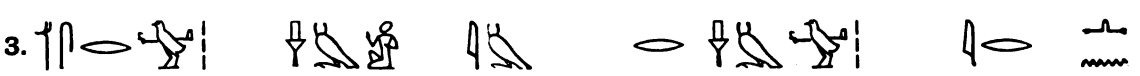
PLATE XVII.



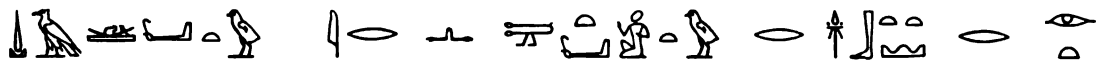
nui *en* *Rā* *ennuṭ* *ḥeṭ' - f* *χennu* *χeper* *χet*
that of Rā, advancing he destroyeth opposition. Come into existence things



enennu *em* *ḥeḥ* *em* *Bȧbȧ* *user - ȧ* *ȧm* *er*
inert during millions of years from the god Baba. I am stronger by [it] than

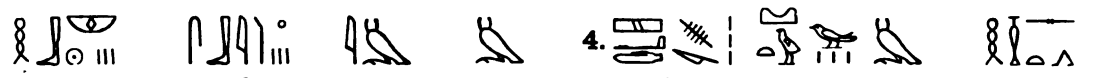


useru *seχem - ȧ* *ȧm* *er* *seχemu* *ȧr* *ȧn*
the strong, I have power by [it] more than the mighty. So then



t'a - tu *ȧr* *ȧn* *θet - ȧ - tu* *er* *ȧbtet* *er* *ȧrit*

I shall not be conveyed, I shall not be carried by force to the east to perform



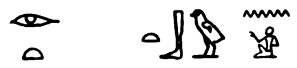
ḥeb *sebȧ* *ȧm* *em* *śāṭ* *ṭut* *em* *ḥeset*

the festivals of the fiends there, {not [shall be done to me]} gashings evil, nor {shutting in on every side,}



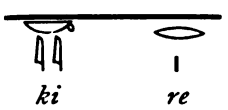
em *ennuḥti* *ḥennuti* *ȧn* *χer - k* *ām* *remu* *em*

nor goring by the horns. Not ..... the eating of fish, not



ȧrit *tebu-nȧ*

shall be done goring to me.



ki *re*

Another chapter.



ȧr *ȧn* *ȧritu* *χet* *nebt* *bȧnt* *er - ȧ* *em* *sebȧ* *em*

So then not shall be done things any evil unto me by the fiends, nor



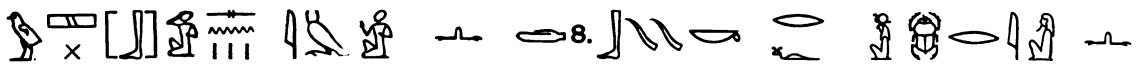
ennuḥti *ḥennuti* *ȧn* *ām* *eref* *ḥennu* *pui* *en* *Rā*

goring by the horns, not shall be devoured therefore phallus that of Rā,



ṯaṯa *en* *Ȧusȧr* *ȧstu - ȧ* *ī - ku[ȧ]* *er* *aḥet - ȧ* *ḥesq - ȧ* *neteru-ȧ*

the head of Osiris. Behold me, I come into my fields, I reap, my gods



us[eb] - sen *ȧm - ȧ* *ȧn* *ṭeb - k* *eref* *Rā - χeperȧ* *ȧn*

speak they with me. Not pierce thou then Rā - Khepera, not



χeper *ka* *eref* *benentu* *em* *maat* *Tmu* *ȧn*
shall come into being in very truth sickness in the eye of Tmu, not



ḥetem - f *ȧn* *āau - ȧ - tu* *ȧn* *t'a - ȧ - tu* *er*
shall it be destroyed. Not let be made an end of me, not let be conveyed me to



ȧbtet *er* *ȧrit* *ḥeb* *sebȧ* *ȧm - ȧ* *ṭut* *ȧn* *ȧritu*
the east to perform the festivals of the fiends [hostile] to me ; evil, not let be made



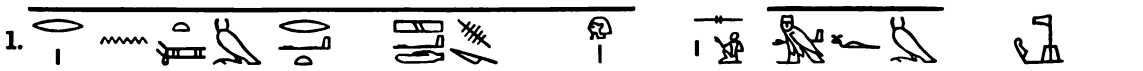
śāṭ *ȧm - ȧ* *ṭut* *ȧn* *t'ait - ȧ* *er* *ȧbtet* *Ȧusȧr*
gashings in me evil ; not am I conveyed to the east, Osiris



ān *ḥesb* *ḥetep* *neter* *en* *neteru nebu* *Ani* *maāχeru*
the scribe, accountant of the divine offerings of gods all Ani, triumphant



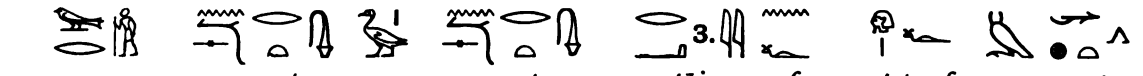
maāχeru *nefer* *neb* *ȧmaχ*
with victory happy, lord of reverence.



Re en tem erṭāt śāṭ ṭep se mā - f em Neter - χert
Chapter of not allowing to be cut off the head of a man from him in the underworld.



t'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani Ani nuk ur se
Saith Osiris Ani (*sic*): I am the Great One, son of



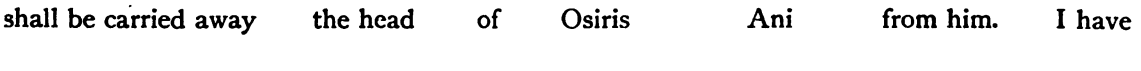
ur nesert se nesert erṭāi - nef ṭep - f em - χet
the Great One, Fire, son of the Fire ! Was given to him his head after



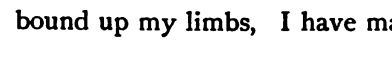
śāṭ - tuf ȧn neḥem - tu ṭep en Ȧusȧr mā - f ȧn
it was cut off; not was carried away the head of Osiris from him, not



neḥem - tu ṭep en Ȧusȧr 4. *Ani mā - f ȧu - ȧ*
shall be carried away the head of Osiris Ani from him. I have



θesu - kuȧ maā - kuȧ renpȧ - ku[ȧ] nuk
bound up my limbs, I have made myself whole and sound, I have become young, I am



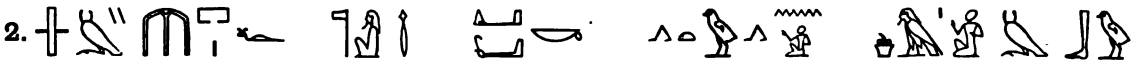
Ȧusȧr pu neb ḥeḥ
Osiris lord of eternity!

1. 

re en erṭāt ṭemȧ ba χat - f em Neter-χert ṭ'eṭ ȧn
Chapter of causing to be united a soul to its body in the netherworld. Saith



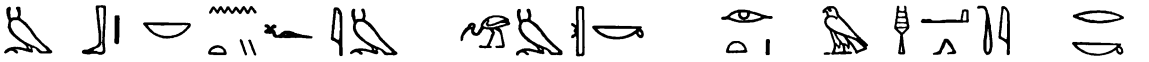
Ȧusȧr Ani ȧ Ȧnnitu ȧ peḥ - reri pu
Osiris Ani: Hail god Annitu! Hail runner

2. 

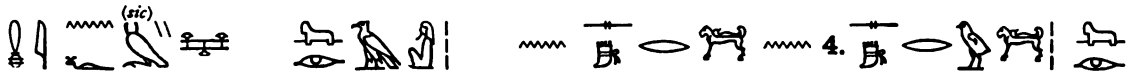
ȧmi seḥ - f neter āa ṭā - k itu - nȧ ba - ȧ em bu
dwelling in his hall! O great god, grant thou that may come to me my soul from place



neb enti - f ȧm ȧr uṯ'efau ȧnen - tu - nȧ 3. *ba - ȧ*
any which is it there. If [there be] delay bring thou to me my soul



em bu neb enti - f ȧm qem - k maat Ḥeru āḥā - θȧ erek
from place any which is it there. [If] thou findest [me], O eye of Horus, support [me] thou



mȧ *nefai . . .* *Ȧusȧra* *en* *sṯ'er* *en* *sṯ'eru* *Ȧusȧr*
like those beings who are like Osiris, not lie down [they], not let lie down Osiris



Ani *maāχeru* *maāχeru* *em* *Ȧnnu* *ta* *em* *χa* *en*
Ani, triumphant, triumphant, in Heliopolis, the land wherein [are] thousands of



ṭemȧ *ȧu - f* *θet - nȧ* *ba - ȧ* *χu - ȧ* *maāχeru - ȧ*
unions. Hath he carried away from me my soul, my intelligence [and] my triumph



ḥenā - f *em* *bu* *neb* *enti - f* *ȧm* *ennu* *erek* *ȧri* *pet*
with him into place every which is it there. Seeth therefore the guardian of heaven



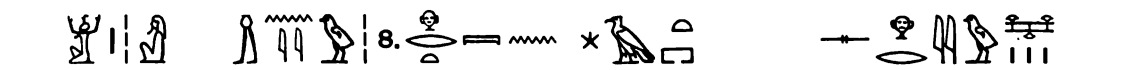
en *ba - ȧ* *ȧr* *uṯ'efau* *erṭā - nek* *maa* *ba - ȧ*
my soul. If [there be] delay, grant thou to see my soul



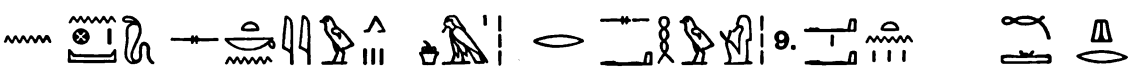
χat - ȧ *qem - k* *maat* *Ḥeru* *āḥā - θȧ erek* *mȧ*
my body. [If] thou find [me], O eye of Horus, support [me] then like



nefai *ȧ* *neteru* *setau* *em* *uȧa* *en* *neb*
{those beings who are like unto Osiris.} Hail gods who row in the boat of the lord



ḥeḥ *ȧniu* *ḥert* *en* *ṭuat* *seḥeriu* *uat*
of millions of years, who lead [it] above the underworld, who make it to pass over the ways



en *Nu* *setekeniu* *baiu* *er* *sāḥu* *āāui - ten* *meḥ* *χer*
of Nu, who make to enter the souls into the mummies, your hands [are] filled with



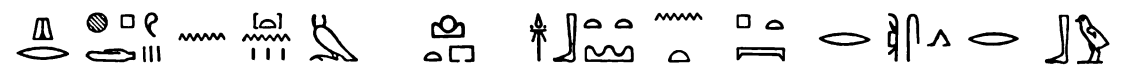
āqa - ten *amem - f - ten χer* *māta - ten* *ṭer - ten*
your rectitude, ye grasp it with your hands holding your sceptres, destroy ye

10. 

χeft *ḥā* *uȧ* *uṯ'a* *neter* *āa* *em* *ḥetep* *ȧsu* *erṭāt-[t]en*
the enemy. Rejoiceth the boat, advanceth the god great in peace. Behold, grant



per *ba* *pen* *en* *Ȧusȧr* 11. *Ani* *maāχeru* *χer* *neteru* *maāχeru*
to come forth soul this of Osiris Ani, triumphant before the gods, triumphant



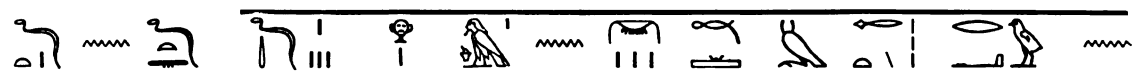
χer *χeṗṭ* *en* *[te]n* *em* *χut* *ȧbtet* *ent* *pet* *er* *śes* *er* *bu*
before your persons, from the horizon eastern of heaven to follow to the place



χer - f *en* *sef* *em* *ḥetep* *sep sen* *χer* *Ȧmentet* 12. *maa - f* *χat - f*
where he was yesterday in peace, twice, to Amenta. May he see his body,



ḥetep - f *ḥer* *sāḥ - f* *ȧn* *sek - f* *ȧn* *ḥetem - f* *en*
may he rest upon his mummy. May he never perish, not may he suffer destruction of



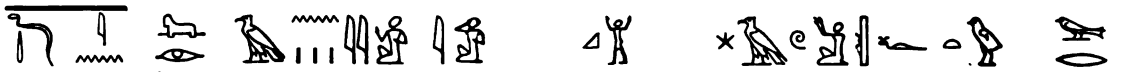
t'et *en* *t'etta* *t'eṭ* *ḥer* *ba* *en* *nub* *meḥ* *em* *āat* *erṭāu* *en*
body for ever. To be said over a soul of gold inlaid with stone and placed for



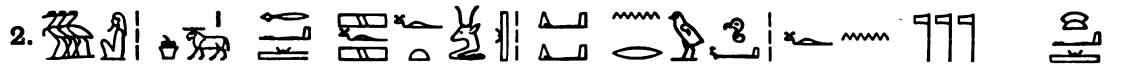
se *śenbet - f* *Ȧusȧr*
a person on his neck Osiris.

1. 

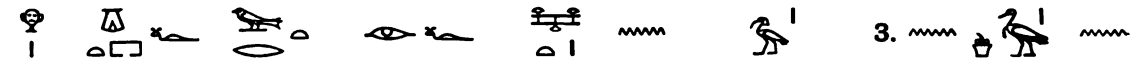
Re *en* *temt* *erṭā* *χenȧ - tu* *ba* *se* *em* *Neter-χert*
Chapter of not causing to be shut up the soul of a person in the netherworld.



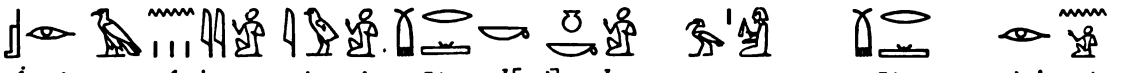
t'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani ȧ qa ṭuau - f - tu ur
Saith Osiris Ani: Hail exalted One, the One who is adored, mighty



2. *baiu ba āā śefśeft ṭāṭā neru - f en neteru χāā*
of soul, ram, mighty of terror, causing fear of himself in the gods, diademed



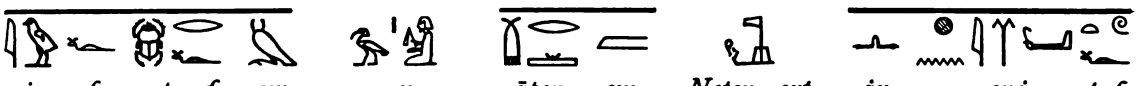
ḥer nest - f urt ȧri - f uat en χu 3. en ba en
upon his throne mighty. He maketh the way for the intelligence, for the soul of



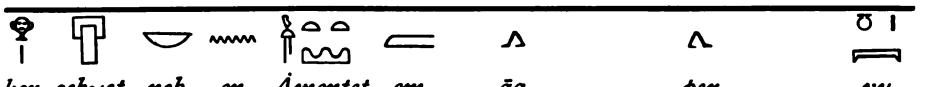
Ȧusȧr Ani ȧu - ȧ āper - k[uȧ] nuk χu āper ȧri - nȧ
Osiris Ani. I am provided, I am an intelligence provided, I have made



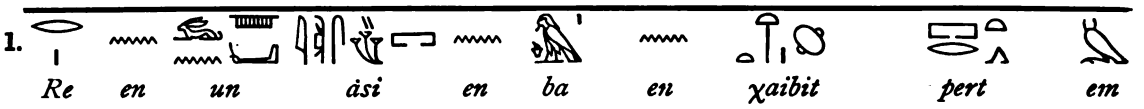
uat er bu enti Rā 4. Ḥet Ḥeru ȧm ȧr reχ re pen
the way to the place in which Rā [and] Hathor are there. If be known chapter this



ȧu - f χeper-f em χu āper em Neter-χert ȧn χenȧ - tuf
he becometh as an intelligence provided in the netherworld, not is he shut out



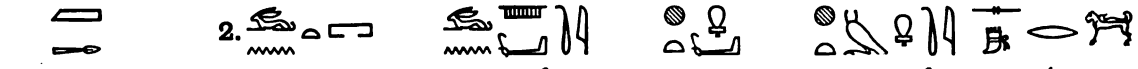
ḥer sebχet neb en Ȧmentet em āq per nu
at door any in Ȧmenta in entering in and coming out of the sky.



1. *Re en un ȧsi en ba en χaibit pert em*
Chapter of opening the tomb to the soul and to the shadow, of coming forth by



ḥru seχem em reṭui t'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr ān Ani
day, and of gaining power over the legs. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani,



maāχeru 2. *unt* *un - θȧ* *χetem* *χetem - θȧ* *sṯer*
triumphant: The place of restraint is opened, that which is shut is shut, prostrate;



unt *unθȧ* *en* *ba-ȧ* *ȧmi - s* *maat* *Ḥeru*
the place of restraint is opened to my soul dwelling in it. The eye of Horus



seśeṭu - ȧ *sment* 3. *χakeru* *em* *ȧpt* *Rā* *peṭ*
I have bound, establishing splendours on the forehead of Rā; are stretched out



nemmat *un* *mast* *ȧri - nȧ* *uat* *pu* *āāa* *ȧuf - ȧ*
the steps, are lifted up the thighs. I have made way that great, my members



4. *ruṭ* *nuk* *Ḥeru* *neṯ* *tef - f* *ȧn* *ureret*
are vigorous. I am Horus, the avenger of his father. [I] bring the *ureret* crown



em *meṭ - f* *un* *uat* *en* *baiu* *ȧu* *ba - ȧ* 5. *f* *maa - f*
upon its staff. Opened [is] the way of souls. My soul (*sic*) seeth it

PLATE XVIII.



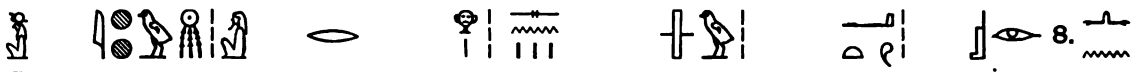
neter *āa* *em - χennu* *uȧa* *en* *Rā* *ḥru* *baiu* *ȧu*
the god great within the boat of Rā [on] the day of souls. Is



ba - ȧ 6. *ȧu* *em* *ḫāt* *emmā* *ȧp* *renput* *māȧ* *seśeṭ - nȧ*
my soul in the front among those who reckon years. Come, hath delivered for me



ba - ȧ *maat* *Ḥeru* *en* *[s]nen* 7. *χakeru - ȧ* *em* *ȧpt*
my soul the eye of Horus, [which] establisheth my (*sic*) splendours on the forehead of



Rā *ȧχeχu* *er* *ḥrȧu-sen* *ȧmu* *āt* *Ȧusȧr* 8. *ȧn*
Rā and rays of light upon the faces of those who are in the limbs of Osiris. Not



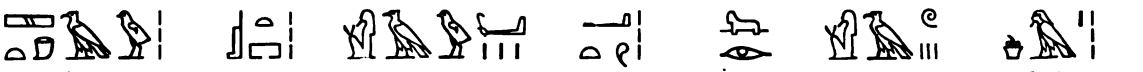
χenȧ - ten *ba - ȧ* *ȧn* *saa - ten* *χaibit-ȧ* *un* *uat*
shut ye in my soul, not fetter ye my shade, be there open a way



en *ba - ȧ* 9. *en* *χaibit-ȧ* *maa - f* *neter* *āa* *em - χennu*
for my soul, and for my shade, may it see the god great within



kerȧ *ḥru* *ȧp* *baiu* *nem - f* *t'eṭet* *en* *Ȧusȧr* 10. *en*
the shrine on the day of the judgment of souls, may it repeat the words of Osiris. The



śetau *ȧuset* *sau* *āt* *Ȧusȧr* *sau* *baiu*
beings hidden of dwellings, fetterers of the limbs of Osiris, fetterers of the souls, and



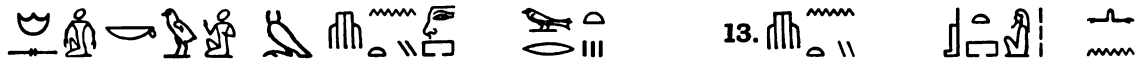
χu *χetemi* *ḥer* *χaibit* *mitmitu* *ȧriu* *ṭut* *er - ȧ* *ȧn*
of the *khu*, who shut in the shade of the dead, who can do evil to me, not



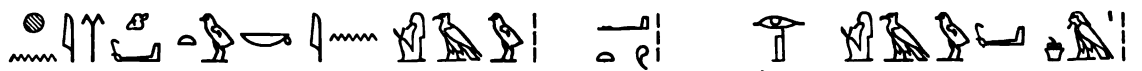
ȧrit - sen *ṭut* *er - ȧ* *ȧsebi* *uat* *nȧ* *en* *ȧbu - k* 12.
may they do evil to me, turning away [their] path from me! Thy heart is



ḥenā - k *ba - ȧ* *χu - ȧ* *āper* *en* *sem - sen - tu*
with thee. May my soul and my *khu* be provided against passage their.



ḥems - kuȧ em χenti urt 13. *χenti ȧuset ȧn*
May I sit among the great ones who dwell in their seats ; not



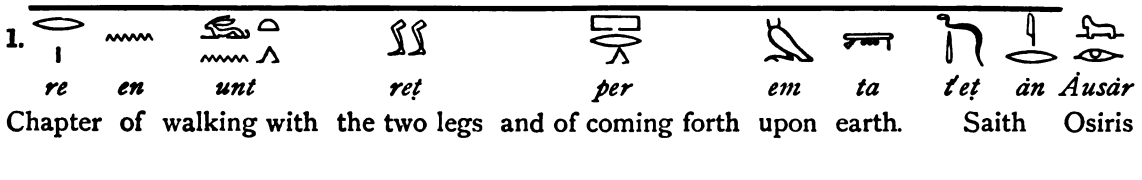
χenȧ - tuk ȧn sau ȧt Ȧusȧr sau baiu
may restrain thee the fetterers of the limbs of Osiris, the fetterers of souls,



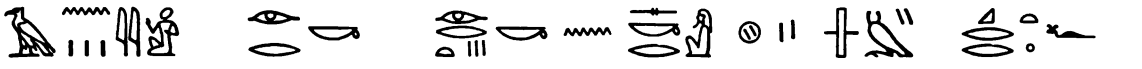
χetem ḥer χaibit mitmitu ȧn ȧu 14. *net'ert - k ȧn pet*
who shut in the shade of the dead. Is not thy place of possession heaven ?



ȧr reχ re pen ȧuf per - f em ḥru ȧn χenȧ - tu ba - f
If be known chapter this he cometh forth by day, not is shut in his soul.



1. *re en unt reṭ per em ta t'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr*
Chapter of walking with the two legs and of coming forth upon earth. Saith Osiris



Ani ȧri - k ȧrit - k en Seker sep sen ȧmi qerert - f
Ani : Hath done for thee works all thy Seker, twice, within his dwelling-place



ȧmi reṭ - ȧ em 2. *Neter-χert nuk peṣṭ ḥeri uart pet*
within my legs in the netherworld. I shine above the Leg of heaven,



per - ȧ em pet ḥeft - ȧ ḥer 3. *χu ȧ*
I come forth from heaven, I sit down by the side of the divine Spirit. Alas



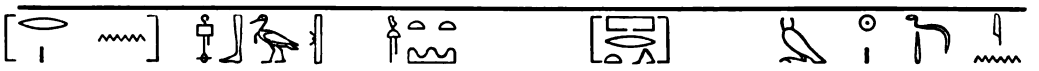
enen - kuȧ sep sen śemt - ȧ enen - kuȧ em 4. *ḥer*
I am weak and feeble, twice, I walk along, I am weak and motionless in the presence of



ábeḥ *t'a* [*re*] *sen* *em* *Neter - χert* *Áusár* *án* *Ani*
the teeth, gnasheth mouth their in the netherworld, Osiris, scribe Ani,



maāχeru *em* *ḥetep*
triumphant in peace.

1. 

re *en* *āba* *Ámentet* *pert* *em* *ḥru* *t'eṭ* *án* *Áusár*
Chapter of passing through Amenta [and of coming forth] by day. Saith Osiris



Ani *unu* *unnu* *χetem* *ṭep....* *Teḥuti* *áqer* *maat*
Ani: Opened is Unnu, shut [is] the head of Thoth, perfect is the eye of



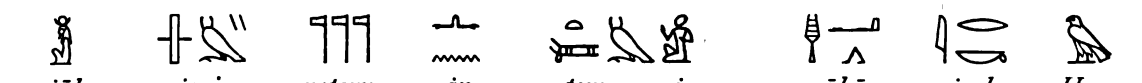
Ḥeru *seśeṭu - á* *maat* *Ḥeru* *χu* *χakeru* .... *em* *ápt*
Horus. I have delivered the eye of Horus shining with splendours .... on the forehead of



Rā *átef* *neteru* *nuk* *Áusár* *pui* *enen* [*ám*] *Ámentet* *reχ*
Rā, the father of the gods, [I am] Osiris that same dwelling in Amenta. Knoweth



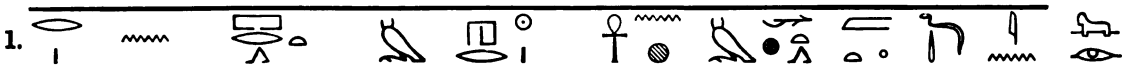
en Áusár *ḥru - f* *tem - f* *unen* *ám* *án* *unen - á* *ám* *nuk*
Osiris his day, not did he exist there, not shall exist I there, I am



ááḥ *ámi* *neteru* *án* *tem - á* *āḥā* *árek* *Ḥeru*
the moon among the gods, not come to an end I. Stand up then, Horus,



áp - f - tu *emmā* *neteru*
he hath counted thee among the gods.

1. 

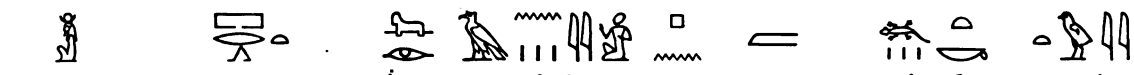
Re en pert em hru ānχ emχet mit t'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr

Chapter of coming forth by day [and] of living after death. Saith Osiris



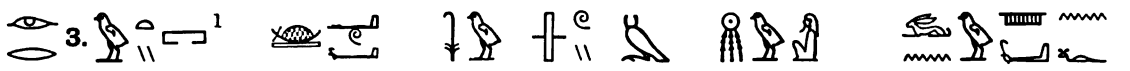
Ani ȧ uā uben em ȧāḥ 2. *ȧ uā pesṭ em*

Ani: Hail only One, shining from the moon, hail only One, shining from



ȧāḥ pert Ȧusȧr Ani pen em āśt - k tui

the moon. Let come forth Osiris Ani this among thy multitudes those



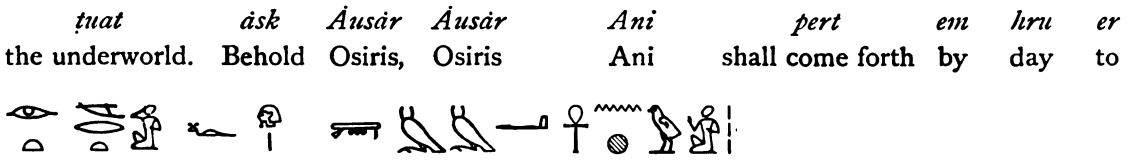
ȧreruti uāu su ȧmui em χu unu - nef

outside; let be established him among the shining ones; let be opened to him



ṭuat ȧsḳ Ȧusȧr Ȧusȧr Ani pert em ḥru er

the underworld. Behold Osiris, Osiris Ani shall come forth by day to



ȧrit mert - f ṭep ṯa emmā ānχiu

do his will upon earth among the living.

1. 

Re pert em ḥru emχet āba ȧmmeḥet t'eṭ ȧn

Chapter of coming forth by day after having traversed the tomb. Saith [Osiris]



Ani ȧ ba āa śeft 2. *māk - ȧ ī - kuȧ*

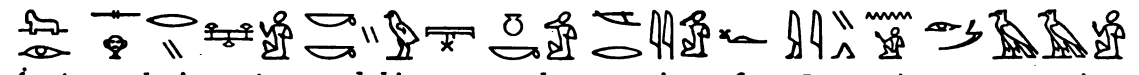
Ani: Hail Soul, mighty of valour! Verily I am here. I have come,



maa - ȧ - tu āba - ȧ ṭuat maa - ȧ 3. *ȧtef-f*

I see thee, I have traversed the netherworld, I have seen [my] father

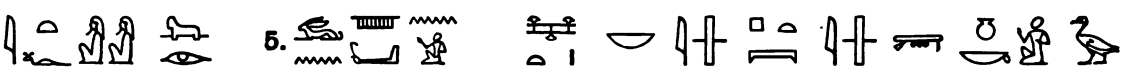
[1] Read  .



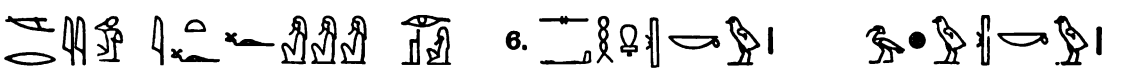
Ausar seḥeri - a kekiu nuk meri - f i - na maa - a
Osiris, I have dispelled the night. I am his beloved. I have come that I may see



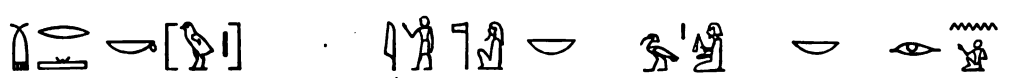
atef ... - a Ausar ḥesq - a ab pen en Suti ari χet er
my father Osiris. I have stabbed this heart of Set, performing things for



atef - a Ausar un - na uat neb am pet am ta nuk se
my father Osiris. I have opened to me way every in heaven, in earth. I am a son



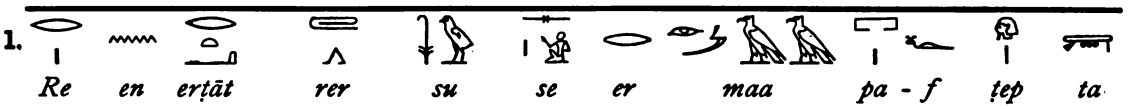
meri atef - f Ausar sāḥ - kua χu - kua
loving his father Osiris. I have become a prince, I have become glorious,



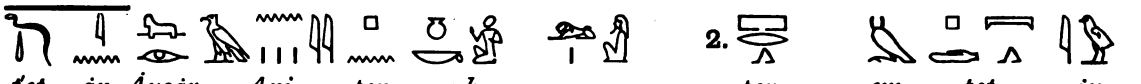
āper - kua a neter neb χu neb ari - na
I am provided with what is necessary. Hail god every, shining being every, make for me



uat Ausar ān Ani maāχeru
a way, the Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant.



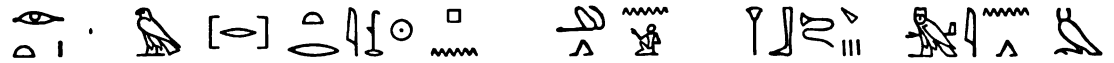
Re en erṭāt rer su se er maa pa - f ṭep ta
Chapter of making to return a man himself to see his house upon earth.



ťeṭ an Ausar Ani pen nuk .... per em peṭ au
Saith Osiris Ani this: I am the Lion-god coming forth with strides. I have



satet - na au set'eṭefu - na sep sen nuk maat Ḥeru seś - na
shot arrows, I have wounded [the prey]; twice I am the eye of Horus, I have opened

3. 

maat Ḥeru er trȧ pen peḥ - nȧ uteb māān em

the eye of Horus [at] season this. I have arrived at the furrows; let advance in



ḥetep Ȧusȧr Ani

peace Osiris Ani.

1. 

ki re en pert se em hru er χefta - f em

Another chapter of the coming forth of a person by day against his enemies in



neter - χert āṭ - nȧ pet ba - nȧ χut

the netherworld. I have divided heaven, I have passed through the horizon,



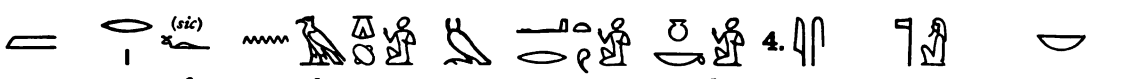
śas - nȧ ta er nemmat - f θet - nȧ χu

I have traversed the earth upon his footsteps. I am taken possession of by beings beatified



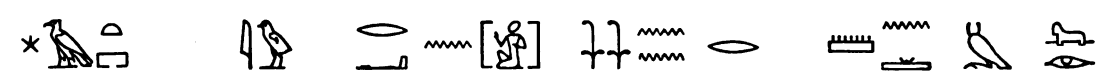
uru ḥer-entet nuk ȧs āper ḥeḥ - f em ḥeka qeq - ȧ

and mighty because I am, behold, provided with his millions of enchantments. I eat



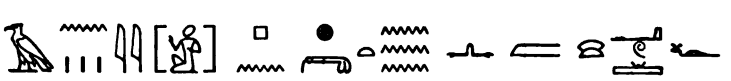
em re - f naḳ - ȧ em ārt - ȧ nuk ȧs neter neb

with [my] mouth, I chew with my jaw. I am, behold, the god, the lord of



ṭuat ȧu erṭā - n[ȧ] enen er men en Ȧusȧr

the underworld, may there be given to me that which [is] everlasting, Osiris



Ani pen χemt em χāāu - f

Ani this, without his .....

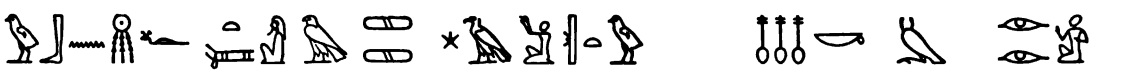


ṭua Rā em uben - f em χut er χeper ḥetep - f em
An adoration of Rā in his rising in the horizon, when becometh his setting in

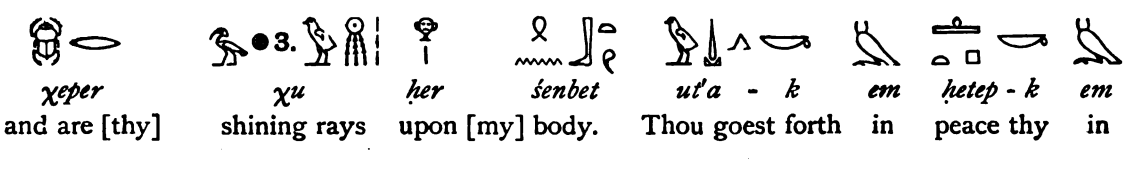


ānχ ṭ'eṭ an Ausar ān Ani ȧneṭ' - ḥrȧ - k Rā em
life. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani: Homage to thee, Rā in

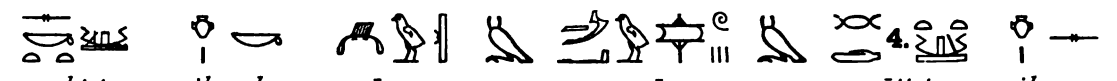
PLATE XIX.



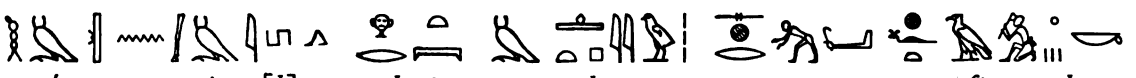
uben - f Tem. Ḥeru χuti ṭua - tu neferu-k em maa-ȧ
his rising, Tmu-Harmachis. Adored art thou [when] thy beauties are in my two eyes,



χeper χu ḥer śenbet uṭ'a - k em ḥetep - k em
and are [thy] shining rays upon [my] body. Thou goest forth in peace thy in



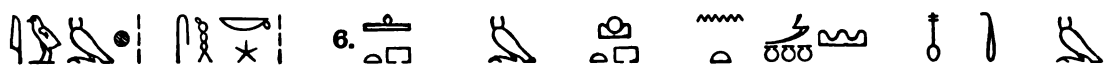
sektet ȧb - k āu em maāu em āṭṭet ȧb - s
the *sektet* boat, thy heart is gratified by the winds in the *āṭet* boat; its heart



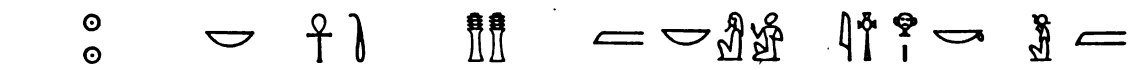
neṭ'em neṃȧ - [k] ḥert em ḥetepıu seχer χefta - k
is glad. Thou stridest over heaven in peace, are overthrown thy enemies;



hennu - nek ȧuχemu urṭu ṭua - tu
sing hymns of praise to thee the stars which never rest, praise thee

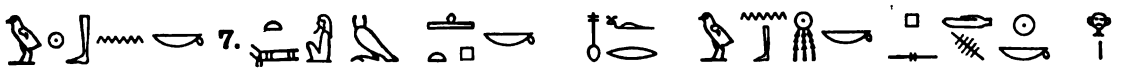


ȧuχemu seku ḥetep em χut ent Manu nefer-θȧ em
the stars that never set [as] settest [thou] in the horizon of Manu, beautiful one in



àterti (?) *neb* *ānχ-θà* *ṭeṭṭeṭ* *em* *neb - à* *àneṯ-ḥrà-k* *Rā* *em*

{the two halves of the sky,} the lord living and established as my lord. Homage to thee, Rā at



uben - k 7. *Tem* *em* *ḥetep-k* *nefer* *uben - k* *pesṯ - k* *ḥer*

thy rising, Tmu at thy setting beautiful. Thou risest, thou shinest over



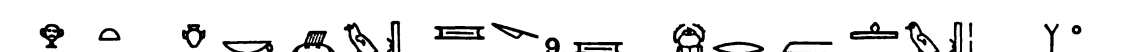
pesṯ *mut - k* *χāā - θà* *em* *suten* 8. *neteru* *àri* *en* *Nut* *nini*

the back of thy mother, O crowned as king of the gods. Maketh Nut homage



en *ḥrà - k* *ḥept - tu* *Maāt* *er* *tràui* *nemà - k*

to thy face, embraceth thee Maāt at the double season. Thou stridest



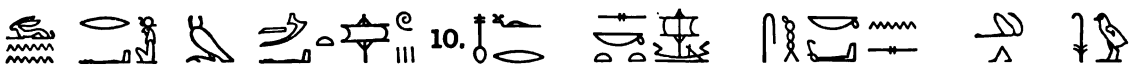
ḥert *àb - k* *āu* *mer Ṭes Ṭes* 9. *χeper* *em* *ḥetepu* *Sebàu*

over heaven, thy heart is glad, the Lake of Testes becometh at peace. The Fiend



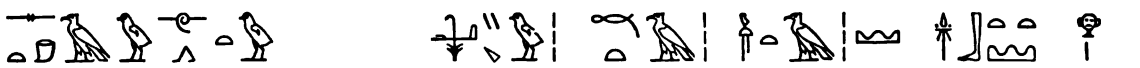
χer *āāui - f* *aqesau* *seḥeq* *en* *ṭemt* *θeset - f*

hath fallen, his two arms and hands are cut off, hath severed the knife his sinews.



unen *Rā* *em* *maāt* 10. *nefer* *sektet* *sek - nes* *peḥ* *su*

Is Rā in winds fair, the *sektet* boat draweth on it, he arriveth



setau *tu* *qemāiu* *meḥtaiu* *àmentaiu* *àbtetiu* *ḥer*

being towed along. [The gods of] the south, north, west [and] east are for



ṭua - k 11. *pautti* *χeperu* *uṭ* *χeru* *ta*

praising thee, the double *Paut* of forms of existence; sending forth the word the earth



bāh *em* *seḳer* *uā* *χeper* *ȧmtu* *pet* *ȧn*

is inundated with silence. O only One, existing in heaven [when] not



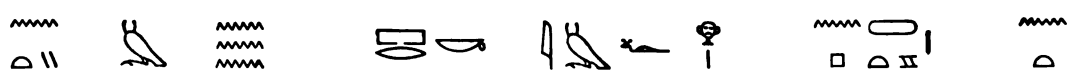
χeper *set* *ṭu* 12. *peḥreru*(?) *neb* *uā* *ȧri*

had come into existence the earth and the mountains, runner, lord, only One, maker of



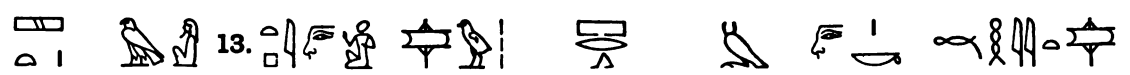
unenet *nub - nef* *nes* *paut* *neteru* *χenp*

things which exist, he hath formed the tongue of the cycle of the gods, drawing out



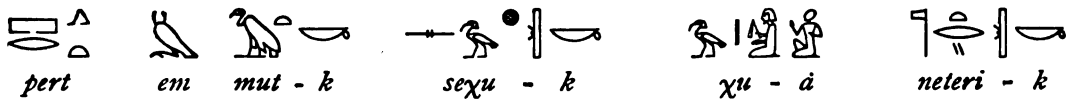
enti *em* *miu* *per - k* *ȧm - f* *ḥer* *nept* *ent*

that which is in the waters thou comest forth in it upon the inundated land of the



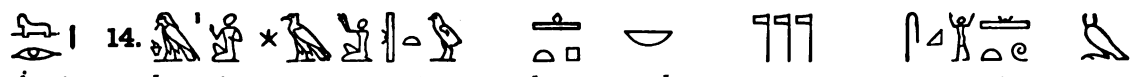
śet *Ḥeru* 13. *tepȧ - ȧ* *nifu* *per* *em* *fent-k* *meḥit*

Lake of Horus. I smell the air coming forth from thy nose, and the wind



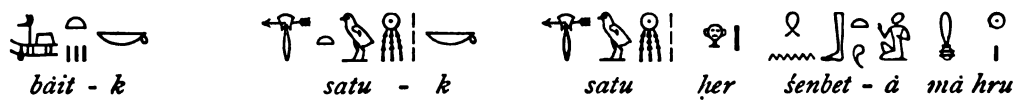
pert *em* *mut - k* *seχu - k* *χu - ȧ* *neteri - k*

coming forth from thy mother. Make thou glorious my beatified being, make strong thou



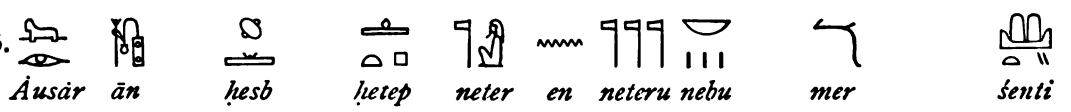
Ȧusȧr 14. *ba - ȧ* *ṭua - tu* *ḥetep* *neb* *neteru* *seqa - tu* *em*

Osiris my soul. Adored art thou [in] peace, O lord of the gods, thou art exalted by



bȧit - k *satu - k* *satu* *ḥer* *śenbet - ȧ* *mȧ hru*

reason of thy wondrous things. Shine thou [with thy] beams upon my body daily,

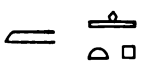


15. *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *ḥesb* *ḥetep* *neter* *en* *neteru* *nebu* *mer* *śenti*

Osiris, scribe and accountant of divine offerings of gods all, superintendent of the granary



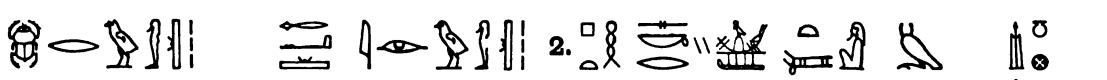
en nebu Ȧbṭu suten ān maā meri-f Ani maāχeru
of the lords of Abydos, royal scribe veritable loving him, Ani, triumphant



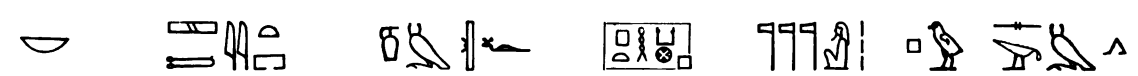
em ḥetep
in peace!

1. 

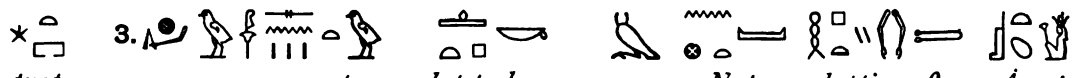
ṭuau Ȧusȧr neb t'etta Unnefer Ḥeru - χuti āśt
Adoration of Osiris, the lord of eternity, Un-nefer, Horus of the double horizon, many



χeperu āā ȧru Ptaḥ Sekri Tmu em Ȧnnu
of forms of existence, mighty of shapes, Ptaḥ - Socharis - Tmu in Heliopolis,



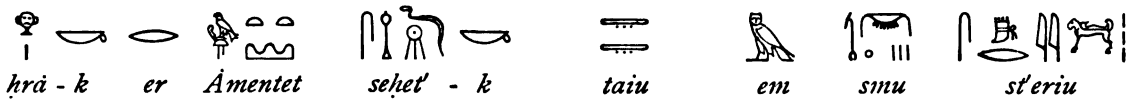
neb śeθit χnem-f Ḥet-ka-Ptaḥ neteru pu sem
lord of the hidden house, he hath created Memphis and the gods, guide of



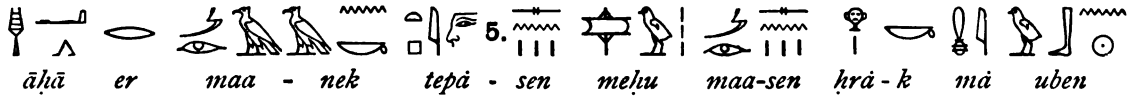
ṭuat χu - sen - tu ḥetep-k em Nut ḥepti - θ Ȧuset
the underworld, they glorify thee when thou settest in Nut. Embraceth thee Isis



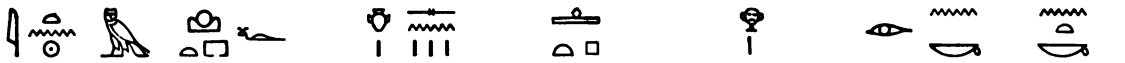
em ḥetep seḥeru - s t'ai em re uat - k ṭā - nek
in peace, driveth away she the fiends from the mouth of thy paths. Thou givest



ḥrȧ - k er Ȧmentet seḥet' - k taiu em sмu st'eriu
thy face upon Amenta, thou makest bright the world [as] with *sмu* metal; the dead



āḥā er maa - nek tepȧ - sen meḥu maa-sen ḥrȧ - k mȧ uben
rise up to see thee; they breathe the airs, they see thy face as riseth up



âten em χut - f âb - sen ḥetep ḥer maa - nek entek

the disk in his horizon; their hearts are at peace by reason of seeing thee, thou art



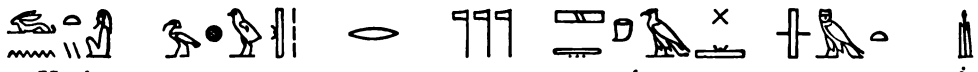
ḥeḥ t'etta

eternity and everlastingness.

1. 

âneṯ' ḥrâ - k χabes em Ân hamemet em χer-āba

Homage to thee, [lord of] starry deities in Ân, [and of] the celestial beings in Kher-āba,



Unti χu er neteru śeta âmt Ânnu

[thou] god Unti, glorious more than the gods hidden in Heliopolis.

2. 

âneṯ' ḥrâ - k Ân em Ân-ṭes Ḥeru em χuti peṭ nemmat

Homage to thee, Ân in Ântes (?), Horus in the double horizon, long of step,



t'a - f ḥert entef Ḥeru - χuti âneṯ' ḥrâ - k ba

he passeth forth over heaven; he is Horus of the double horizon. Homage to thee, Soul



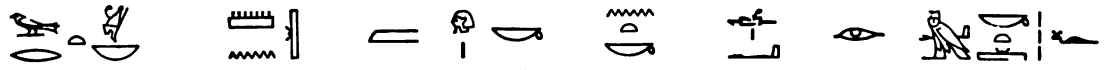
pu en ḥeḥ Bai âmi Ṭeṭṭeṭu Un-nefer se

of everlastingness, Soul (*or* Ram-god) dwelling in Tattu, Un-nefer, son of



Nut entef neb Âḳert âneṯ' ḥrâ - k em ḥeq - k Ṭeṭṭu

Nut; he is lord of Aḳert. Homage to thee in thy dominion over Tattu,



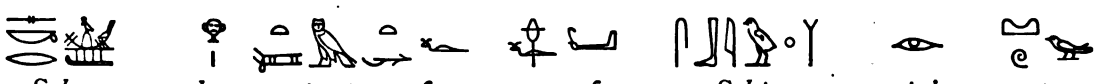
urert men em ṭep - k entek uā âri māket - f

the *urert* crown is established upon thy head; thou art the One, maker of his strength,



ḥetep-k *em* *Ṭeṭṭu* 5. *ȧneṯ ḥrȧ-k* *em* *neb* *Nārt* *erṭāt*

thou art at peace in Tattu. Homage to thee as lord of the acacia-tree, placing



Seker *ḥer* *temt-f* *χesef* *Sebȧu* *ȧri* *ṭu*

the Seker boat upon its sledge, turner back of the Fiend the maker of evil,



ṭā *ḥetep* *uṯ'at* *er* *ȧuset-s* 6. *ȧneṯ ḥrȧ-k* *user* *em* *atet-f*

making to rest the *utchat* upon its place. Homage to thee, strong One in his moment,



ur *ȧȧ* *χent* *Na-ȧreṭ-f* *neb* *ḥeḥ* *ȧri*

great One, mighty, at the head of Na-aret-f, lord of eternity, maker of



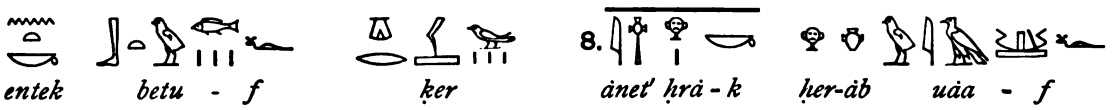
ṯ'etta *entek* *neb* *Sutenḥenen* 7. *ȧneṯ ḥrȧ-k* *ḥetep* *ḥer*

everlastingness, thou art lord of Heracleopolis. Homage to thee, resting upon



maāt *entek* *neb* *Ȧbṭu* *χnem* *en* *ḥāu-k* *Tasertet*

Right and Truth, thou art the lord of Abydos, are joined thy limbs to the netherworld,



entek *betu-f* *ḳer* 8. *ȧneṯ ḥrȧ-k* *ḥer-ȧb* *uȧa-f*

thou art he [who] hateth fraud and craftiness. Homage to thee within his boat,



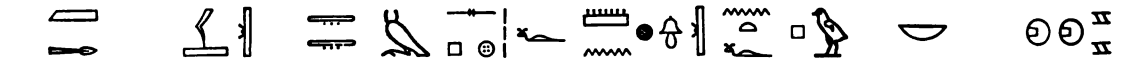
ȧn *en* *Ḥāpi* *em* *tepḥet-f* *uben* *śu* *ḥer* *χat-f* *entef*

bringing Ḥāpi from his source; shineth the light upon his body; he is



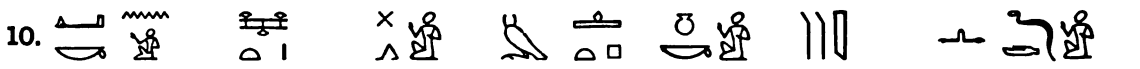
ȧmi *Neχen* 9. *ȧneṯ ḥrȧ-k* *ȧri* *neteru* *suten net* *Ȧusȧr*

the dweller in Nekhen. Homage to thee, maker of the gods, {King of North and South,} Osiris,



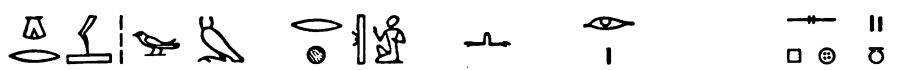
maāχeru *ḳer* *taiu* *em* *sep - f* *menχ* *entef* *pu* *neb* *ȧṭeb*

triumphant, master of worlds in his seasons gracious, he is the lord of the world.

10. 

ṭā - k - nȧ *uat* *seś - ȧ* *em* *ḥetep* *nuk* *āq* *ȧn* *t'eṭ - ȧ*

Grant thou to me a way that I may pass in peace. I am just and true, I have not spoken



ḳer *em* *reχ - ȧ* *ȧn* *ȧri - ȧ* *sep* *sen*

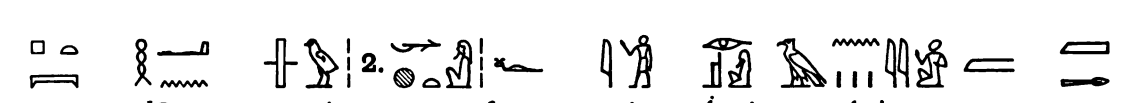
lies to my knowledge, not have I acted with a motive second.

PLATE XX.

1. 

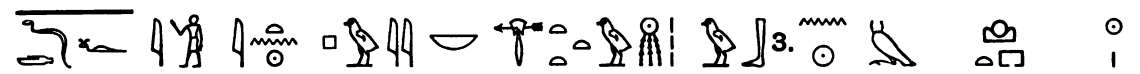
ṭua - ṭuau *Rā* *χeft* *uben - f* *em* *χut* *ȧbtet* *ent*

An adoration of Rā when he riseth in the horizon eastern of



pet *ḥā en* *ȧmu - χet - f* *ȧ* *Ausȧr* *Ani* *em* *maāχeru*

heaven. Rejoice those who are in his train. Hail Osiris Ani in triumph,



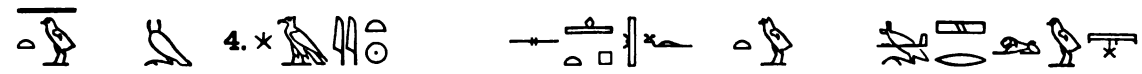
t'eṭ - f *ȧ* *ȧṭen* *pui* *neb* *satetu* *uben* *em* *χut* *ḥru*

saith he: Hail Disk that, lord of rays, rising in the horizon day



neb *pesṭ - k* *em* *ḥrȧ* *en* *Ausȧr* *Ani* *em* *maāχeru* *ṭua - f*

every; do thou shine upon the face of Osiris Ani, in triumph. He adoreth



tu *em* *ṭuait* *se - ḥetep - f* *tu* *māśeru*

thee at daybreak, he maketh to rest thee with praise at eventide.

[1] For a similar text see Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. iv.



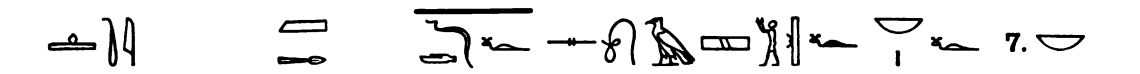
per *ba* *en* *Ausar* *Ani* *maāχeru* *ḥenā - k* *er* *pet*
May come forth the soul of Osiris, Ani, victorious with thee into heaven,



utu - f *em* *Māāṭet* *menā - f* *em* *Sektet*
may he go forth in the *Māāṭet* boat, may he come into port in the *Sektet* boat,



ābeχ - f *em* *ȧχemu - urṭ* *em* *pet* *Ausar* *Ani*
may he go in among the stars which set in heaven. Osiris, Ani,



ḥetep-θȧ *maāχeru* *ṭ'eṭ - f* *suaś - f* *neb - f* *neb*
being at peace and in triumph, saith he, adoreth he his lord, the lord of



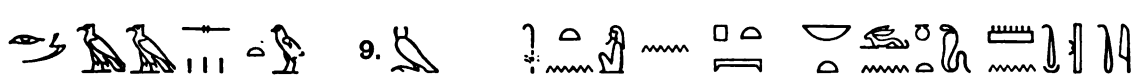
ḥeḥ *ȧneṭ' - ḥrȧ - k* *Ḥeru - χuti* *χeperȧ* *pu*
eternity, [saying]: Homage to thee, Horus of the two horizons, Kheperȧ that is, [who]



χeper *t'esef* *neferiu* *uben - k* *em* *χut* *sc - ḥeṭ' - k*
created himself; doubly beautiful [is] thy rising in the horizon, thou shinest upon



taiu *em* *satu - k* *neteru* *nebu* *em* *ḥāāui*
the two lands with thy beams. Gods all are in rejoicing [when]



maa - s[en] *tu* *em* *suten* *en* *pet* *Nebt-Unnut* *men - θȧ*
they see thee in the condition of king of heaven. Nebt-Unnut is placed



em *ṭep - k* *qemāt - s* *meḥt - s* *em* *ȧpt - k*
upon thy head; her portion of the south [and] her portion of the north [are] on thy forehead;

10. 

ȧu ȧri-nes ȧuset-s em ḥāt-k Teḥuti men em ḥāt uȧa-k

she maketh her place before thee. Thoth is fixed in the front of thy boat



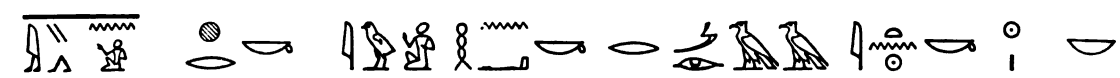
ḥer sesunneṭ χefta-k nebu ȧmu ṭuat per

to annihilate thy enemies all. Those who dwell in the netherworld come forth



em χesefu-k er maau sem pu nefer

to meet thee with homage, and to see [thy] Image that beautiful.



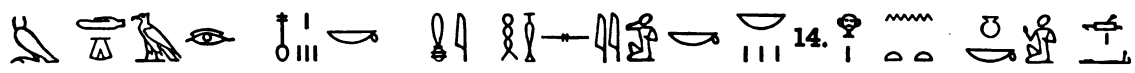
ī-nȧ χer-k ȧuȧ ḥenā-k er maa ȧten-k ḥru neb

I have come before thee, may I be with thee to see thy disk day every,



ȧn χenȧ-tu ȧn śenār-tu maiu ḥāu-ȧ

may [I] not be shut in, may [I] not be turned back, may be renewed my members



em ṭeḳa neferu-k mȧ ḥesi-k nebu ḥer entet nuk uā

by the sight of thy beauties, like thy favoured ones all, because I am one



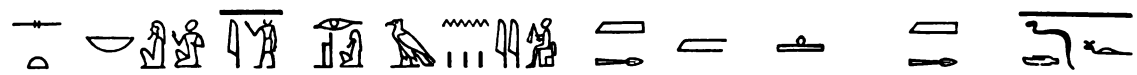
em ennu en śepses-nek ṭep ta ȧu peḳ-nȧ er ta en

of those who worshipped thee upon earth. May I arrive at the land of



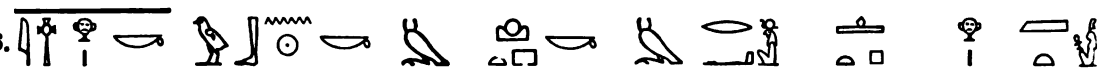
ḥeḥ χnem-nȧ er ta en t'etta entek ȧs utu-nȧ

eternity, may I be united to the land of everlastingness; thou, behold, hast ordered for me



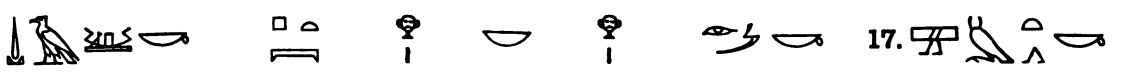
set neb-ȧ ȧ Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru em ḥetep maāχeru t'eṭ-f

it, my lord. Hail Osiris, Ani, victorious in peace, victorious, he saith:

16. 

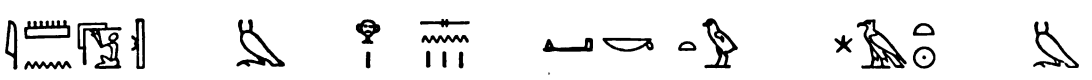
ȧnet'-ḥrȧ-k *uben-k* *em* *χut-k* *em* *Rā* *ḥetep* *ḥer* *Maāt*

Homage to thee, thou risest in thy horizon as Rā, stablished by Maāt!



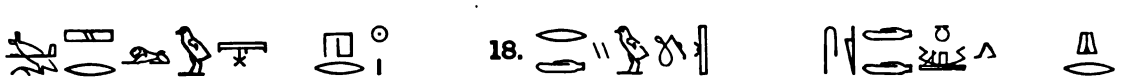
t'a-k *pet* *ḥrȧ* *neb* *ḥer* *maa-k* 17. *māśemt-k*

Thou passest over the sky, face every is for watching thee and thy progress,



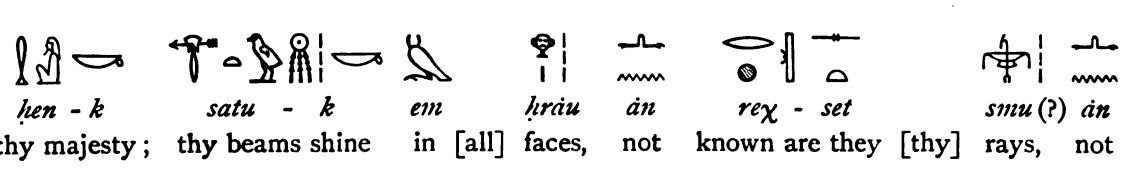
ȧmen *em* *ḥrȧ-sen* *ṭā-k-tu* *ṭuat* *em*

having been hidden from face[s] their; thou givest thyself [at] dawn [and] at



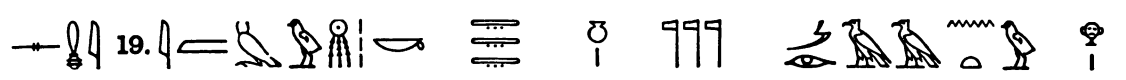
māśeru *ḥru* 18. *reṭiu* *seqṭeṭ* *χer*

eventide day [every]. Goeth forward in strength the *Sektet* boat having



ḥen-k *satu-k* *em* *ḥrȧu* *ȧn* *reχ-set* *smu* (?) *ȧn*

thy majesty; thy beams shine in [all] faces, not known are they [thy] rays, not



smȧ *ȧmmu-k* *tatu* *nu* *neteru* *maa-entu* *ḥer*

can be told thy beams. The lands of the gods must be looked upon, and



ān *set* *nu* *Punt* *er* *sȧṗ-tu* *ȧmen*

the colours of the eastern countries of Punt for to be computed what is hidden.



ȧri-k *uā-θȧ* *sem* *un-re-f* *χeperu-k*

Thou makest alone by thyself [thy] form in its appearance, thou comest into existence



ṭep *Nu* *ȧuf* *er* *māśem-f* *mȧtet* *er* *māśemt-k*

above Nu. He, may he progress even as thou progressest,



ȧn *ȧri-nef* *ābu* *mȧ* *ḥen-k* *hru* *ketet* *ḥept*

not may he make cessation even as {thy majesty [maketh not cessation]} for a period little, striding



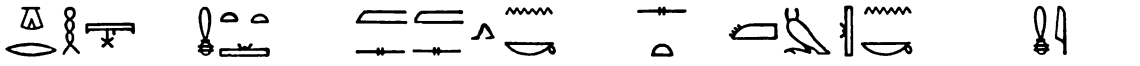
22. *uau-θȧ* *ȧtru* *em* *ḥeḥ* *ḥefnu* *at*

travelling over distances of millions of years {and hundreds of thousands} in one moment



śerȧt *ȧru-nek* *set* *ḥetep-nek* *qam-nek* *unnut*

little; thou doest them and thou settest. Thou makest an end of the hours



ḳerḥ *mȧtet* *mesmes-nek* *set* *qam-nek* *mȧ*

of the night, likewise thou dost thyself count them; thou endest [them] according to



entā-k *ḥet'-ta* 24. *ṭā-k-tu* *er* *rā-k*

thy statutes, and the earth becometh light. Thou givest thyself to thy work



em *Rā* *uben-k* *em* *χut* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani*

under the form of Rā, thou risest in the horizon. Osiris, scribe Ani



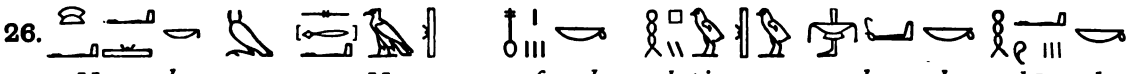
maāχeru *t'eṭ-f* 25. *ṭua-f* *tu* *em* *peṣṭ-k* *t'eṭ-f* *nek*

triumphant, he saith, he adoreth thee in thy shining, he saith to thee



em *uben-k* *ṭuau-k* *em* *seqa* *χeperu-k*

in thy rising when thou makest dawn in exulting over thy coming into existence:



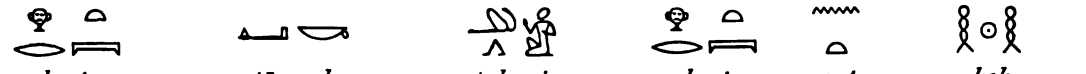
26. *χāā-k* *em* *seāāa* *neferu-k* *ḥepiu-u* *nub-k* *ḥāu-k*

Thou art crowned in the majesty of thy beauties, advancing thou mouldest thy limbs,



messu *ȧt men* *mestu - f* *em* 27. *Rā* *uben* *em*

bringing them forth painlessly; born is he in the form of Rā, rising in



ḥert *ṭā - k* *peḥ - ȧ* *ḥert* *ent* *ḥeḥ*

the upper regions. Grant thou that I may reach the heaven of everlastingness



set *ent* *ḥesiu* *sama - ȧ* 28. *em* *χu* *śepsi*

and the mountain of [thy] favoured ones, may I be joined with the shining beings, holy



ȧqer *nu* *Neterχert* *per - ȧ* *ḥenā - sen* *er* *maa* *neferu-k*

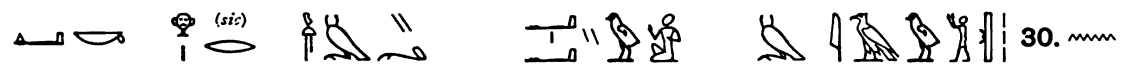
and perfect of the netherworld, may I come forth with them to see thy beauties,

PLATE XXI.



29. *uben - k* *māśeru* *nemmȧ - nek* *mut - k* *Nut*

[as] thou shinest at eventide and thou goest to thy mother Nut.



ṭā - k *ḥrȧ-[k]* (sic) *unemi* *āāiu - ȧ* *em* *ȧau* 30. *en*

Thou givest thy face to the west, and my two hands are in adoration when



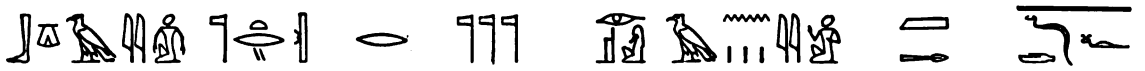
ḥetep - k *em* *ānχ* *entek* *ȧs* *ȧri* *ḥeḥ* *ṭua - tu*

thou settest as a living being; thou, behold, art the maker of eternity, art adored thou



ḥetep - k *em* *Nu* *ṭā - ȧ* *tu* *em* *ȧb-ȧ* 31. *ȧt*

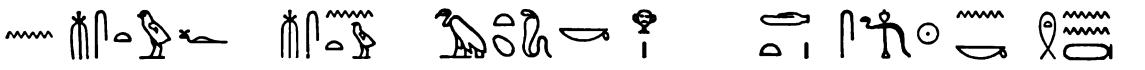
[when] thou settest in Nu. I have placed thee in my heart without



beḳai *neteri* *er* *neteru* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *t'eṭ - f*
wavering, O mightier than the gods! Osiris Ani triumphant, saith he:



ȧau - nek uben 32. *em nub seḥet'* *taiu* *em ḥru*
Praises [be] to thee rising like gold, illumining the two lands on the day



en mestu - f *mes-entu* *mut - k ḥer* *ṭet* *seḥet' - nek* *śen*
of his birth. Giveth thee birth thy mother upon [her] hand; thou illuminest the orbit



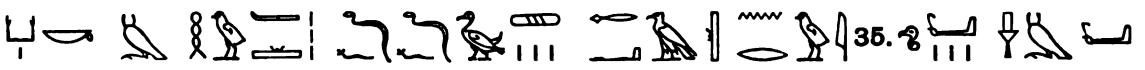
ȧθen 33. *seḥet'* *ur* *uben* *em* *Nu* *θesu*
of the Disk. Light great rising in Nu, strengthening



māḥaiu - f *em* *ḥebebet* *seḥeb* *t'at'at* *neb*
his generations of men with the Nile-flood, making festival in the countries all,



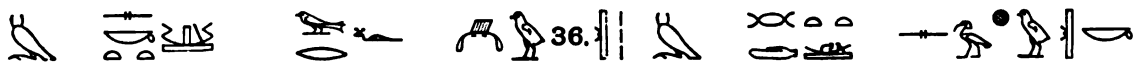
nut neb perit neb 34. *χu em neferu-k* *uθesu*
towns all, temples all, glorious by reason of thy beauties, supporting



ka - k em ḥu *t'eft'ef* *āāa* *nerȧu* 35. *seχem*
thy *ka* with meats and *tchefau* food. Mighty of victories, Power of



Seχemu *ḥeru* *ȧuset-f* *er* *ȧsfeta* *āā* *χāāu*
Powers, fortifying his station against wicked devils, mighty of splendour



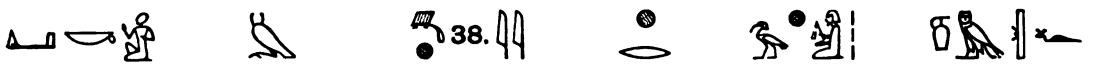
em sektet *ur - f* *āu* 36. *em* *āṭet* *se - χu - k*
in the *Sektet* boat, mighty is he exceedingly in the *Āṭet* boat, make glorious thou



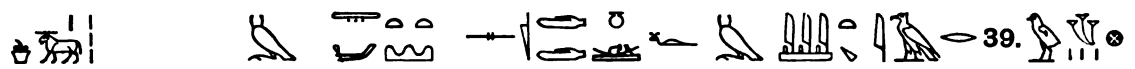
Ausar Ani em maāχeru em Neterχert ṭā - k un - nef er
Osiris Ani with victory in the netherworld, grant thou that he may be in the



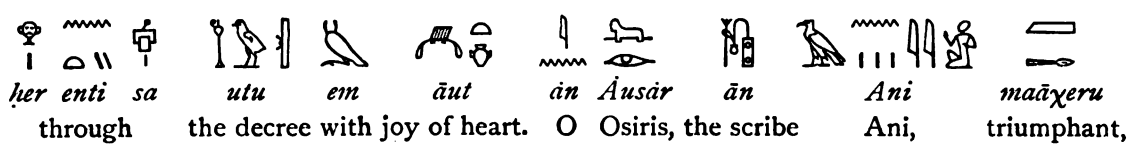
Amentet śu em ṭut māk ḥa - k asfet
netherworld empty of sins, I pray thee put behind thee [his] faults.



ṭā - kua em amχi χer χu χnem - f
Grant that I may be among the venerated beings with the shining ones, may he join



baiu em Ta-sertet seqṭeṭ - f em Seχet - Aaru
the souls [which are] in the Ta-sertet, may he journey into the Sekhet - Aaru



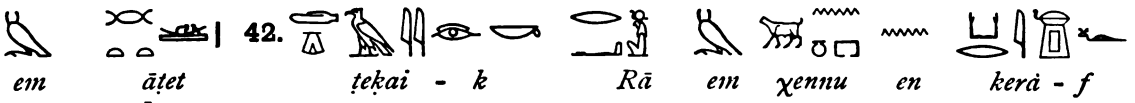
ḥer enti sa utu em āut an Ausar ān Ani maāχeru
through the decree with joy of heart. O Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant,



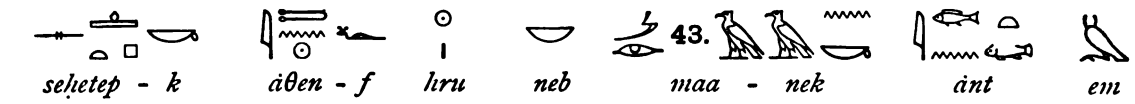
peri - k er pet t'ai - k bat sensen - k
thou shalt come forth into heaven, thou shalt pass over the sky, thou shalt be associated



emmā sebu aritu - nek ḥekennu em uaa nas - tuk
with the stars, shall be made to thee praises in the boat, thou shalt be hymned



em āṭet ṭekai - k Rā em χennu en kera - f
in the *Āṭet* boat; thou shalt see Rā within shrine his,



seḥetep - k aθen - f ḥru neb maa - nek ant em
thou shalt set with his disk day every, thou shalt see the *ant* fish in



χeperȧ - s ḥer bābāt ent māfekt maa - nek ȧbṭu
its coming into existence upon the water of turquoise, thou shalt see the *ȧbṭu* fish



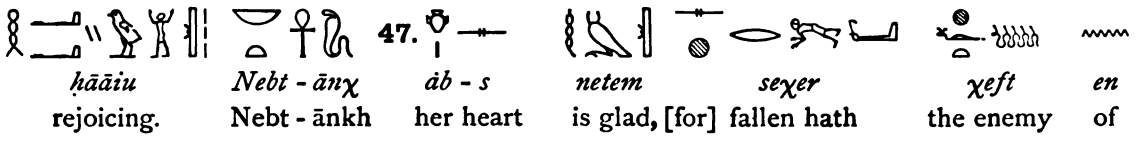
sep - f χeper ṭutu .....χer χeft ser - nef
[in] his season. May it happen that the Evil One shall fall when he setteth in order



ḥeseq - nȧ ṭemu θesu - nef unen Rā em maāu
destruction for me, let be cut asunder his vertebræ. Is Rā in winds



nefer sek en sektet peḥ su qet Rā em
good, draweth onward the *sektet* boat and arriveth it, the sailors of Rā are in



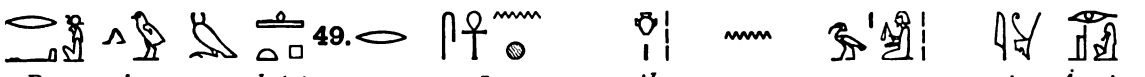
ḥāāiu Nebt - ānχ ȧb - s netem seχer χeft en
rejoicing. Nebt - ānkh her heart is glad, [for] fallen hath the enemy of



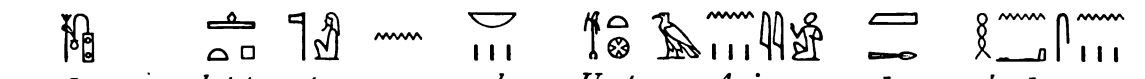
neb - s maa - nek Ḥeru ḥer neferu Ṭeḥuti Maāt ḥer
her lord. Thou shalt see Horus in the place of look out and Thoth and Maāt at



āāiu - f neteru nebu em ḥāāu maa en sen
his two sides. Gods all are in rejoicing [when] they see



Rā iu em ḥetep er seānχ ȧbu en χu ȧn Ȧusȧr
Rā coming in peace to make to live the hearts of the shining ones; Osiris

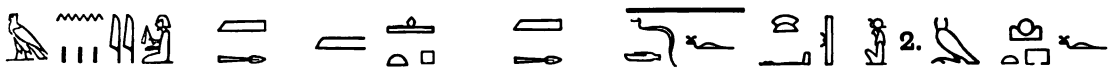


ān ḥetep neter en nebu Uast Ani maāχeru ḥenā - sen
the scribe of the divine offerings of the lords of Thebes Ani, triumphant, with them.



t'eṭet *hru* *ȧbeṭ* *t'eṭ* *t'eṭet* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *ān*

Ṭo be said on the day of the month. Saith [these] words Osiris, the scribe



Ani *maāχeru* *em* *ḥetep* *maāχeru* *t'eṭ - f* *χāā* *Rā* *em* *χut - f*

Ani, triumphant in peace, triumphant, saith he: Riseth Rā in his horizon,



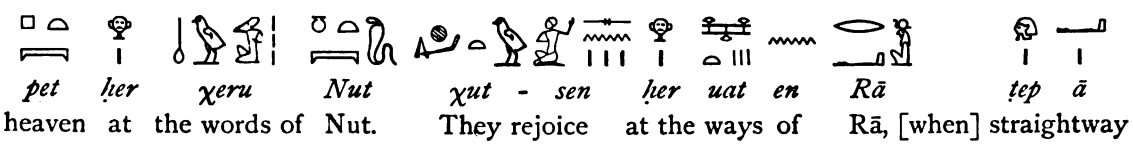
paut *neteru - f* *emχet - f* *pert* *neter* *em* *ȧuset*

the cycle of his gods are following him [at] coming forth of the god from the place



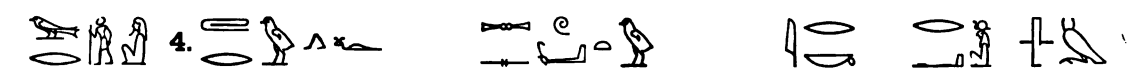
ȧment *χer* *set'efau* *em* *χut* *ȧbtet* *ent*

secret, showing strength, bringing [himself] forth from the horizon eastern of



pet *ḥer* *χeru* *Nut* *χut - sen* *ḥer* *uat* *en* *Rā* *ṭep* *ā*

heaven at the words of Nut. They rejoice at the ways of Rā, [when] straightway



ur *reru - f* *θesu - tu* *ȧrek* *Rā* *ȧmi*

the Great One he goeth round. Fastened together art thou therefore, O Rā, within



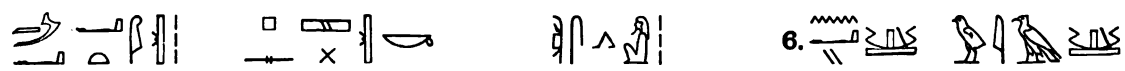
kerȧ - k *nesbu - k* *maāu* *ām - k* *meḥit*

thy shrine. Thou breathest the winds, thou swallowest the breezes



sām - k *beqsu* *ȧbu - k* *ḥru* *sennu - k*

thou makest to devour the jaw-bones [in] thy dwelling on the day of thy smelling



maāt *peseś - k* *śesu* *nāi* *uȧa*

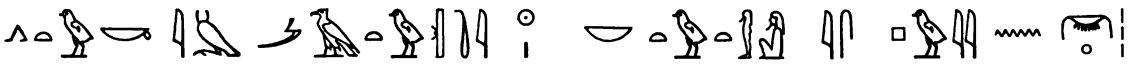
right and truth. Thou turnest aside the divine followers [who] sail after the divine boat



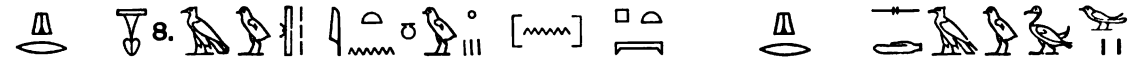
er *nemnem* *uru* *ḥer* *χeru - k* *ȧp - k* *qesu - k*
to come back [to] the mighty beings at thy word. Thou numberest thy bones,



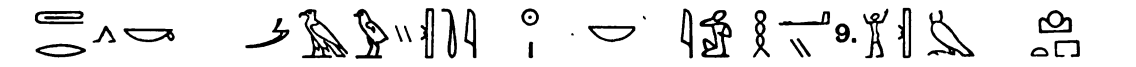
saaq - k *āt - k* *ṭā - k* *ḥrȧ - k* *er* *Amentet* *nefert*
thou gatherest together thy limbs; thou givest thy face towards Amenta the beautiful,



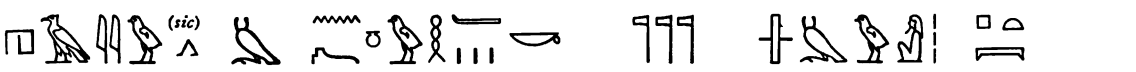
ūit - k *ȧm* *matu - θȧ* *ḥru* *neb* *tut* *ȧs* *pui* *en* *nub*
comest thou there being renewed day every. Image, behold, that of gold,



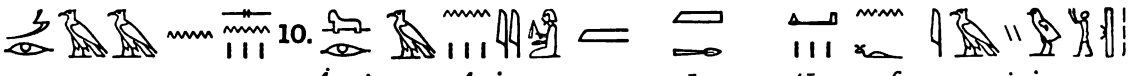
χer *samau* *ȧtennu* *en* *pet* *χer* *seṭau*
having the splendours of the disk of heaven, possessing terror;



rer - k *maui - θȧ* *ḥru* *neb* *ȧ* *ḥāi* *em* *χut*
thou goest round, being renewed thyself day every. Hail, rejoicing in the horizon



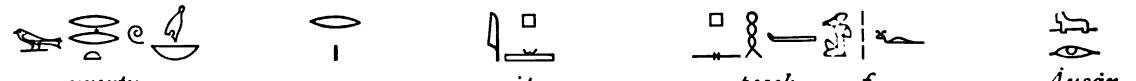
hai *em* *ennuḥ - k* *neteru* *ȧmu* *pet*
shouts of joy in thy towing ropes! May the gods who are in heaven [when]



maa *en* *sen* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *em* *maāχeru* *ṭāu - nef* *ȧaiu*
they see Osiris Ani in triumph give to him praises



mȧ *Rā* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *ur* *t'ār*
like Rā. May Osiris the scribe Ani be the prince distinguished by



urertu ..... *ȧp* *peseḥ - f* *Ȧusȧr*
the *urertu* crown; and may be apportioned his meat and drink offerings of Osiris



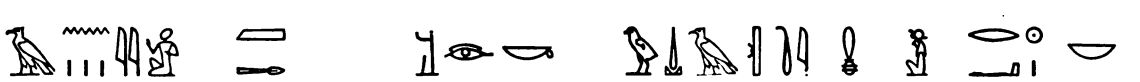
Ani *maāχeru* *uṭ'a* *sep* *em* *χat* *tui*
Ani, triumphant. May he be strong many times in body that,

12. 

ṭep *ent* *ȧmu* *embaḥ* *Rā* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani*
may he be the chief of those who are in the presence of Rā. Osiris scribe Ani,



maāχeru *uṭ'a* *ṭep* *ta* *em* *Neterχert* 13. *Ȧusȧr* *ān*
triumphant, may he be strong upon earth and in the netherworld. Osiris scribe



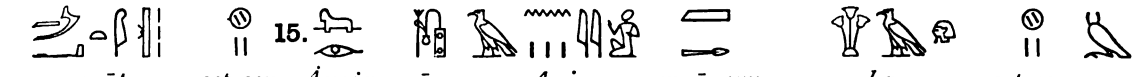
Ani *maāχeru* *rcs - k* *uṭ'a - θȧ* *mȧ* *Rā* *rā* *neb*
Ani, triumphant, mayest rise up thou strengthened like Rā day every.



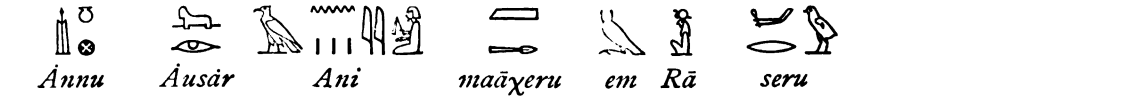
ȧn *ḥap* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *ȧn* *urṭ - f* *em*
Not shall tarry Osiris Ani, triumphant, not motionless shall he remain in



ta *pen* *t'etta* *neferiu* *maa* *em* *maa* *ānχiu* *em* *setemiu*
land this for ever beautiful; seeing with [his] eyes, [his] two ears in hearing



maāt *sep sen* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* *ḥa* *sep sen* *em*
right and true, twice, Osiris, scribe Ani, triumphant. Cometh back, twice, from

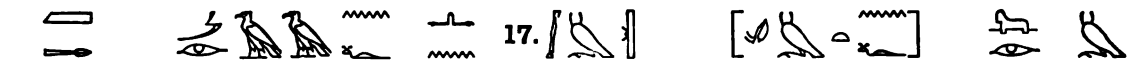


Ȧnnu *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *Rā* *seru*
Heliopolis Osiris Ani triumphant, as Rā, arranging

PLATE XXII.



16. *ḥeptu em śesu Nu ȧn ťeṭ en Ȧusȧr Ani*
the oars among the followers of Nu. Not hath said Osiris Ani,



maāχeru maa - nef ȧn 17. *nem setemet - nef Ausȧr em*
triumphant, what he hath seen, not hath repeated [what he hath heard] Osiris in



pa śetau hai hennu en Ȧusȧr Ani
the house which is concealed. Hail, shouts of gladness to Osiris Ani,

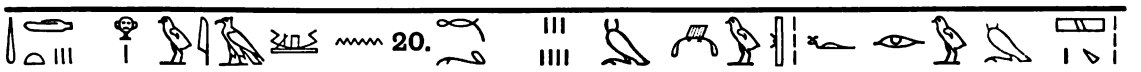
maāχeru 18. *neter ḥā en Rā em uȧa Nu emmā*
triumphant. The divine body of Rā is in the divine boat of Nu together with



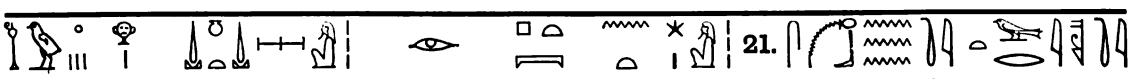
ḥetep ka en neter em mereret - f Ȧusȧr 19. *Ani*
satisfaction of the double of the god according to his will, Osiris Ani,



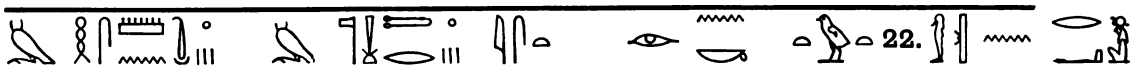
maāχeru em ḥetep maāχeru em Ḥeru āāa χeperu ťeṭ
triumphant in peace, triumphant as Horus, mighty of forms of existence. Say [these]



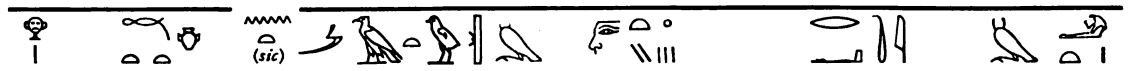
ťeṭet ḥer uȧa en meḥ 20. *seχef em āu - f ȧru em śe*
words over a boat of cubits seven in its length, made in colour



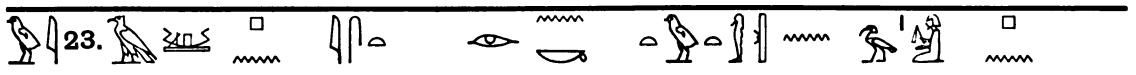
uaťu ḥer ťaťat ȧri pet ent sebu 21. *seāb - θȧ turȧ - θȧ*
green, for the divine chiefs. Make a heaven of stars washed and purified



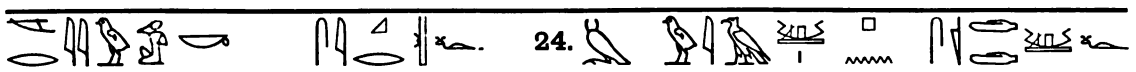
em ḥesmen em neter senθer ȧst ari - nek 22. *tut en Rā*
with natron [and] with incense. Behold, thou must make a figure of Rā



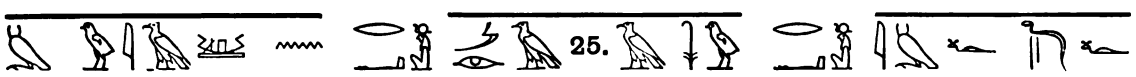
ḥer meḥtet (sic) *nematu em χenti erṭā - θa em ḥāt*
upon a stone plaque new with yellow colour, and it shall be placed in front of



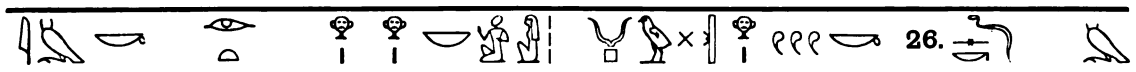
23. *uȧa pen ȧst ȧri - nek tut en χu pen*
boat this. Behold, thou must make a figure of deceased this [whom]



meriu - k seȧqer - f 24. *em uȧa pen seqṭeṭ - f*
thou wishest to make perfect in strength in boat this; make it to travel



em uȧa en Rā 25. *maa - su Rā ȧm - f t'escf*
in the divine boat of Rā, will look upon him Rā in it himself.



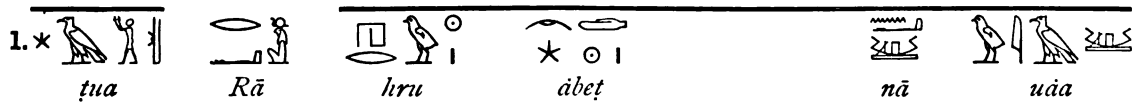
ȧm - k maat ḥer ḥrȧ - nebu ȧpu ḥer ḥāu - k 26. *t'esek em*
Do not thou show [it] to anyone except thyself thine own, or



tef - k se - k saa - sen ḥer ḥrȧ - sen maa - ȧntuf
thy father [or] thy son, and let keep guard them over their faces, he will be seen



em Neterχert em ȧptu en Rā
in the netherworld as a messenger of Rā.



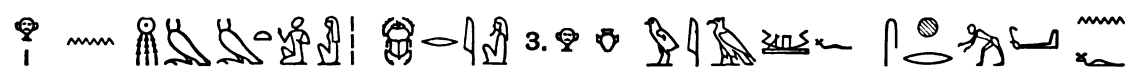
1. *ṭua Rā ḥru ȧbeṭ nā uȧa*
Adoration of Rā [on] the day of the month [whereon he] saileth in the boat.



ânet' ḥrâ-k *ḥer-âb* *uâa - f* *uben* *sep sen* 2. *pesṯ* *pesṯ*
Homage to thee within his boat, rising, twice, shining with rays,



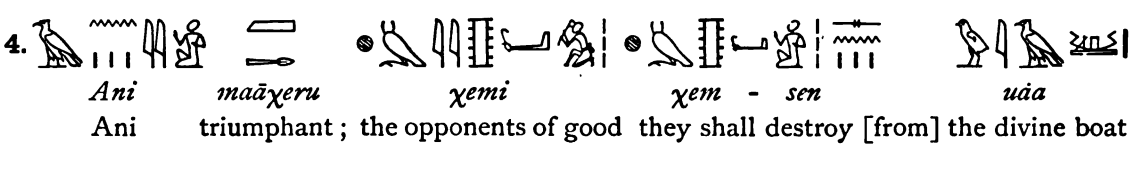
t'eṯ *hāi* *se* *ḥeḥ* *em* *merer - f* *ṭāṭā*
..... making to rejoice mankind for millions of years according to his will, giving [his]



ḥrâ en hamemet χeperâ ḥer-âb uâa - f seχer - nef
face to the *hamemet*, Kheperâ within his boat. He hath overthrown



Āpep *ân* *mesu* *seb* *seχer - ten* *χefta* *nu* *Âusâr*
Apep. O ye children of Seb, overthrow ye the enemies of Osiris



Ani *maāχeru* *χemi* *χem - sen* *uâa*
Ani triumphant; the opponents of good they shall destroy [from] the divine boat



en Rā *śāṯ* *en Ḥeru* *ṭepu - ten* *er* *pet* *em* *apṯ*
of Rā. Shall cut off Horus your heads in heaven in the form of ducks,



χeptu - ten *er* *ta* *erṯāu* *āut* *er* *ta* *em* *remu*
ye shall fall down upon the earth and become animals, upon the earth in the form of fishes.



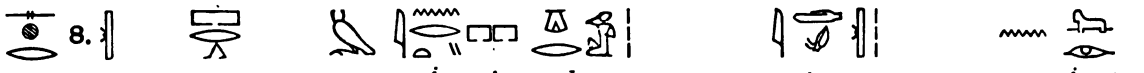
t'aiu *t'ait* *nebt* *χemi - sen* *em* *ân*
Male enemies, female enemies all, destroyeth them [Osiris] . . . . . .



hat - f *em* *pet* *pert - tef* *em* *ta* *iut - ten* *ḥer* *mu*
he passeth through heaven, he appeareth upon earth; come ye forth upon the water,



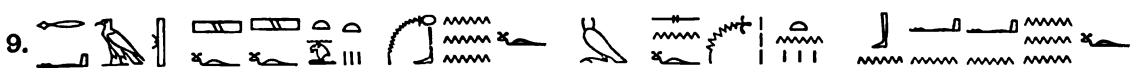
śas - ten em āb sebu ḥeseq en sen Ṭeḥuti ....
pass ye along in front of the starry deities, and slaughtereth them Thoth. ....



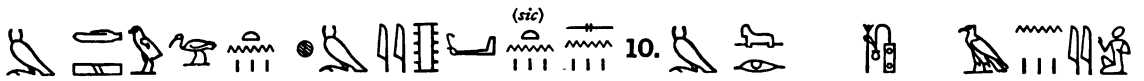
seχer per em Ȧnreti ker ȧṭen en Ȧusȧr
..... coming forth from Anreti. Is silent and becometh the substitute Osiris,



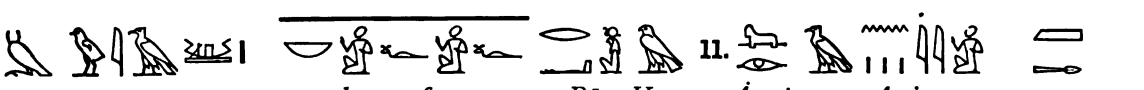
ān Ani nek erṭā ȧs ten pu neter pen ur śāṭ
the scribe Ani ..... Behold ye then god this great of slaughter,



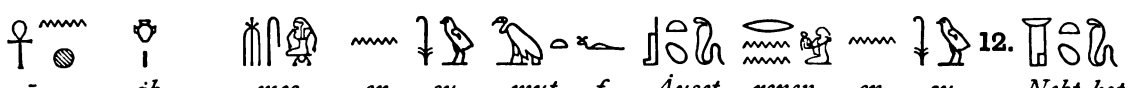
āāa śefśeft āb - f em snef - ten benānān - f
mighty of terror, he washeth in your blood, he batheth



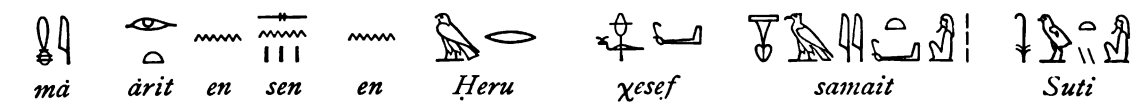
em ṭeśe[r]u - ten χemi - ten sen em Ȧusȧr ān Ani
in your gore. Destroyeth them Osiris the scribe Ani



em uȧa neb - f .... Rā Ḥeru Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru
from the boat of his lord .... Rā Horus. Osiris Ani, triumphant,



ānχ ȧb mes en su mut - f Ȧuset renen en su Nebt-ḥet
living of heart, giveth birth to him his mother Isis, nurseth him Nephthys,



mȧ ȧrit en sen en Ḥeru χesef samait Suti
even as did they for Horus the repeller of the fiends of Sut;



maa en sen urertu men - θȧ em ṭep - f χer en sen
they saw the *urertu* crown stablished upon his head, and they fell down



ḥer *ḥrȧ-sen* *χu* *ȧs* *ret* ..... *neteru* *mitu*

upon their faces. O shining beings, behold, ye men, gods, damned ones, [when]



maa *en* *sen* *Ausȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *Ḥeru* *ȧuf* *em*

they see Osiris Ani, triumphant as Horus, he being



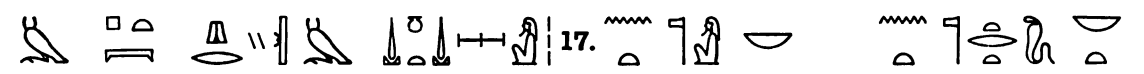
ḥes *urertu* *χer* - *ten* *ḥer* *ḥrȧ* - *ten* *maāχeru*

adored [through] the *urertu* crown, fall ye down upon your faces. Victorious



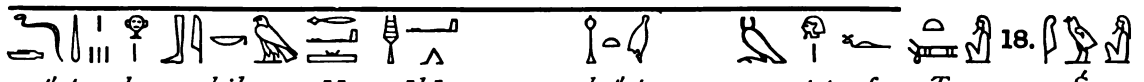
ȧn *Ausȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *er* *χefta* - *f* *em* *pet* *ḥeri*

is Osiris Ani, triumphant, over his enemies in the heaven above,



em *pet* *χeri* *em* *t'aṭ'at* *ent* *neter* *neb* *ent* *netert* *nebt*

in the heaven beneath, with the divine chiefs of god every [and] of goddess every.



t'eṭ *ḥer* *bȧk* *āā* *āḥā* *ḥeṭ'et* *em* *ṭep* - *f* *Tem* *Śu*

Say over a hawk great standing with the white crown upon his head, Tmu, Shu,



Tefnut *Seb* *Nut* *Ausȧr* *Auset* *Nebt-ḥet* *ānu* *em* *χenti* *ḥer*

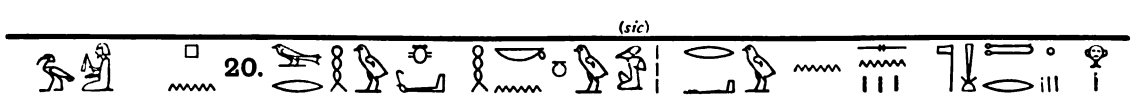
Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, Nephthys, write with yellow colour upon



meḥṭet *ent* *maut* *erṭāu* *em* *uȧa* *pen* *ḥenā* *tut* *en*

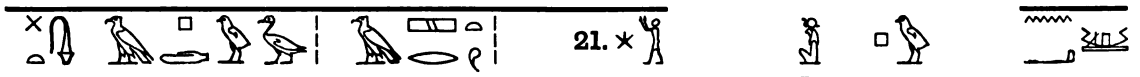
a plaque of newness, and place in boat this with a figure of

(*sic*)

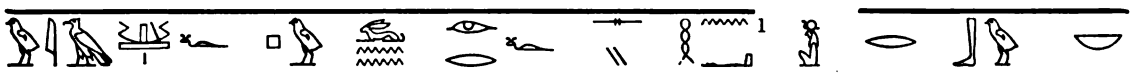


χu *pen* *urḥu* *ḥekennu* *erṭāu* *en* *sen* *neter senθer* *ḥer*

dead person this anointed with unguents. Let them place incense upon



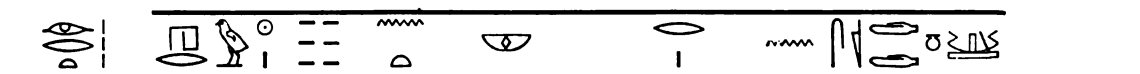
set *apṭu* *aśert* 21. *ṭua* *Rā* *pu* *nā*
the fire, and ducks to be roasted. An act of praise of Rā is it [when] arriveth



uâa - f *pu* *unen* *âri - f* *si* *ḥenā* *Rā* *er* *bu* *neb*
his boat this . . . . . with Rā to place every



seqṭeṭ - f *âm* 22. *beḥen* *χefta* *nu* *Rā* *pu* *em* *unen* *maā*
saileth he there; slaughtered the enemies of Rā are in very truth.



âri t *ḥru* *sas* *ent* *ḥeb* *re* *en* *seqṭeṭ*
To be done on day sixth of the festival; the chapter of the *sektet* boat.

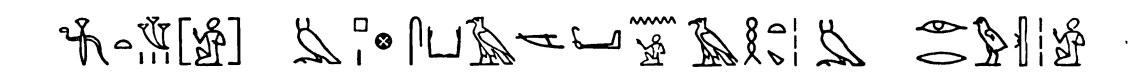
PLATE XXIV.[2]



1. *Re* *en* *ḥai* *er* *ṭ'aṭ'at* *Âusâr* *ṭ'eṭ* *ân* *Âusâr* *ān*
Chapter of going to the divine chiefs of Osiris. Saith Osiris the scribe



Ani *maāχeru* *âu* *qeṭ - nâ* *ba - â* 2. *χent* *em* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu*
Ani, triumphant: Hath builded for me my soul a dwelling-place in Tattu,



uaṭ'et - [â] *em* *Pe* *seka - nâ* *aḥt* *em* *âru - â*
I have become vigorous in Pe. I have ploughed the fields in my forms of existence,

[1] Var.  *erṭā un âru-nef su pu ḥenā Rā hru neb*, "This being done it will make him be with Rā every day." See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., p. 346.

[2] The whole of Plate XXIII. and a part of Plate XXIV. contain a duplicate copy of Chapter XVIII.



ȧu *mama - ȧ* *em* *Ȧmsu* *ḥer - s* *betu - ȧ* *sep sen* *ȧn*

is my palm tree as the god Amsu over them. My abominations, twice, not



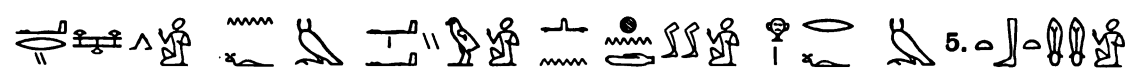
qeq - ȧ *betu - ȧ* *betu - ȧ* *pu* *ḥes* *ȧn* *qeq - ȧ* *su*

do I eat; my abominations those which I abominate are filth, not do I eat it.



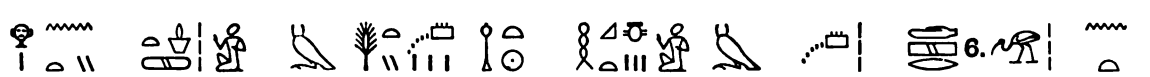
ḥetepau *kau* *en* *ȧu* *χemu* *ȧm - f* *ȧn*

[There are] food offerings and meat [for those] who are not destroyed by it. Not



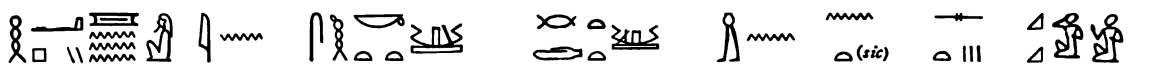
āri - ȧ *nef* *em* *āāiu - ȧ* *ȧn* *χenṭ - ȧ* *ḥer - f* *em* *tebt - ȧ*

do I raise myself to it with my two arms, not do I walk thereupon with my sandals,



ḥer-enti *tau - ȧ* *em* *beti* *ḥet'et* *ḥeqt - ȧ* *em* *ȧt* *ṭeśer* *ent*

because my bread is of grains white, my beer is of the grains red of



Ḥāpi *ȧn* *sektet* *āṭet* *ȧn - n[ȧ]* *set* *qeq - ȧ*

Ḥāpi. Indeed the *sektet* boat and the *āṭet* boat bring to [me] them, and I eat



set *χeri* *semamu* *ȧu - ȧ* *reχ - kuȧ* *ermennu*

them under the trees [of which] I, I know the branches



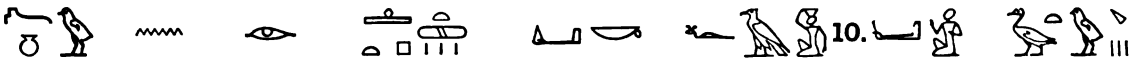
neferu *ȧχ* *ȧrit - nȧ* *seχu - ȧ* *ḥet'et* *ȧm* *seθes - uȧ*

beautiful. How I make myself glorious with the white crown there, I lift up



ārāut *ȧ* *ȧri* *āa* *en* *seḥetep* *taiu* *ȧn - nȧ*

the uræi! Hail, guardian of the door, who giveth peace to the world, bring to me



ennu *en* *ȧri* *ḥetepet* *ṭā - k* *fa - ȧ* *setu*
those who make offerings. Grant thou that I may lift the earth,



un - nȧ *χu* *ermennu* *χer* *paut*
that may open to me the beings of splendour [their] arms, that may speak the cycle



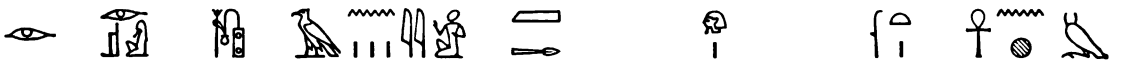
neteru *t'eṭu* *hamemet* *ḥenā Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *semu*
of the gods the words of the *hamemet* with Osiris Ani. May lead [him]



ḥātu *neteru* *seru - f* *em* *pet* *emmā*
the hearts of the gods, may they make him powerful in heaven among



āχemiu *ȧr neter neb* *netert* *nebt* *t'at - f* *ȧu er*
the gods who have visible forms. Now god every, and goddess every he passeth are for



ȧri *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* *ṭep* *renpit* *ānχ* *em*
making Osiris the scribe Ani, triumphant, at the beginning of the year, living upon



ḥātu *qeq* *su* *ḥer* *pert* *em* *ȧbt* *sȧp - tuf* *en*
hearts, eating them at the coming forth from the east; judged is he by



ṭepu - ā *Rā* *sȧp - tuf* *en* *ṭepu - ā* *seśep* *χu*
the ancestors of Rā, judged is he by the ancestors of Light. [He is] a shining being

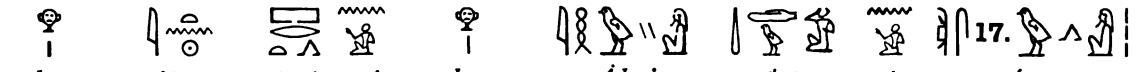


ḥebsu *pet* *emmā* *uru* *ȧu* *χert* *Ȧusȧr* *ān*
clothed [in] heaven among the mighty ones. The provisions of Osiris the scribe



Ani *maāχeru* *ȧmmā* *tau* *ḥeqt* *ȧri* *re - ten* *āq - nȧ*

Ani, triumphant, are among the cakes and beer [made] for your mouths. I go in



ḥer *ȧten* *pert - nȧ* *ḥer* *Ȧḥui* *t'eṭu - nȧ* *śesu*

through the Disk, I come out through the god Ȧḥui. I speak with the followers



neteru *t'eṭu - nȧ* *ȧten* *t'eṭu - nȧ* *hamemet* *ṭā - f*

of the gods, I speak with the Disk, I speak with the *hamemet;* he granteth



neru - ȧ em *kekiu* *samau em χennu* *Meḥ - urt*

me to be victorious in the blackness of the night within Meḥ - urt,



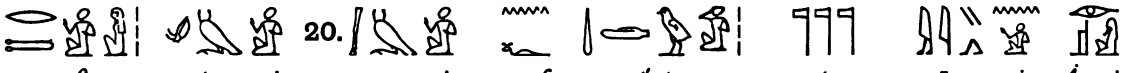
erma *ṭeḥen - f* *ȧs* *kuȧ* *ḥenā* *Ȧusȧr* *temamu - ȧ*

near his forehead. Behold I am with Osiris, [and] I proclaim



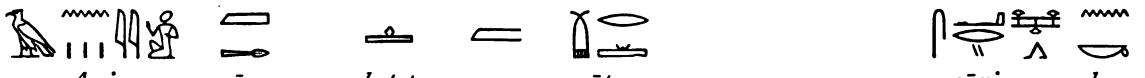
temamu - f *emmā* *uru* *t'eṭ - f* *nȧ* *t'eṭu*

what he announceth among the mighty ones. He speaketh to me the words



reθ *setem - ȧ* *nem - ȧ* *nef* *t'eṭu* *neteru* *ī - nȧ* *Ȧusȧr*

of men, I listen and I repeat to him the words of the gods. I come Osiris



Ani *maāχeru* *ḥetep em* *āper* *sāri - nek*

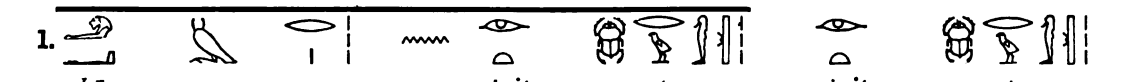
Ani triumphant in peace as one endowed [with all things]. { Thou raisest up [right and truth] }



mertu - f *nuk* *χu* *āper er* *χu* *nebu*

for those who love them. I am a shining being endowed more than shining beings all.

PLATE XXV.



ḥā *em* *re* *en* *ȧrit* *χeperu* *ȧrit* *χeperu*

The beginning of the chapters of making transformations. Making the transformation



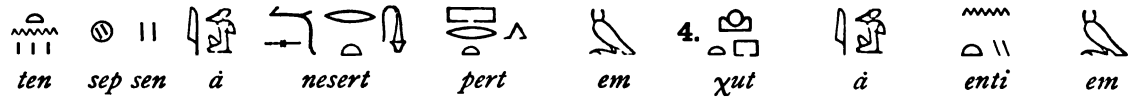
em *ment* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ausȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *nuk* *ment*

into a swallow (*or* dove). Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: I am a swallow,



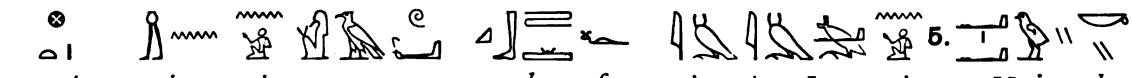
ment *tefi* *het'et'et* *set* *Rā* *ȧ* *neteru* *net'emui* *set*

swallow that the scorpion, the daughter of Rā. Hail ye gods, sweet [is] your



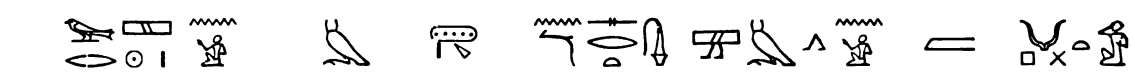
ten *sep sen* *ȧ* *nesert* *pert* *em* *χut* *ȧ* *enti* *em*

smell, twice. Hail flame coming forth from the horizon. Hail thou who art in



nut *ȧn - nȧ* *sau* *qeb - f* *ȧm* *ȧmmā - nȧ* *āāui - k*

the town. May lead me the guardian of his corner there. O grant to me thy two hands



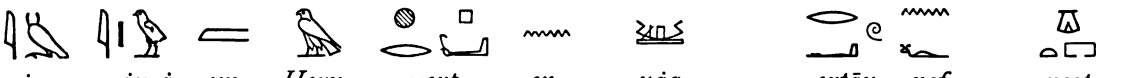
urś - nȧ *em* *ȧa* *nesert* *māśem - nȧ* *em* *ȧpt*

that I may pass the time in the Island of flame. I have travelled with an order,



ī - nȧ *χer* *smȧ - s* *un - nȧ* *χet* *t'eṭ - ȧ* *maa - nȧ*

I have come having its report, may one open to me. How shall I tell what I have seen



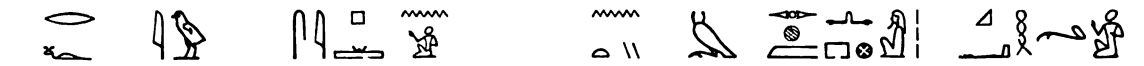
ȧm *ȧu-ȧ* *em* *Ḥeru* *χerp* *en* *uȧa* *erṭāu - nef* *nest*

there? I was like Horus, the prince of the divine boat, was given to him the throne



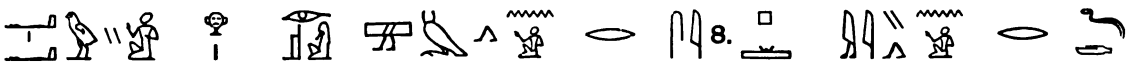
en *tef - f* *ȧu* *Sut* *pef* *se* *Nut* *χer* *ȧnt* *ȧri - nef*

of his father, and Sut that son of Nut possessed the calamity [which] he had made



eref *ȧu* *sȧp - nȧ* *enti* *em* *Seχem* *qāḥ - ȧ*

for himself. Give judgment upon me being in Sekhem. I stretched out



āāui - ȧ *ḥer* *Ȧusȧr* *māśem - nȧ* *er* *sȧp* *ī - nȧ* *er* *t'eṭ*

my two arms to Osiris, I passed on to judgment. I have come to say:



ȧmmā *seś - ȧ* *smȧ - ȧ* *ȧptu* *nuk* *āq* *ȧp*

Grant that I may pass [that] I may report [my] message. I enter being judged,



per *tennu* *ḥer* *seb* *pui* [*en*] *Neb-er-t'er* *āb - nuȧ*

coming out distinguished at door that [of] Neb-er-tcher. I am pure



ḥer *uārt* *tui* *āāat* *ṭer - ȧ* *ṭut - ȧ*

at place of passage that great, I have destroyed my defects,



χersek - ȧ *ȧsfet - ȧ* *χersek - nȧ* *ṭut* *ȧri - ȧ*

I have made an end of my wickednesses, I have annihilated the faults which belong to me,



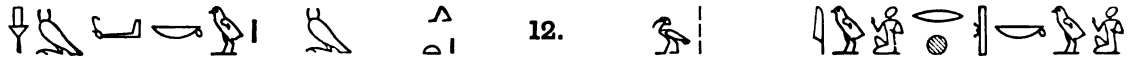
ȧu - ȧ *āb - kuȧ* *neteri - kuȧ* *ȧri ā* *ȧri - nȧ* *uat* *nuk*

I myself am pure, I am mighty. O doorkeepers, I have made the way. I am



mȧtet - ten *per - ȧ* *em* *hru* *māśem-ȧ* *ḥer* *uārt-ȧ*

like unto you, I have come forth by day. I have walked upon my two legs,



seχem - kuȧ em nemmat 12. *χu ȧu - ȧ reχ - kuȧ*

I have obtained power over the step of the shining ones. I know, even I,



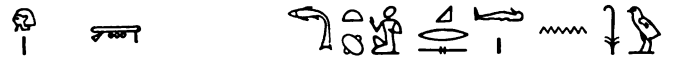
uat śetau sebu nu seχet Ȧaru un - ȧ

the ways secret of the doors of the Sekhet - Ȧaru. May I rise up



13. *ȧm mā - kuȧ ī - uȧ seχer - nȧ χeft - ȧ*

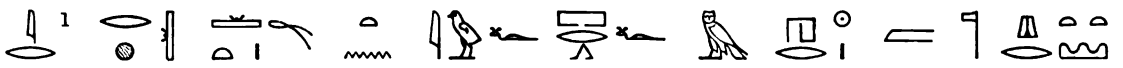
there, may it be granted to me that I may come and that I may overthrow my enemies



ṭep ta χat - ȧ qeres en su

upon earth, [though] my body buried it is.

Appendix.



ȧr reχ śāt ten ȧu - f per - f em hru em Neter-χertet

If be known book this he shall come forth by day in the underworld,



āq - f emχet per - f ȧr χem re pen ȧn āq - f

he shall go in after he hath come forth. If be not known chapter this, not shall he enter



emχet per - f χem per em hru

in after he hath come forth, [he] shall not come forth by day.

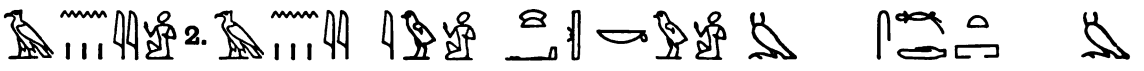


[*Re en*] 1. *ȧrit χeperu em bȧk en nub ṭ'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr*

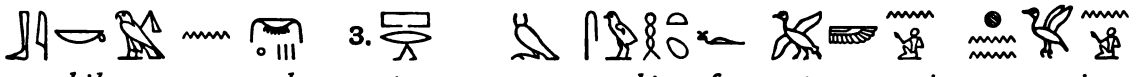
Chapter of making transformation into a hawk of gold. Saith Osiris

---

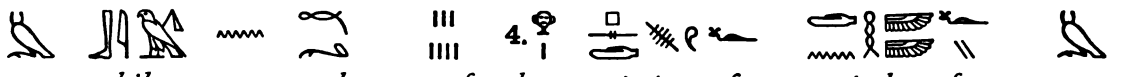
[1] The text is from Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 32.



Ani *Ani* *ȧu - ȧ* *χāā - kuȧ* *em* *seśeṭet* *em*
Ani Ani (*sic*). May I rise, even I, in the *seshet* chamber like



bȧk *en* *nub* *per* *em* *suḥt - f* *pa - nȧ χenen - nȧ*
a hawk of gold coming forth from his egg. May I fly, may I alight



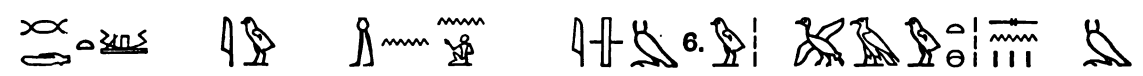
em *bȧk* *en* *meḥ* *seχef* *ḥer* *pesṭ - f* *ṭenḥ - f* *em*
like a hawk of cubits seven at his back, his two wings being of



uaṭ'u *ḳemāt* *per - nȧ* *em* *sekṭet* *ȧu*
mother-of-emerald of the south. May I come forth from the *sektet* boat,



ȧn - nȧ *ȧb - ȧ* *em* *ṭu* *ȧbṭet* *χenen - nȧ* *em*
may be brought to me my heart from the mountain of the east; may I alight on



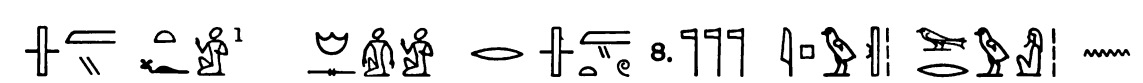
āṭet *ȧu* *ȧn - nȧ* *ȧmu* *paut - sen* *em*
the *āṭet* boat [and] and may be brought to me those who are in their cycles with



kesu - sen *ȧu - ȧ* *χāā - kuȧ* *ṭemṭ - kuȧ* *em*
bowings their. May I rise, even I, may I gather myself together like



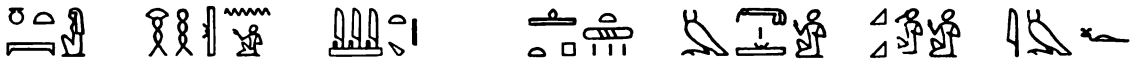
bȧk *nefer* *en* *nub* *ṭep* *bennu* *āq* *Rā* *er*
a hawk beautiful of gold [with] the head of a phœnix, entering to Rā ....



ȧmi *ṭef - ȧ* *ḥems - ȧ* *er* *ȧmitu* *neteru* *ȧpu* *uru* *en*
..... May I sit down among gods those the great ones of

---

[1] Read  "daily to hear his words."



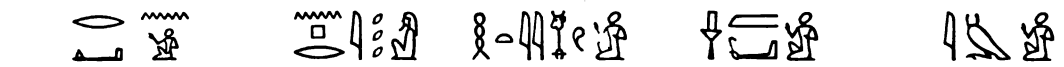
Nut *uaḥ - nȧ* *seχet* *ḥetep* *em - baḥ - ȧ* *qeq - ȧ* *ȧm - f*

Nut. Is placed for me a field, [and] offerings are before me; may I eat in it;



9. *χu - ȧ* *ȧm - f* *bāḥ - ȧ* *er* *seśep* *ȧb-ȧ*

may I be glorious in it; may I be filled according to what wisheth to receive my heart.



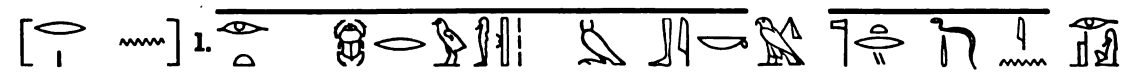
erṭā - nȧ *neprȧ* *ḥeti - ȧ* *seχem - ȧ* *ȧm - ȧ*

May be given to me divine wheat for my mouth; may I obtain power through myself



em *ȧri* *ṭep-ȧ*

over the keeper of my head.



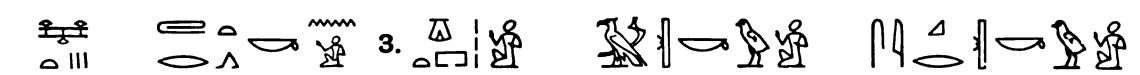
Re *en* *ȧrit* *χeperu* *em* *bȧk* *neteri* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr*

Chapter of making the transformation into a hawk divine. Saith Osiris



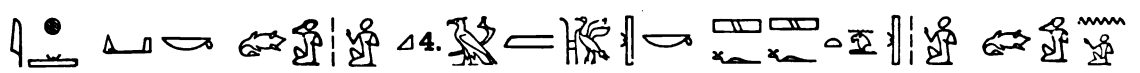
Ani *ȧ* *ur* *māȧ* *ȧrek* *er* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *ser - nȧ*

Ani: Hail, mighty one, come then to Tattu. Arrange for me



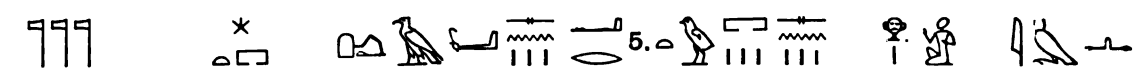
uat *reret - k - nȧ* 3. *nest - ȧ* *ma - kuȧ* *sȧqer - kuȧ*

the ways, {make thou me to go round} my thrones. May I renew myself, may I become strong.



ȧχ *ṭā - k* *senṭ - ȧ* 4. *qemam - k* *śefśefet - ȧ* *senṭ - nȧ*

O grant thou my fear, create thou my terror. May fear me



neteru *ṭuat* *āba - sen* 5. *ārtu - sen* *ḥer-ȧ* *ȧm*

the gods of the underworld, they fight [in] their habitations for me. Let not



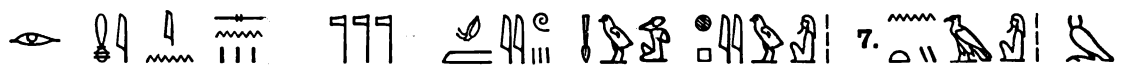
tekem (sic) - *tuȧ* *ȧri* *neken* - *ȧ* *afu* - *ȧ* *em* *pa*

come near me [him] that would do harm to me, may I walk (?) through the house



kekiu *kef* - *ȧ* *baḳa* *ȧmen* .... *eref*

of darkness, may I clothe myself the feeble one, [and] hide; .... therefore



ȧri *mȧ* *ȧn* *sen* *neteru* *setemiu* *χeru* *χepiu* *entia* *em*

doing even as they. O ye gods who hear speech, ye chiefs who are among



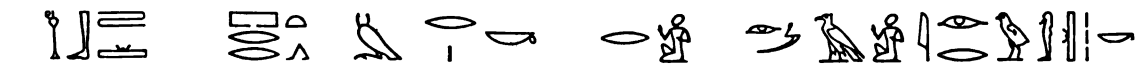
śesu *en Ȧusȧr* *ḳer* *ȧr* - *ten* *neteru* *t'eṭu* *neter* *ḥenā* - *ȧ*

the followers of Osiris, be silent therefore ye. O gods, speaketh the god with me,



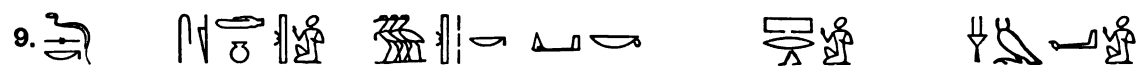
setem - *f* *maāt* *t'eṭ* - *nȧ* *nef* *t'eṭu* - *nȧ* *ȧrek* *Ȧusȧr* *ṭā* - *k*

he heareth right and true, [what] I speak to him, speak for me then, Osiris. Grant thou



uteb *perert* *em* *re* - *k* *er* - *ȧ* *maa* - *ȧ* *ȧru* - *k*

the revolution coming forth from thy mouth in respect of me, may I see thy forms



t'esek *seqeṭ* - *ȧ* *baiu* - *k* *ṭā* - *k* *per* - *ȧ* *seχem* - *ȧ*

thy own, may I understand thy soul. Grant thou that I may come forth, {and that I may obtain power}



em *reṭ* - *ȧ* *un* - *ȧ* *ȧm* *mȧ* *Neb* - *er* - *t'er* *ḥeri* *nest* - *f* *senṭ* - *nȧ*

over my legs. May I be there like Neb-er-tcher upon his throne. May fear me



neteru *ṭuat* *āba* - *sen* *ārtu* - *sen* *ḥer-ȧ* *ṭā* - *k* *ennuṭ* *er* - *ȧ*

the gods of the *tuat*, may they fight at their gates for me. Grant thou that I may pass along



ȧm - f *ḥenā* 11. *āriu* *men - ȧ* *ḥer* *ȧat - ȧ* *mȧ*

thereby with the divine beings who rise. May I be stablished upon my stand like



Neb - ānχ *ṭemṭ - ȧ* *ḥenā* *Ȧuset* *neteret* *set'ami - sen - nȧ* 12.

Neb-ānkh, may I be joined with Isis the divine lady, may they make me strong



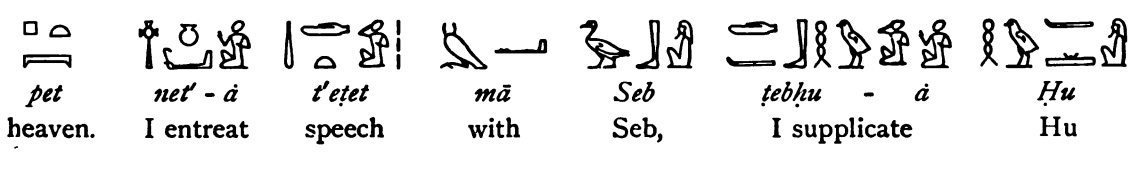
ḥer *ȧri* *neken - ȧ* *ȧm - f* *iu* *maa - f*

against the doer of injury to me. May not one come to see



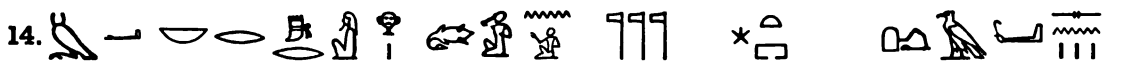
baḳa - ȧ *māśem - ȧ* 13. *iut - ȧ* *er* *ḥenti*

my feebleness. May I pass along, may I come into the remotest parts of



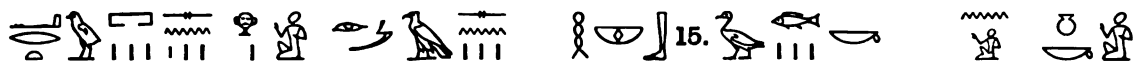
pet *net' - ȧ* *t'eṭet* *mā* *Seb* *ṭebḥu - ȧ* *Ḥu*

heaven. I entreat speech with Seb, I supplicate Hu



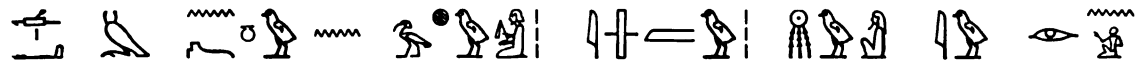
14. *mā* *Neb - er - t'er* *ḥer* *senṭ - nȧ* *neteru* *ṭuat* *āba - sen*

with Neb-er-tcher, that may fear me the gods of the *tuat*, and that they may fight



ārtu - sen *ḥer-ȧ* *maa - sen* *ḥeb - k - nȧ* 15. *nuk*

at their gates for me, [when] they see that thou hast given birds and fish to me. I am



uā *em* *ennu* *en* *χu* *ȧmmu* *χu* *ȧu* *ȧri - nȧ*

one of those shining beings who live in light. I have made



16. *ȧru - ȧ* *em* *ȧru - f* *em* *iut - f* *per - f*

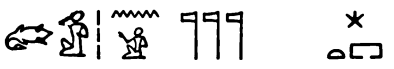
my forms like his forms in his coming and in his appearance



er *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *sāḥu - ȧ* *em* *sāḫ - f* *ṯ'eṭ - f* *nek*
in Tattu, for I have become worthy through his worth. He hath spoken to thee



χet - ȧ *ȧχ* *ṭā - f* *senṭ - ȧ* *qemam - f* *śefśeft - ȧ*
of my matters. How hath he given fear of me! He hath created terror of me;



senṭ - nȧ *neteru* *ṭuat*
fear me the gods of the *tuat*,

PLATE XXVI.



āba - sen *ḥer - ȧ* *nuk* *pu* *nuk* *χu* *ȧmi*
and they fight for me. I am, in very truth I am a shining being, and a dweller in



χu *qemam* *χeperu* *em* *neter* *ḥāu*
light who hath been created and hath come into existence from the limbs of the god.



nuk *uā* *em* *ennu* *en* *χu* *ȧmu* *χu*
I am one of those shining beings who dwell in light [whom]



qemam *en* *Tem* *ṯ'esef* *χeperu* *em*
hath created Tmu himself, and who have come into existence from



unbu *maat - f* *seχeper - nef* *seχu - nef*
the eyelashes of his eye; he maketh to come into existence, he maketh glorious,



teni - f *ḥrâu-sen* *em* *unen-sen* *ḥenā - f* 21. *âstu* *su*

he maketh to be distinguished their faces [when] they exist with him. Behold him



uāu *em* *Nu* *ser - sen* *s....* *per - f* *em*

the Only One in Nu! They do homage to him [as] he cometh forth from



χut *tā - sen* *senṭ - f* *en* *neteru* 22. *χu*

the horizon, and they set the fear of him in the gods and the shining beings



χeperu *ḥenā - f* *nuk* *uā* *em* *fentu*

who have come into existence with him. I am the One among the worms



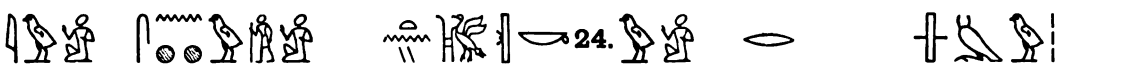
qemam *en* *maat* *neb* *uā* *âstu* 23. *ân*

which created the eye of the lord, the Only One. Behold not



χeper *en* *Âuset* *mest* *Ḥeru* *âu - â* *seruṭ - â*

{having come into existence} Isis, [not] being born Horus, I had become strong and flourished,



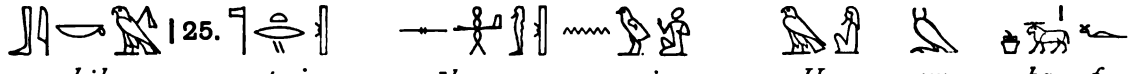
âu-â *seneχeχ - â* *teni - kuâ* *er* *âmu*

I had grown old, I was greater than those who were among



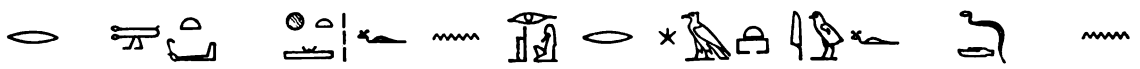
χu *χeperu* *ḥenā - f* *âu - â* *χāā - kuâ* *em*

the shining beings who came into existence with him, and I, even I arose in the form of



bâk *neteri* 25. *sāḥ - nuâ* *Ḥeru* *em* *ba - f*

a hawk divine, and made me worthy of honour Horus as his soul



er *θet* *χet - f* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *er* *ṭuat* *ȧuf* *t'eṭ* *en*

to take possession of the things of Osiris in the *tuat.* He hath spoken the



Rereti (?) *er - ȧ* *ḥer ṭep* *ȧri* *ḥet* *en*

Double Lion-god to me, the chief of that which appertaineth to the house of



nemmes *ȧmi* *teṗḥet - f* *ḥem - k* *ȧr* (sic) *ḥeru* *pet*

the *nemmes* crown which is in his hiding place: Get thee back to the heights of heaven,



mȧ emmā *ȧs - tu - θȧ* *sāḥ - θȧ* *em* *χeperu - k* *en* *Ḥeru*

inasmuch as thou, behold, hast become worthy in thy forms through Horus,



ȧn *nemmes* *er - ek* *t'eṭu* *ȧrek* *er* *t'eru* *nu*

not is the *nemmes* for thee, speech is to thee to the limits of



pet *nuk* *ȧri* *θetet* *χet* *Ḥeru* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *er* *ṭuat*

heaven. I am the guardian, taketh possession of the things Horus of Osiris in the *tuat.*



ȧu *nem - nȧ* *en* *Ḥeru* *em* *t'eṭ* *en* *nȧ* *ȧtef - f* *Ȧusȧr* *em*

Crieth out to me . Horus what had said to me his father Osiris in



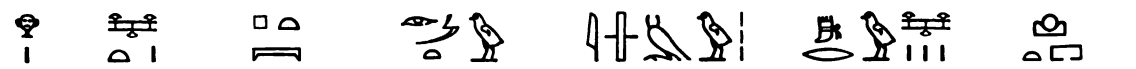
renput *em* *ḥru* *qeres* *tā - k - nȧ* *nemmes*

years on the day of the sepulture [of Osiris]. I give to thee by myself the *nemmes*



ȧn *Rereti* *er - ȧ* *māśem - k* *iut - k*

of the Double Lion-god [which is] to me, that thou mayest pass onward and thou mayest come



ḥer *uat* *pet* *maa-tu* *ȧmmu* *t'eru* *χut*

over the way of heaven; may see thee those who are in the limits of the horizon,



senṯ-nek *neteru* *ṯuat* 31. *āba-sen* *ārtu-sen* *ḥer-k*

may fear thee the gods of the *tuat*, they fight at their doors for thee.



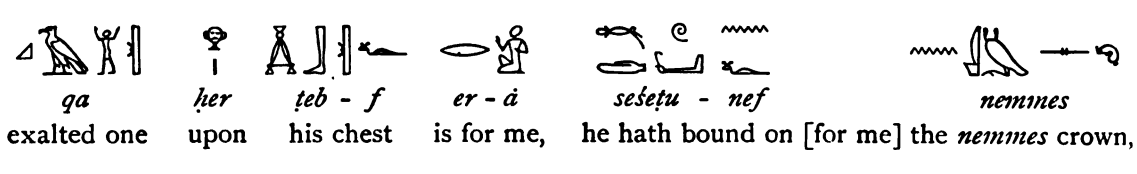
Ȧuheṯ *ȧru* *ȧu* *χebχeb* *ḥer* *t'eṯu* *neteru* *nebu*

Auheṯ belongeth to them. Have fallen before [my] words the gods the lords of



32. *t'er* *ȧriu* *kerȧ* *neb* *uā* *ȧ* *ȧn*

boundaries (?), the guardians of the shrine of the lord, the Only one. Hail, the



qa *ḥer* *ṯeb-f* *er-ȧ* *seśeṯu-nef* *nemmes*

exalted one upon his chest is for me, he hath bound on [for me] the *nemmes* crown,



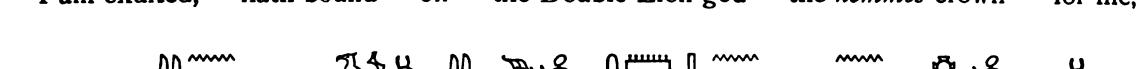
33. ..... *Rereti* *Ȧaheṯ* *ȧri-nȧ* *uat* *ȧu-ȧ*

hath decreed the double Lion-god, Ȧaheṯ hath made for me a way. I,



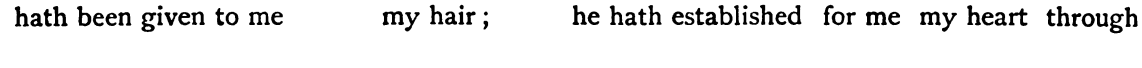
qa-kuȧ *seśeṯu* *en* *Rereti* *nemmes* *er-ȧ*

I am exalted, hath bound on the Double Lion-god the *nemmes* crown for me,



34. *ṯāi-nȧ* *ṯemamit-ȧ* *semen-nef-nȧ* *ȧb-ȧ* *em*

hath been given to me my hair; he hath established for me my heart through



ȧat-f *em* *usert-f* *urti* *ȧn* 35. *χer-ȧ* *ḥer*

his back and through his might great (?), not shall I fall through



Śu nuk Ḥetep neb ārāti uaśti nuk reχ χu ȧu

Shu. I am Ḥetep, lord of the uræi adored. I know Khu, is



nifu - f em χat - ȧ ȧn χesef - uȧ ka neśeni ī - nȧ

his breath in my body. Not shall I be repulsed by the bull of terror, I shall come



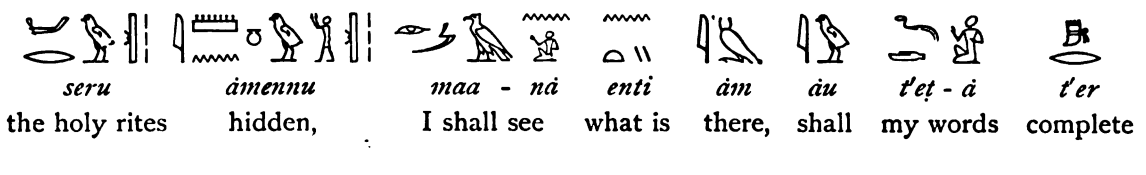
mȧn em per Rereti per - nȧ ȧm - f er per

daily into the house of the Double Lion-god, I shall come forth from it into the house



Ȧuset maa - nȧ seru śetau sem - kuȧ er

of Isis, I shall see the holy things hidden, I shall pass through



seru ȧmennu maa - nȧ enti ȧm ȧu ṯeṭ - ȧ ṯer

the holy rites hidden, I shall see what is there, shall my words complete



āāau Śu χesef - sen at nuk pu Ḥeru ȧmi

the majesty of Shu, they shall repulse the moment. I am Horus, the dweller in



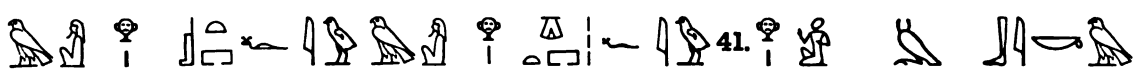
χu - f seχem - ȧ em seśeṭ - f seχem - ȧ

his splendours. I have gained possession of his tiara, I have gained possession



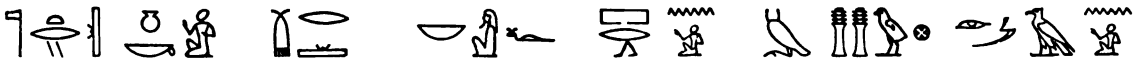
em em (sic) seśepu - f māśem - ȧ er ḥenti pet ȧu

of his rays of light, I have travelled over the uttermost parts of heaven. Is



Ḥeru ḥer ȧuset - f ȧu Ḥeru ḥer nest - f ȧu ḥrȧ - ȧ em bȧk

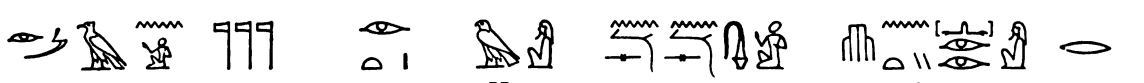
Horus upon his throne. Is Horus upon his seat. Is my face like that of a hawk



neteri *nuk* *āper* *neb - f* *per - nȧ* *em* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *maa - nȧ*
divine. I am one equipped of his lord. I have come from Tattu. I have seen



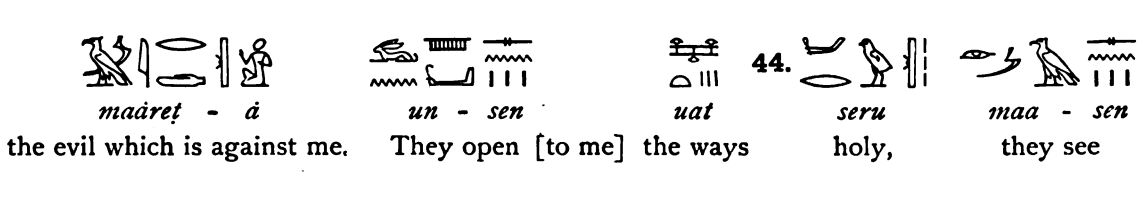
Ȧusȧr *un - ȧ* 42. *ḥer ṭep* *āāui - f* *Nut* *maa - su - ȧ*
Osiris, I have risen up upon both sides of him ..... Nut. They see me,



maa - nȧ *neteru* *maat* *Ḥeru* *nesnes - ȧ* *χenti - maa* *er*
I see the gods, the eye of Horus hath consumed me, Khenti-[ȧn]-maa .....,



43. *ṭ'at - sen* *āāui - sen* *er - ȧ* *āḥā - ȧ* *seχem - ȧ* *χesef - ȧ*
they stretch out their two arms to me. I rise up, I gain the power over and I repulse



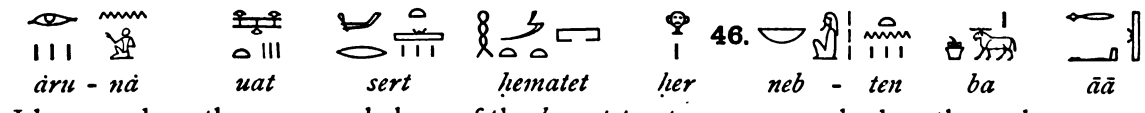
maȧreṭ - ȧ *un - sen* *uat* 44. *seru* *maa - sen*
the evil which is against me. They open [to me] the ways holy, they see



ȧru - ȧ *setem - sen* *ṭ'eṭet - ȧ* *ḥrȧ - sen* *neteru* *ṭuat* *χesefu*
my form, they hear my words [spoken] to their faces. O gods of the *tuat* who repulse



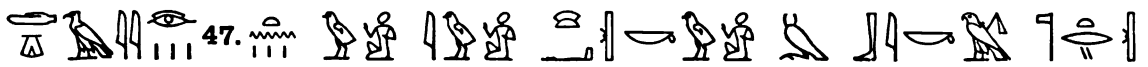
ḥrȧ-ȧ *tekennu* 45. *usert* *setau - ȧ* *ȧχemu* *urṭu*
my face, who resist the mighty ones, have led me the stars which never rest.



ȧru - nȧ *uat* *sert* *ḥematet* *ḥer* 46. *neb - ten* *ba* *āā*
I have made the ways holy of the *hematet* to your lord, the soul great



śefśef *ȧu* *utu - nȧ* *Ḥeru* *fa* *ḥrȧu - ten* *ȧu*
of terror. Hath commanded for me Horus to lift up your faces, [that]



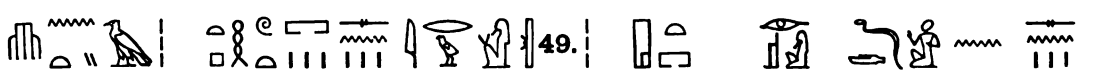
ṭeḳai - ten - uȧ ȧu-ȧ χāā - kuȧ em bȧḳ neteri
ye may see me. I have risen like a hawk divine,



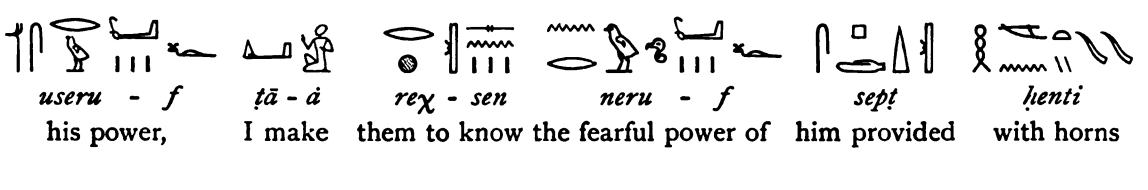
sāḥ - nuȧ Ḥeru em ba - f er θet
hath distinguished me Horus like his soul to take possession of



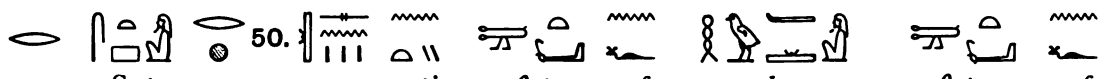
χet - f en Ȧusȧr er ṭuat ȧri - nȧ uat śas - ȧ peḥ - ȧ
things his of Osiris in the *tuat.* I have made the way, I have travelled, I have arrived



χentia tepḥetu - sen ȧru ḥet Ȧusȧr t'eṭ - ȧ en sen
at those who live in their caverns guarding the house of Osiris. I speak to them of



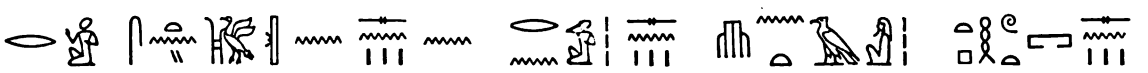
useru - f ṭā - ȧ reχ - sen neru - f sepṭ ḥenti
his power, I make them to know the fearful power of him provided with horns



er Sut reχ - sen enti θet - nef ḥu θet - nef
against Sut. They know who hath carried off the divine food which had brought



seχemiu Tem seua nefer nȧs ȧn sen em neteru ṭuat
the power of Tmu. A coming happy they have proclaimed the gods of the *tuat*



er - ȧ s - teni en sen en ren - sen χenta tephetu - sen
for me. They have magnified their names, those who live in their caverns



ȧru ḥet Ȧusȧr mā - ten - kuȧ ī - kuȧ χer ten
guarding the house of Osiris. Grant ye to me that I may come to you.



seśeṭ - nȧ *ṭemṭ - nȧ* *seχem-ten* *ser - nȧ* *seχemu* *uat*

I bind up, I gather together your powers, I order the powers of the ways



sau *χut* *ḥematet* *pet* *smen - ȧ* *ārtu - sen*

of those who guard the horizon of the *hematet* of heaven. I have prepared their doors



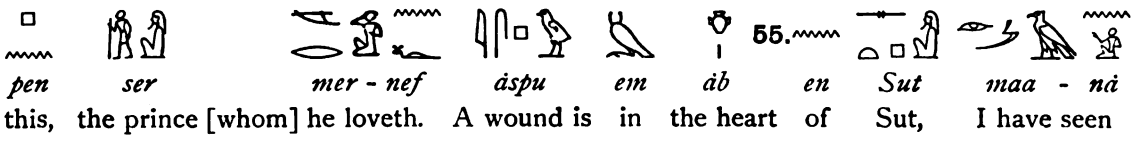
ḥer Ȧusȧr *ser - ȧ* *uat* *ḥer - f* *ȧri - nȧ* *ututṭet* *per - ȧ*

for Osiris, I have ordered the ways for him, I have done the commands. I have come forth



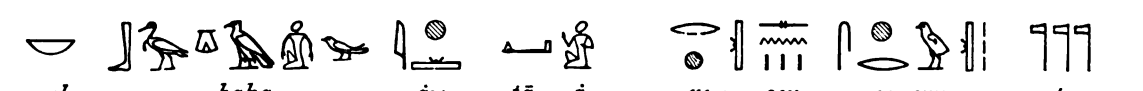
er Ṭeṭṭeṭu *maa - nȧ Ȧusȧr* *t'eṭ - ȧ - nef* *er χet* *ba - f*

from Tattu. I have seen Osiris, I have spoken to him concerning the things of his soul



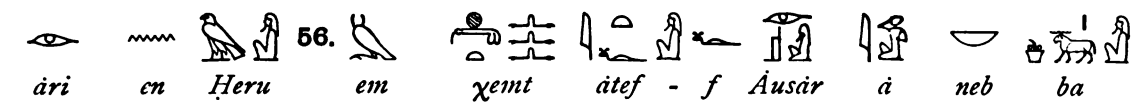
pen ser *mer - nef* *ȧspu em ȧb* *en Sut* *maa - nȧ*

this, the prince [whom] he loveth. A wound is in the heart of Sut, I have seen



neb baḳa *ȧχ* *ṭā - ȧ* *reχ - sen* *seχeru* *neteru*

the lord of inanition. O, I have made them to know the plans of the gods



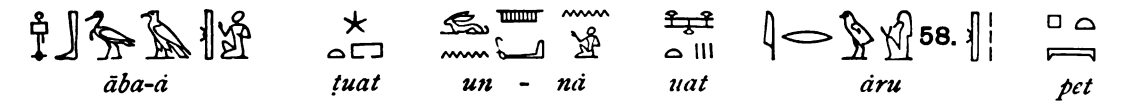
ȧri en Ḥeru em χemt ȧtef - f Ȧusȧr ȧ neb ba

wrought by Horus at the instance of his father Osiris. Hail lord, Soul



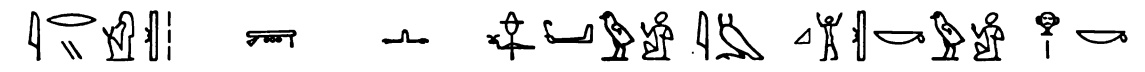
āā śefśefet mā - kuȧ ī - kuȧ sqa - kuȧ

mighty of terror! Let me, even me, come, let me lift myself up.



āba-ȧ ṭuat un - nȧ uat ȧru pet

I have passed through the *tuat*, I have opened the ways of the guardians of heaven,



ârí *ta* *ân* *χesef - uâ* *âm* *qa - kuâ* *ḥrâ - k*
of the guardians of earth, I have not been repulsed there. I have lifted up thy face,



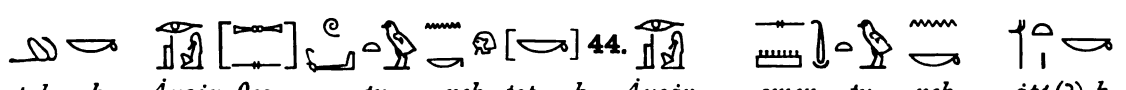
neb *t'etta*
O lord of eternity.

Appendix.

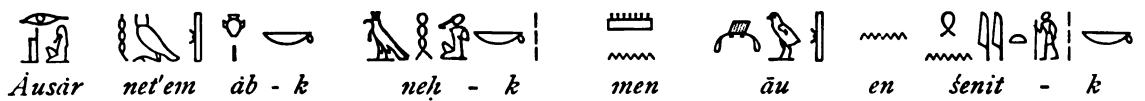
In the Paris papyrus, from which the text of the LXXVIIIth chapter is taken by Naville,[1] the chapter ends with the following :—



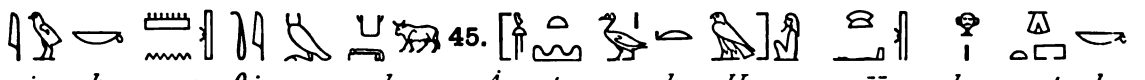
qa - θâ *ḥer* *âuset - k* *Âusâr* *setem - k* *nefert* *Âusâr* *uaṭ*
Thou art exalted upon thy throne, Osiris. Thou hearest joyful things, Osiris. Vigorous is



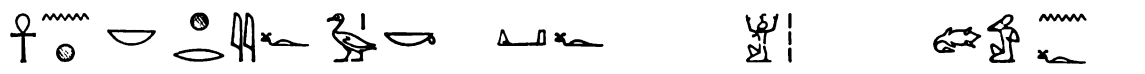
peḥ - k *Âusâr θes - tu - nek* *ṭep - k* *Âusâr* *smen - tu - nek* *âpt* (?)*-k*
thy strength, Osiris. Bound to thee is thy head, Osiris. Established is for thee thy brow,



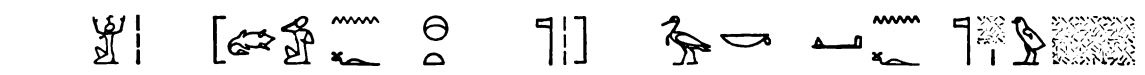
Âusâr *neṭ'em âb - k* *neḥ - k* *men* *âu* *en* *śenit - k*
Osiris. Joyful is thy heart. Be thou pleased to establish gladness for thy ministers.



âu - k *men - θâ em* *ka* *Âmenta* *se - k* *Ḥeru* *χāā* *ḥer nest - k*
Thou art established as bull of Âmenta, thy son Horus is crowned on thy throne,

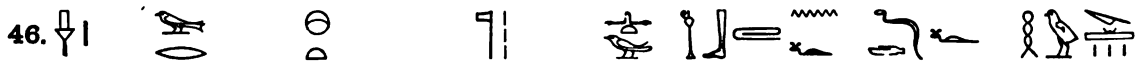


ānχ *neb* *χeri - f* *se - k* *ṭā - f* *ḥeḥ* *senṭ - nef*
all life [is] with him. Thy son to him are given millions of years, the fear of him is for



ḥeḥ *senṭ - nef* *paut* *neteru* *ba - k* *ṭā - nef* . . . . .
millions of years; fear him the cycle of the gods. Thy soul to it is given . . . . . .

[1] *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 89.

46. 

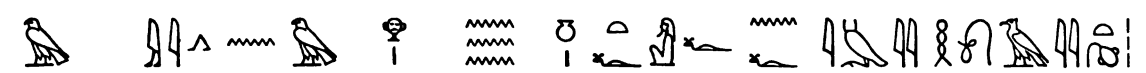
seχem *ur* *paut* *neteru* *ȧt* *uteb - nef* *t'eṭ - f* *ḥu*
power (?) great of the cycle of the gods. Not changeth he his word. The food



ābi *pu* *Ḥeru* *sen* *ḥer* *saqa* *en* *tef* *neḥem*
and the altar is Horus. I go to unite myself unto [my] father. The deliverance



pu *em* *ȧtef* *pu* *em* *sen* *pu* *em* *χenȧmes - ȧ* *pu*
from [my] father, is from [my] brother is, from my friend is, of



Ḥeru *ī* *en* *Ḥeru* *ḥer* *mu* *nu* *tef - f* *nef* *ȧmi* *ḥuaait*
Horus [is]. Cometh Horus upon the water of his father. He dwelleth in decay.



ḥeq - f *Qamt* *ba-k* *ṭā - nef* *neteru* *seśeṭ*
He ruleth Egypt (*sic*). Thy soul have given to him the gods the crown of

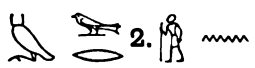


ḥeḥ *seānχ - f* *ḥeḥ* *em* *maat-f* *uāt*
millions of years; it maketh him to live for millions of years in his eye the only one



neb - s *Nebt - er - t'er* *ḥent* *neteru*
of its lord, Nebt - er - tcher, queen of the gods.

---

1. 
2. 

Re *en* *unen* *em* *paut* *neteru* *χeper* *em* *ur* *en*
Chapter of being among the cycle of the gods, and of being transformed into the prince of



t'at'at *ȧn* *t'eṭ - f* *ȧneṭ'-ḥrȧ - k* *Temu* *neb* *pet*
the divine chiefs. He saith: Homage to thee, Tmu, lord of heaven,



qemam *unenet* *per* *em* *ta* *seχeper*

creator of things which exist coming forth from the earth, making to come into being



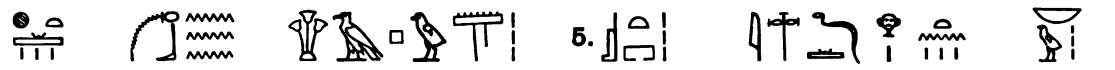
satit *neb* *enti* *mes* *neteru* *neter* *āā* *χeper*

that which is sown, lord of things which shall be, begetter of the gods, god great, creator



t'esef *neb* *ānχ* *seuat'* *reχi* *ȧnet' - hrȧ - ten* *ncbu*

of himself, lord of life, making to flourish mankind. Homage to you, ye lords



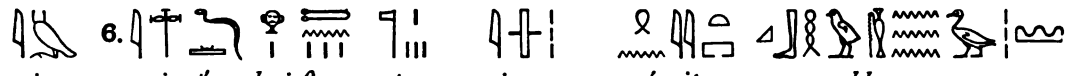
χet *āb* *ḥap* *ȧuset* *ȧnet' - ḥrȧ - ten* *nebu*

of things, pure [beings] who hide [your] dwellings! Homage to you, ye lords



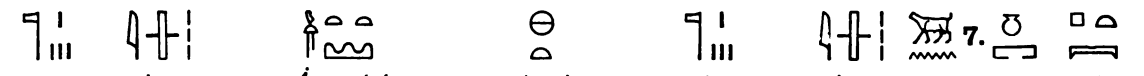
er *neḥeḥ* *ȧmennu* *ȧru* *ata* *reχ* *bu* *entet - sen*

of eternity, who hide [your] forms, not is known the place in which are they



ȧm *ȧnet'* *ḥrȧ-θen* *neteru* *ȧmu* *śenit* *qebḥu*

there! Homage to you, ye gods dwellers in the abode of inundated lands, [and ye]



neteru *ȧmu* *Ȧmentet* *paut* *neteru* *ȧmu* *χennu* *pet*

gods dwellers in the underworld and the cycle of the gods dwellers in heaven!



mā - θen - uȧ *i - kuȧ* *reχ - k - θen* *āb - kuȧ* *neter - kuȧ*

Grant ye to me [that] I may come, [for] I know you. I am pure, I am divine,



user - kuȧ *ba - kuȧ* *seχem - kuȧ* *χu - kuȧ* *ȧn - nȧ* *en* *θen*

I am mighty, I have a soul, I have become powerful, I am glorious, I have brought to you



beṭ *netersenθer* *ḥesmen* *ṭer - θen* *netet ȧbu-θen* *ȧm - ȧ*

perfume [and] incense [and] natron. Destroy ye that which is [in] your hearts against me.



ī - nȧ *ṭer - nȧ* *ṭut* *nebt* *ȧmu* *ȧbṭ - θen* *sefeχ - nȧ*

I have come, I have destroyed evil all which dwelleth in your hearts, I have put away



ȧsfet *ȧr* *θen* *ȧu* *ȧn-nȧ* *en* *θen* *neferu*

[my] sins against you. I have brought to you that which is good,



seār - nȧ *en* *θen* *maāt* *ȧu-ȧ* *reχ - ketu* *θen* *reχ - kuȧ*

I have made to come to you what is right and true. I, I know you, I know



ren - θen *reχ - kuȧ* *ȧru - θen* *ata* *reχ* *seχeperu* *ȧm*

your names, I know forms your [which] are not known, coming into being among



θen *ī - nȧ* *χer θen* *χāā - kuȧ* *em* *neteru* *pui* *ȧm* *em* *reθ*

you. I have come to you. I have risen like god that there among men,



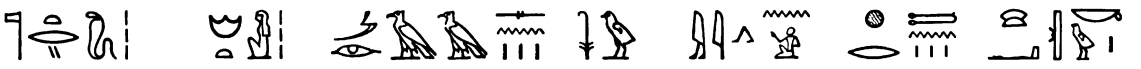
ānχ *em* *neteru* *user - ȧ* *χerθen* *em* *neter* *pui* *qa* *ḥer*

living among the gods. I am strong before you as god that [who] is exalted upon



ȧat - f *iu* *en* *nef* *neteru* *em* *ḥāātu* *θeḥeḥ - nef*

his standard. [When] he cometh the gods are in rejoicing, rejoice in him



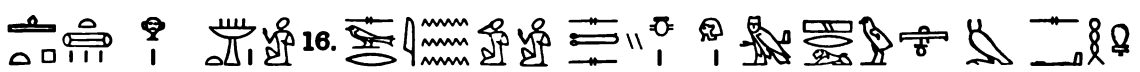
neteri *ḥemt* *maa - sen* *su* *ī - nȧ* *χer - θen* *χāā - kuȧ*

goddesses [and] women [when] they see him. I have come to you, I have risen

15. 

em *ȧuseti* *Rā* *ḥems - ȧ* *ḥer* *ȧuset-ȧ* *ȧm* *χut* *seśep - ȧ*

on the throne of Rā, I sit upon my seat in the horizon, I receive



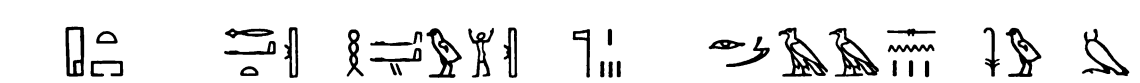
ḥetepet *ḥer* *χaut-ȧ* 16. *surȧ - ȧ* *seθes* *ṭep* *māśeru* *em* *sāḥ*

offerings upon my altar, I drink wine (?) each evening as mummy



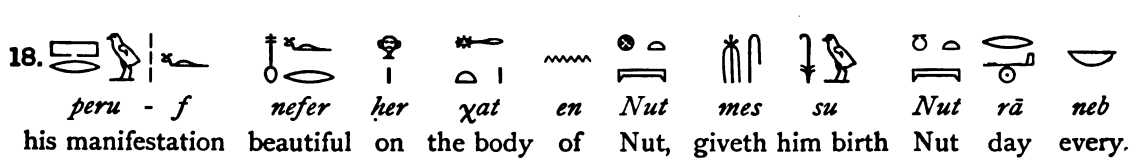
pen *en* *neb* *tememu* *qa - kuȧ* *em* *neter* *pui* *śepsi* *neb*

this of the lord of mortals. I am exalted like god that sacred, the lord



ḥet *āāt* *ḥāāiu* *neteru* *maa - sen* *su* *em*

of the House great. Rejoice the gods [when] they see him at



peru - f *nefer* *ḥer* *χat* *en* *Nut* *mes* *su* *Nut* *rā* *neb*

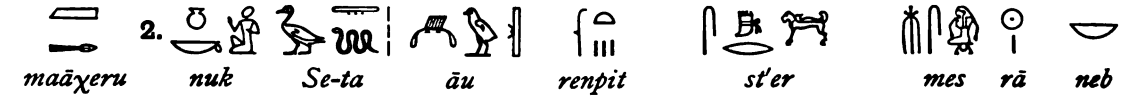
his manifestation beautiful on the body of Nut, giveth him birth Nut day every.

PLATE XXVII.

1. 

ȧrit *χeperu* *em* *Seta* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*

[Chapter of] making the transformation into Seta. Saith Osiris Ani,

2. 

maāχeru *nuk* *Se-ta* *āu* *renpit* *st'er* *mes* *rā* *neb*

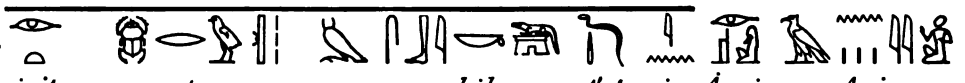
triumphant: I am Seta extended of years. [I] lie down, [I am] born day every,



nuk *Se-en-ta* *ȧmmi* *t'eru* *ta* *st'er - ȧ* *mes - kuȧ*
I am Se-ta the dweller in the limits of the earth. I lie down, I am born,



ma - kuȧ *renp - kuȧ* *rā* *neb*
I renew myself, I become young day every.



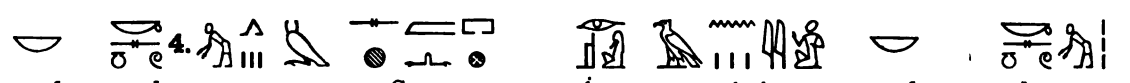
ȧrit *χeperu* *em* *sebȧk* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*
[Chapter of] making the transformation into a crocodile. Saith Osiris Ani,



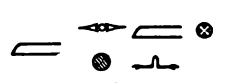
maāχeru *nuk* *emsuḥ* *ḥer-ȧb* *neru - f* *nuk* *emsuḥ* *ȧn - nȧ*
triumphant: I am the crocodile within his terrors, I am the crocodile god, I bring



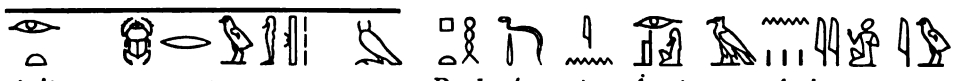
em *āuaui* *nuk* *remu* *āā* *em* *Qemui* *nuk*
destruction. I am the Fish great in Qemui, I am



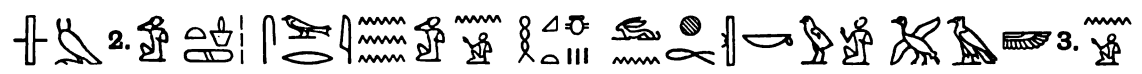
neb *kesenu* *em* *Seχem* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *neb* *kesenu*
the lord of homage in Sekhem, [and] Osiris Ani is the lord of homage



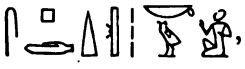
em *Seχem*
in Sekhem.



ȧrit *χeperu* *em* *Ptaḥ* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *ȧu*
[Chapter of] making the transformation into Ptaḥ. Saith Osiris Ani: [I]



ȧm *tau* *surȧ - nȧ* *ḥeqt* *unχ - kuȧ* *pa - nȧ*
eat bread, I drink beer, I put on raiment. I fly

[1] Variant  , *seṭ-kuȧ*, "I am equipped."



em *bȧḳ* *neqeq - nȧ* *em* *smen* *χenen - nȧ* *em* *pefa*

like a hawk, I cackle like a goose, I alight upon the way



erma *ȧat* *ḥeb* *Ur* *but* *sep sen* *ȧn*

near the funereal mountain on the festival of the Great One. What is evil doubly not have



qeq - ȧ *pu* *ḥesu* *ȧn* *qeq - ȧ* *su* *betu* *ka - ȧ* *ȧn*

I eaten, what is foul not have I swallowed it. What abominateth my *ka* not hath



āq - f *er* *χat - ȧ* *ānχ - kuȧ* *eref* *emmā* *reχ - sen* *neteru*

entered it into my body. I live then according to what know the gods



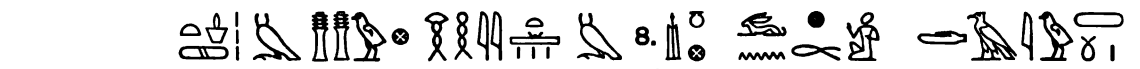
χu *ānχ - ȧ* *seχem - ȧ* *em* *tau - sen* *seχem - ȧ* *qeq - ȧ*

glorious. I live and I obtain power from their bread, I obtain power [as] I eat



su *χer* *semam* *ȧm* *Ḥet-ḥert* *ḥent - ȧ* *ȧri - ȧ* *āabet* *ȧri - ȧ*

it beneath the foliage of the tree of Hathor my lady. I make an offering, I make



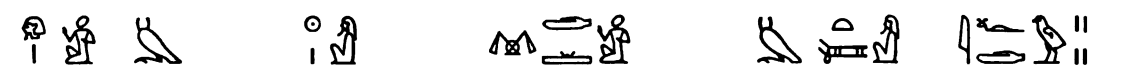
tau *em* *Ṭeṭṭeṭu* *uaḥit* *em* *Ȧnnu* *unχ - ȧ* *ṭaȧu*

[an offering of] bread in Tattu and oblations in Ȧnnu. I array myself in the covering of



Mātait *āḥā - ȧ* *ḥems - ȧ* *er* *bu* *merer* *ȧb - ȧ* *ȧm*

Matait. I stand up and I sit down wherever desireth my heart there.



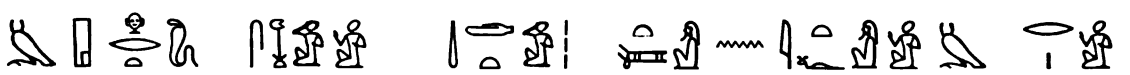
ṭep - ȧ *em* *Rā* *temṭ - ȧ* *em* *Temu* *ȧfṭu*

My head is like [that of] Rā, I have gathered myself together like Tmu. The four quarters



Rā *āu* *ent* *ta* *per - ȧ* *nes - ȧ* 10. *em* *Ptaḥ* *ḥetit - ȧ*

of Rā [are] the extent of the earth. I come forth. My tongue is of Ptaḥ, my throat is



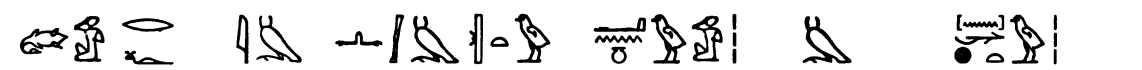
em *Ḥet - ḥert* *seχa - ȧ* *t'eṭet* *Temu* *en* *ȧtef - ȧ* *em* *re - ȧ*

of Hathor. I make mention of the words of Tmu, my father, with my mouth.



sek - f 11. *ḥent* *ḥemt* *Seb* *seṭ* *ṭepu* *ḥer - f*

He constraineth the servant (?) the wife of Seb. Are broken down heads to him,



senṭ *eref* *ȧm* *nem - tu* *ānnu* *em* *neχtu*

terror is to him there. Are recited hymns of praise at [my] acts of strength,



ȧp - tuȧ 12. *āuā* *neb* *ta* *en* *Seb* *nehep*

I am accounted the heir of the lord of the earth, of Seb, the protector.



qebḥ *Seb* *ṭā - f - nȧ* *χāāu - f* *uaḥ - nȧ* 13. *ammu*

Giveth water Seb, he giveth to me his risings. Bow down to me those who are in



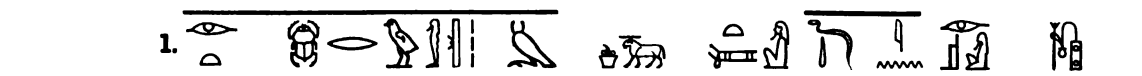
Ȧnnu *ṭep - sen* *nuk* *ka - sen* *user* *at* *er* *at*

Annu their heads. I am their bull, becoming strong moment by moment,



nek - ȧ *seχem - ȧ* *em* *ḥeḥ*

I copulate, I have gained strength for millions of years.



1. *ȧrit* *χeperu* *em* *ba* *Tem* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *ān*

[Chapter of] making the transformation into the Soul of Tmu. Saith Osiris the scribe



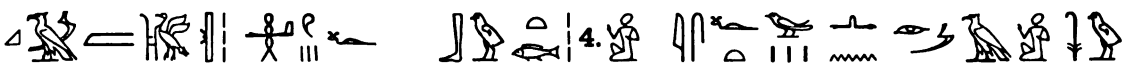
Ani *maāχeru* *ȧn* *āq - ȧ* *er* *χebenu* *ȧn* *sek - ȧ*

Ani, triumphant: I have not gone into the house of destruction, { I have not come to an end, }



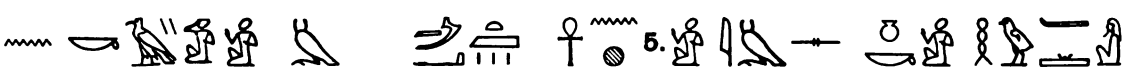
ȧn *reχ - ȧ* *su* *nuk* *Rā* *per* *em* *Nu* *ba* *pu* *neter*

I have not known it. I am Rā coming forth from Nu, the soul that is divine,



qemam *ḥāu - f* *betu - ȧ* *ȧsfet* *ȧn* *maa - ȧ* *su*

the creator of his members. Abomination to me is sin, not do I look upon it,



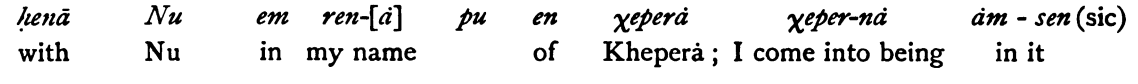
en *kai - ȧ* *em* *maāt* *ānχ - ȧ* *ȧm - s* *nuk* *Ḥu*

not do I cry against right and truth, I live in it. I am Ḥu.



ȧt *sek - f* *em* *ren - ȧ* *pui* *en* *ba* *χeper-nȧ* *t'es - ȧ*

Never doth he fail in my name that of Soul. I have created myself



ḥenā *Nu* *em* *ren-[ȧ]* *pu* *en* *χeperȧ* *χeper-nȧ* *ȧm - sen* (sic)

with Nu in my name of Kheperȧ; I come into being in it



em *Rā* *nuk* *neb* *seśep*

in the form of Rā. I am the lord of light.

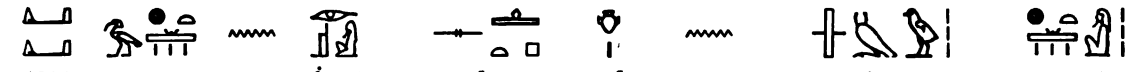
Appendix.



betu - ȧ *menȧ* *ȧn* *āq - ȧ* *er* *χebt* *Ṭuaa* *nuk*

What I hate is burial, not let me enter into the cavern of Tuaa. I

[1] The text is from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 97.



ṭāṭā *χut* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *se-ḥetep* *ȧb* *en* *ȧmu* *χet*

ascribe glory to Osiris, [and] pacify the heart of those who dwell among things,



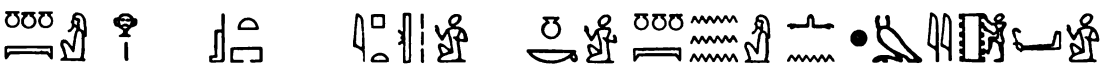
mert *ṭāṭā-sen* 6. *senṭ-ȧ* *qemam-sen* *śefśeft-ȧ* *en*

the divine friends, give they fear of me, create they terror of me in



ȧmu *qeb-sen* *ȧs* *kuȧ* *qa-kuȧ* *ḥer* *ȧat-ȧ*

those who are in their corners. Behold me, I am exalted upon my standard



7. *Nu* *ḥer* *ȧuset* *ȧpt-ȧ* *nuk* *Nu* *ȧn* *χemi-ȧ*

Nu, upon the place adjudged to me. I am Nu, not shall overthrow me



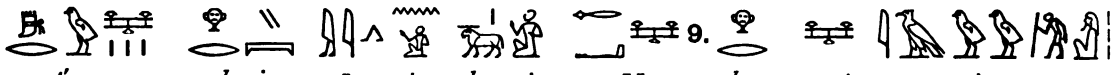
ȧru *ȧsfet* *nuk* *uru* *paut* 8. *ba-ȧ* *pu* *neteru*

those who do evil. I am the eldest born of unformed matter, my soul is the gods,



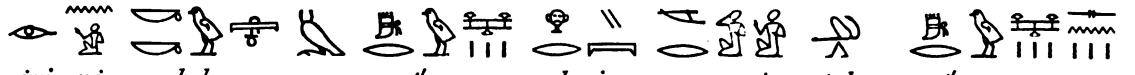
baiu *en* *neḥeḥ* *nuk* *qemam* *keku* *ȧru* *ȧuset-f*

[who are] the souls of eternity. I am the creator of darkness making his place



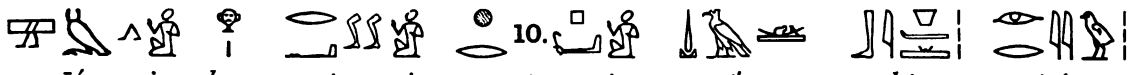
t'eru *ḥeri* *ī-nȧ* *ba-ȧ* *āā* 9. *ḥer* *uat* *ȧauu*

in the confines of the sky. I come, my soul advanceth over the way of the aged ones.



ȧri-nȧ *keku* *em* *t'eru* *ḥeri* *mer-ȧ* *peḥ* *t'eru-sen*

I make darkness in the confines of the sky, if I wish [I] arrive at their boundaries.



māśem-ȧ *ḥer* *reṭ-ȧ* *χerp-ȧ* 10. *t'a* *bȧ* *ȧriu*

I walk upon my legs, I am strong sailing over the sky, working.



seśet - ȧ *keku* *fentut* *ȧmen* *seḥer - ȧ* *nemmat-ȧ* *er*

I fetter with bands the darkness and the Worms hidden. I extend my steps to



neb *āui* *ba - ȧ* *pu* 11. *ba* *t'et - ȧ* *pu* *ārātu* *er*

the lord of two-fold strength. My soul is, the soul of my body is the uræus,



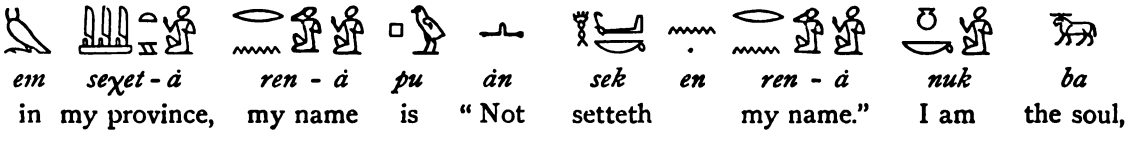
tut - ȧ *pu* *neḥeḥ* *neb* *renput* *ḥeq* *pu* *t'etta* *nuk* *qa*

my form (?) is for ever, the lord of years, the prince of eternity. I am the exalted one



neb *ta* *bu - ȧ* *ḫun - ȧ* 12. *em* *nut* (sic) *ȧr - ȧ*

and the lord of the earth. I am exalted (?). I become young in the towns, I grow young



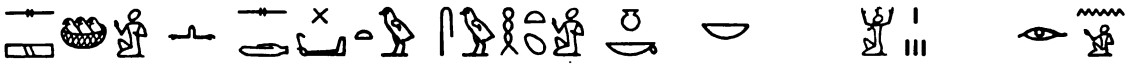
em *seχet - ȧ* *ren - ȧ* *pu* *ȧn* *sek* *en* *ren - ȧ* *nuk* *ba*

in my province, my name is "Not setteth my name." I am the soul,



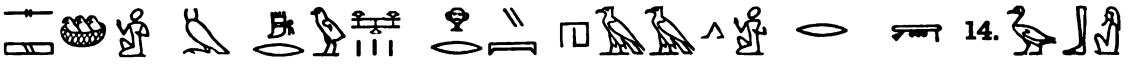
qemam *Nu* *ȧri* *ȧuset - f* *em* 13. *Neter-χert* *ȧn* *maa*

the creator of Nu, making his seat in the underworld. Not is seen



seś - ȧ *ȧn* *seṭ - tu* *suḫt - ȧ* *nuk* *neb* *ḥeḥ* *ȧri - nȧ*

my nest, not is cracked my egg. I am lord of millions of years. I make



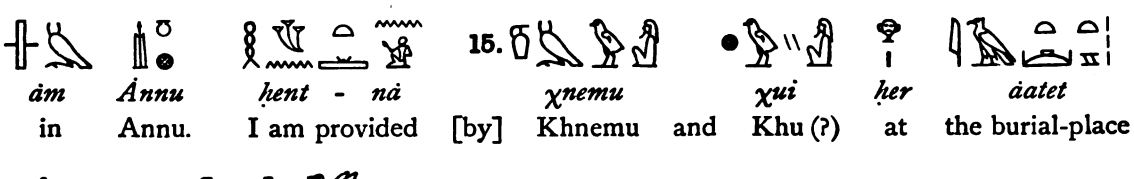
seś - ȧ *em* *t'eru* *ḥeri* *haa - ȧ* *er* *ta* 14. *Seb*

my nest in the limits of the sky, I descend to the earth of Seb,



ṭer - ȧ *ṭut - ȧ* *maa - ȧ* *ȧtef - ȧ* *neb* *Māś* *sen* *t'et - f*

I destroy my defects. I see my father the lord of Māsh, breatheth his body



ȧm *Ȧnnu* *ḥent - nȧ* 15. *χnemu* *χui* *ḥer* *ȧatet*
in Annu. I am provided [by] Khnemu and Khu (?) at the burial-place



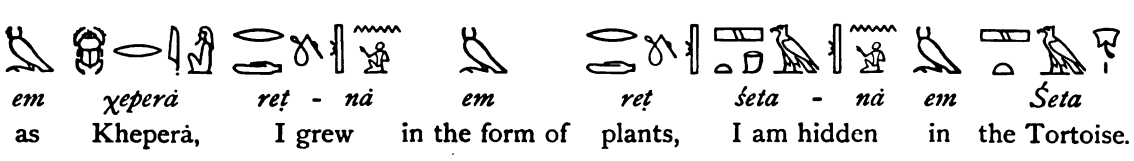
Ȧmentet *hab*
of Amenta . . . . . .



1. *ȧrit* *χeperu* *em* *bennu* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *ān*
[Chapter] of making the transformation into a *bennu* (phœnix). Saith Osiris, the scribe



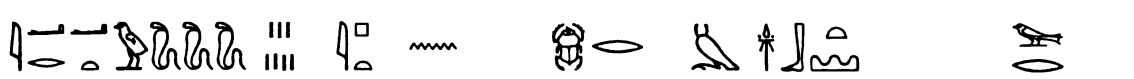
Ani *maāχeru* *em* *ḥetep* *pa - nȧ* *em* *paut* 2. *χeper - nȧ*
Ani, triumphant in peace: I came into being from unformed matter, {I came into existence}



em *χeperȧ* *reṭ - nȧ* *em* *reṭ* *śeta - nȧ* *em* *Śeta*
as Kheperȧ, I grew in the form of plants, I am hidden in the Tortoise.



nuk *ṭa* *en* *neter* *neb* 3. *nuk* *sef* *pen* *en* *ȧfṭu*
I am of the atoms of god every. I am yesterday this of the four,



ȧārātu *seχef* *ȧpt* *en* *χeper* *em* *ȧbt* *ur*
and uræi seven these which came into existence in the East. [I am] the mighty one,



seḥeṭ' *hamemet* *em* *ṭ'et - f* *neter* *pu* *em* *Sut* *Teḥuti*
illumining the *hamemet* by his body; god he is as Set. Thoth



er *ami - tu - sen* 5. *em* *ȧptu* *tui* *en* *χenti*
[decided] concerning them by judgment that of the dweller in



Seχem ḥenā baiu Ȧnnu ennui er ȧmmi - tu - sen
Sekhem together with the spirits of Annu. Sailing among them

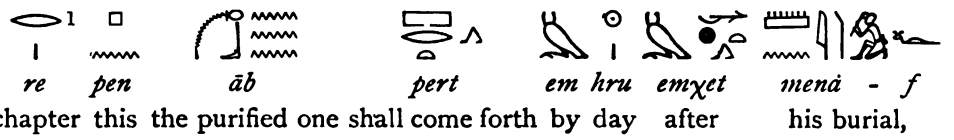


ī - nȧ χāā - kuȧ χu - kuȧ user - kuȧ neteri - kuȧ
I have come, I am crowned, I am glorious, I am mighty, I am strong

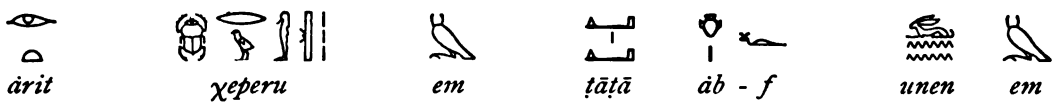


emmā neteru nuk χensu ṭenṭen nebu
among the gods. I am Khensu repulsing all.

Appendix.



re pen āb pert em ḥru emχet menȧ - f
[If be known] chapter this the purified one shall come forth by day after his burial,



ȧrit χeperu em ṭāṭā ȧb - f unen em
and shall make the transformations according to the wish of his heart, [and] shall be among



śes en Un-nefer ḥetep em śau en Ȧusȧr
the servants of Un-nefer, and shall be satisfied with the food of Osiris



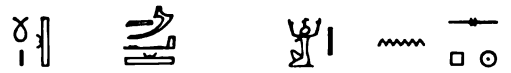
perχeru maa ȧθen t'au pu ṭep ta χer Rā
and sepulchral meals, and shall see the Disk, and shall go forth over the earth with Rā,

---

[1] See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 185.

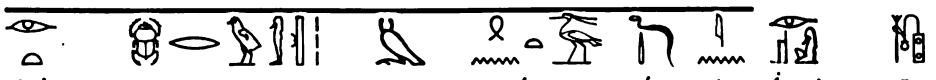


maāχeru *χer* *Ausâr* *ân* *seχem* *en* *χet* *nebt* *ṭut* *âm - f*
being triumphant before Osiris. Not shall have power thing any evil over him



śes *maā* *ḥeḥ* *en* *sep*
for ever and ever, millions of times.

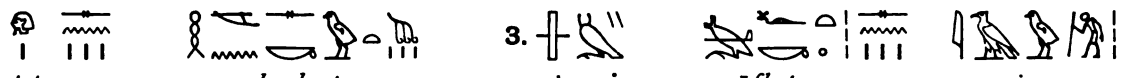
PLATE XXVIII.



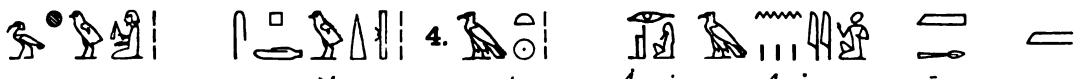
1. *âr it* *χeperu* *em* *śent* *t'eṭ* *ân* *Ausâr* *ān*
[Chapter of] making the transformation into a *shent* bird. Saith Osiris, the scribe



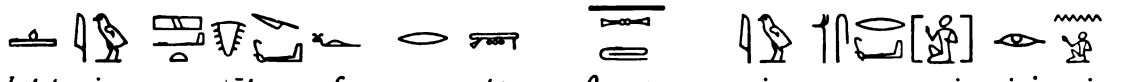
Ani 2. *seχem - nâ* *enti* *em* *ṭes* *âmmiu*
Ani: I have obtained the mastery over the animals with the knife in



ṭep - sen *ḥenksetu* 3. *âmmi* *mâfket - sen* *âau*
their heads and their locks of hair, who live among their emeralds, the aged



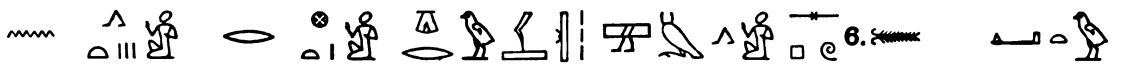
χu *seṭu* 4. *at* *Ausâr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em*
and the shining beings who prepare the moment of Osiris Ani, triumphant in



ḥetep âu *sât - f* *er* *ta* *θes rer* *âu* *user -â* *âri - nâ*
peace. He maketh slaughter upon earth, and conversely. I am strong. I have made



χet *qa* *er* *pet* 5. *turâ - nâ* *âri - nâ* *useχet*
a passage exalted into heaven. I have purified myself. I have made long



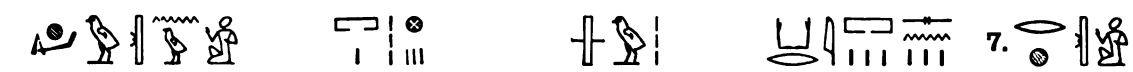
en nemmat-ȧ er nut-ȧ ḳeru māśem - ȧ sepu ṭā - tu

my footsteps to my town, possessing my going to Sepu (?). I have placed



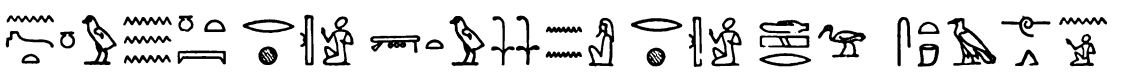
em Unnu χaāā - nȧ neteru ḥer uat - sen

[the being who is] in Unnu, I have set the gods upon their ways,



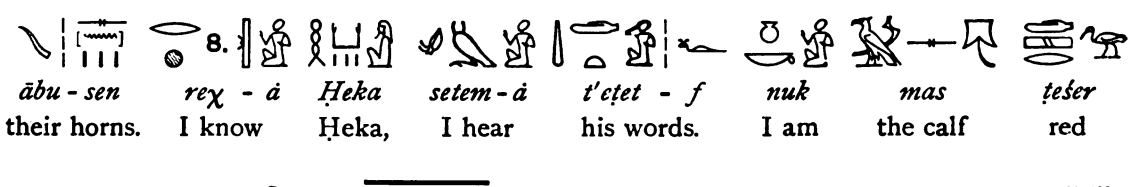
χu - nuȧ peru ȧmu ḳerȧ - sen reχ - ȧ

I have made glorious the temples of those who live in their shrines. I know



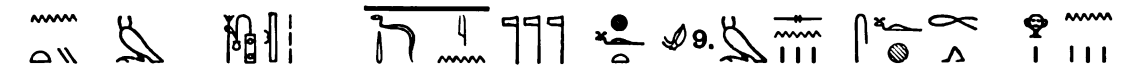
ennu Nut reχ - ȧ Ta - tu - enen reχ - ȧ Ṭeśer sta - nȧ

Nut, I know Tatunen, I know Tesher, I have brought along



ābu - sen reχ - ȧ Ḥeka setem - ȧ t'eṭet - f nuk mas ṭeśer

their horns. I know Ḥeka, I hear his words. I am the calf red



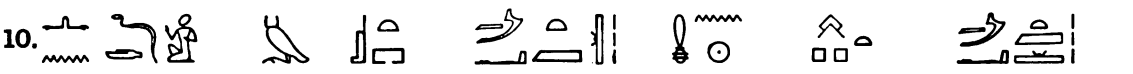
enti em ānu t'eṭ ȧn neteru χeft setem - sen sefeχ ḥrȧ - n

which is in the writings. The gods say when they hear: Let us abase our faces,



īt - f χer - ȧ ȧu nehepu em χemt - ten sepu - ȧ em χat - ȧ

let him come to me; there is light without you. My seasons are in my body.



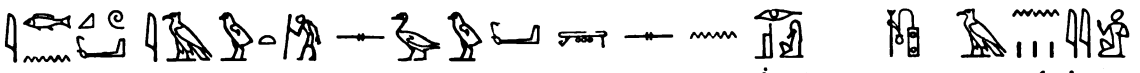
ȧn t'eṭ - ȧ em ȧuset maāt mȧn ḥāpepet maāt

I do not speak [evil] in the place of right and truth, every day advancing in right and truth,



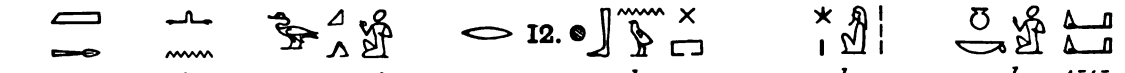
ḥer ȧnḥu - s (sic) *χaui χenti er seḥeb sṭ'er*

being shrouded in darkness, sailing to keep the festival of the dead one,



ânqu *âaut* *sau* *ta* .... *en Âusâr* *ān* *Ani*

embracing the old man, the guardian of the earth, Osiris, the scribe Ani,



maāχeru *ân* *āq - â* *er* 12. *χebenu* *χabesu* *nuk* *ṭāṭā*

triumphant. I have not entered into the cavern of the starry deities. I ascribe



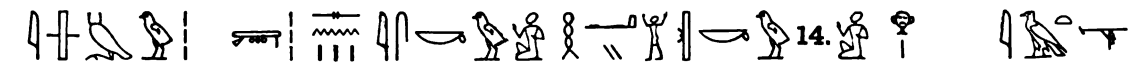
χut *en* *Âusâr* *seḥetep - nâ* *âb* *en* *âmu* *χet - f*

glory to Osiris, I have pacified the heart of those deities who follow him.



ân *senṭ - â* 13. *en* *qemam - sen* *en* *śefśeft* *en*

Not am I afraid of those who create terror, [or] of



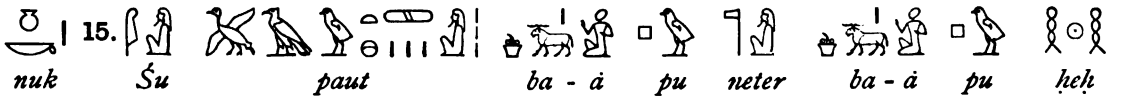
âmmu *taiu - sen* *âs* *kuâ* *ḥāi - kuâ* 14. *her* *âat*

those who live on their lands. Behold me, I am exalted upon [my] standard,



ḥer *âuset-â* *nuk* *Nu* *ân* *χem - tuâ* *ân* *âri* *âsfet*

upon my seat. I am Nu, not shall I be overthrown by the doer of evil.



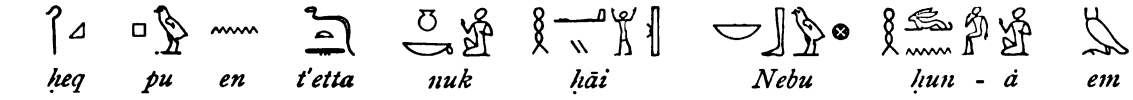
nuk 15. *Śu* *paut* *ba - â* *pu* *neter* *ba - â* *pu* *ḥeḥ*

I am Shu of primæval matter. My soul is the God, my soul is eternity.



nuk *qemam* *kekiu* 16. *âri* *âuset - f* *em* *t'eru* *ḥert*

I am the creator of the darkness, making its place in the bounds of the sky,

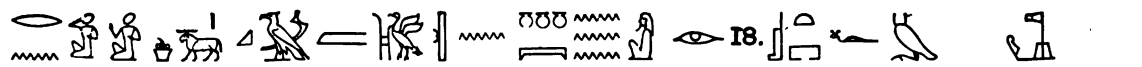


ḥeq *pu* *en* *t'etta* *nuk* *ḥāi* *Nebu* *ḥun - â* *em*

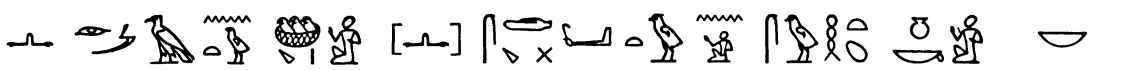
the prince of eternity. I am the exalted one [in] Nebu. I become young in



nut *ȧaṭu - ȧ* *em* *seχet-ȧ* *ren - ȧ* *ȧn* *sek*,
the town, I become young in my province. My name is 'Not setting.'



ren - ȧ *ba* *qemam* *en* *Nu* *ȧri* *ȧuset - f* *em* *Neterχert*
My name is Soul, creator of Nu, making his seat in the underworld.



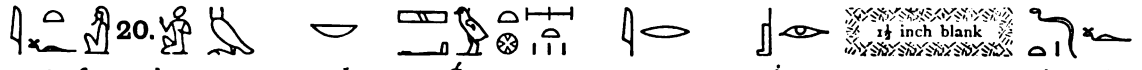
ȧn *maa - entu* *seś ȧ* *ȧn* *seṭ - tu - nȧ* *suḥt* *nuk* *neb*
Not is seen my nest, not cracked have I [my] egg. I am the lord of



ḥeḥ *ȧri - nȧ* *seśu - ȧ* *em* *t'eru* *ḥert*
millions of years. I have made my nest on the borders of the sky.



ha - ȧ *er* *ta* *en* *Seb* *ṭer - [ȧ]* *ṭut - ȧ* *maa - nȧ*
I come down to the earth of Seb. I destroy my defects. I see



ȧtef - ȧ *em* *neb* *Śāutet* *ȧr* *Ȧusȧr* *t'et - f*
my father as the lord of Shautet. As concerning Osiris [Ani] his body



ȧmmi *Ȧnnu,* *ḥenti* *en* *ȧmu* *χui* *ḥr* *ȧat*
is in Ȧnnu, ordered by those who are with Khui at the burial place of



Ȧmentet *heb*
Amenta, a messenger (?)



ȧrit *χeperu* *ɩn* *seśeni* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*
[Chapter of] making the transformation into a lotus. Saith Osiris Ani:



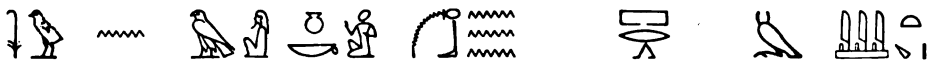
nuk *seśeni* *āb* *per* *em* *χu* *ȧri* *śerȧ*

I am the lotus pure coming forth from the god of light, the guardian of the nostril of



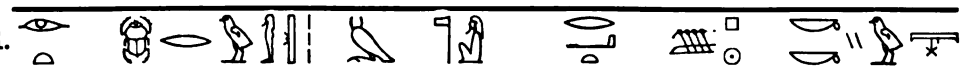
Rā *ȧri* *fent* *en* *Ḥet - ḥert* *ȧri - ȧ* *hai - ȧ* *uχaχ - ȧ*

Rā, the guardian of the nose of Hathor. I make my journey, I run after



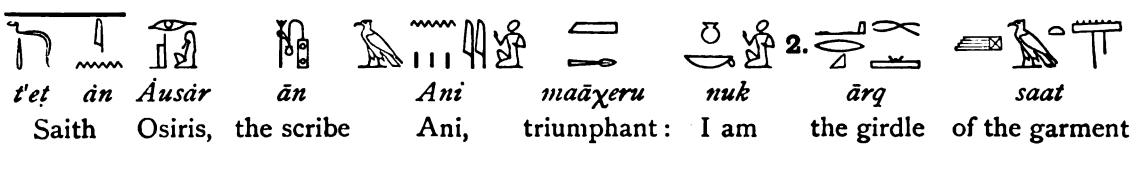
su *en* *Ḥeru* *nuk* *āb* *per* *em* *seχet*

him who is Horus. I am the pure one coming forth from the field.



ȧrit *χeperu* *em* *neter* *erṭāt* *seśep* *kekiu*

[Chapter of] making the transformation into the god who giveth light [in] the darkness.



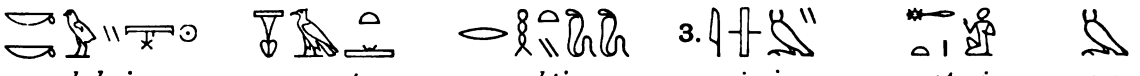
ṭ'eṭ *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* *nuk* *ārq* *saat*

Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant: I am the girdle of the garment



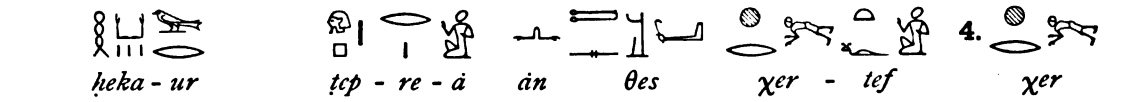
en *Nu* *ḥeṭ'et* *seśep* *ȧri* *ḥāt - f* *seśepet* *em*

of Nu, shining, shedding light, the guardian of his foreparts, casting light into



kekui *samat* *reḥti* *ȧmi* *χat - ȧ* *em*

the darkness, uniting the two fighters who live in my body with



ḥeka - ur *ṭep - re - ȧ* *ȧn* *θes* *χer - tef* *χer*

the enchantment mighty of my utterance, ... raising him that hath fallen, hath fallen he



enti *ḥenā - f* *em* *ȧnt* *Ȧbṭu* *ḥetep-nȧ* *nuk* *seχai - f*

who [was] with him in the valley of Abydos. I rest. I have remembered him.



ȧu θet - nȧ Ḥu em nut-ȧ qem - nȧ 6. *su ȧm - s*

I have carried away the god Ḥu from my town, found I him in it.



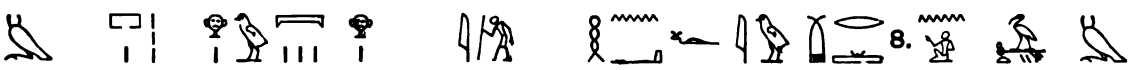
ȧu ȧn - nȧ kekui em useru - ȧ ȧu seśeṭu - nȧ maat em

I have led away the darkness by my might. I have bound up the eye in



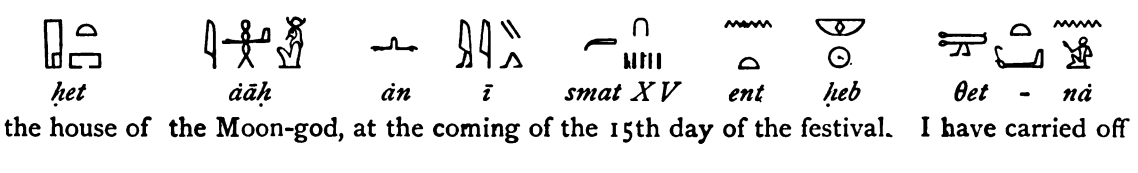
ȧt - s ȧn ī smat XV ent ḥeb ȧu uṯ'ā - nȧ Sut

its failing at the coming of the 15th day of the festival. I have weighed Sut



em peru ḥeru ḥer ȧau ḥenā - f ȧu āper - nȧ Teḥuti em

in the houses upper by the aged one with him. I have provided Thoth in



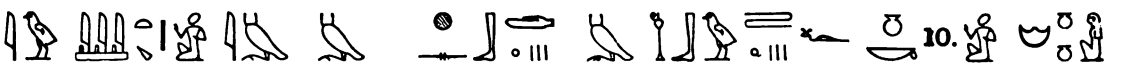
ḥet āāḥ ȧn ī smat XV ent ḥeb θet - nȧ

the house of the Moon-god, at the coming of the 15th day of the festival. I have carried off



ureret ȧu maāt em χat - ȧ 9. *māfeket θeḥent ȧbeṭ - s*

the crown. Are right and truth in my body, and the emeralds and crystals of her months.



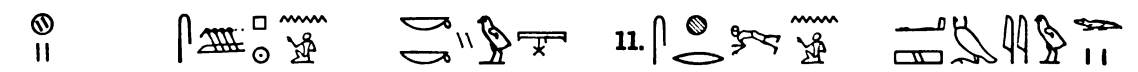
ȧu seχet - ȧ ȧm em χesbeṭ em utebu - f 10. *nuk ḥem*

Is my estate there among the lapis-lazuli in its furrows. I am the woman



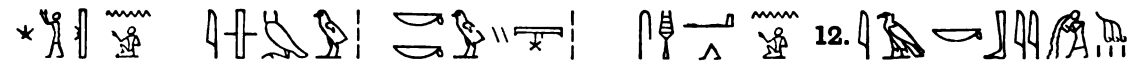
seśep kekiu ī - nȧ er seśep kekiu sut ḥeṭ'

who lighteneth the darkness, I have come to lighten the darkness, it is lightened



sep sen seśep - nȧ kekiu 11. *seχer - nȧ āśemi*

doubly. I have lightened the darkness, I have overthrown the destroyers,



ṭua - nȧ *ȧmu* *kekiu* *se - āḥā - nȧ* *ȧakebi*

I have adored those who are in the darkness. I have made to stand those who weep,



ȧmennu *ḥrȧu-sen* *baḳai - sen* *maa - sen* *uȧ ȧr ten*

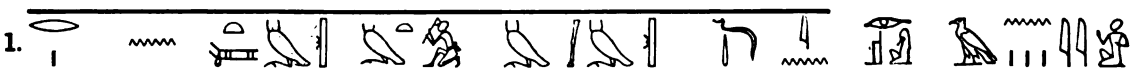
who hid their faces, who had sunk down. They looked upon me then . . . . .



nuk *ḥem* *ȧn* *erṭāi - ȧ* *er* *setem - ten* *ḥer - s*

I am a woman. Not have I caused that ye should hear concerning her.

PLATE XXIX.



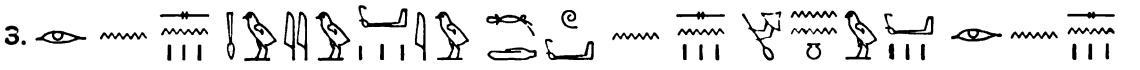
re *en* *tem* *met* *em* *nem* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*

Chapter of not dying a second time. Saith Osiris Ani,



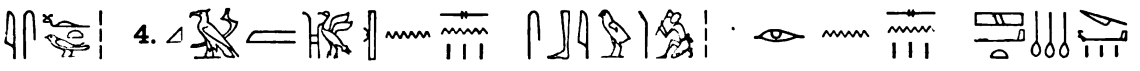
maāχeru *ȧ* *Teḥuti* *ȧśset* *pu* *χepert* *set* *em* *mesu* *Nut*

triumphant: Hail Thoth, what is that which hath happened to the children of Nut?



ȧri - en - sen *χeruiu* *ȧu* *seśeṭu - en - sen* *χennu* *ȧri - en - sen*

They have done battle, they have supported strife, they have done



ȧsfet *qemam - en - sen* *sebȧu* *ȧri - en - sen* *śāt*

evil, they have created the fiends, they have made slaughter,



qemam - en - sen *sautu* *ȧu* *ḳert* *ȧru - en - sen* *āā*

they have created troubles; but surely they have worked the mighty



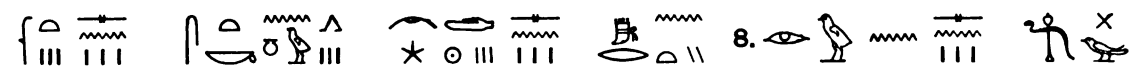
er *net'es* *em* *àrit-sen* *nebt* *ṭā* *àrek* *āā* *Ṭeḥuti* ..... *si*

against the weak in deeds their all. Grant then might of Thoth what hath decreed



Tem *àn* *maa-nek* *àsfet* *àn* *uχeṭ-k* *seḥu*

Tmu. Not seest thou evil, not art thou enraged [when they] confuse



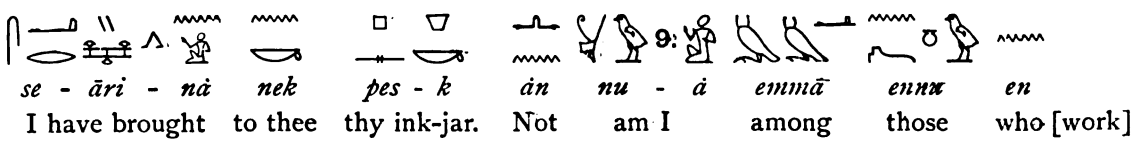
renput-sen *setekennu* *àbeṭ-sen* *t'erenti* *àru-en-sen* *het'*

their years, and go in among their months, because they have done iniquity



àment *em* *àrit-nek* *neb* *nuk* *mesθà-k* *Teḥuti*

secret in what [they] have done against thee all. I am thy pallet, O Thoth,



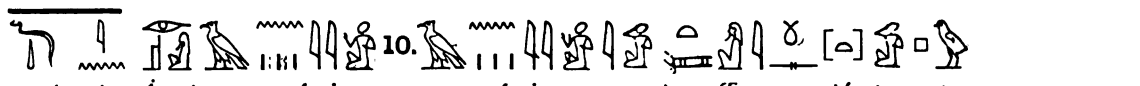
se-āri-nà *nek* *pes-k* *àn* *nu-à* *emmā* *ennu* *en*

I have brought to thee thy ink-jar. Not am I among those who [work]



het' *àment-sen* *àn* *àritu* *het'* *àm-à*

iniquity in their secret [places]; not may be done iniquity to me.



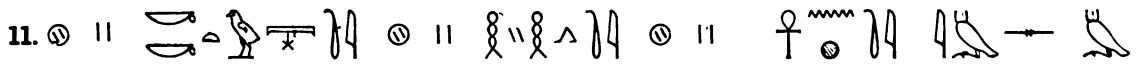
t'eṭ àn Ausàr *Ani* *Ani* *à* *Tem* *àsset* *pu*

Saith Osiris Ani, Ani (*sic*): Hail Tmu! What is [this to which]



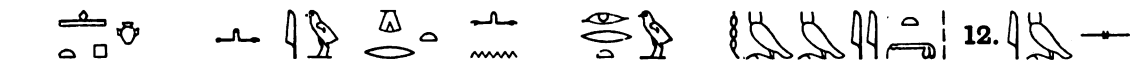
śas-à *er* *set* *àu* *ḳert* *àn* *mu* *set* *àn* *nifu* *set* *met'-θà*

I have come into it? But surely without water it is, without air it is, deep



sep sen *kektu-θà* *sep sen* *ḥcḥ-θà* *sep sen* *ānχ-θà* *àm-s* *em*

doubly, darkened doubly, remote doubly. He who liveth in it [is] in



ḥetep ȧb *ȧn* *ȧu* *ḳert* *ȧn* *ȧritu* *net'emmit* 12. *ȧm - s*

peace of heart. Not but not are performed love joys in it.



erṭā-nȧ *χu* *em* *ȧsui* *mu* *nifu* *ḥenā*

May there be given to me splendour in the place of water and air and



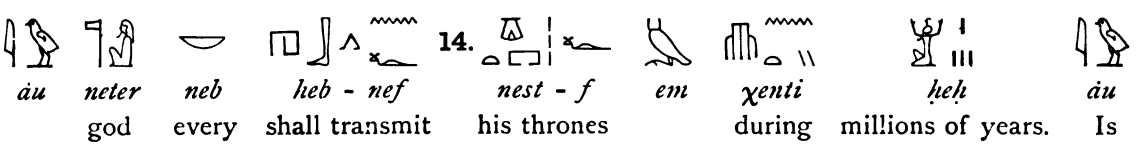
net'emmit *ḥetep* *ȧb* *em* *ȧsui* *tau* *ḥeqt* ..... *su*

love joys, peace of heart in the place of bread and beer. Hath decreed it



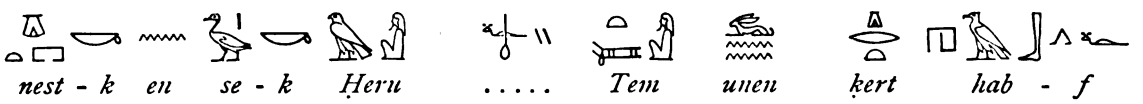
Tem *em* *maa* *ḥrȧ - k* *ȧn* *ḳert* *uχeṭ - ȧ* *ḳau - k*

Tmu the seeing of thy face, surely not shall I suffer from the things which pain thee;



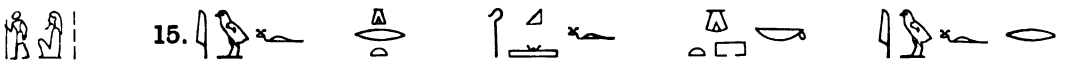
ȧu *neter* *neb* *heb - nef* *nest - f* *em* *χenti* *ḥeḥ* *ȧu*

god every shall transmit his thrones during millions of years. Is



nest - k *en* *se - k* *Ḥeru* ..... *Tem* *unen* *ḳert* *hab - f*

thy throne to thy son Horus. Decreed hath Tmu that shall be surely his carcer among



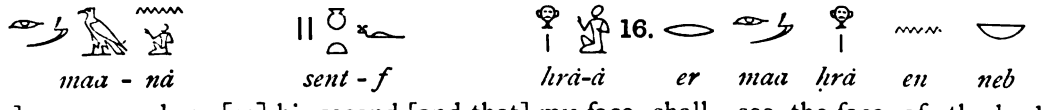
uru *ȧuf* *ḳert* *ḥeq - f* *nest - k* *ȧuf* *er*

the princely ones. He, but he shall rule over thy throne. He shall



āuā *nest* *ȧmi* *Ȧat-nesert* (?) *utu* *ḳert*

be the heir of the throne of the dweller in the Lake of double Fire. It is decreed but



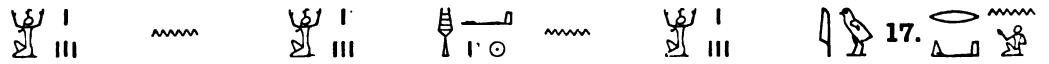
maa - nȧ *sent - f* *ḥrȧ-ȧ* *er* *maa* *ḥrȧ* *en* *neb*

that [he] may regard me [as] his second [and that] my face shall see the face of the lord



Tem *áśset* *pu* *āḥā* *em* *ānχ* ..... *áuk* *er*

Tmu. What then is [my] duration in life? It is decreed that thou art for



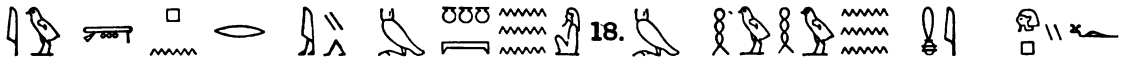
ḥeḥ *en* *ḥeḥ* *āḥā* *en* *ḥeḥ* *áu* 17. *erṭā - nà*

millions of years of millions of years, a duration of millions of years. I have granted



hab - f *uru* *áu - á* *ḳert* *er* *ḥet'* *árit - nà* *nebt*

that he may pass on to the princely ones. I am but doing away with what I did all



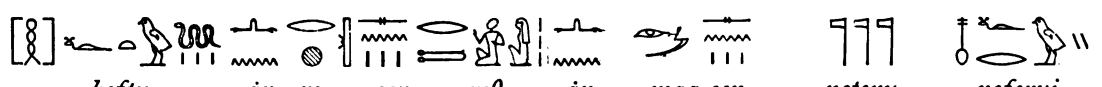
áu *ta* *pen* *er* *ī* *em* *Nu* 18. *em* *ḥuḥu* *mà* *ṭepi - f*

when earth this was coming from Nu out of the watery abyss like unto its former



ā *nuk* *sep* *ḥenā* *Áusár* *árі - nà* *χeperu - á* *em* *kcteχu*

state. I am fate and Osiris. I have made my transformations into other



ḥeftu *án* *reχ - sen* *reθ* *án* *maa-sen* *neteru* *neferui*

serpents. Not know they mankind, not can perceive they the gods the double beauty



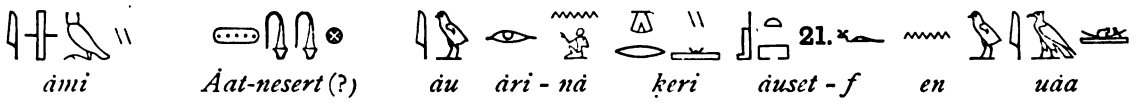
árі - nà *en* *Áusár* *teni* *er* *neteru nebu* *áu* *erṭā - nà* *ncf*

[which] I have made for Osiris; greater [is he] than gods all. I have granted to him



set *áu* *ḳert* *se - f* *Ḥeru* *em* *āuā* *ḥer* *nest - f*

[to rule] in the underworld. But his son Horus [is] as [his] heir upon his throne



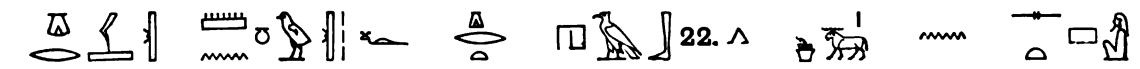
ámi *Áat-nesert* (?) *áu* *árі - nà* *ḳeri* *áuset - f* *en* *uáa*

within the Lake of double Fire. I have made but his seat in the boat



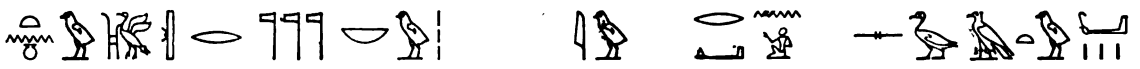
en ḥeḥ ȧu Ḥeru men ḥer serekh - f en mertu

of millions of years. Is Horus established upon his throne with [his] friends



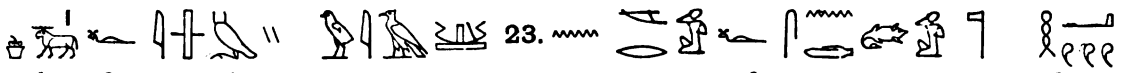
ḳer mennu - f ḳert hab ba en Sut

and possessing his remains. But hath departed the soul of Sut,



tennu er neteru neba ȧu erṭā - nȧ satu

greater than the gods all [to Ȧmenta]. May it be granted to me to bind



ba - f ȧmi uȧa en mer - f senṭ neter ḥāu

his soul in the boat of the sun at his will..... fear divine members.



ȧ ȧtef - ȧ Ȧusȧr ȧri - k nȧ ȧri en nek ȧtef - k Rā

O my father Osiris, hast done thou for me what did for thee thy father Rā.



uaḥ-ȧ ṭep ta ḳer - ȧ nest - ȧ senb āu - ȧ

May I abide upon earth, may I possess my throne, may be strong my heir,



ruṭ ȧsi - ȧ mertu - ȧ ṗu ṭep ta erṭāt

may make green my tomb my friends who are upon earth. May be given



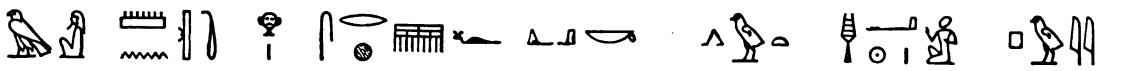
χeft - ȧ em neqātu Selq ḥer qasu - sen nuk se - k

my enemies over to the destruction of Selq for their fettering. I am thy son.



ȧtef - ȧ Rā ȧri - k nȧ ennu en ānχ uṭ'a senb ȧu

My father is Rā. Thou hast made for me this same life, strength, health. Is



Ḥeru men - θ ḥer serex - f ṭā - k ī - ut āḥā - ȧ pui
Horus established upon his throne. Grant thou the course of my life may be that

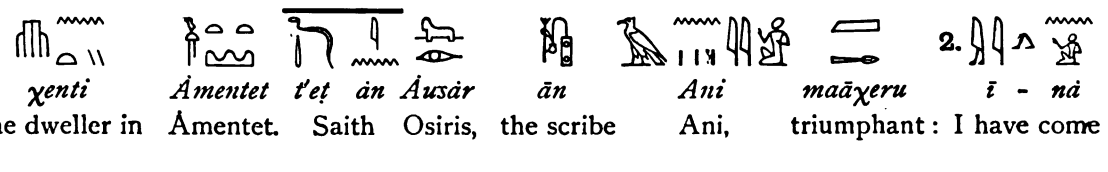


en sebt er ȧmax
of advancing to a state of being venerated.

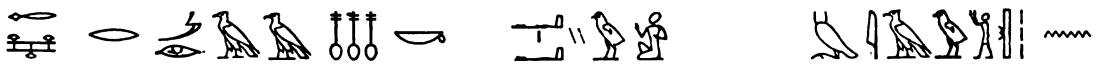
PLATE XXX.

1. 

Re en āq er usexṭ maāti ṭua Ȧusȧr
Chapter of entering into the Hall of Double Maāti. A hymn of praise to Osiris



xenti Ȧmentet ťeṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr ān Ani maāxeru 2. *ī - nȧ*
the dweller in Ȧmentet. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant: I have come



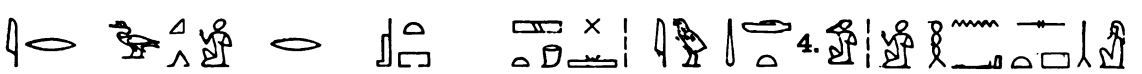
āa er maa neferu - k āāui - ȧ em ȧau en
advancing to see thy beauties. My two hands are [held up] in acclamation of



ren - k maā ī - nȧ āa ȧn xeper āś ȧn
thy name righteous, I have come advancing. Not hath come into existence the *āsh* tree, not

3. 

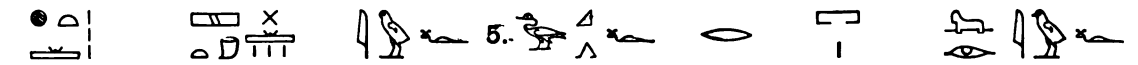
mest śenṭet ȧn qemau setu ȧser
hath been produced the *shenṭ* tree, not hath created the ground the *ȧser* plants.



ȧr āq - ȧ er ȧuset śeta ȧu ťeṭet - ȧ ḥenā Sut
Now I have entered into the place of hidden things. I have spoken with Sut,



χenem - ȧ *teken* *ȧm - ȧ* *ḥebs* *ḥrȧ - f* *χeru* *ḥer*
my friend (?) hath entered to me, clothing his face, falling down upon



χet *śeta* *ȧu - f* *āq - f* *er* *per* *Ȧusȧr* *ȧu - f*
the things which are hidden. He, he hath entered into the house of Osiris, he,



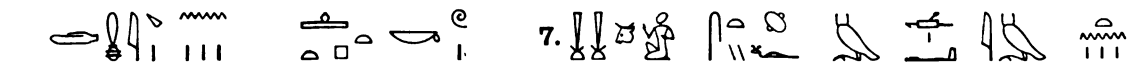
maa - f *śeta* *entiṡ* *ȧm - f* *ȧu* *t'at'at* *ent* *sebχit*
he hath seen the hidden things which [are] in it. Are the divine chiefs of the pylons



em *χu* *ṯeṭ ȧn* *Ȧnpu* *en* *ḳesui - f*
in the form of beatified spirits. Hath spoken Anubis on both sides of him



χeru se *iu* *em* *Ta - merȧ* *ȧuf* *reχu* *uat - n*
with the word of a man [at his] coming from Ta - merȧ. He knoweth our paths



ṭemȧ - n *ḥetep - kuȧ* *sensen-ȧ* *sti - f* *em* *uā* *ȧm - ten*
[and] our towns. Offerings are made to me, I smell his smell as one of you.



ṭ'eṭ - f *nȧ* *nuk* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *ḥetep* *maāχeru*
Saith he to me: I am Osiris the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace, triumphant!



ī - nd *āa* *er* *maa* *neteru* *āāaiu* *ānχ - ȧ* *em*
I have come advancing to see the gods great, and I live upon



ḥetepet *ȧmu* *ḳau - sen* *un - nȧ* *er* *ṭ'eru* *ba* *neb*
the offerings which eat their doubles. I have been to the borders of the Ram, lord of



Ṭeṭṭeṭ *ṭā - f* *per - ȧ* *em* *bennu* *cr* *t'eṭet - ȧ*

Tattu. He granted that I might come forth as a *bennu* bird, that I might speak·



un - nȧ *em* *ȧtru* *uṭen - ȧ* *em* *ncter sentrȧ*

I have been in the water of the river. I have made offerings with incense.



sem - ȧ *em* *śenṭet* *en* *χerṭu* *un - nȧ* *em* *Ȧbṭu*

I have made my way by the *shenṭ* tree of the children (?). I have been in Abydos



em *Per - Satet* *ȧu* *semeḥ - nȧ* *uȧ* *en* *χefta* *ȧuȧ*

in the Temple of Satet. I have submerged the boat of [my] enemies. I,



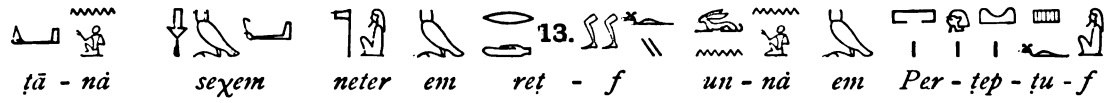
t'a - kuȧ *er* *Śe* *em* *neśemet* *maa - nȧ* *sāḥu*

I have sailed forth upon the Lake in the *neshem* boat. I have seen the noble ones of



Qem - ur *un - nȧ* *em* *Ṭeṭṭu* *seḳeru - nȧ*

Qem - ur. I have been in Tattu, and I have brought myself to silence.



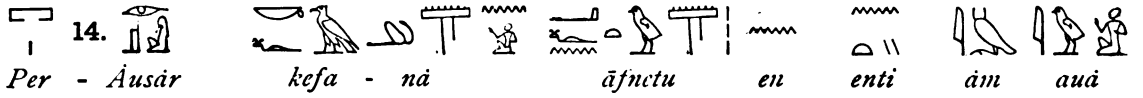
ṭā - nȧ *seχem* *neter* *em* *reṭ - f* *un - nȧ* *em* *Per - ṭep - ṭu - f*

I have placed the image of the god upon his two feet. I have been with Per - ṭep - tu - f



maa - nȧ *χenti* *neter* *ḥct* (?) *ȧuȧ* *āq - kuȧ* *er*

and I have seen the dweller in the divine abode. I, I have entered into

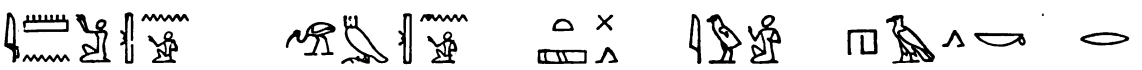


Per - Ȧusȧr *kefa - nȧ* *āfnetu* *en* *enti* *ȧm* *ȧuȧ*

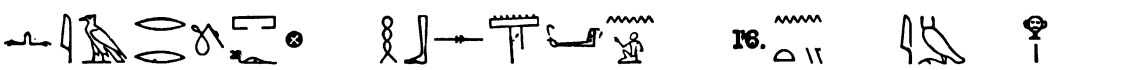
Per - Ȧusȧr, and I have draped myself in the apparel of him who is there. I,



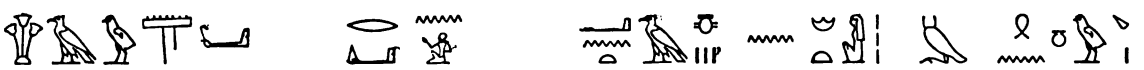
āq - k[uȧ] *er* *Re - stau* *maa - nȧ* *śeta* 15. *enti* *ȧm*
I have entered into Re - stau; and I have seen the hidden things which are there.



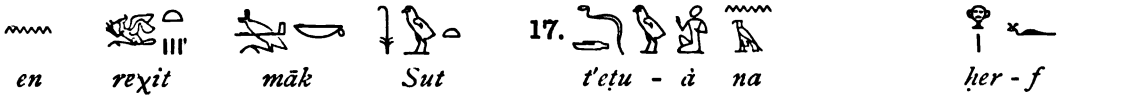
ȧmen - nȧ *qem - nȧ* *teś* *ȧu-ȧ* *ha - k[uȧ]* *er*
I was hidden [but] I found a passage: I, I have entered into



Ȧn - ȧarruṭ - f *ḥebs - nȧ* 16. *enti* *ȧm* *ḥer*
Ȧn - ȧaruṭ - f, and I have put on the clothes which are there over [my]



ḥau *erṭā - nȧ* *ānta* *en* *ḥemt* *em* *śennu*
nakedness. Hath been given to me *ānta* unguent of women with the earth (?)



en *reχit* *māk* *Sut* 17. *ṭ'eṭu - ȧ* *na* *ḥer - f*
of mankind. Verily Sut hath spoken to me the things concerning himself.



ṭ'eṭ - ȧ *en* *un* *māχa - ḳ* *em* *ḥeri* *ȧb - n*
I have said, Let thy weighing be within us.

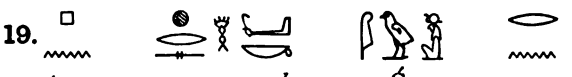


ṭ'eṭ *ȧn* *ḥen* *en* *Ȧnpu* *ȧr* *ȧuk* 18. *reχ - tu* *ren* *en* *sebeχ* *pen* *er*
Saith the majesty of Anubis: Art thou knowing the name of door this to

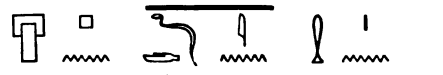


ṭ'eṭ *āś* *nȧ* *ṭ'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *ḥetep* *maāχeru*
declare.... to me? Saith Osiris the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace, triumphant:

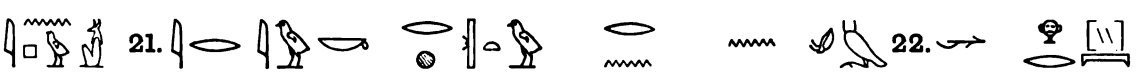
RETURNING TO PLATE XXIX.

19. 

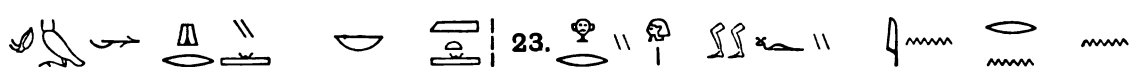
pen *χer - sek* *Śu* *ren* *en*
this. "Driver away of Shu" is the name of

20. 

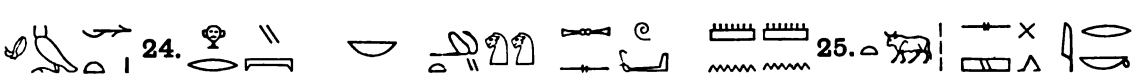
sebeχ pen *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *ḥen en*
this door. Saith the majesty of



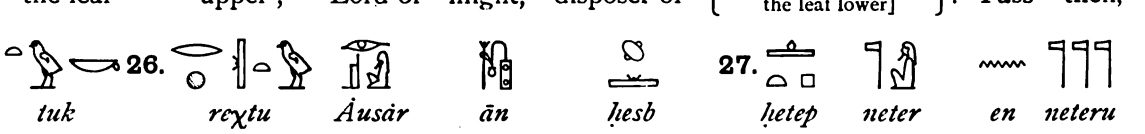
Ȧnpu *ȧr ȧuk* *reχ - tu* *rcn* *en* *setem* *ḥeri*
Anubis: Art thou knowing the name of the leaf upper



setem *χeri* *neb* *maāt* *ḥeri ṭep* *reṭ - f* *ȧn* *ren* *en*
and the leaf lower? "Lord of right upon his two feet" is the name of



setemet *ḥeri* *neb* *peḥti* *θesu* *menmenet* *seś* *ȧrck*
the leaf upper; "Lord of might, disposer of {"cattle" [is the name of the leaf lower]}. Pass then,



tuk *reχtu* *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *ḥesb* *ḥetep* *neter* *en* *neteru*
thou knowest, O Osiris, the scribe accountant of the divine offerings of the gods



nebu *Uaṣt* *Ani* *maāχeru* *neb* *ȧmaχ*
all of Thebes, Ani triumphant, lord of veneration.

Appendix.[1]

1. 

t'eṭet *χeft* *sper* *er* *useχt* *ten* *ent* *Maāti* *peχχa*
To be said when one cometh to hall this of double Maāti, of separating [one]

[1] For the text, see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 133.



em *χu* *neb* *ȧri-nef* *maa* *neter* *neb* *ḥrȧu* *ȧneṭ*

from sins all [which] he hath done, and of seeing of god every the faces. Hail,



neter *ȧȧ* *neb* *Maȧti* *ī-nȧ* *χer-k* *neb-ȧ* *ȧnt-kuȧ*

god great, lord of Maȧti, I have come to thee, my lord. I have brought myself



maa-ȧ *neferu-k* *ȧu-ȧ* *reχ-k[uȧ]-tu* *reχ-kuȧ* *rcn*

that I may see thy beauties. I know thee, I know the name



en neter *XLII* *uneniu* *ḥenā-k* *em* *useχt* *ten ent* *Maȧti*

of the gods forty-two who exist with thee in hall this of Maȧti, [and]



ȧnχiu *em* *saut* *ṭut* *sȧmiu* *em* *snef-sen*

who live as the punishers of sinners, who live upon their blood



ḥru *pui* *en* *ḥesb* *qeṭut* *embaḥ* *Un-neferu* *māk*

on day that of computing dispositions before Un-neferu; verily



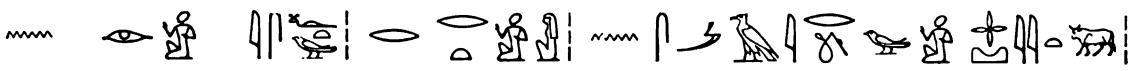
Reχti-merti-f *ent* *maāt* *ren-k* *mākuȧ* *ī-kuȧ*

"Rekhti-merti-f-ent-Maāt" is thy name. Verily I have come



χer-k *ȧn-nȧ-nek* *maāt* *ṭcr-nȧ-nek* *ȧsfet*

to thee, I have brought to thee Maāt. I have driven away for thee wickedness.



en *ȧri-ȧ* *ȧsfet* *er* *ret* *en* *smaȧr-ȧ* *unṭuit*

I have not done iniquity to mankind. Not have I done harm unto animals.



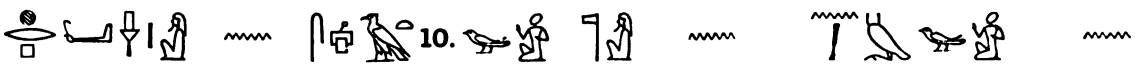
en ȧri - ȧ ȧuit em ȧuset maāt en reχ - ȧ netet
Not have I done wickedness in the place of Maāt. Not have I known evil.



en ȧri - ȧ bu - ṭu en ȧri - ȧ ṭep ḥru neb
Not have I acted wickedly. Not have I done each day and every



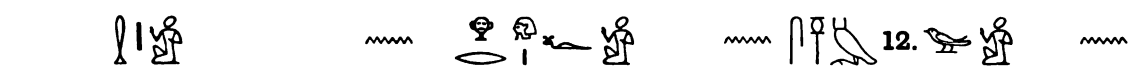
bak em ḥeru ȧrit - nȧ en sper ren - ȧ er uȧa
works above what I should do. Not hath come forth my name to the boat of



χerp en saat - ȧ neter en nem - ȧ en
the Prince. Not have I despised God. Not have I caused misery. Not



nemḥ - ȧ en ȧri - ȧ but neter en sȧṭu - ȧ
have I caused affliction. Not have I done what is abominable to God. Not have I caused harm



ḥen en ḥer-ṭep - f en smer - ȧ en
to be done to the servant by his chief. Not have I caused pain. Not



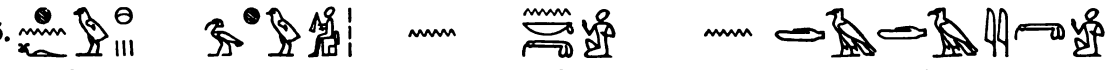
serem - ȧ en smam - ȧ en utu - ȧ en smam - ȧ
have I made to weep. Not have I killed. Not have I made the order for killing for me.



en ȧri - ȧ ment ḥrȧ - nebu en χeb - ȧ śebu em
Not have I done harm to mankind. Not have I taken aught of the oblations in



re - peru en ḥet' - ȧ paut neteru en neḥem - ȧ
the temples. Not have I purloined the cakes of the gods. Not have I carried off

15. 

χenfu *χu* *en* *nek - ȧ* *en* *ṭaṭai - ȧ*

the offerings of the blessed dead. Not have I fornicated. Not have I defiled myself.

16. 

en *uaḥ - ȧ* *en* *χeb - a* *em* *ṭebḥ* *en* *χeb - ȧ* *em*

Not have I added to, not have I diminished the offerings. Not have I stolen from



seścp *en* *sȧat - ȧ* *em* *aḫet* *en* *uaḥ - ȧ* *ḥer* *met*

the orchard (?). Not have I trampled down the fields. I have not added to the weight



ent *āusu* *en* *senemeḥ - ȧ* *em* *teχ* *en*

of the balance. Not have I diminished from the weight of



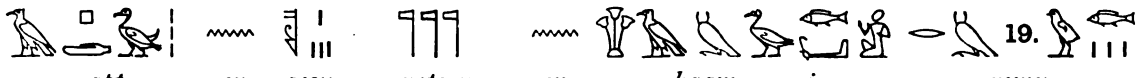
māχat *en* *neḥem - ȧ* *ȧrtet* *em* *re* *en* *neχen* *en*

the balance. Not have I carried off the milk from the mouth of the babe. Not



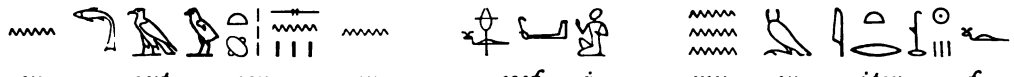
kefa - ȧ *āut* *ḥer* *semu - sen* *en* *seχet - ȧ*

have I driven away the cattle which were upon their pastures. Not have I captured



apṭ *en* *qesu* *neteru* *en* *ḥaam - ȧ* *remu*

the birds of the preserves of the gods. Not have I taken fishes



en *χaut - sen* *en* *χcsef - ȧ* *mu* *en* *ȧter - f*

[with bait] of their own bodies. Not have I turned back water at its season.



en *ṭenȧ - ȧ* *tenȧ* *er* *mu* *asu* *en* *āχcm - ȧ* *χet*

Not have I cut a cutting in water running. Not have I extinguished a flame

20. 

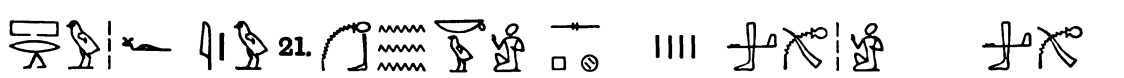
em at - s en teh - ȧ sesu ḥer setepet en

at its hour. Not have I violated the times for the chosen offerings. Not



śenā - ȧ menmenet neter χet en χesef - ȧ neter em

have I driven back the cattle of divine things. I have not repulsed God in



peru - f ȧuȧ 21. *āb - kuȧ sep ftu āb - ȧ āb*

his manifestations. I, even I, am pure. Times four. I am pure [with] the purity of



bennu pu āā enti em Suten-ḥenen ḥer entet nuk ȧs fenṭ pu

bennu that great which is in Suten-ḥenen, because I am, behold, nose that

22. 

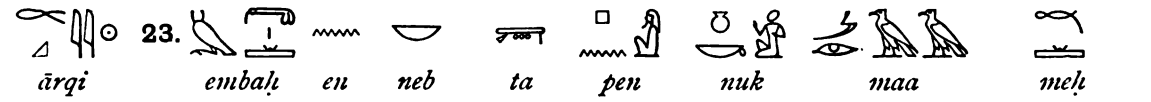
en neb nifu seānχ reχit nebt ḥru pui en

of the lord of winds making to live mortals all on day that of



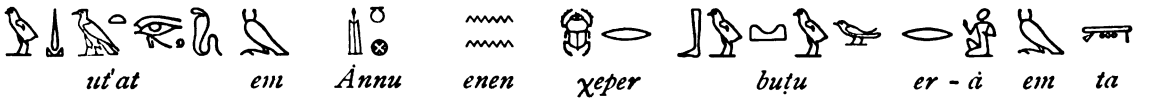
meḥ uṯ'at em Ȧnnu em ȧbeṭ sen pert

filling the *utchat* in Heliopolis, in month second of the season of coming forth



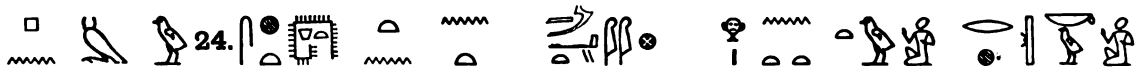
ārqi 23. *embaḥ en neb ta pen nuk maa meḥ*

to the end, before the lord of this earth. I see the filling of

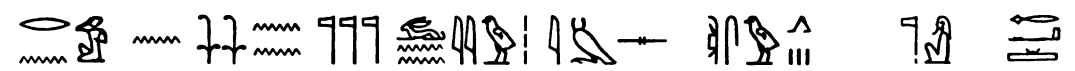


uṯ'at em Ȧnnu enen χeper buṭu er - ȧ em ta

the *utchat* in Heliopolis. Not let be done evil to me in land



pen em 24. *usexṭ ten ent maāti ḥer entet tuȧ rexˇ - kuȧ*
this, in hall this of Double Maāt, because I, I know

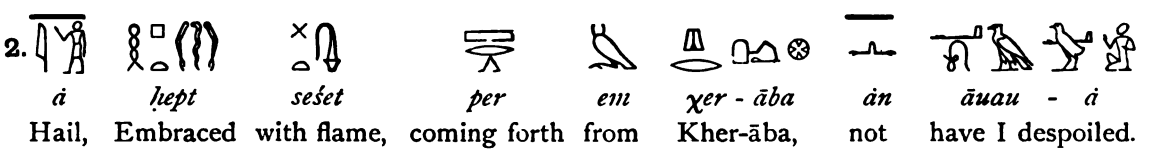


ren en enen neteru uneniu ȧm - s śesu neter āā
the name of these gods who are in it, the followers of the god great.

PLATE XXXI.



1. *ȧ usexˇ per em Ȧnnu ȧn ȧri - ȧ ȧsfet*
Hail, Strider, coming forth from Annu, not have I done wrong.



2. *ȧ ḥept seśet per em χer - āba ȧn āuau - ȧ*
Hail, Embraced with flame, coming forth from Kher-āba, not have I despoiled.



3. *ȧ fenṭiu per em χemennu ȧn ṭ'au - ȧ*
Hail, Fenṭiu (*i.e.*, Nose), coming forth from Khemennu, not have I robbed.



4. *ȧ ām χaibit per em Qernet ȧn smam - ȧ ret sep sen*
Hail, Eater of shades, coming forth from Qernet, not have I slain men: twice.



5. *ȧ Neḥaa-ḥrȧ per em Re - stau ȧn ḥeṭ' ṭebḥ*
Hail, Nehaa-hra coming forth from Re - stau, not have I defrauded the offerings.



6. *ȧ Rereti per em pet ȧn χebt - ȧ*
Hail, Double Lion-god, coming forth from heaven, not have I diminished [oblations].



ȧ *maa-f* *em* *χet* *per* *em* *Saut* *ȧn* *t'a - ȧ*

Hail, Whose two eyes are of fire, coming forth from Saut, not have I despoiled



χet *neter* *ȧ* *nebȧt* *per* *em* *χetχet* *ȧn* *t'eṭ - ȧ*

the things of the god. Hail, Flame, coming forth in going back, not have I spoken



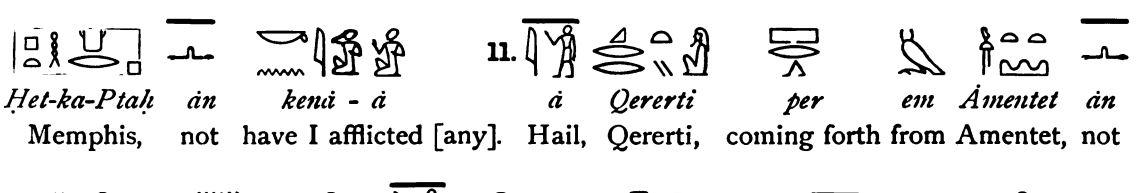
ḳer *ȧ* *seṭ* *qesu* *per* *em* *Suten - ḥenen* *ȧn*

lies. Hail, Breaker of bones, coming forth from Suten - ḥenen, not



neḥem-ȧ *ȧmmet* *ȧ* *utu* *neser* *per* *em*

have I carried off food. Hail, Shooter forth of flame, coming forth from



Ḥet-ka-Ptaḥ *ȧn* *kenȧ - ȧ* *ȧ* *Qererti* *per* *em* *Ȧmentet* *ȧn*

Memphis, not have I afflicted [any]. Hail, Qererti, coming forth from Amentet, not



nek - ȧ *en* *nek - ȧ* *ȧ* *ḥrȧ - f* *ḥa - f* *per* *em* *tepḥet - f*

have I committed fornication. Hail, whose face is behind him, coming forth from his cavern,



ȧn *θerem - ȧ* *ȧ* *Basti* *per* *em* *śetat* *ȧn*

not have I made to weep. Hail, Bast, coming forth from the secret place, not



ām *ȧb - ȧ* *ȧ* *ta* *reṭ* *per* *em* *ȧχeχ* *ȧn*

have I eaten my heart. Hail, Blazing legs, coming forth from the darkness, not



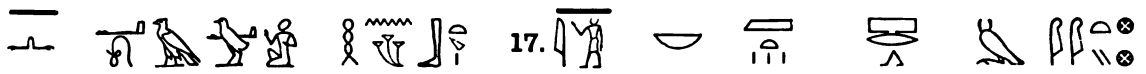
teh - ȧ *ȧ* *ȧm* *snef* *per* *em* *nemmat* *ȧn*

have I transgressed. Hail, Eater of blood, coming forth from the block, not



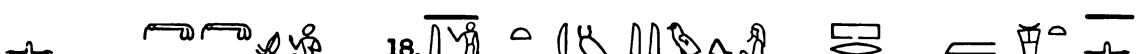
ȧri *ḥennuit* - *ȧ* 16. *ȧ* *ȧm* *besek* *per* *em* *Mābet*

have I acted deceitfully. Hail, Eater of intestines, coming forth from Mābet,



ȧn *āuau* - *ȧ* *ḥenbet* 17. *ȧ* *neb* *maāt* *per* *em* *Maāti*

not have I desolated ploughed lands. Hail, Lord of Maāt, coming forth from Māat,



ȧn *metmet* - *ȧ* 18. *ȧ* *tennemiu* *per* *em* *Bast* *ȧn*

not have I been an eavesdropper. Hail, Strider backwards, coming forth from Bast, not



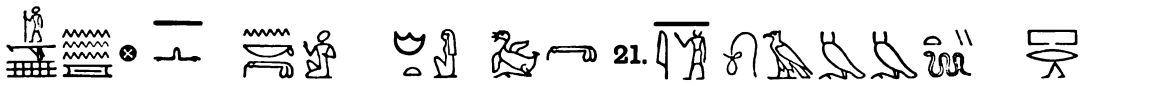
śem *re* - *ȧ* 19. *ȧ* *Serṭiu* *per* *em*

have I set my mouth in motion [against any man]. Hail, Sertiu, coming forth from



Ȧnnu *ȧn* *seχun* - *ȧ* [*ȧn*]-*ȧs* *ḥer* *χet* 20. *ȧ* *Ṭuṭu-f* *per* *em*

Ȧnnu, not have I raged except with a cause. Hail, Doubly wicked, coming forth from



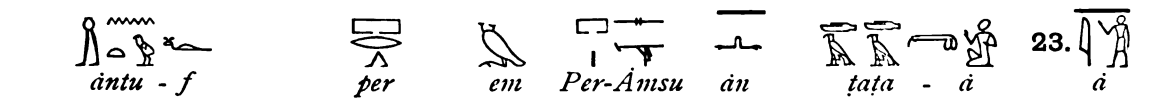
Ati *ȧn* *nek*-*ȧ* *ḥemt* *t'a* 21. *ȧ* *Uaamemti* *per*

Ati, not have I defiled the wife of a man. Hail, Double Serpent, coming forth



em *χebt* *ȧn* *nek*-*ȧ* *ḥemt* *t'a* 22. *ȧ* *maa*

from the torture chamber, not have I defiled the wife of a man. Hail, Looker at



ȧntu - *f* *per* *em* *Per-Ȧmsu* *ȧn* *ṭaṭa* - *ȧ* 23. *ȧ*

what is brought to him, coming forth from Per-Ȧmsu, not have I polluted myself. Hail,



Ḥer *uru* *per* *em* *amemt* *ȧn* *ȧri*-*ȧ* *ḥeru* 24. *ȧ*

Chief of the mighty, coming forth from Amemt, not have I caused terror. Hail,



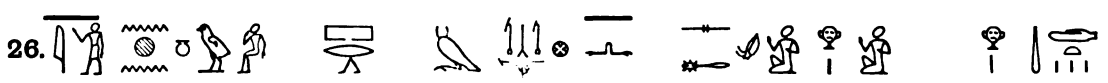
χemiu *pert* *em* *Ḳesiu* *ȧn* *teh - ȧ* 25. *ȧ*

Khemiu, coming forth from Kesiu, not have I committed offence. Hail,



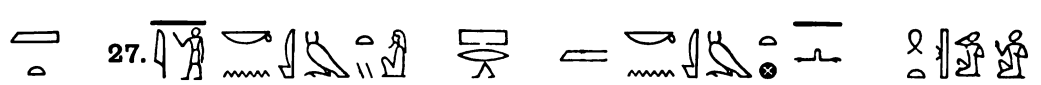
Seśeṭ - χeru *per* *em* *Urit* *ȧn* *ta - ȧ*

Disposer of speech, coming forth from Urit, not have I inflamed myself with rage.



26. *ȧ* *Neχennu* *per* *em* *Uab* *ȧn* *seχa - ȧ* *ḥrȧ - ȧ* *ḥer* *t'eṭet*

Hail, Babe, coming forth from Uab, not have I made deaf myself to the words of



maāt *ȧ* *Kennememti* *per* *em* *Kennemmet* *ȧn* *śent - ȧ*

right and truth. Hail, Kennememti, coming forth from Kennemmet, not have I caused grief.



28. *ȧ* *Ȧn* *ḥetep - f* *per* *em* *Sau* *ȧn* *per* - *ā*

Hail, Bringer of his offering, coming forth from Sais, not have I acted insolently.



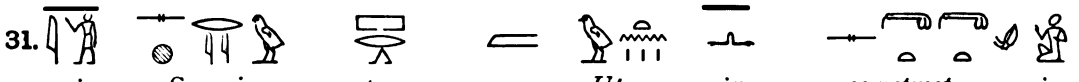
29. *ȧ* *Serȧ - χeru* *per* *em* *Unȧset* *ȧn* *χennu - ȧ*

Hail, Disposer of speech, coming forth from Unȧset, not have I stirred up strife.



30. *ȧ* *Neb ḥrȧu* *per* *em* *Net'fet* *ȧn* *asta - ȧb - ȧ*

Hail, Lord of faces, coming forth from Netchefet, not have I judged hastily.



31. *ȧ* *Seχeriu* *per* *em* *Uten* *ȧn* *semetmet - ȧ*

Hail, Sekheriu, coming forth from Uten, not have I been an eavesdropper.



32. *ȧ* *Neb ābui* *per* *em* *Sauti* *ȧn* *āś χeru - ȧ*

Hail, Lord of two horns, coming forth from Sais, not have I multiplied my words

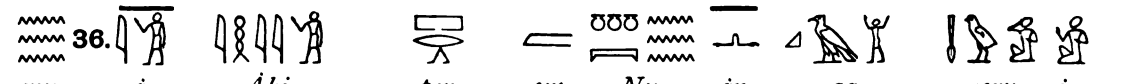

33.
ḥer *ṯ'eṭet* *ȧ* *Nefer-Tmu* *per* *em* *Ḥet-Ptaḥ-ka* *ȧn* *āuiti - ȧ*
upon words. Hail, Nefer-Tmu, coming forth from Memphis, not have I harmed,


ȧn *ȧri-ȧ* *bȧn*
not have I done evil.

PLATE XXXII.


34.
ȧ *Tem* *sepu* *per* *em* *Ṭeṭṭu* *ȧn* *ȧri - ȧ* *śenti*
Hail, Tmu [in his] seasons, coming forth from Tattu, not have I made curses of

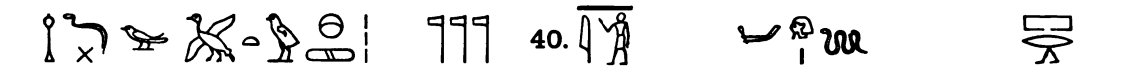

35.
suten *ȧ* *ȧri* *em* *ȧb - f* *per* *em* *Tebu* *ȧn* *rehen - ȧ* *ḥer*
the king. Hail, Working in his heart, coming forth from Tebu, not have I fouled


36.
mu *ȧ* *Ȧḫi* *per* *em* *Nu* *ȧn* *qa* *χeru - ȧ*
water. Hail, Sistrum bearer, coming forth from Nu, not have I made haughty my voice.


37.
ȧ *uaṯ* *reχit* *per* *em* *Sau* *ȧn*
Hail, Provider of mankind, coming forth from Sais, not


38.
śenu - ȧ *neter* *ȧ* *Neḥeb - ka* *per* *em* *tepḥet-f* *ȧn* *ȧri - ȧ*
have I cursed God. Hail, Neḥeb - ka, coming forth from his cavern, not have I


39.
saqit *ȧ* *Neḥeb - nefert* *per* *em* *tepḥet - f* *ȧn*
committed theft (?). Hail, Neḥeb - nefert, coming forth from his cavern, not



ḥeṭ *pautti* · *neteru* 40. *ȧ* *Seṭ'eser-ṭep* *per*

have I defrauded the offerings of the gods. Hail, Arranger of [his] head, coming forth



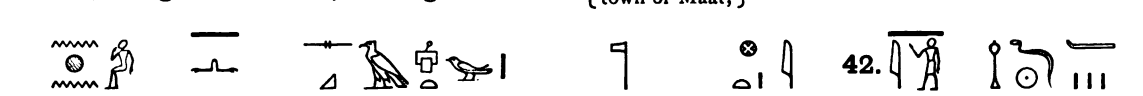
em *kerȧ* *ȧn* *neḥem-ȧ* *χenf* *er* *χu*

from [his] shrine, not have I carried away offerings from the beatified ones.



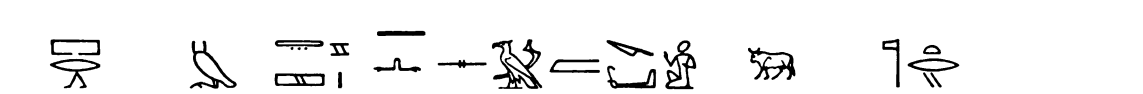
41. *ȧ* *Ȧn* *ā-f* *per* *em* *Maāt* *ȧn* *neḥem-ȧ* *χenf*

Hail, Bringer of his arm, coming forth from {the double town of Maāt,} not have I carried off the food



neχen *ȧn* *seqasat-ȧ* *neter* *nut-ȧ* 42. *ȧ* *Ḥeṭ ȧbeḥu*

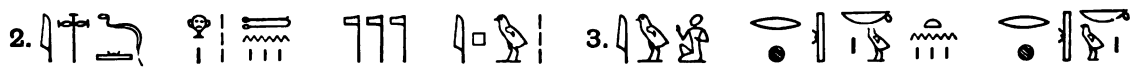
of the infant, not have I sinned against the god of the town. Hail, White-teeth,



per *em* *Ta-še* *ȧn* *semam-ȧ* *ȧḥ* *neteri*

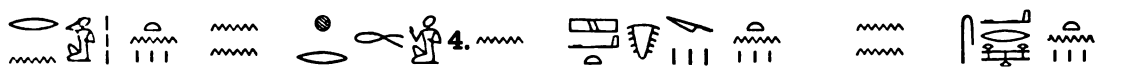
coming forth from Ta-she, not have I slaughtered the cattle divine.

Appendix.[1]



2. *ȧneṭ'* *ḥrȧu-θen* *neteru* *ȧpu* 3. *ȧu-ȧ* *reχ-kuȧ-ten* *reχ-kuȧ*

Homage to you, O gods these! I, even I know you. I know



ren-ten *enen* *χer-ȧ* 4. *en* *śāt-ten* *enen* *sār-ten*

your names. Do not cast me down to your slaughtering knives, do not bring forward ye



bȧ[n]-ȧ *en* *neter* *pen* *enti* *θen* *emχet-f* 5. *enen* *īu-tu* *scp-ȧ*

my wickedness before god this whom ye follow him, let not come my moment

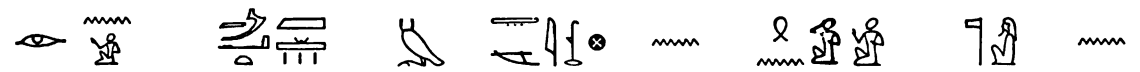
---

[1] For the text see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bll. 137, 138.



ḥer - ten *t'eṭ - ten* *maāt* *er - ȧ* *em - baḥ* *ā* 6. *Neb-er-t'er* *ḥer entet*

before you. Declare ye right and truth for me before the hand of Neb-er-tcher, because



ȧri - nȧ *maāt* *em* *Ta-merȧ* *en* *śen - ȧ* *neter* *en*

I have done right and truth in Ta-mera. Not have I cursed God, not



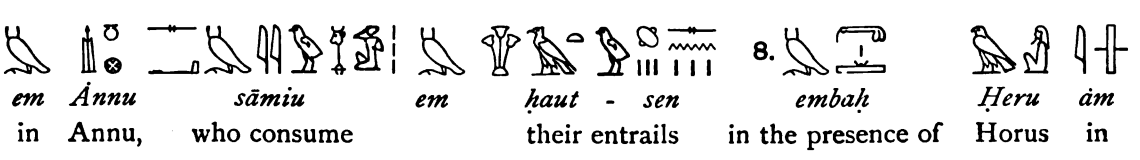
īu *sep - ȧ* *ȧnet'* *ḥrȧu-ten* *neteru* *ȧm* *useχt - θen* *ent*

hath come my moment. Homage to you, O gods, who live in your hall of



7. *Maāti* *at* *ḳer* *em* *χat - sen* *ānχiu* *em* *maāt*

right and truth, without evil in their bodies, who live in right and truth



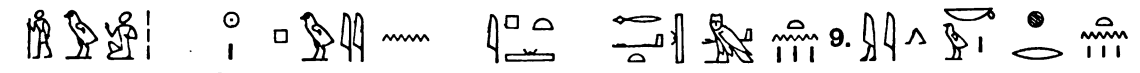
em *Ȧnnu* *sāmiu* *em* *ḥaut - sen* 8. *embaḥ* *Ḥeru* *ȧm*

in Annu, who consume their entrails in the presence of Horus in



ȧten - f *neḥem - ten - uȧ* *mā* *Baabi* *ānχ* *em* *beseku*

his disk, deliver ye me from Baabi, who liveth upon the intestines



seru *ḥru* *pui* *en* *ȧpt* *āāt* *mā - ten* 9. *ī - kuȧ* *χer - ten*

of princes, on day that of the judgment great by you; I have come to you.



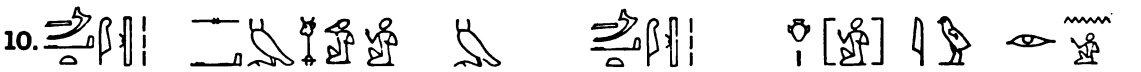
enen *ȧsfet - ȧ* *enen* *χebent - ȧ* *en* *ṭu - ȧ* *enen*

Not have I committed faults, not have I sinned, not have I done evil, not



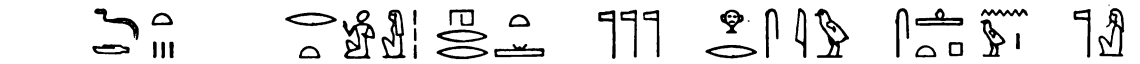
meteru - ȧ *enen* *ȧri - nȧ* *χet* *eref* *ānχ - ȧ* *em*

have I borne false witness, not let be done to me anything therefore. I live in



maāt sām - ȧ em maāt ȧb - ȧ ȧu ȧri - nȧ

right and truth, I feed upon right and truth my heart. I have done



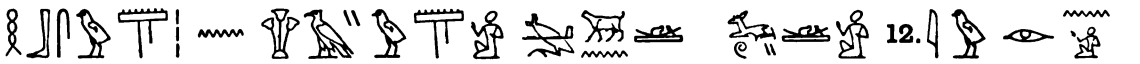
t'eṭet ret hereret neteru ḥer - s ȧu se-ḥetep-nuȧ neter

that which commanded men, are satisfied the gods thereat. I have appeased God



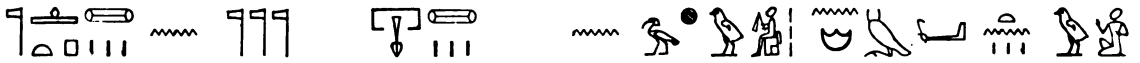
em mert - f ȧu erṭā - nȧ tau en ḥeqet mu en ȧbi

by [doing] his will. I have given bread to the hungry, water to the thirsty,



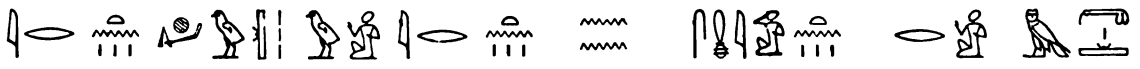
ḥebs en ḥaiu māχen āui ȧu ȧri - nȧ

clothes to the naked, and a boat to the shipwrecked. I have made



neter-ḥetepu en neteru perχeru en χu neḥem - ten - uȧ

offerings to the gods, and sacrificial meals to the shining ones. Deliver ye me



ȧr ten χu - uȧ ȧr ten enen smȧ - ten er - ȧ embaḥ

then ye, protect me then ye, not make accusation ye against me before



neter āa nuk āb re āb āāiu t'eṭ - tu - nef īui sep sen

the god great. I am pure of mouth, pure of hands. Is said to him, come, twice,



ȧn maaiu su ḥer entet setem - nȧ t'eṭet tui t'eṭet en

by those who see him, because I have heard speech that spoken by



āa ḥenā mȧu em per Ḥepṭ - re meteru - ȧ

the Donkey with the Cat in the house of Hept-re. I have borne testimony



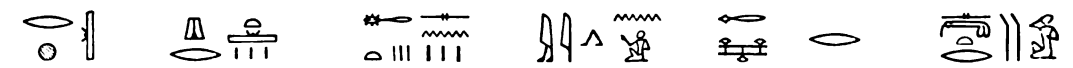
em ḥer - f ṭā - f tentu ȧu maa - nȧ peseś ȧseśeṭ

before him, he hath given the decision. I have seen the division of the persea trees



em χennu Re-stau nuk semiu - ȧ embaḥ neteru

within Re-stau. I, I offer up prayers in the presence of the gods



reχ χert χat - sen ī - nȧ āa er semetert

knowing what concerneth their persons. I have come advancing to make a declaration of



maāt er erṭāt āusu er āḥāu - f em χennu

right and truth, to place the balance upon its supports within



ḳaȧu ȧ qa ḥer ȧat - f neb atefu

the amaranthine bushes. Hail exalted upon his standard, lord of the *atef* crown,



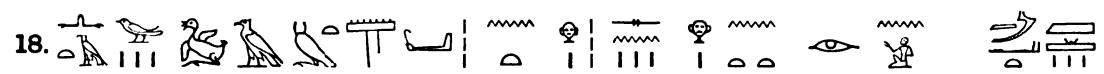
ȧri ren - f em neb nifu neḥem - kuȧ mā naiḳ

making his name as the lord of winds, deliver me from thy



en ȧputat uṭeṭiu θemesu seχeperiu ȧṭerit

messengers who make to happen dire deeds, who make to arise calamities,



ȧt t'amet ent ḥrȧu-sen ḥer entet ȧri - nȧ maāt

without covering upon their faces, because I have done right and truth.



neb maāt āb - kuȧ ḥāti - ȧ em ābu peḥi - ȧ

O lord of right and truth, I am pure, my breast is washed, my hinder parts



turȧ *ḥer-ȧb-ȧ* *em* *seśeṭit* *maāt* *enen* *āt*

are cleansed, my interior [hath been] in the pool of right and truth, without a member



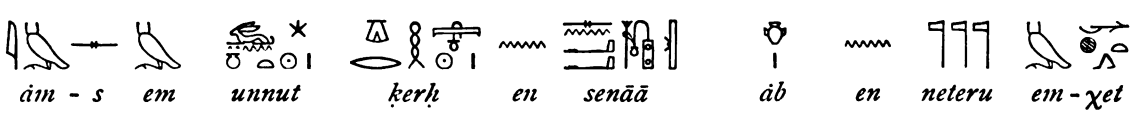
ȧm-ȧ *śu* *āb-nȧ* *em* *seśeṭit* *reset* *ḥetep-nȧ* *em*

in me lacking. I have been purified in the pool southern, I have rested in



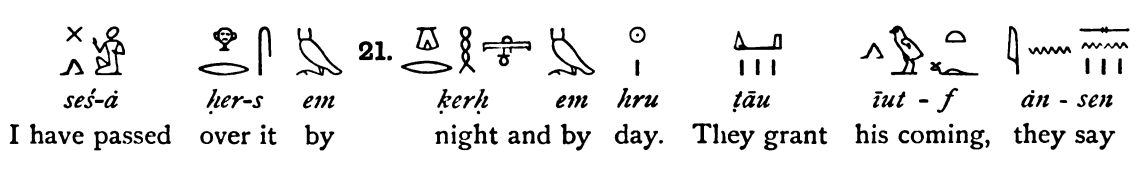
Ḥemt *meḥtet* *em* *seχet* *seneḥemu* *ābet* *qeti*

Hemet, to the north of the field of the grasshoppers; bathe the divine sailors



ȧm-s *em* *unnut* *ḳerḥ* *en* *senāā* *ȧb* *en* *neteru* *em-χet*

in it, at the season of night to gratify (?) the heart of the gods after



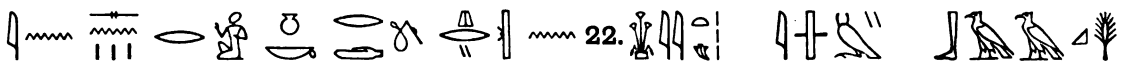
seś-ȧ *ḥer-s* *em* *ḳerḥ* *em* *ḥru* *ṭāu* *īut-f* *ȧn-sen*

I have passed over it by night and by day. They grant his coming, they say



er-ȧ *nimā* *trȧ* *tu* *ȧn-sen* *er-ȧ* *pu* *trȧ* *ren-k*

to me. Who then art thou? say they to me. What then is thy name?



ȧn-sen *er-ȧ* *nuk* *ruṭ* *χeri* *en* *ḥait* *ȧmi* *baaq*

say they to me. I grow among the flowers dwelling in the olive tree is



ren-ȧ *seś-nek* *ḥer mā* *ȧn-sen* *er-ȧ* *seś-nȧ* *ḥer* *nut*

my name. Pass on thou forthwith, say they unto me. I have passed by the town



meḥtet *baat* *peti* *trȧ* *maa-nek* *ȧm* *χenṭ* *pu* *ḥenā* *mesṭet*

north of the bushes. What then didst thou see there? The leg and the thigh.



peti trȧ ȧn-k en sen ȧu maa - nȧ ȧhehi em ennu taiu

What then didst thou say to them? I saw rejoicing in those lands



Fenχu peti trȧ erṭāt - sen nek 24. *besu pu en seśet*

of the Fenkhu. What then did give they to thee? A flame it was of fire,



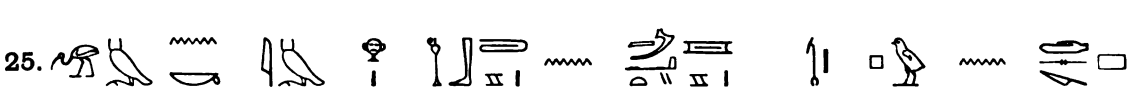
ḥenā uaṭ en θeḥent peti trȧ ȧri - nek eres ȧu qeres - nȧ

together with a tablet crystal. What then didst thou do therewith? I buried



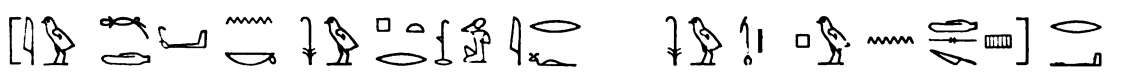
sṭ ḥer uteb en maāti em χet χaui peti trȧ

it by the place of Maāti with the things of the night. What then



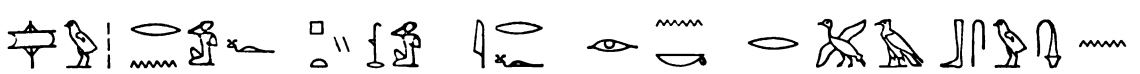
25. *qem - nek ȧm ḥer uteb en maāti uas pu en ṭes*

didst thou find there by the place of Maāti? A sceptre of flint (?);



ȧu seśeṭ - nek su pe trȧ ȧref su uas pu en ṭes erṭā

maketh to prevail thee it. What then is [the name of] the sceptre of flint? Giver of



nifu ren - f peti trȧ ȧref ȧri - nek er pa besu en

winds, is its name. What then therefore didst thou do with the flame of



seśet ḥenā pa uaṭ en θeḥent em-χet qeres - k set

fire and with the tablet of crystal after thou didst bury it?



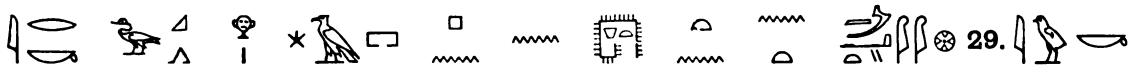
ȧu ḥatu - nȧ ḥer - s ȧu seśeṭ - nȧ set ȧu āχem - nȧ seśet

I uttered words over it, I adjured it, and I extinguished the fire,



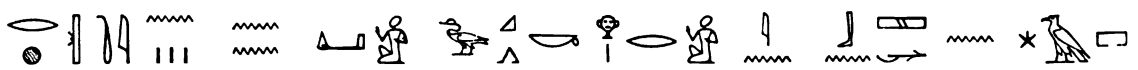
ȧu seṭ - nȧ uaṭ em qemam 28. *en maa māȧi*

I made use of the tablet in creating a pool of water. Come



ȧrek āq ḥer sba pen en useχt ten ent Maāti 29. *ȧu - k*

then pass in over door this of Hall this of Maāti, thou art



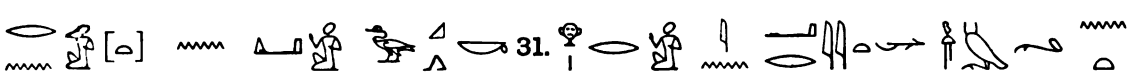
reχ - θȧ - n ȧn ṭā - ȧ āq - k ḥer - ȧ ȧn benś en sba

knowing us. Not will I let enter thee over me, saith the bolt of door



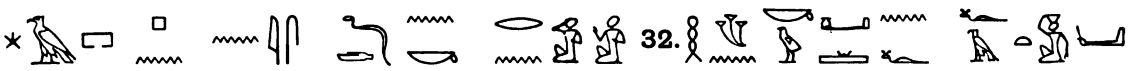
pen 30. *ȧn - ȧs ṭ'eṭ - nek ren - ȧ teχ en bu maā*

this, except thou sayest my name. Weight of the place of right and truth,



ren - t ȧn ṭā - ȧ āq - k 31. *ḥer - ȧ ȧn ārit unem ent*

is thy name. Not will I let enter thee by me, saith the lintel right of



sba pen ȧn - ȧs ṭ'eṭ - nek ren - ȧ 32. *ḥenku - nef fat*

door this, except thou sayest my name. He weigheth the labours of



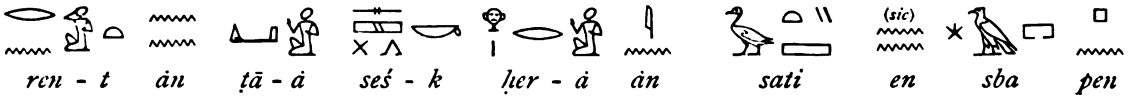
maāt ren - t ȧn ṭā - ȧ āq - k ḥer-ȧ 33. *ȧn ārit*

right and truth, is thy name. Not will I let enter thee by me, saith the lintel



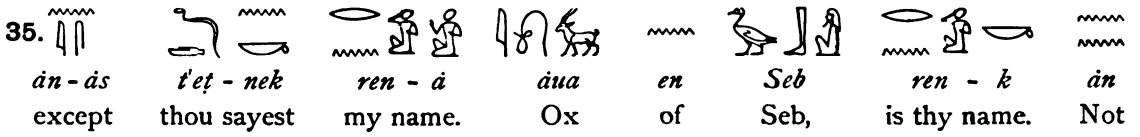
ȧbet ent sba pen ȧn-ȧs ṭ'eṭ - nek ren - ȧ ḥenku 34. *en ȧrp*

left of door this, except thou sayest my name. Judge of wine, is



ren - t ȧn ṭā - ȧ seś - k ḥer - ȧ ȧn sati en (sic) sba pen

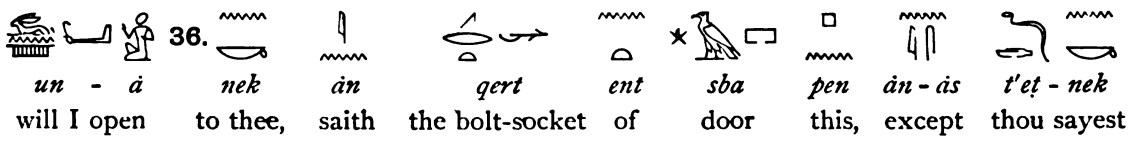
thy name. Not will I let pass thee over me, saith the threshold of door this,



35.

an-as *t'et-nek* *ren-a* *aua* *en* *Seb* *ren-k* *an*

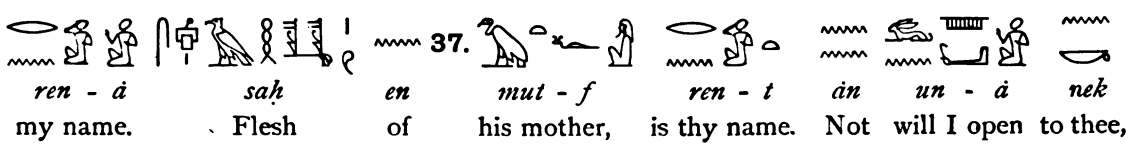
except thou sayest my name. Ox of Seb, is thy name. Not



36.

un-a *nek* *an* *qert* *ent* *sba* *pen* *an-as* *t'et-nek*

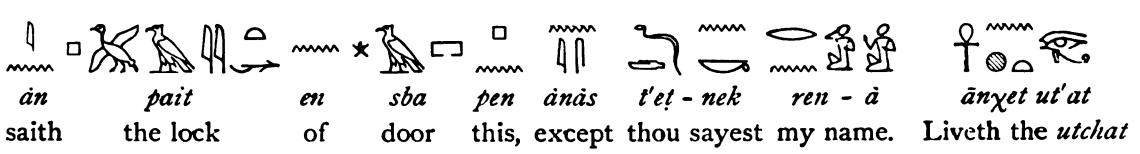
will I open to thee, saith the bolt-socket of door this, except thou sayest



37.

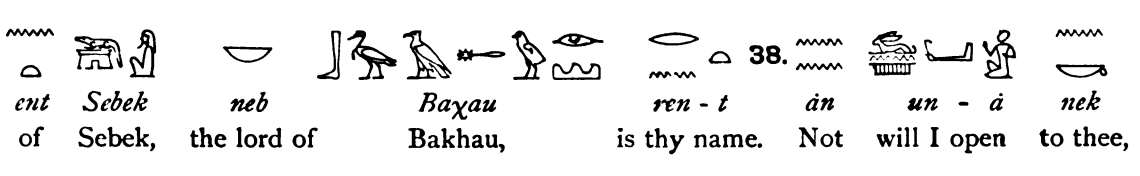
ren-a *sah* *en* *mut-f* *ren-t* *an* *un-a* *nek*

my name. Flesh of his mother, is thy name. Not will I open to thee,



an *pait* *en* *sba* *pen* *anas* *t'et-nek* *ren-a* *anxet ut'at*

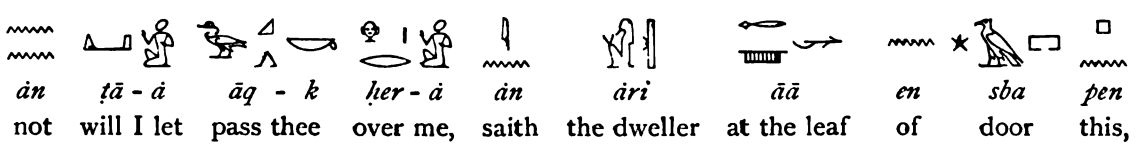
saith the lock of door this, except thou sayest my name. Liveth the *utchat*



38.

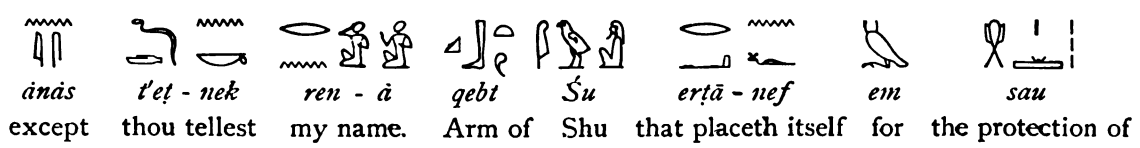
ent *Sebek* *neb* *Baxau* *ren-t* *an* *un-a* *nek*

of Sebek, the lord of Bakhau, is thy name. Not will I open to thee,



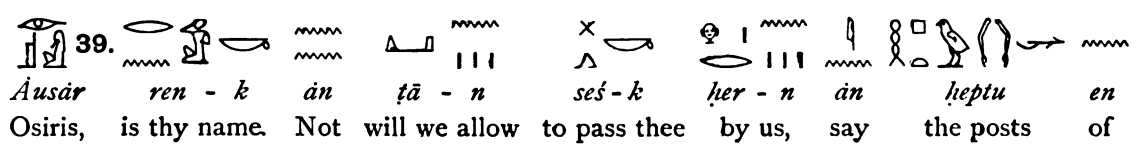
an *ta-a* *aq-k* *her-a* *an* *ari* *aa* *en* *sba* *pen*

not will I let pass thee over me, saith the dweller at the leaf of door this,



anas *t'et-nek* *ren-a* *qebt* *Su* *erta-nef* *em* *sau*

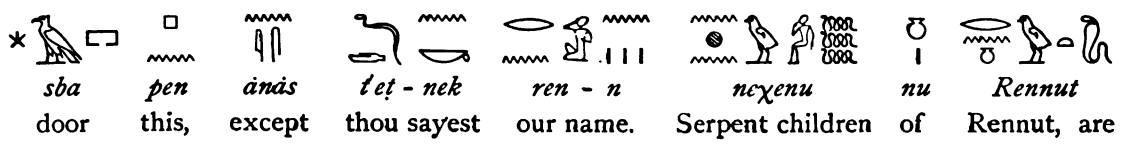
except thou tellest my name. Arm of Shu that placeth itself for the protection of



39.

Ausar *ren-k* *an* *ta-n* *ses-k* *her-n* *an* *heptu* *en*

Osiris, is thy name. Not will we allow to pass thee by us, say the posts of



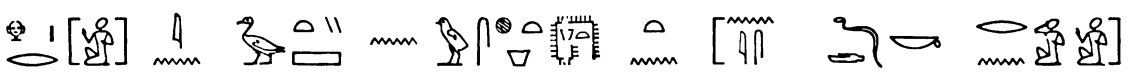
sba *pen* *anas* *t'et-nek* *ren-n* *nexenu* *nu* *Rennut*

door this, except thou sayest our name. Serpent children of Rennut, are



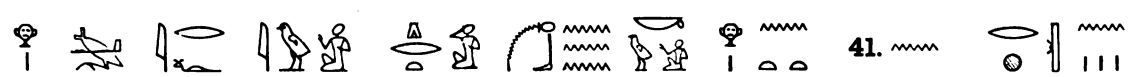
ren - ten *ȧu - k* 40. *reχ - θȧ - n* *seś* *ȧrek* *ḥer - n* *ȧn* *χenṭ - k*

your names. Thou knowest us, pass then by us. Not shalt tread thou



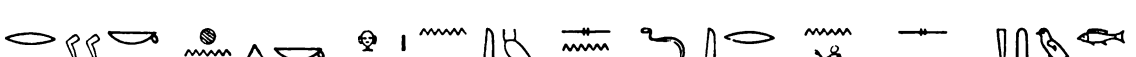
ḥer - ȧ *ȧn* *seti* *en* *useχt* *ten* *ȧnȧs* *t'eṭ - k* *ren - ȧ*

upon me, saith the floor of hall this, except thou sayest my name.



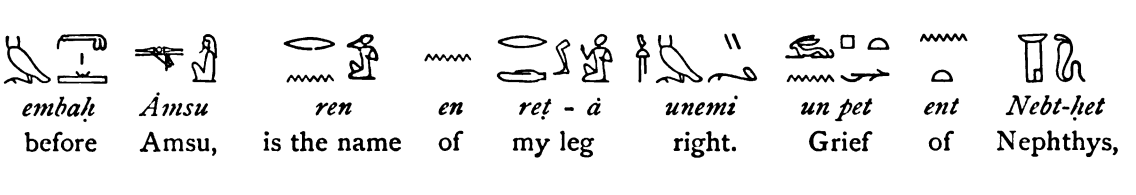
ḥer *mā* *ȧref* *ȧu - ȧ* *ḳert* *āb - kuȧ* *ḥer entet* *ȧn* 41. *reχ - n*

. . . . . I am silent, I am pure, because not do we know



reṭ - k *χenṭ - k* *ḥer - n* *ȧm - sen* *t'eṭ* *ȧrek* *nȧ* *set* *besu*

thy two legs thou treadest upon us with them; tell then to me them. Traveller



embaḥ *Ȧmsu* *ren* *en* *reṭ - ȧ* *unemi* *un pet* *ent* *Nebt-ḥet*

before Amsu, is the name of my leg right. Grief of Nephthys,



ren *en* 42. *reṭ - ȧ* *ȧbi* *χenṭ* *ȧrek* *ḥer - n* *ȧu - k*

is the name of my leg left. Tread then upon us, thou



reχ - θȧ - n *ȧn* *semȧ - ȧ* *tu* *ȧn* *ȧri* *āā* *en* *useχt* *θen*

knowest us. Not will I question thee, saith the guardian of the door of hall this,



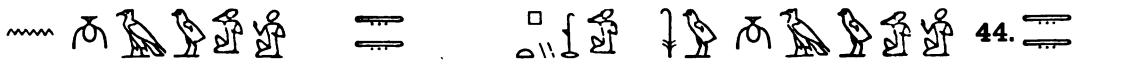
ȧn - ȧs *t'eṭ - nek* *ren - ȧ* *sa* *ȧbu* *t'ār* *χat* *ren - k*

except thou sayest my name. Discerner of hearts, searcher of reins, is thy name.



semȧ - ȧ *tu* *ȧref* *nimā* *en* *neter* *ȧmi* *unnut - f* *t'eṭ - k* *set*

I will question thee then. Who is the god dwelling in his hour? Speak thou it.



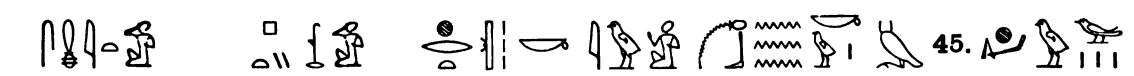
en *māau* *taui* *peti trȧ* *su* *māau* *taui*

The recorder of the two lands. Who then is he the recorder of the two lands?



Teḥuti *pu* *māȧ* *ȧn* *Teḥuti* *ī - nek* *er* *mā* *ī - nȧ* *āā* *er*

Thoth it is. Come, saith Thoth, come thou hither (?). I come advancing to



semȧt *peti trȧ* *χert - k* *ȧu - ȧ* *āb - kuȧ* *em* *χu*

the examination. What then is thy condition? I, I am pure from evil



neb *ȧu* *χu - nuȧ* *em* *śentet* *ent* *ȧmu* *ḥru - sen* *ȧn*

all. I am protected from the baleful acts of those who live in their days, not



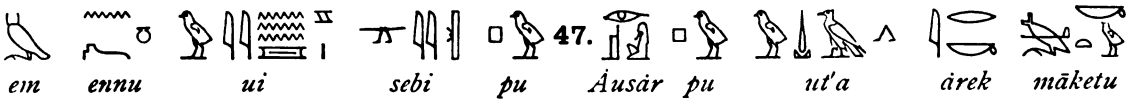
tuȧ *emmā - sen* *semȧ - ȧ* *ȧref* *tu* *nimā* *en* *haat*

am I among them. I have examined then thee. Who goeth down



em *seśet* *ȧnbut - s* *em* *ȧāret* *unnu* *setu - f*

into the flame, its walls are [surmounted] with uræi, being his paths



em *ennu* *ui* *sebi* *pu* *Ȧusȧr* *pu* *ut'a* *ȧrek* *māḳetu*

in that same lake? The traverser Osiris is. Come forward then, verily

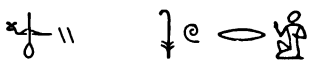


smȧ - θȧ *ȧu* *tau - k* *em* *ut'at* *ḥeqt* *em* *ut'a*

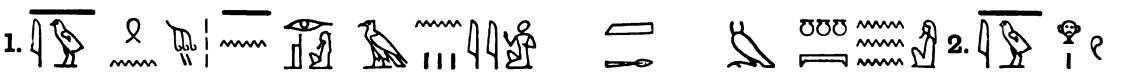
thou having been examined is thy bread in the *utchat*, and [thy] beer in the *utchat*,



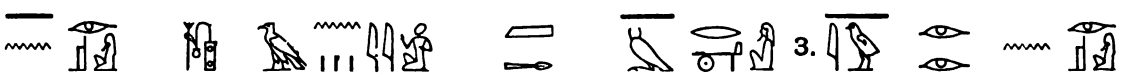
ȧu *per - tu* *nek* *χeru* *ṭep* *ta* *em* *uṯ'a*
are brought out to thee sepulchral offerings upon earth from the *utchat.*



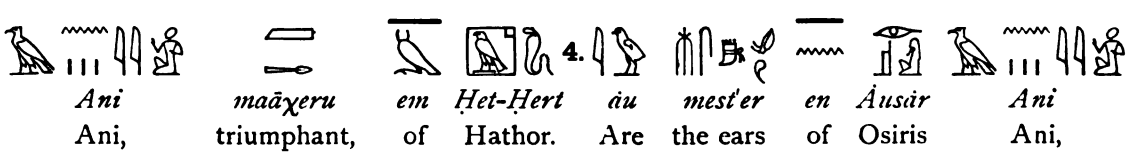
..... *su* *er - ȧ*
Hath decreed it he for me.



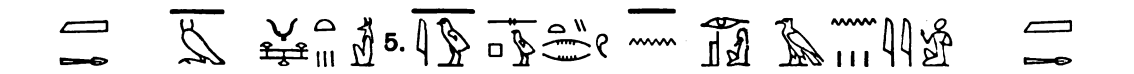
1. *ȧu* *śen* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *Nu* 2. *ȧu* *ḥrȧ*
Is the hair of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of Nu. Is the face



en *Ȧusȧr* *ān* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *Rā* 3. *ȧu* *maa* *en* *Ȧusȧr*
of Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, of Rā. Are the eyes of Osiris



Ani *maāχeru* *em* *Ḥet-Ḥert* 4. *ȧu* *mesṯ'er* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*
Ani, triumphant, of Hathor. Are the ears of Osiris Ani,



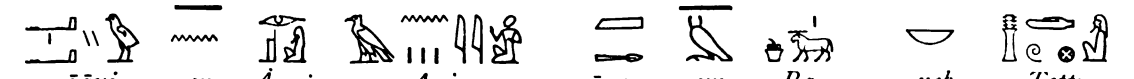
maāχeru *em* *Ȧp-uat* *ȧu* *seput* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru*
triumphant, of Ap-uat. Are the lips of Osiris Ani, triumphant,



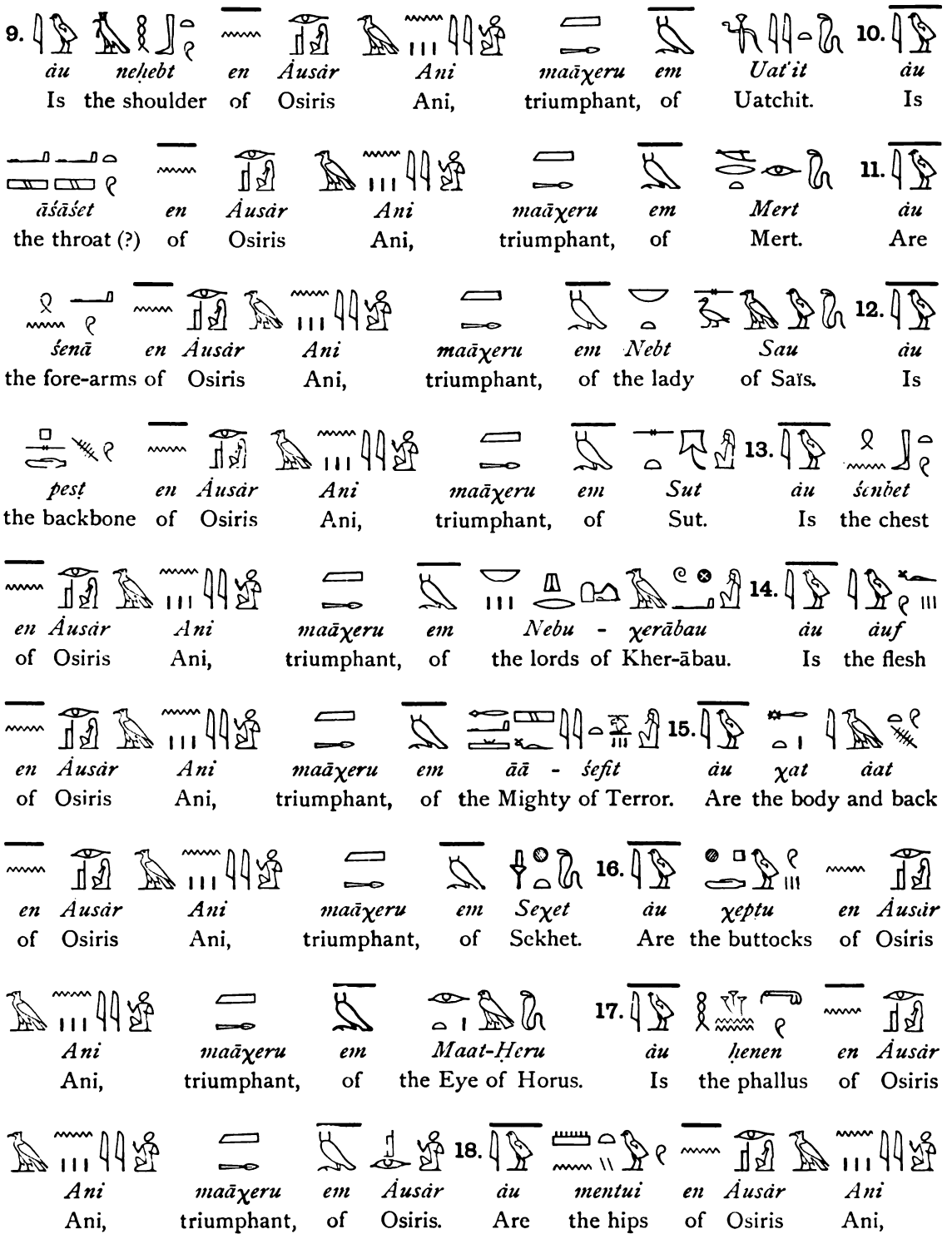
em *Ȧnpu* *ȧu* *ȧbeḥu* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *Serqet*
of Anubis. Are the teeth of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of Serqet.



7. *ȧu* *neḥeṭu* (sic) *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *Ȧuset* 8. *ȧu*
Is the neck of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of Isis. Are



āāui *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *Ba* *neb* *Ṭeṭṭu*
the two hands of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of the Ram the lord of [Tattu].



9. *ȧu neḥebt en Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru em Uaṭ'it ȧu*
Is the shoulder of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of Uatchit. Is

āśāśet en Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru em Mert ȧu
the throat (?) of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of Mert. Are

10. *śenā en Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru em Nebt Sau ȧu*
the fore-arms of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of the lady of Saïs. Is

11. *pesṭ en Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru em Sut ȧu śnbet*
the backbone of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of Sut. Is the chest

12. *en Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru em Nebu - χerābau ȧu ȧuf*
of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of the lords of Kher-ābau. Is the flesh

13. *en Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru em āā - śefit ȧu χat ȧat*
of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of the Mighty of Terror. Are the body and back

14. *en Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru em Seχet ȧu χeptu en Ȧusȧr*
of Osiris Ani, triumphant, of Sekhet. Are the buttocks of Osiris

15. *Ani maāχeru em Maat-Ḥeru ȧu ḥenen en Ȧusȧr*
Ani, triumphant, of the Eye of Horus. Is the phallus of Osiris

16. *Ani maāχeru em Ȧusȧr ȧu mentui en Ȧusȧr Ani*
Ani, triumphant, of Osiris. Are the hips of Osiris Ani,



maāχeru *em* *Nut* 19. *ȧu* *reṭui* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*
triumphant, of Nut. Are the feet of Osiris Ani,



maāχeru *em* *Ptaḥ* 20. *ȧu* *ṯ'ebā* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru*
triumphant, of Ptaḥ. Are the fingers of Osiris Ani, triumphant,



em *Saḥ* *ȧu* *saḥu* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru*
of Saḥ. Are the leg-bones of Osiris Ani, triumphant,



em *āru* *ānχ*
of the uræi living.

Appendix.



χesef *śāt* *em* *Suten-ḥenen* *ȧn* *ta* *en* *χet*
[Chapter of] driving back slaughter in Suten-ḥenen. Saith [Osiris]: Land of the sceptre!



ḥet'et *en* *tut* *ȧat* *nuk* *χi* *sep* *ftu* *ȧ*
White crown of the statue! Divine standard! I am the Child. Times four. Hail



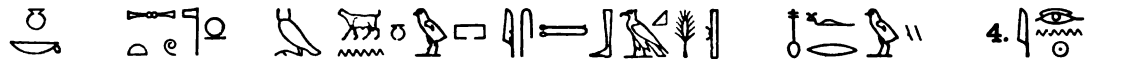
Ȧb - urt *ȧu* *ṯ'eṭ - nek* *en* *mȧn* *āper* *ḥet'et* *em* *reχ - nek*
goddess Aburt! Thou sayest daily: Is provided the block as thou knowest.



ȧu - ī - nek *er* *suȧs* *ur* *nuk* *men* *ḥeset*
Thou hast come to decay, [thou] great one. I establish those who praise me.

---

[1] For the text see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 56.



nuk *θest* *em* *χennu* *ȧsθ* *baq* *neferui* 4. *ȧn*

I am the divine knot within the olive tree, doubly beautiful of splendour



er *sef* *sep* *fṭu* *nuk* *Rā* *men* *ḥesut*

more than yesterday. Times four. I am Rā who stablish those who praise [me].



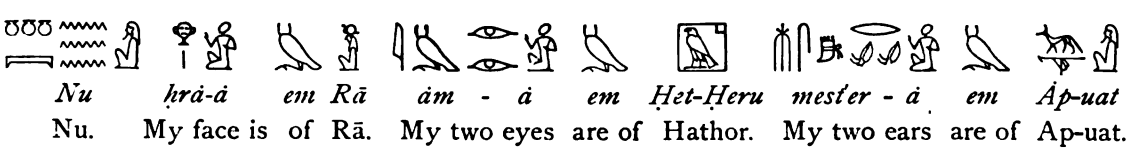
nuk *θest* *em* *χennu* *ȧser* *nefer* *ȧn* *er* *sef*

I am the knot within the tamarisk tree, beautiful of splendour more than yesterday.



t'a - tu 5. *t'a - tu* *ut'a* *ḥru* *pen* *śen - ȧ* *em*

Hath gone forth [Rā, I] have gone forth, going forth [on] day this. My hair is of



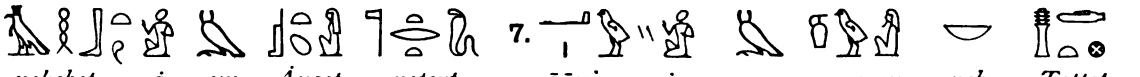
Nu *ḥrȧ-ȧ* *em Rā* *ȧm - ȧ* *em* *Ḥet-Ḥeru* *mest'er - ȧ* *em* *Ȧp-uat*

Nu. My face is of Rā. My two eyes are of Hathor. My two ears are of Ap-uat.



6. *fenṭ - ȧ em* *χent - śeps* *sept - ȧ em* *Ȧnpu* *ȧbeḥu em* *χeperȧ*

My nose is of Khent - sheps. My two lips are of Anpu. My teeth are of Kheperȧ.



neḳebet - ȧ em *Ȧuset* *netert* *āāui - ȧ em* *χnemu* *neb* *Ṭeṭṭet*

My neck is of Isis the divine. My two hands are of Khnemu, lord of Tattu.



śenā - ȧ em *Net* *nebt* *Sau* *pesṭ - ȧ em* *Sut* *'ḥenen - ȧ*

My fore-arms are of Neith, lady of Saïs. My backbone is of Sut. My phallus is

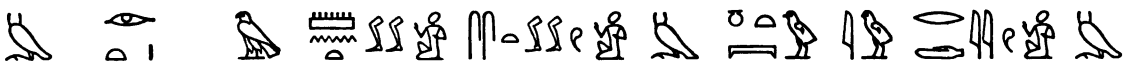


em *Ȧusȧr* *ȧuufa - ȧ em* *nebu* *χer - āba* *śenbet - ȧ em*

of Osiris. My reins are of the lords of Kher-āba. My chest is of



Āa - śefśefet *au* *χat - a* *aat - a* *em* *Seχet* *χepṭ - a*
the Mighty of terror. Are my belly [and] my back of Sekhet. My buttocks are



em *maat* *Ḥeru* *ment - a* *seset - a* *em* *Nut* *au* *reṭi - a* *em*
of the eye of Horus. My hips and legs are of Nut. Are my feet of



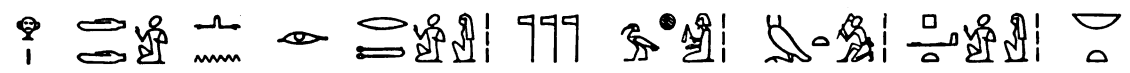
Ptaḥ *au* *t'ebā-a* *au* *saḥ - a* *em* *ārātu* *ānχiu* *an* *āt*
Ptaḥ. Are my fingers, are my leg-bones of the uræi living. Not a member



am - a *śut* *em neter* *au Teḥuti* *em* *sau* *auf - a* *tem* *nuk*
in me is without a god. Thoth is protecting my flesh entirely. I am



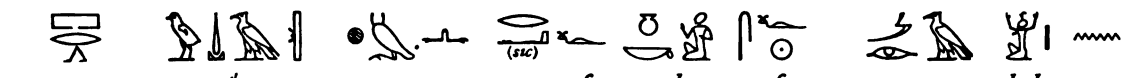
Rā en hru neb *an* *χefā - tua* *ḥer* *āāui - a* *an* *t'a - tua*
Rā day every. Not shall I be seized by my arms, not shall I be carried away



ḥer *ṭeṭ - a* *an* *ari* *reθ* *neteru* *χu* *mitu* *pāt* *nebt*
by my hand, not shall do men, gods, shining ones, the dead, ancient ones any,



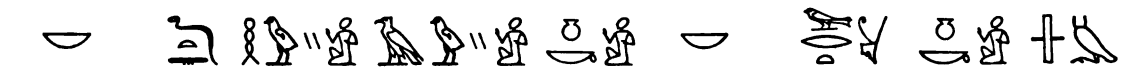
reχit *nebt* *hamemet* *nebt* *āua* *neb* *am - a* *nuk*
mortal any, *hamemet* any, harm any unto me. I



per *ut'a* *χem* *ren - f* *nuk* *sef* *maa* *ḥeḥ* *en*
come forth, advancing, unknown is his name. I am yesterday. Seer of millions of

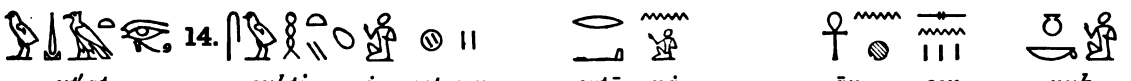


renpit *ren - a* *seb* *sep sen* *em* *uat* *Ḥeru* *sap* *nuk*
years, is my name, travelling, twice, along the way of Horus the Judge. I am



neb *t'etta* *ḥui - ȧ* *aui - ȧ* *nuk* *neb* *urert* *nuk* *ȧm*

the lord of eternity, I feel, I perceive. I am the lord of the crown. I am in



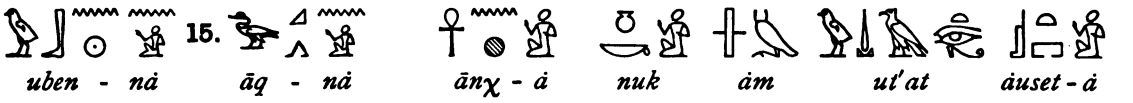
ut'at *suḥti - ȧ* *sep sen* *erṭā - nȧ* *ānχ - sen* *nuk*

the *utchat* [and in] my egg, twice. It is granted to me to live [with] them. I am



ȧm *ut'at* *em* *āχant* *ȧu - ȧ* *em* *māket - s* *per - nȧ*

in the *utchat* in [its] closing. I exist by its strength. I come forth [and]



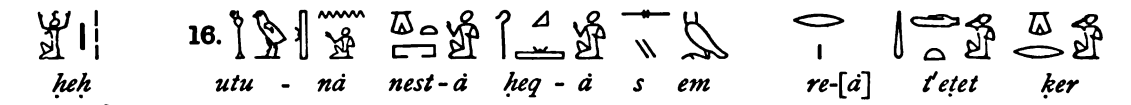
uben - nȧ *āq - nȧ* *ānχ - ȧ* *nuk* *ȧm* *ut'at* *ȧuset - ȧ*

I shine; I go in [and] I come to life. I am in the *utchat.* My seat is



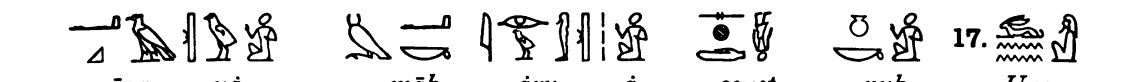
em *nest - ȧ* *ḥems - ȧ* *em* *t'esert* *χer - s* *nuk* *Ḥeru* *χenṭ*

on my throne. I sit in the pupil of the eye by it. I am Horus traversing



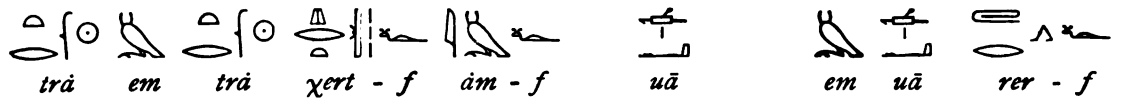
ḥeḥ *utu - nȧ* *nest - ȧ* *ḥeq - ȧ* *s* *em* *re-[ȧ]* *t'eṭet* *ḳer*

{millions of years.} I have commanded my seat, I rule it by [my] mouth; speaking and silent



āqa - uȧ *māk* *ȧru - ȧ* *seχeṭ* *nuk* *Unen*

I maintain an exact balance. Verily my forms are inverted. I am the god Unen,



trȧ *em* *trȧ* *χert - f* *ȧm - f* *uā* *em* *uā* *rer - f*

season from season, what is his is in him. [I am] One [coming] from One. He revolveth.



nuk *ȧmi* *ut'at* *ȧn* *χet - ȧ* *ṭu* *χennu* *ȧn*

I am in the *utchat.* Not are my things evil [or] hostile, not



su er - ȧ ȧp sba em pet nuk ḥeq nest ȧp

are they against me. [I] open the door in heaven. I rule [upon] the throne, opening



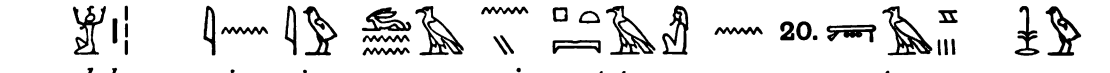
mestu em hru pen ȧn χi ḥu ḥer māten en sef

births on day this. [I am] not the child walking upon the road of yesterday,



nuk hru pen reθ em reθ nuk pu māki - ten en

I am day this for peoples upon peoples. I it is who make strong you for



ḥeḥ ȧn ȧu unna ni peta en ta resu

millions of years. If ye are in heaven, or in earth, in the south,



mā meḥta mā ȧmenta mā ȧbta senṭ - ȧ ten (sic) *em*

or in the north, or in the west, or in the east, my fear ..... is in



χat - θen nuk āb em maat - f ȧn mit - ȧ em nem

your bodies. I am the pure one in his eye, not shall I die a second time.



at - ȧ em χat - θen ȧru - ȧ em χent - ȧ nuk ȧn reχeχ - f

My moment is in your bodies, my forms are in my habitation, I am he who is not known,



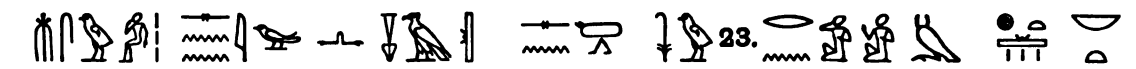
ṭeśeriu ḥrȧ - sen er - ȧ nuk unf ȧn qem trȧ

the rosy-faced beings are with me. I am the Unveiled. Not is found a season



χer ȧri - f er - ȧ pet ten ta ten

wherein he made for me heaven, enlarging the bounds of the earth, and making great



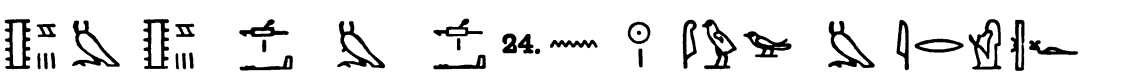
mesu *senenȧ* *ȧn* *sama* *sen* *su* 23. *ren - ȧ* *em* *χet* *nebt*

[its] births. Removing not uniting, passeth away my name from things all



ṭut *em* *meṭu* *meṭu - ȧ* *en* *ten* *nuk* *uben* *pesṭ*

evil through the word [which] I speak unto you. I am he who riseth and shineth,



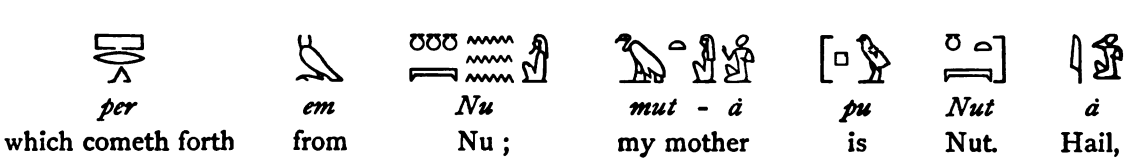
ȧneb *em* *ȧnebu* *uā* *em* *uā* *en* *Rā* *śu* *em* *ȧri - f*

Wall of Walls, only One from only One; not is Rā without that which belongeth to him,



sen *sep sen* *sen* *sep sen* *māk* *ṭeṭ - ȧ* *nuk* *unḏ*

passing away, twice, passing away, twice. Verily I say: I am the plant



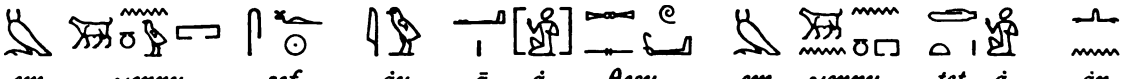
per *em* *Nu* *mut - ȧ* *pu* *Nut* *ȧ*

which cometh forth from Nu; my mother is Nut. Hail,



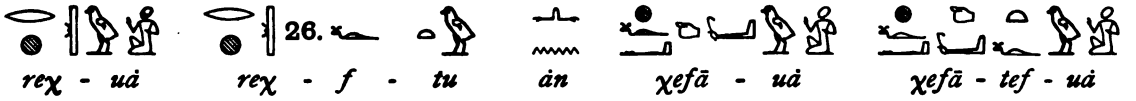
qemamet - uȧ *nuk* *ȧti* *χenṭ - f* *θesu* *āa*

my Creator! I am he who is without his power of walking, the knot great



em *χennu* *sef* *ȧu* *ā - ȧ* *θesu* *em* *χennu* *ṭet - ȧ* *ȧn*

within yesterday. Is my power bound up within my hand. Not

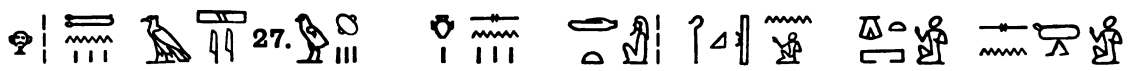


reχ - uȧ *reχ - f - tu* *ȧn* *χefā - uȧ* *χefā - tef - uȧ*

known am I, he knoweth thee. Not grasped am I, he graspeth thee.



suḫt sep sen nuk Ḥeru χenti ḥeḥ heh er
Egg, twice. I am Horus dwelling for millions of years, [his] flame is upon



ḥrȧu-θen aśiu ȧb-sen ṭet ḥeq - nȧ nest - ȧ sen - ȧ
your faces, burning [in] their hearts ..... I command my throne. I advance



trȧ pen uat ȧp - nȧ ȧu uāu - kuȧ em ṭu nebt
at season this. The ways I have opened, I have turned myself away from evil all.



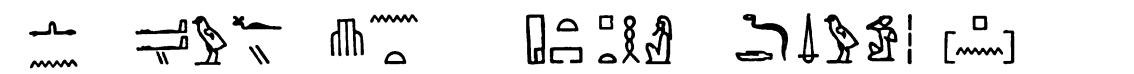
nuk qefṭennu en nub śep χemt ṯebā sen ȧn reṭui - f
I am the ape of gold of three palms and two fingers, exist not his legs,



ȧn āāiu - f χent Ḥet - Ptaḥ uṯa - ȧ uṯa
exist not his arms, dwelling in the temple of Ptaḥ. I go forth in the going of



qefṭennu en nub śep χemt ṯebā sen ȧu [reṭui] - f
the ape of gold of three palms and two fingers, exist not his legs,



ȧn āāui - f χent Ḥet - Ptaḥ ṯeṭ meṭu pen
exist not his arms, dwelling in the temple of Ptaḥ. Being said this [chapter]



āba - k ṭer - k
thou shalt open a way, and shalt go in.

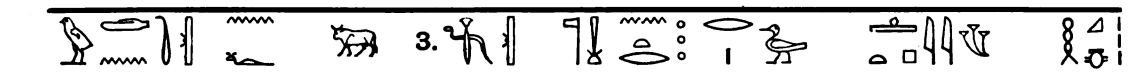
PLATE XXXIII.



ȧn *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *unχ - f* *ḥebs* *θȧb*
See Osiris Ani, triumphant, girt about is he with raiment, shod

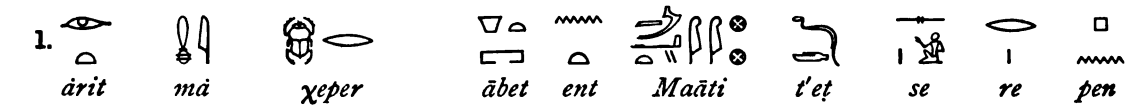


em *tebtu* *ḥet'eti* *urḥu* *em* *ṭept* *ent* *ānta*
with sandals white, anointed with the finest oil of *ānta* unguent.

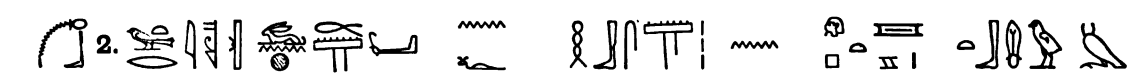


uṭenθ - nef *ka* *uat'* *neter sentrȧ* *re* *ḥetepi* *ḥeq*
Havebeen offered to him a bull, vegetables, incense, ducks, offerings of flowers, beer,

[1] A less corrupt text of lines 1–4 reads as follows (See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 332):—



ȧrit *mȧ* *χeper* *ābet* *ent* *Maāti* *t'eṭ* *se* *re* *pen*
To be done as one cometh to the Hall of Maāti. Shall say a man chapter this



āb *turȧ* *unχ - nef* *ḥebs* *en* *ṭept* *tebu* *em*
cleansed, purified. He shall be girt about with garments of the finest quality, shod with



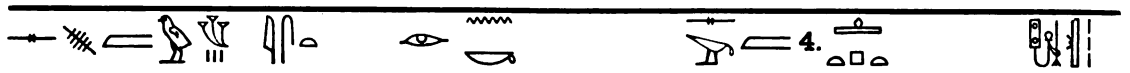
ḥet'eti *meṣṭemu* *em* *meṣṭemt* *urḥ* *em* *ṭept*
white sandals, [the eyes] smeared with eye-paint, anointed with the finest



ent *ānta* *uṭen - nef* *ka* *uat'* *apṭ* *neter sentrȧ*
of *ānta* unguent. Must be offered unto him a bull, vegetables, ducks, incense,



tau *ḥeqt* *semu* *ȧs* *ȧri - nek* *sem* *pen* *em* *ān*
cakes, beer, herbs. Behold thou must make picture this in writing, *etc.*



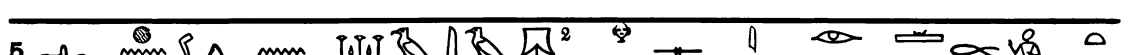
semu *ȧst* *ȧri - nek* 4. *sem* *ḥetepet* *ān*

and vegetables. Behold thou must make the image of a table of offerings, in writing



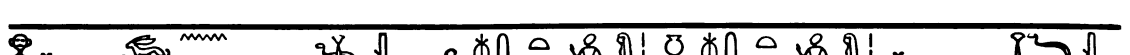
ḥer *setu* *āb* *em* *χenti* *āb* *sekertu* *em* *aḥet* *enti*

upon a tile pure, with colour pure, [and] bury [it] in a field which



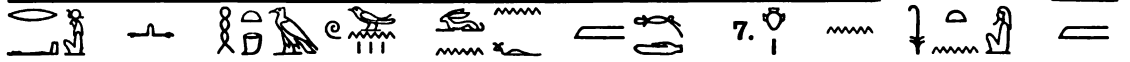
5. *ȧn* *χenṭ* *en* *śaȧa* *ḥer - s* *ȧr* *ȧrit* *śāt* *ten*

not hath trodden a pig upon it. If be made writing this



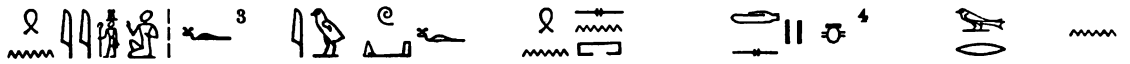
ḥer - f *un - nef* *uaṭ* 6. *mesten* (sic) *nu* *mest* - *f* *uaṭ*

upon it he shall rise, and shall flourish the children of children his, [as] flourisheth



Rā *ȧn* *ḥettau* *un - nef* *em seśeṭ* (sic) *ȧb* *en* *suten* *em*

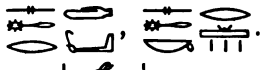
Rā without intermission; he ṣhall be in ..... of heart of the king among



śeni - f *ȧu* *ṭāu - f* *śensen* (sic) *ṭes* *ur* *en*

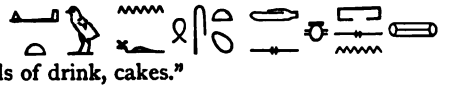
his chiefs; shall be given to him cakes, and vessels of water, and joints of

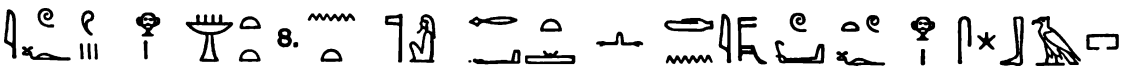
---

[1] Var.  .

[2] Var.  "pigs and donkeys."

[3] Var.  "satisfying the heart of the king and of his nobles."

[4] Var.  *ṭātu-nef ṣenset ṭes ṗa-sen*, "shall be given to him bread, vessels of drink, cakes."



âuf ḥer χautet ent neter āāt ân ṭenau - tuf ḥer seba
meat upon the tables of the god great. Not separated is he from door



neb en Âmentet setau - tuf ḥenā sutenit - bat (?)
any of Âmentet, shall go along he with kings,



un - nef em śesu en Âusâr er-ḳes Un-nefer śes maā
he shall be with the followers of Osiris near Un-nefer in unbroken regularity,



ḥeḥ en sep
millions of times.

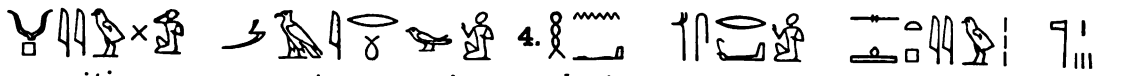
Appendix.[1]



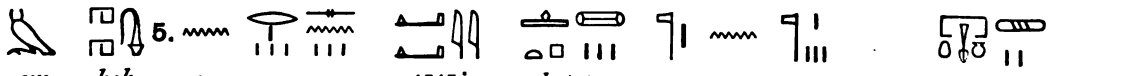
t'eṭu â pa ânnu fṭu âpen ḥemsi em ḥāt
To be said: Hail ye apes four these who sit in the bows of



uâa en Rā seār maāt en Neb-er-t'er
the boat of Rā, making to advance the right and truth of Neb-er-tcher,



âpiu maâr â ḥenâ user - â seḥetepiu neteru
who judge my weakness and my strength, who pacify the gods



em heh en re - sen ṭāṭāi ḥetepu neter en neteru perχeru
by the flame of your mouth, who give offerings divine to the gods, and sepulchral meals

[1] See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 140.



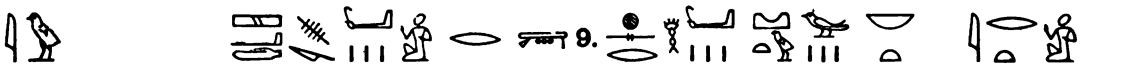
en *χu* *seāmiu* *em* *maāt* *ȧt* *ḳer*

to the shining ones, who live upon right and truth, without deceit,



bet - sen *ȧsfet* *ṭer* *ṭut - ȧ* *χemā - ten* *ȧsfet - ȧ*

they abominate wickedness, destroy my evil, blot ye out my offences,



ȧu *śāṭ - ȧ* *er* *ta* *χersek* *ṭut* *nebt* *ȧrt - ȧ*

may [be removed] my wounds upon earth, destroy evil all belonging to me.



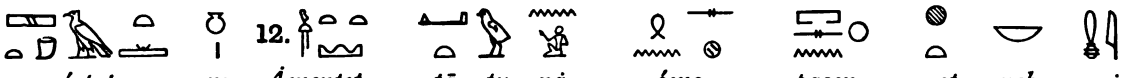
āq - erek *ȧn* *seṭebu - k* *neb* *ȧrt* *ṭā - ten* *āba - ȧ*

Enter in then without obstruction thy any belonging to thee. Grant ye that I may pass



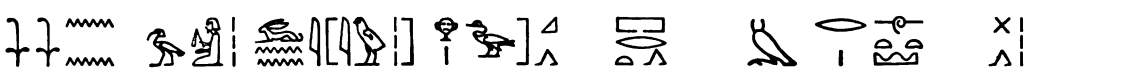
em *ȧmmeḥet* *āq - ȧ* *em* *Re-stau* *seś-ȧ* *ḥer* *sebχet*

through the hall of the tomb, may I go into Re-stau, may I pass through the doors



śetat *nu* *Ȧmentet* *ṭā - tu - nȧ* *śens* *pasen* *χet* *neb* *mȧ*

hidden of Ȧmentet, may be given to me offerings and cakes, things all like



enen *χu* *unniu* *ḥer* *āq* *pert* *em* *Re-stetet* *seśu*

those shining ones who are entering and coming out from Re-stetet, and passing....

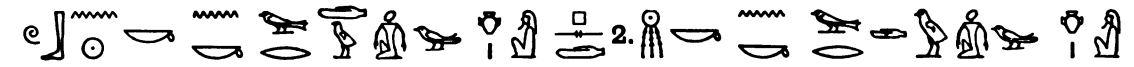


re *en* *ṭeṭ* *en* *nub* *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru*

The chapter of a *ṭeṭ* of gold. Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant:

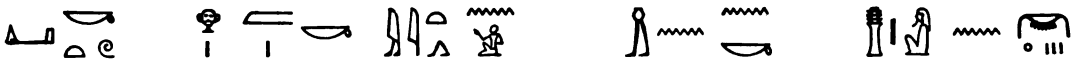
---

[1] The variants (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 437) add the words,  *ṭāṭā er χeχ en χu*, "to be placed on the neck of the shining one."



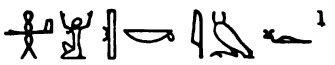
uben - k nek urṭu - ȧb pesṭ - k nek urṭu - ȧb

Thou risest for thyself, O still heart, thou shinest for thyself, O still heart.



ṭā - k - tu ḥer ḳes - k īt - nȧ ȧn-nȧ nek ṭeṭ en nub

Place thou thyself upon thy side. I have come and I have brought to thee a *ṭeṭ* of gold,



ḥā - k ȧm - f

rejoice thou in it.

---

[1] The text of the Nebseni papyrus reads (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 180) :—



"Thou hast thy backbone, O still heart! Thou hast thy sinews, O still heart! They are at thy side. I have given moisture unto thee. Verily I have brought to thee the Ṭeṭ, rejoice thou in it." The rubric reads :—

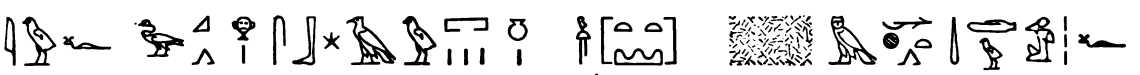


ṯ'eṭṭu re pen ḥer ṭeṭ en nub menχu ḥer χati en nehet

Shall be said chapter this over a *ṭeṭ* of gold laid upon a body of sycamore wood,

χebu em ȧnu nu ānχȧm erṭāu er χeχ en χu pen

washed in water of *ānkham* flowers, and placed on the neck of shining one this.



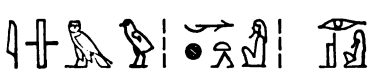
ȧu - f āq ḥer sebau nu Ȧmentet emχet meṭu - f

He shall enter through the doors of the underworld ..... after his speech



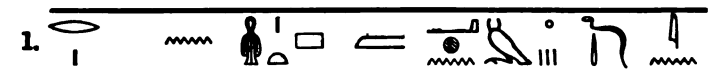
em ȧu χeru ȧu - f ṭā - f su ḥer ḳes - f enen

..... words. He shall place himself upon his side ..... this

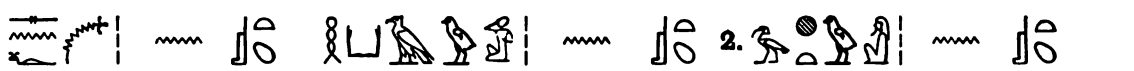


ȧmu - χet Ȧusȧr

among the followers of Osiris.



re en θet em āχenem t'eṭ an Ausâr Ani maāχeru
The chapter of a buckle of carnelian. Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant:



senf en Âuset ḥekau en Âuset χut en Âuset
The blood of Isis, the enchantments of Isis, the power of Isis [are]

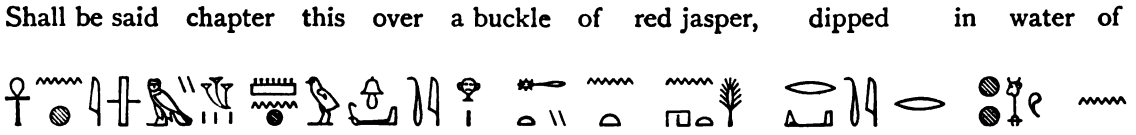


ut'aṭ ser pen sa er bettau - f pu
a protection of chief this, a destroying of what he abominateth it is.

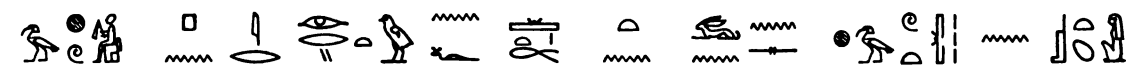
Appendix.[1]



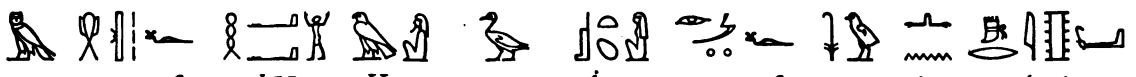
t'eṭ - tu re pen ḥer θet ent χenem mes - θâ em mu nu
Shall be said chapter this over a buckle of red jasper, dipped in water of



ānχâmi menχu - θâ ḥer χati ent nehet erṭā - θâ er χeχ en
ānkham flowers and inlaid in a heart of sycamore, placed on the neck of



χu pen âr âri - tu nef śāt ten un - nes χut en Âuset
shining one this. If be done for him chapter this it becometh the power of Isis

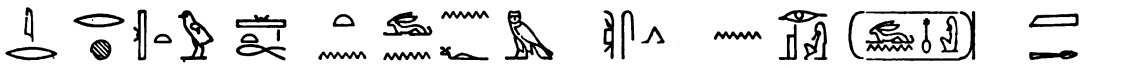


em sa - f ḥāā Ḥeru se Âuset maa - f su ân t'erâ
to protect him, rejoiceth Horus, the son of Isis, when he seeth it. Not is blocked



en uat nebt eref ā - f er pet ā - f er ta śes ṭep
way any against him, his hand is to heaven, his hand is to earth .....

[1] See Maspero, *Mémoire sur quelques papyrus du Louvre*, Paris, 1875, p. 9 f.



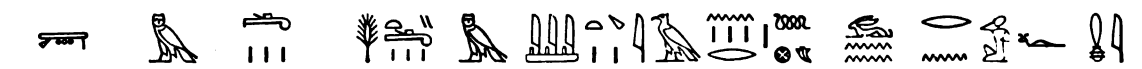
ar reχ - tu śāt ten un - nef em śes en Ausar Un-nefer maāχeru

If be known chapter this he shall be in the following of Osiris Un-nefer, triumphant.



au un - tu - nef sbau em Neter-χertet au ṭātu-nef χa

Shall be opened to him doors in the underworld, shall be given to him an allotment



ta em at beti em Seχet - aanre unen ren - f mā

of ground with wheat and barley in the Field of Aanre, shall be his name like



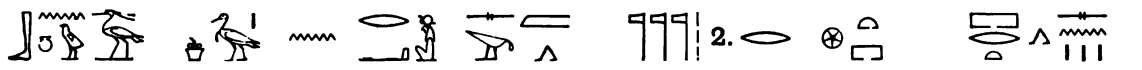
enen neteru enti am an Heru śes asex - sen

that of the gods who are there, say the Horus followers [when] they reap.



1. *re en ab en seher t'eṭ an Ausar Ani maāχeru nuk*

The chapter of a heart of carnelian (?). Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: I am



bennu ba en Rā sem neteru er ṭuat pert - sen

the phœnix, the soul of Rā, the guide of the gods to the *tuat;* they come forth



baiu ṭep ta er arit merret kau - sen per ba en Ausar

the souls upon earth to do the will of their *kas*, cometh the soul of Osiris



Ani merer ka - f

Ani [to do] the will of his *ka.*



1. *re en ursu ṭāṭāu χer ṭep Ausar Ani maāχeru*

The chapter of the pillow placed under the head of Osiris Ani, triumphant,



er seres - θ mennu st'er Ȧusȧr 2. *seres - k ṭep - k er*
to remove disasters from the dead body of Osiris. Lift thou up thy head into

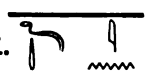


χut θesu - ȧ nek maāχeru seχer en Ptaḥ
the horizon. I have fastened together thee [in] triumph. Hath overthrown Ptaḥ

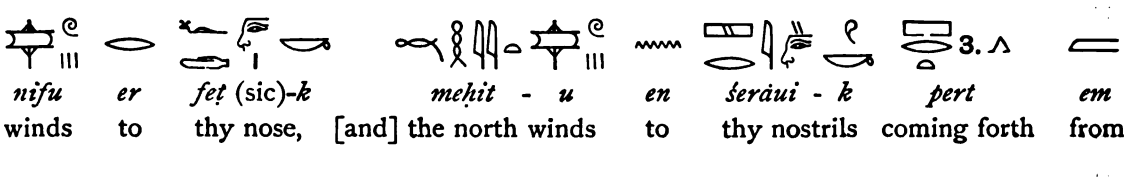


χeftat - f - k ȧu χefta - f χer ȧn un - sen Ȧusȧr
enemies his and thine. Are enemies his fallen, not shall they rise up, O Osiris

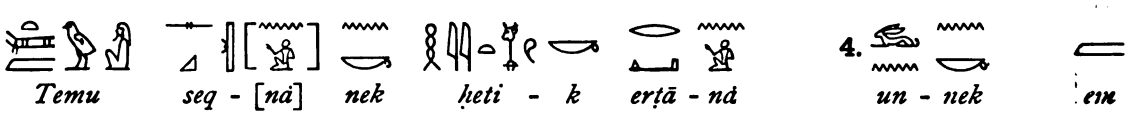
---

I. 1. 

ṭeṭ ȧn Ȧuset ī - ȧ un - ȧ em sa - k ḥun - nȧ - k 2.
Saith Isis: I have come that I may be thy protector. I waft to thee



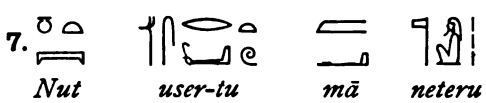
nifu er feṭ (sic)*-k meḥit - u en śerȧui - k pert em*
winds to thy nose, [and] the north winds to thy nostrils coming forth from



Temu seq - [nȧ] nek ḥeti - k erṭā - nȧ 4. *un - nek em*
Tem. I have collected for thee thy lungs. I have granted that thou mightest be as

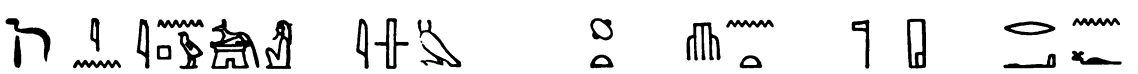


neter χefta - k χer χer ṭebt - k 5. 6. *semaāχeru - k em*
a god. Thine enemies have fallen under thy feet, thou hast been made to triumph in



7. *Nut user-tu mā neteru*
Nut, being powerful with the gods.

Appendix.[1]



ťeṭ ȧn Ȧnpu ȧm ut χent neter ḥet erṭā - nef

Saith Anubis dwelling in place of the funeral, chief of the divine house, he placeth



āāui - f ḥer neb ānχ ṭeb - nef su em ȧrt - f

his two hands upon the lord of life, he supplieth him with what belongeth to him:



ȧneť ḥrȧ - k nefer neb maa - tu uťat θesu en Ptaḥ-seker

Hail to thee, fair one, O lord! Seen by the *utchat*, bound up by Ptaḥ-Seker,



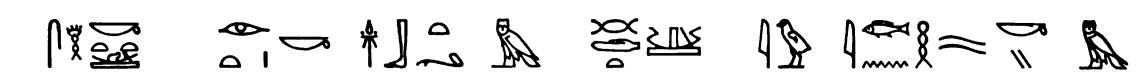
seqa en Ȧnpu erṭātu erṭā en nef Śu seθes - tu

gathered together by Anpu, ... Shu, lifted up



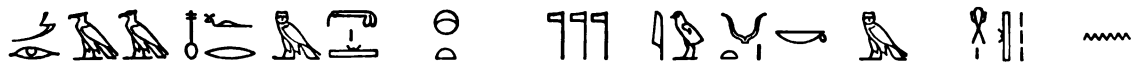
ḥer nefer ḥeq ťetta maat - k nek maat - k unemt em

with the fair one, the prince of eternity. Thine eyes are to thee. Thy eye right is in



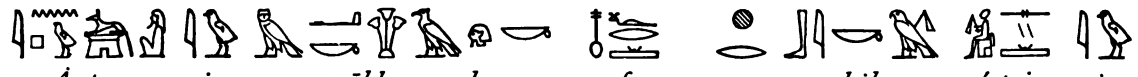
sektet maat - k ȧbt em āṭet ȧu ȧnḥui - k em

the *sektet* boat; thy eye left is in the *ātet* boat. Are thine eyebrows in



maa nefer embaḥ paut neteru ȧu ȧpt - k em sau en

sight fair before the cycle of the gods. Is thy brow (?) in the protection of



Ȧnpu ȧu mākḥa - k nefer χer bȧk śepsi ȧu

Anubis. Is the back of thy head in fair state with the hawk sacred. Are

[1] See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 174.



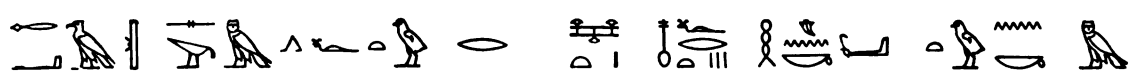
t'ebā - k *men* *em* *ān* *embaḥ* *neb* *χemennu* *Teḥuti* *erṭā*
thy fingers stablished by writings before the lord of Khemennu. Thoth giveth



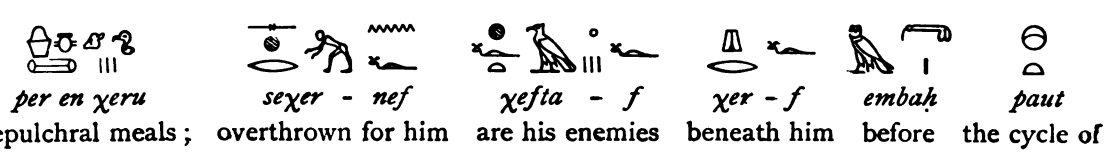
meṭu *ṭeref* *ȧu* *ḥensitet - k* *nefer - θȧ* *embaḥ* *Ptaḥ-seker* *ȧu*
the speech of divine books. Is thy hair in a fair state before Ptaḥ-Seker. Is



em *ȧmaχ* *nefer* *χer* *paut* *neteru* *āāta* *maa - f* *neter*
[Osiris] in reverence happy before the cycle of the gods great. He seeth the god



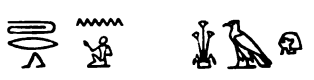
āāa *sem - f - tu* *er* *uat* *nefert* *ḥenk - tu - nek* *em*
great; he is guided along ways fair, thou art fortified with



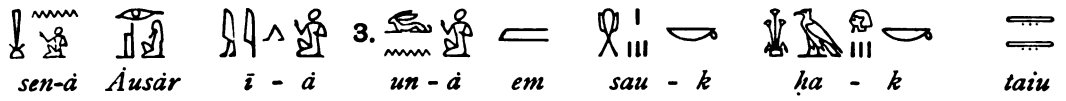
per en χeru *seχer - nef* *χefta - f* *χer - f* *embaḥ* *paut*
sepulchral meals; overthrown for him are his enemies beneath him before the cycle of



neteru *āāat* *em* *Ḥet-ur* *urt* *ȧmt* *Ȧnnu*
the gods great in the House of the Prince great in Annu.

II. **1.**  **2.** 

t'eṭ *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *Nebt-ḥet* *rer - nȧ* *ḥa*
Saith to Osiris Ani, triumphant, Nephthys: I have gone round behind my

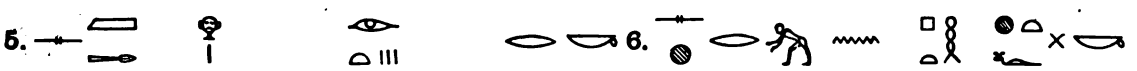


sen-ȧ *Ȧusȧr* *ī - ȧ* *un - ȧ* *em* *sau - k* *ḥa - k* *taiu*
brother Osiris. I have come to be in thy protection behind thee. The two lands



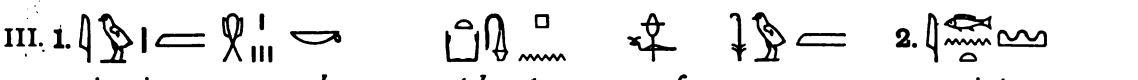
kes *mā* *nás - k* *ȧχ* *maāχeru* *ȧm - sen* *θes - ȧ*

are in homage at thy cry. How triumphant in them [art thou!] I have bound up [thee],



semaāχeru *ḥer* *ȧrit* *er - ek* *seχer* *en* *Ptaḥ* *χeft - k*

{making [thee] victorious} over what hath been done to thee. Overthrown hath Ptaḥ thy enemy.



ȧu - ȧ em sau - k *teka pen* *χesef* *su em* *ȧnt*

I am protecting thee [with] flame this driving away one from the valley of the tomb,



χesef *su* *śāi* *reṭu* *nuk* *ȧu-ȧ ḥ - ȧ* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*

driving away one by the sand at the feet (*sic*). I, I embrace Osiris Ani,



maāχeru *em* *ḥetep* *em* *maāt*

triumphant in peace and in right and truth.



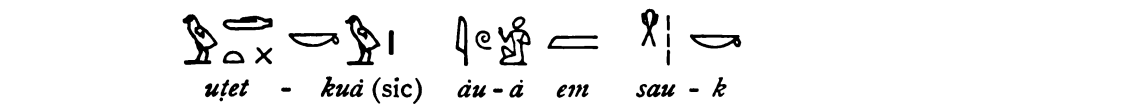
ťeṭ *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *ī - nȧ* *er* *peseχ*

Saith Osiris Ani triumphant: I have come to make division.



ȧn peseχ - uȧ *ȧn* *ṭā - ȧ* *peseχ - kuȧ* (sic) *ī - ȧ* *uṭet* *ȧn*

I am not divided, not will I let be divided thee. I have come to do violence, not



uṭet - kuȧ (sic) *ȧu - ȧ em sau - k*

[will I let] be done violence to thee. I am protecting thee.

V. 1. 

ṭua Rā χeft uben - f em χuti ent ȧbtet ent pet ȧn
Adoration to Rā when he riseth in the horizon of the east of heaven by



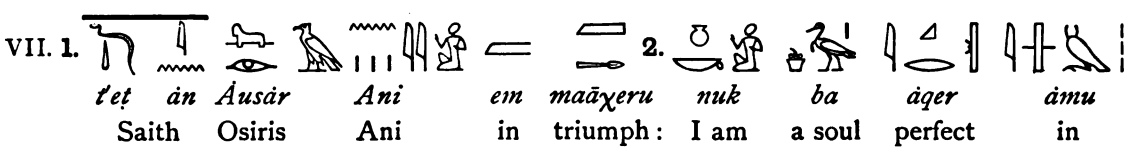
Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru
Osiris Ani, triumphant.

VI. 1. 

ṭua Rā χeft ḥetep - f em χuti ȧmentet ent pet ȧn Ȧusȧr
Adoration to Rā when he setteth in the horizon western of heaven. Saith Osiris



Ani maāχeru em ḥetep em Neter χert nuk ba ȧqer
Ani, triumphant in peace in the underworld: I am a soul perfect.

VII. 1. 

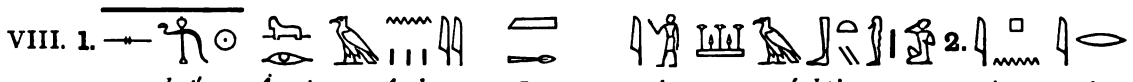
ťeṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani em maāχeru nuk ba ȧqer ȧmu
Saith Osiris Ani in triumph: I am a soul perfect in



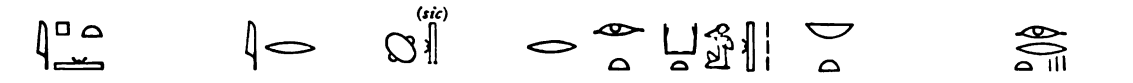
suḫt pen ent ȧbṭ nuk mȧi āāt ȧmi em ȧuset
divine egg this of the *ȧbtu* fish. I am the Cat great dwelling in the seat of



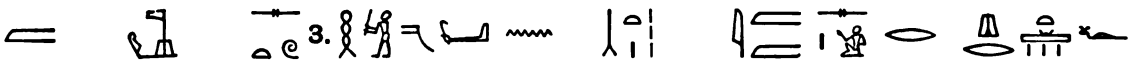
maāt ent uben Śu ȧm - f
right and truth where riseth Shu in it.

VIII. 1. 

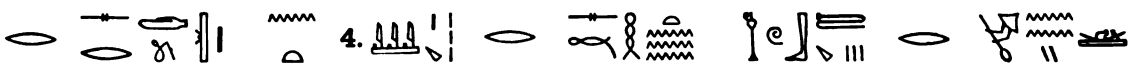
seḥeť Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru ȧ śabti ȧpen ȧr
The overseer Osiris Ani, triumphant. Hail *shabti* figure this, if



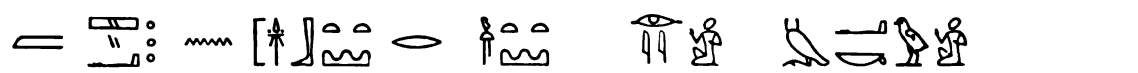
ȧpt ȧr ḥeseb er ȧrit kat nebt ȧrt
be decreed [Osiris], if he be adjudged, to do labours any [which] are to be done



em *Neter χert* 3. *seḥtu* *en* *set'ebet* *ȧm em* *se* *er* *χert - f*
in the underworld, be smitten down obstructions there for a person beneath him;



er *seruṭ* *ent* (sic) *seχet* 4. *er* *semeḥt* *uteb* *er* *χenni*
to make to grow ..... the fields, to fill with water the canals, to carry



em (sic) *śāi* *en* *ȧbtet* *er* *ȧmentet* *ȧri - ȧ* *mākuȧ*
..... sand from the East to the West. I will work, verily I am here [when thou]



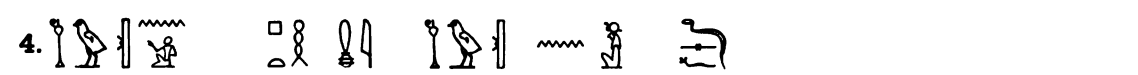
ka *ȧm*
callest there.



IX. 1. *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Mesthȧ* *nuk* *Mesthȧ* *se - k* 2. *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru*
Saith Mesthȧ: I am Mesthȧ thy son, O Osiris Ani, triumphant.



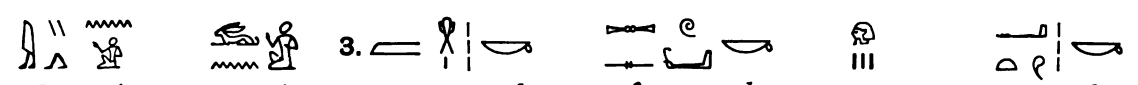
ī - ȧ *un - ȧ* *em* *sau - k* *seruṭ - nȧ* *per - k* *menti*
I have come that I may be protecting thee. I make to flourish thy house lastingly.



4. *utu - nȧ* *Ptaḥ* *mȧ* *utu* *en* *Rā* *t'esef*
I have commanded Ptaḥ as commanded Rā himself.

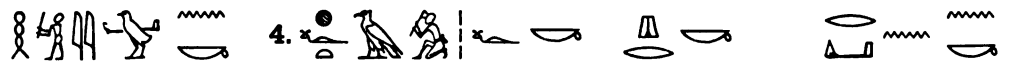


X. 1. *t'eṭ* *ȧn* *Ḥāpi* *nuk* *Ḥāpi* *se - k* 2. *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru*
Saith Ḥāpi: I am Ḥāpi, thy son, O Osiris Ani, triumphant.



ī - nȧ *un - ȧ* *em* *sau - k* 3. *θesu - k* *ṭep* *āt - k*
I have come that I may be protecting thee. Are bound for thee the head [and] thy limbs.

The words in brackets are supplied from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 430.



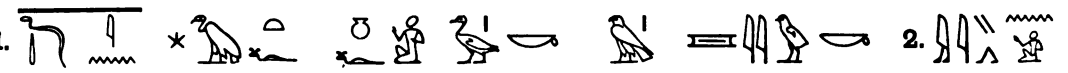
ḥui - nek *χefta - f* (sic) *- k* *χer - k* *erṭā-nȧ* *nek*

[I] have smitten down for thee thine enemies beneath thee. I have given to thee



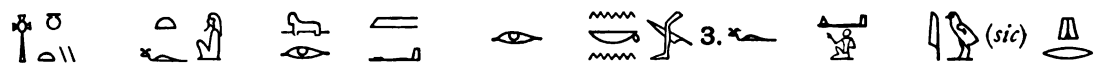
ṭep *t'etta* *sep sen* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *em* *ḥetep*

the head for ever, twice, O Osiris Ani, triumphant in peace.

XI. 1. 

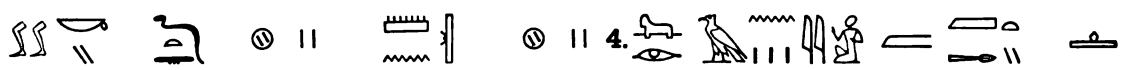
t'eṭ *ȧn* *Ṭuamāutef* *nuk* *se - k* *Ḥeru* *meriu - k* *ī - nȧ*

Saith Ṭuamāutef: I am thy son Horus thy beloved. I have come



net'ti *tef - ȧ* *Ȧusȧr* *mā* *ȧri* *neken - f* *ṭā-ȧ* *su* *χer*

to avenge my father Osiris from the doer of evil to him. I have set him under



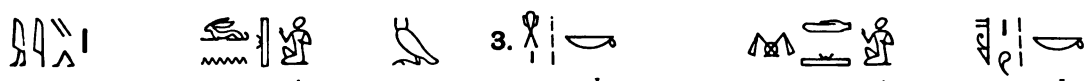
rcṭ - k *t'etta* *sep sen* *men* *sep sen* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *em maāχeruti* *ḥetep*

thy feet for ever, twice, everlastingly, twice, O Osiris Ani, triumphant in peace.

XII. 1. 

t'eṭ *ȧn* *Qebḥ-sennuf* *nuk* *se - k* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru*

Saith Qebḥ-sennuf: I am thy son, O Osiris Ani, triumphant.



ī - a *un - ȧ* *em* *sau - k* *ṭemṭ - ȧ* *qesu - k*

I have come that I may be protecting thee. I have collected thy bones.



saq - ȧ - k *āt - k* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr* *pui* *āāa* *enti* *em*

I have gathered together for thee thy members. Osiris that great who is in



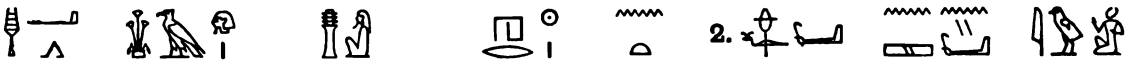
ȧuset *maāt* *enti* *amiu* *ḳen*

the place of right and truth, who . . . . . .

XIII. 1. 

ī *χesef-k* *kep* *ānχ* *se-ḥeṭ* *kep - f* *nuk*

I have come driving back for thee Kep, living, illumining his sanctuary. I am



āḥā *ḥa* *Ṭeṭ* *hru* *ent* *χesef* *neśeni* *au - a*

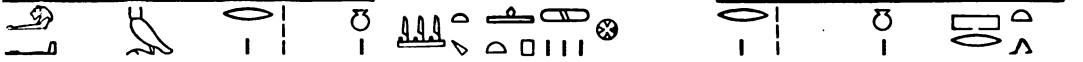
standing behind the divine Ṭeṭ on the day of driving back disaster. I am



em *sau - k* *Ausar*

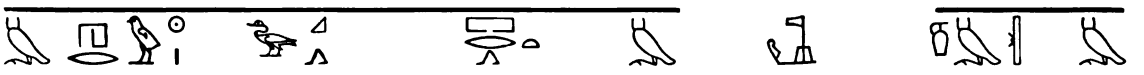
for thy protection, O Osiris.

PLATE XXXIV.

1. 

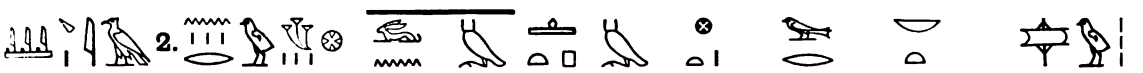
ḥā *em* *re* *nu* *Seχet-ḥetepu* *re* *nu* *pert*

The beginning of the chapters of the Sekhet-ḥetepu, and the chapters of coming forth



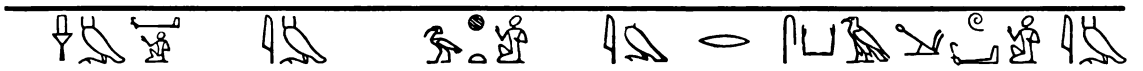
em *hru* *āq* *pert* *em* *Neter-χert* *χnem* *em*

by day and of going in and of coming out from the underworld, and of arriving in

2. 

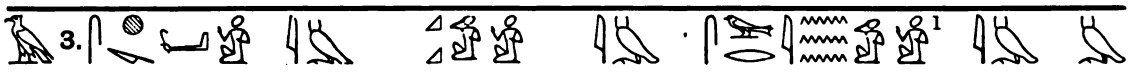
Seχet - aanru *un* *em* *ḥetep* *em* *nut* *ur* *nebt* *nifu*

the Sekhet - Aanru, and of being in peace in the town great, the lady of winds.



seχem - a *am* *χut - a* *am* *er* *sekau - a* *am*

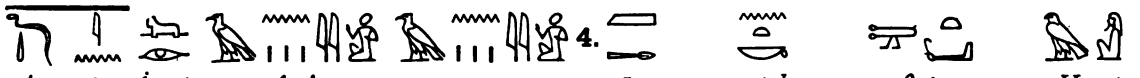
Let me have power there. Let me be strong there that I may plough there.



asχ - ȧ *ȧm* *qeq - ȧ* *ȧm* *surȧ - ȧ* *ȧm* *em*
Let me reap there. Let me eat there. Let me drink there as



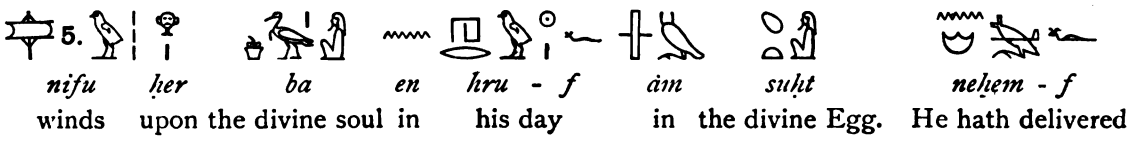
ȧrit *ȧrit* *neb* *ṭep* *ta*
they are done all upon earth.



t'eṭ *ȧn* *Ausȧr* *Ani* *maāχeru* *entek* *θet* *Ḥeru*
Saith Osiris Ani, Ani (*sic*) triumphant: ..... Hath carried away Horus



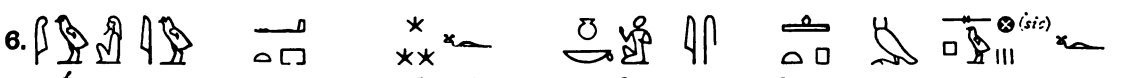
ȧn *Sut* *maa* *em* *qeṭ* *er* *Seχet - ḥetepet* *peseśet*
Set to look upon the building (?) in the Field of Hetepet, distributing



nifu *ḥer* *ba* *en* *ḥru - f* *ȧm* *suḥt* *neḥem - f*
winds upon the divine soul in his day in the divine Egg. He hath delivered



χennu *χat* *en* *Ḥeru* *nuk* *seśet - ȧ* *su* *em* *āt*
the interior of the body of Horus ..... I, even I have crowned him in the house of

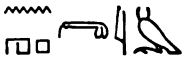


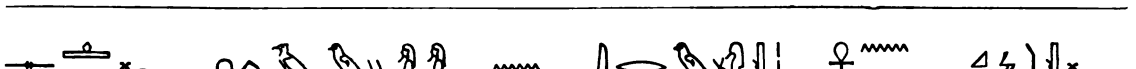
Śu *ȧu* *āt* *χabesu (?)-f* *nuk* *ȧs* *ḥetep* *em* *sepu - f*
Shu. The House of his stars ..... I behold repose in his seasons (?).



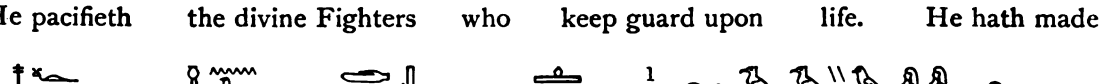
sem - f *meḥt* *en* *paut* *neteru* *semsu - f*
He hath passed through the *Meḥt* district of the cycle of the gods, his aged ones.

---

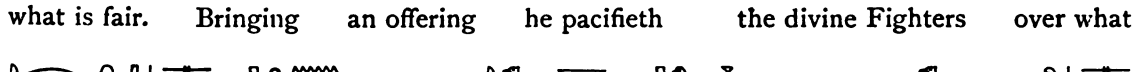
[1] The Nebseni papyrus adds,  *nchep ȧm*, "Let me make love there."



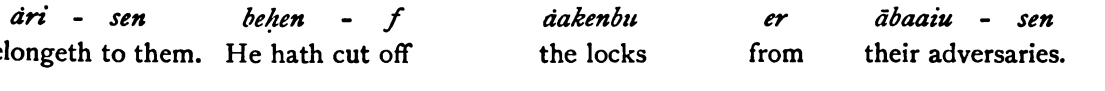
se - ḥetep - f *ābaui* *en* *ȧru* *ānχ* *qemam - f*
He pacifieth the divine Fighters who keep guard upon life. He hath made



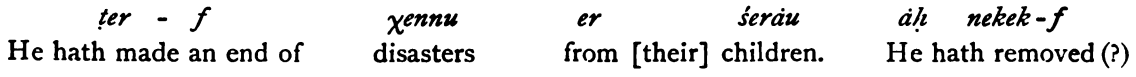
nefer *ȧnu* *ṭerp* *se - ḥetep - f*[1] *ābaaiu* 8. *en*
what is fair. Bringing an offering he pacifieth the divine Fighters over what



ȧri - sen *beḥen - f* *ȧakenbu* *er* *ābaaiu - sen*
belongeth to them. He hath cut off the locks from their adversaries.



ṭer - f *χennu* *er* *śerȧu* *ȧḥ* *nekek - f*
He hath made an end of disasters from [their] children. He hath removed (?)



neket *baiu* *seχem - ȧ* *ȧm - s* *nuk* *reχ* *nes* *seχen - ȧ*
the injury of the souls. May I gain the power over it, may I know it. I have sailed



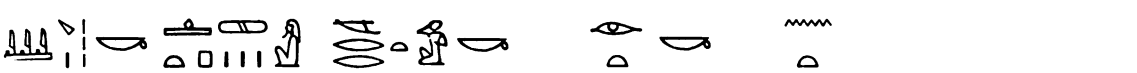
em *śem - s* *er* *sper - ȧ* *er* *nut - s* *user - ȧ*
in its waters that I may come forth to its towns. I have power over



re - ȧ *sepṭ* *χu* *ȧn* *seχem - sen* *ȧm - ȧ*
my mouth, being provided [with] enchantments. Not let have power them over me



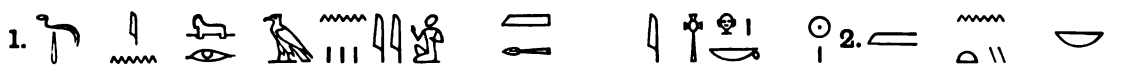
χu *ȧn* *seχem - sen* *ȧm - ȧ* *ṭeb - ȧ* *ȧm* *em*
the shining ones, not let have power them over me. May I be equipped there in



Seχet - k *ḥetepet* *merert - k* *ȧrit - k* *ent* (sic)
Fields thy of Hetep. What thou wishest mayest thou do .....

[1] Variant  *ȧn-nef ḥetep se-ḥetep-f ābaui.*

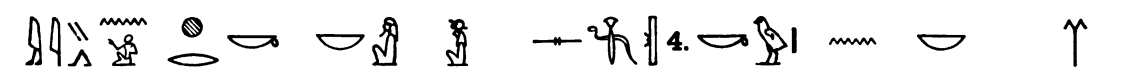
PLATE XXXV.



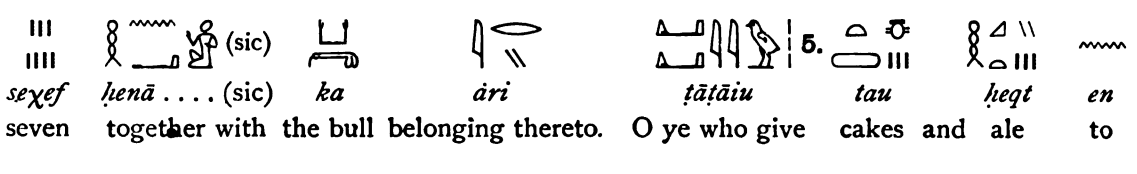
t'eṭ ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru ȧneṭ'-ḥrȧ-k em enti neb
Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: Homage to thee ..... who art the lord,



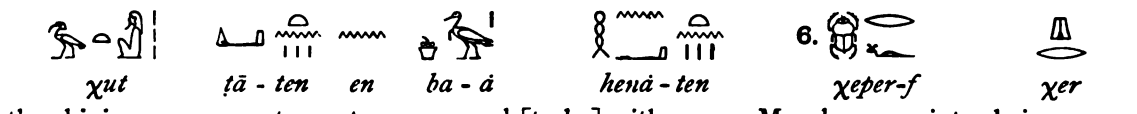
neb maāt uāu neb ḥeḥ ȧrit t'etta
the lord of right and truth, the One, the lord of eternity, the maker of everlastingness,



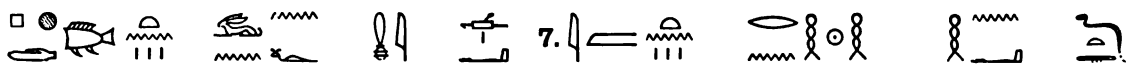
ī - nȧ χer - k neb Rā seuat' - kuȧ en neb kauiṭ
I have come to thee, O [my lord] Rā. I have made food offerings to the lord of the cows



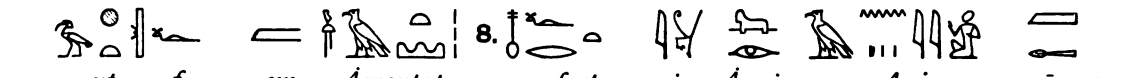
seχef ḥenā .... (sic) ka ȧri ṭāṭāiu tau ḥeqt en
seven together with the bull belonging thereto. O ye who give cakes and ale to



χut ṭā - ten en ba - ȧ henȧ - ten χeper-f χer
the shining ones, grant ye to my soul [to be] with you. May he come into being upon



peχṭ - ten un - nef mȧ uā ȧm - ten er neḥeḥ ḥenā t'etta
your thighs. May he be like one of you for ever and for ever.



χut - f em Ȧmentat nefert ȧn Ȧusȧr Ani maāχeru
May he be glorious in Amenta the beautiful, Osiris Ani, triumphant.

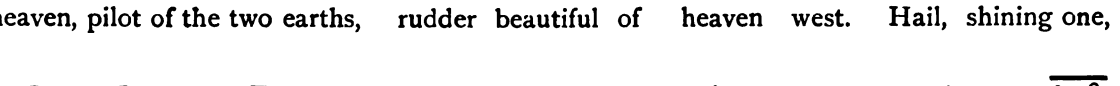
PLATE XXXVI.



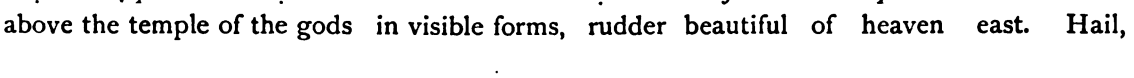
ȧ *seχem* *nefer* *ḥemi* *nefer* *en* *pet* *meḥtet* *ȧ* *rer*
Hail, power beautiful, rudder beautiful of heaven north. Hail, revolver of



pet *sem* *taui* *ḥemi* *nefer* *en* *pet* *ȧmentet* *ȧ* *χu*
heaven, pilot of the two earths, rudder beautiful of heaven west. Hail, shining one,



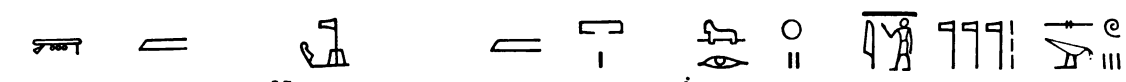
ḥer *ṭept* *ḥet* *āśemu* *ḥemi* *nefer* *en* *pet* *ȧbtet* *ȧ*
above the temple of the gods in visible forms, rudder beautiful of heaven east. Hail,



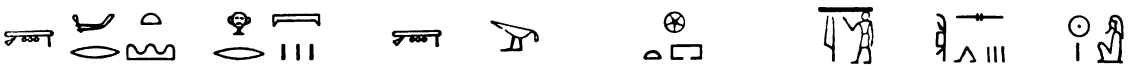
χenti *ḥer* *ṭept* *ḥet* *śāi* *ḥemi* *nefer* *en* *pet* *resi* *ȧ* *neteru*
dweller above the temple of sand, rudder beautiful of heaven south. Hail, ye gods,



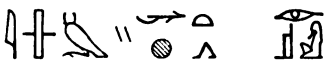
ḥeri *ta* *semu* *ṭuat* *ȧ* *neteru* *mutet* *ḥeri*
above the earth, pilots of the underworld. Hail, ye gods, mothers, who are above



ta *em* *Neter-χert* *em* *per* *Ȧusȧr sep sen* *ȧ* *neteru* *semu*
the earth, who are in the underworld, and in the house of Osiris, twice. Hail, ye gods, pilots



Ta - sert *ḥeru* *ta* *semu* *ṭuat* *ȧ* *śesu* *Rā*
of Tasert, who are above the earth, pilots of the underworld. Hail, followers of Rā,

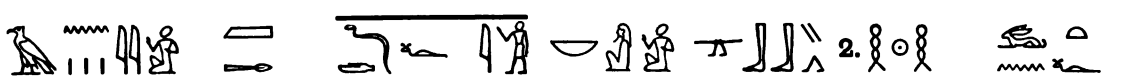


ȧmi - χet *Ȧusȧr*
who are in the train of Osiris.



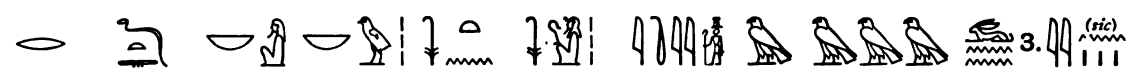
ṭua *Ȧusȧr* *χenti* *Ȧmentet* *Un-nefer* *ḥer-ȧb* *Ȧbṭu* *ȧn* *Ȧusȧr*

A hymn of praise to Osiris, dweller in Amentet, Un-nefer, within Abydos. Osiris



Ani *maāχeru* *ṭ'eṭ - f* *ȧ* *neb - ȧ* *sebebi* *ḥeḥ* *unt - f*

Ani, triumphant, saith he: Hail, my lord, traversing eternity, his existence



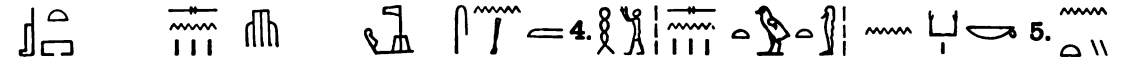
er *ṭ'etta* *neb* *nebu* *suten* *suteniu* *ȧθi* *neter* *neteru* *uneniu*

being for ever, lord of lords, king of kings, prince, god of the gods who live



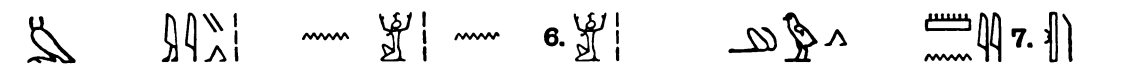
mā ten sen *χer - k em neteru pui reθ ȧri - kuȧ*

with you they, [I have come] to thee ..... gods ..... men. Make thou for me



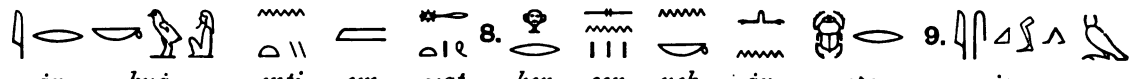
ȧuset *sen* *χenti* *Neter-χert* *senemeḥ - sen* *tut* *en* *ka - k* *enti*

a seat [with] them in the underworld, they adore the images of thy *ka*, who are



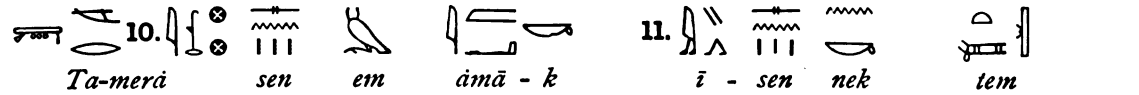
em *ī* *en* *ḥeḥ* *en* *ḥeḥ* *peḥu* *meni*

among those who come for millions of millions of years. Arriving, coming into port ....



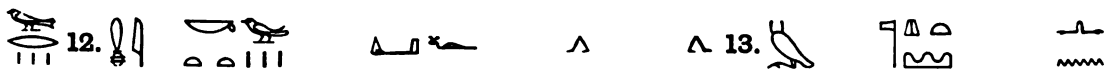
ȧr - kuȧ *enti* *em* *χat* *ḥer* *sen* *nek* *ȧn* *χeper* *ȧsq* *em*

..... which is in the body ..... Not may arise delay in



Ta-merȧ *sen* *em* *ȧmā - ḳ* *ī - sen* *nek* *tem*

Ta-Mera their ..... Grant thou that they may come to thee all [of them]



uru *mȧ* *ketet* *ṭā - f* *āq* *per* *em* *Neter-χert* *ȧn*
great as well as little. May he grant entrance and exit in the underworld, without

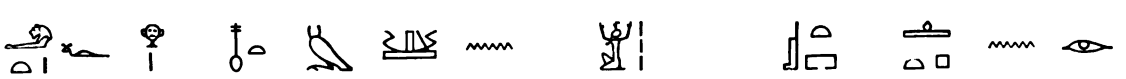


śentu *ḥer* *seba* *en* *ṭuaṭ* *en* *ka* *en* *Ȧusȧr* *Ani*
repulse at the gates of the underworld to the *ka* of Osiris Ani.

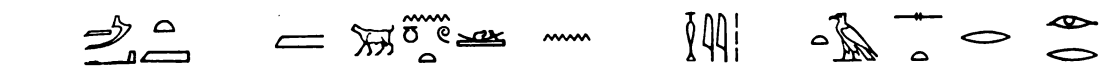
PLATE XXXVII.



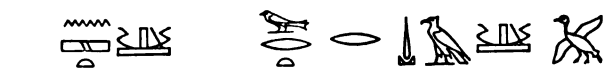
Ḥet-ḥert *nebt* *Ȧmentet* *ȧmt* *Urt* *nebt* *Ta-sert* *maaṭ* *Rā* *ȧmt*
Hathor, lady of Amentet, dweller in Urt, lady of Ta-sert, the eye of Rā, dweller in



ḥāt - f *ḥrȧ* *nefert* *em* *uȧa* *en* *ḥeḥ* *ȧuset* *ḥetep* *en* *ȧri*
his brow, face beautiful in the boat of millions of years. The seat of peace for doing



maāt *em* *χennut* *en* *ḥesiu* *ta* *set er* *ȧri*
what is right and true among (?) the favoured ones . . . . . to make



neśet *urt* *er* *ṭ'a* *pa* *maāti*
the bark of the sun great to sail forth the right and truth.

TRANSLATION.

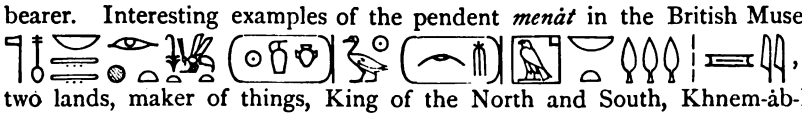
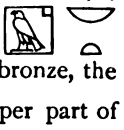
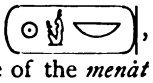
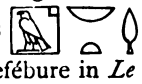
THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

PLATE I.

Vignette: The scribe Ani  , standing with hands raised in adoration before a table of offerings consisting of haunches of beef  , loaves of bread and cakes  , ,  , vases of wine and oil  ,  , fruits, lotus  ,  , and other flowers. He wears a fringed white and saffron-coloured linen garment; and has a wig, necklace, and bracelets. Behind him stands his wife "Osiris, the lady of the house, the lady of the choir of Amen, Thuthu,"[1] similarly robed and holding a sistrum  and a vine (?)-branch in her right hand, and a *menàt*  in her left.[2]

---

[1]  , see Plate XIX.

[2] The *menàt*, which is often called "the counterpoise of a collar," consists of a disk, with a handle attached, and a cord. It was an object which was usually offered to the gods, with the sistrum; it was presented to guests at a feast by their host; and it was held by priestesses at religious festivals. It was either worn on the neck or carried in the left hand; and it was an emblem which brought joy to the bearer. Interesting examples of the pendent *menàt* in the British Museum are No. 17,166, inscribed,  , "Beautiful god, lord of the two lands, maker of things, King of the North and South, Khnem-àb-Rā, son of the Sun, Àāḥmes (Amāsis), beloved of Hathor, lady of sycamore trees"; and No. 13,950 * in faïence; and Nos. 8172, 8173, and 20,607 in hard stone. No. 18,109 is the disk of a *menàt* in faïence, inscribed,  , "Hathor, lady of the town of Ànithà." No. 20,760 is a disk and handle in bronze, the disk having, in hollow work, the figure of a cow, sacred to Hathor, and the handle, the upper part of which is in the form of the head of Hathor, having a sistrum. On the one side is the prenomen of Amenophis III.  , and on the other is  , "Hathor, lady of the sycamore." The meaning and use of the *menàt* is discussed by Lefébure in *Le Menàt et le Nom de l'eunuque* (*Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1891, pp. 333–349).

* A duplicate is in the Louvre; see Perrot and Chipiez, *Histoire de l'Art, l'Égypte*, p. 821, No. 550.

Text: [Chapter XV.] (1)[1] A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ WHEN HE RISETH IN THE EASTERN PART OF HEAVEN. Behold Osiris Ani the scribe who recordeth the holy offerings of all the gods, (2) who saith: "Homage to thee, O thou who hast come as "Khepera,[2] Khepera, the creator of the gods. Thou risest, thou shinest, (3) making "bright thy mother [Nut], crowned king of the gods. [Thy] mother Nut[3] "doeth homage unto thee with both her hands. (4) The land of Manu[4] "receiveth thee with content, and the goddess Maāt[5] embraceth thee at the two "seasons. May he give splendour, and power, and triumph, and (5) a coming-forth "[*i.e.*, resurrection] as a living soul to see Horus of the two horizons[6] to the

[1] The numbers in parentheses indicate the lines of the papyrus.

[2] The god Khepera is usually represented with a beetle for a head; and the scarab, or beetle, was sacred to him. The name means "to become, to turn, to roll," and the abstract noun *kheperu*  may be rendered by "becomings," or "evolutions." The god was self-created, and was the father of all the other gods; men and women sprang from the tears which fell from his eyes; and the animal and vegetable worlds owed their existence to him. Khepera is a phase of Tmu, the night-sun, at the twelfth hour of the night, when he "becomes" the rising sun or Harmachis (*i.e.*, Horus in the horizon). He is also described as "Khepera in the morning, Rā at mid-day, and Tmu in the evening." See Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 927 ff.; Grébaut, *Hymne à Ammon-Rā*, p. 164, note 2; Pierret, *Panthéon*, pp. 74, 75; Lefébure, *Traduction Comparée des Hymnes au Soleil*, p. 39; De Rougé, *Inscription d'Ahmés*, p. 110; *Archaeologia*, vol. 52, p. 541 ff.; Wiedemann, *Die Religion der Alten Aegypter*, p. 17; Brugsch, *Religion und Mythologie*, p. 245, *etc.*

[3] The goddess Nut represented the sky, and perhaps also the exact place where the sun rose. She was the wife of Seb, the Earth-god, and gave birth to Isis, Osiris, and other gods. One of her commonest titles is "mother of the gods." She is depicted as a woman bearing a vase  upon her head, and sometimes wears the disk and horns usually characteristic of Isis and Hathor. She was the daughter and mother of Rā. See Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 392; Pierret, *Panthéon*, pp. 34, 36; Brugsch, *Religion und Mythologie*, pp. 603–610.

[4] Manu is the name given to the mountains on the western bank of the Nile, opposite Thebes, wherein was situated *ṭu Manu*, "the mountain of Manu," the chief site of rock-hewn tombs. See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 259.

[5] Maāt, "daughter of the Sun, and queen of the gods," is the personification of righteousness and truth and justice. In many papyri she is represented as leading the deceased into the Hall of Double Maāt, where his heart is to be weighed against her emblem. She usually wears the feather  , emblematic of Truth, and is called the "lady of heaven": see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 276 (and tav. 109, where the twin-goddesses Maāt are shown); Pierret, *Panthéon*, p. 201. She is sometimes represented blind-fold: see Wiedemann, *Religion der alten Aegypter*, p. 78. For figures of the goddess in bronze and stone, see Nos. 380, 383, 386, 11,109, and 11,114 in the British Museum.

[6] *Ḥeru-khuti*, *i.e.*, "Horus of the two horizons," the Harmachis of the Greeks, is the day-sun from his rising in the eastern horizon to his setting in the western horizon; for the various forms in which he is represented, see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, tav. 129. Strictly speaking, he is the rising sun, and is one of the most important forms of Horus. As god of mid-day and evening he is called Rā-Harmachis and Tmu-Harmachis respectively. The sphinx at Gîzeh was dedicated to him.

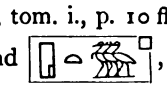
"*ka*[1] of Osiris,[2] the scribe Ani, triumphant[3] before Osiris, (6) who saith: Hail "all ye gods of the Temple of the Soul,[4] who weigh heaven and earth in the "balance, and who provide food and abundance of meat. Hail Tatunen,[5] One, "(7) creator of mankind and of the substance of the gods of the south and of the "north, of the west and of the east. Ascribe [ye] praise unto Rā, the lord of "heaven, the (8) Prince, Life, Health, and Strength, the Creator of the gods, and "adore ye him in his beautiful Presence as he riseth in the *āṭet*[6] boat. (9) They "who dwell in the heights and they who dwell in the depths worship thee. "Thoth[7] and Maāt both are thy recorders. Thine enemy[8] is given to the (10) "fire, the evil one hath fallen; his arms are bound, and his legs hath Rā taken "from him. The children of (11) impotent revolt shall never rise up again.

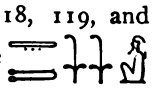
---

[1] According to the Egyptian belief man consisted of a body  *χa*, a soul  *ba*, an intelligence  *χu*, and  a *ka*. The word *ka* means "image," the Greek εἴδωλον (compare Coptic ϨΩ, Peyron, *Lexicon*, p. 61). The *ka* seems to have been the "ghost," as we should say, of a man, and it has been defined as his abstract personality, to which, after death, the Egyptians gave a material form. It was a subordinate part of the human being during life, but after death it became active; and to it the offerings brought to the tomb by the relatives of the dead were dedicated. It was believed that it returned to the body and had a share in its re-vivification. See Birch, *Mémoire sur une patère Égyptienne* (in *Trans. Soc. Imp. des Antiquaires de France*, 1858; Chabas, *Papyrus Magique*, pp. 28, 29; Maspero, *Étude sur quelques peintures*, p. 191 ff.; *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, vol. vi., p. 494 ff.; Brugsch, *Aegyptologie*, p. 181; Wiedemann, *Religion der alten Aegypter*, p. 126 f.).

[2] The deceased is always identified with Osiris, or the sun which has set, the judge and god of the dead. As the sun sets in the west and rises again in the east, so the dead man is laid in his tomb on the western bank of the Nile, and after being acquitted in the Hall of Judgment, proceeds to the east to begin a new existence.

[3] *maāχeru* or *maātχeru*. On this word, see Naville, *Litanie du Soleil*, p. 74; Devéria, *L'Expression Mââ-χerou* (in *Recueil de Travaux*, tom. i., p. 10 ff.).

[4] Compare  , and  , Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, pp. 185, 186.

[5] Tatunen, or Tenen  , was, like Seb with whom he was identified, the god of the earth; his name is often joined to that of Ptah, and he is then described as the creator of gods and men, and the maker of the egg of the sun and of the moon. See Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 1259; Wiedemann, *Religion*, p. 74; Pierret, *Panthéon*, p. 6; and Naville, *La Litanie du Soleil*, pp. 118, 119, and plate xxiv., l. 3. This god was, in one aspect, a destroyer of created things; compare   , Naville, *op. cit.*, p. 89.

[6] A name for the boat of the evening sun.

[7] See *infra*, p. 257, note 2.

[8] The enemy of Rā was darkness and night, or any cloud which obscured the light of the sun. The darkness personified was Āpep, Nâk, *etc.*, and his attendant fiends were the *mesu beṭesh*, or 'children of unsuccessful revolt."

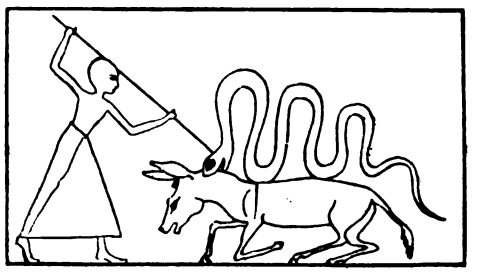
"The House of the Prince[1] keepeth festival, and the sound of those who rejoice "is in the (12) mighty dwelling. The gods are glad [when] they see Rā in his "rising; his beams flood the world with light. (13) The majesty of the god, who "is to be feared, setteth forth and cometh unto the land of Manu; he maketh "bright the earth at his birth each day; he cometh unto the place where he was "yesterday. (14) O mayest thou be at peace with me; may I behold thy "beauties; may I advance upon the earth; may I smite the Ass; may I crush "(15) the evil one; may I destroy Apep[2] in his hour[3]; may I see the *ȧbṭu*[4] "fish at the time of his creation, and the *ȧnt* fish in his creation, and the (16) "*ȧnt*[4] boat in its lake. May I see Horus in charge of the rudder, with Thoth

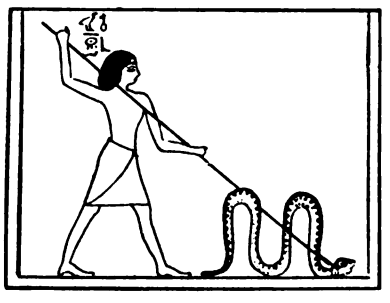
[1] , more fully , "the great house of the old man," *i.e.*, the great temple of Rā at Heliopolis: see Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 153.

[2] Āpep, the serpent, personifying darkness, which Horus or the rising sun must conquer before he can re-appear in the East.

[3] Compare the following scenes which represent Āpep in the form of a serpent and crocodile and ass being pierced by the deceased.









[4] The *ȧbṭu* and the *ȧnt* fishes are sometimes depicted on coffins swimming at the bows of the boat of the sun.

"and Maāt beside him; may I grasp the bows of the (17) *sektet*[1] boat, and the "stern of the *āṭet* boat. May he grant unto the *ka* of Osiris Ani to behold the "disk of the Sun and to see the Moon-god without ceasing, every day; and "may my soul (18) come forth and walk hither and thither and whithersoever it "pleaseth. May my name be proclaimed when it is found upon the board of the "table of (22) offerings; may offerings be made unto me in my (24) presence, even "as they are made unto the followers of Horus; may there be prepared for me a "seat in the boat of the Sun on the day of the going forth of the (26) god; and "may I be received into the presence of Osiris in the land (28) of triumph!"

Appendix: The following versions of this chapter are taken from: I. Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Pl. xiv.; II. Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Pl. xv.; III. *British Museum Papyrus* No. 9901; and IV. *British Museum Papyrus* No. 10,471.

I. (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ WHEN HE RISETH IN THE EASTERN PART OF HEAVEN. Behold Osiris, Qenna the merchant, (2) who saith: "Homage to thee, "in thy rising thou Tmu in thy crowns of beauty. Thou risest, thou risest, thou Rā "shinest, (3) thou shinest, at dawn of day. Thou art crowned like unto the king of "the gods, and the goddess Shuti doeth homage unto thee. (4) The company "of the gods praise thee from the double-dwelling. Thou goest forth over the "upper air and thy heart is filled with gladness. (5) The *sektet* boat draweth "onward as [Rā] cometh to the haven in the *āṭet* boat with fair winds. Rā "rejoiceth, Rā rejoiceth. (6) Thy father is Nu, thy mother is Nut, and thou art crowned "as Rā-Harmachis. Thy sacred boat advanceth in peace. Thy foe hath been cast "down and his (7) head hath been cut off; the heart of the Lady of life rejoiceth in that "the enemy of her lord hath been overthrown. The mariners of Rā have content of "heart and Annu rejoiceth."

(8) The merchant Qenna saith: "I have come to thee, O Lord of the gods, "Tmu-Harmachis, who passest over the earth ..... (9) I know that by which thou "dost live. Grant that I may be like unto one of those who are thy favoured (10) ones "[among the followers] of the great god. May my name be proclaimed, may it be "found, may it be lastingly renewed with ..... (11) The oars are lifted into the *sektet* "boat, and the sacred boat cometh in peace. (12) May I see Rā when he appeareth in "the sky at dawn, and when his enemies have fallen at the block. (13) May I behold "[Horus] guiding the rudder and steering with [his] two hands. (14) May I "see the *ȧbṭu* fish at the moment of his creation; and may I see the *ȧnt* fish when he "maketh himself manifest at creation, and the *ȧnt* boat upon its lake. O thou Only "One, O thou Mighty One, thou Growing One, (15) who dost never wax faint, and

---

[1] A name of the boat of the rising sun.

"from whom power cannot be taken, ... the devoted (17) servant of "the lord of Abṭu."

The merchant Qenna saith: (18) "Homage to thee Ḥeru-Khuti-Tmu, Ḥeru-Khepera, "mighty hawk, who dost cause the body [of man] to make merry, beautiful of face by "reason of thy two great plumes. Thou (19) wakest up in beauty at the dawn, when "the company of the gods and mortals sing songs of joy unto thee; hymns of "praise are offered unto thee at eventide. The (20) starry deities also adore thee. O thou "firstborn, who dost lie without movement, (21) arise; thy mother showeth loving-"kindness unto thee every day. Rā liveth and the fiend Nāk is dead; thou dost endure "for ever, and the (22) fiend hath fallen.

"Thou sailest over the sky with life and strength. The goddess Neḥebka is in "(23) the *āṭet* boat; the sacred boat rejoiceth. Thy heart is glad and thy brow is "wreathed with the twin serpents."

II. (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ WHEN HE RISETH IN THE EASTERN PART OF HEAVEN. Behold Osiris, Qenna the merchant, triumphant, who saith: (2) "Homage to thee, O thou who risest in Nu, and who at thy birth dost make the world "bright with light; all the company of the gods (3) sing hymns of praise unto thee. The "beings who minister unto Osiris cherish him as King of the North and of the South, the "beautiful and beloved man-child. When (4) he riseth, mortals live. The nations rejoice "in him, and the Spirits of Annu sing unto him songs of joy. The Spirits of the towns of "Pe and Nekhen (5) exalt him, the apes of dawn adore him, and all beasts and cattle "praise (6) him with one accord. The goddess Sebȧ overthroweth thine enemies, there-"fore rejoice (7) within thy boat; and thy mariners are content thereat. Thou hast arrived "in the *āṭet* boat, and thy heart swelleth with joy. O Lord of the gods, when thou "(8) dost create them, they ascribe praises unto thee. The azure goddess Nut doth "compass thee on every side, and the god Nu floodeth thee with his rays of light. "(9) O cast thou thy light upon me and let me see thy beauties, me, the (10) Osiris "Qenna the merchant, triumphant! When thou goest forth over the earth I will sing "praises unto thy fair (11) face. Thou risest in the horizon of heaven, and [thy] disk is "adored [when] it resteth upon the mountain to give life unto the world."

Saith Qenna the merchant, triumphant: (12) "Thou risest, thou risest, coming forth "from the god Nu. Thou dost become young again and art the same as thou wert "yesterday, O mighty youth who hast created thyself. Not . . . . . my hand. (13) "Thou hast come with thy splendours, and thou hast made heaven and earth bright with "thy rays of pure emerald light. The land of Punt is (14) established for the perfumes "which thou smellest with thy nostrils. (15) Thou risest, O thou marvellous Being, in "heaven, the twin serpents are placed upon thy brow, and thou art lord of the world and "the inhabitants (16) thereof; [the company] of the gods and Qenna the merchant, "triumphant, adore thee."

III. (1, 2) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ WHEN HE RISETH IN THE EASTERN PART OF HEAVEN. (3) Behold Osiris Hunefer, triumphant, who saith: "Homage to "thee, O thou who art Rā when thou (4) risest and Tmu when thou settest. Thou "risest, thou risest; thou shinest, (5) thou shinest, thou who art crowned king of the

"gods. Thou art the lord of heaven, [thou art] the lord of earth, [thou art] the creator "of those who dwell in the heights (6) and of those who dwell in the depths. [Thou "art] the One god who came into (7) being in the beginning of time. Thou didst create "the earth, (8) thou didst fashion man, thou didst make the watery abyss of the sky, "thou didst form Hapi [the Nile], and thou art the maker of streams and of the "(9) great deep, and thou givest life to all that is therein. Thou hast knit (10) together "the mountains, thou has made mankind and the beasts of the field, thou hast created "the heavens and the earth. Worshipped be thou whom the goddess Maāt embraceth "at morn and at eve. Thou dost travel across the (11) sky with heart swelling with "joy; the Lake of Testes is at peace. The fiend Nâk hath fallen and his two arms are "cut off. The *sektet* boat receiveth fair winds, and the heart of him that is in his shrine "rejoiceth. Thou (12) art crowned with a heavenly form, the Only one, provided [with all "things]. Rā cometh forth from Nu in triumph. O thou mighty youth, thou everlasting "son, self-begotten, who didst give thyself birth, (13) O thou mighty One, of myriad "forms and aspects, king of the world, Prince of Annu, lord of eternity and ruler of the "everlasting, the company of the gods rejoice when thou risest and when thou sailest "(14) across the sky, O thou who art exalted in the *sektet* boat. Homage to thee, "O Amen-Rā, thou who dost rest upon Maāt, thou who passest over the heaven, and "every face seeth thee. Thou dost wax great as thy (15) Majesty doth advance, and "thy rays are upon all faces. Thou art unknown and canst not be searched out ..... "his fellow except thyself; thou art (16) the Only One ..... [Men] praise thee in "thy name [Rā], and they swear by thee, for thou art lord over them. Thou hast heard "(17) with thine ears and thou hast seen with thine eyes. Millions of years have gone "over the world; I cannot tell the number of them, through which thou hast passed. "Thy heart hath decreed a day of happiness in thy name [of Rā]. Thou dost pass over "(18) and travellest through untold spaces of millions and hundreds of thousands of "years; thou settest out in peace, and thou steerest thy way across the watery abyss to "the place which thou lovest; this thou doest in one (19) little moment of time, and "thou dost sink down and makest an end of the hours."

Osiris, the governor of the palace of the lord of the two lands (*i.e.*, Seti I.), Hunefer, triumphant, saith: (20) "Hail my lord, thou that passest through eternity and whose "being is everlasting. Hail thou Disk, lord of beams of light, thou risest and thou "makest all mankind to live. Grant thou that I may behold thee at dawn each day."

IV. A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ by Nekht, the royal scribe, captain of soldiers, who saith: "Homage to thee, O thou glorious Being, thou who art provided [with all "things]. O Tmu-Ḥeru-khuti, when thou risest in the horizon of heaven, a cry of joy "cometh out of the mouth of all peoples. O thou beautiful Being, thou dost renew "thyself in thy season in the form of the Disk within thy mother Hathor; therefore in "every place every heart swelleth with joy at thy rising, for ever. The eastern and the "western parts of heaven come to thee with homage, and give forth sounds of joy at thy "rising. O Rā, thou who art Ḥeru-khuti (Harmachis), the mighty man-child, the heir of "eternity, self-begotten and self-born, king of earth, prince of the netherworld, governor "of the mountains of Ȧuḳert (*i.e.*, the netherworld), thou dost rise in the horizon of "heaven and sheddest upon the world beams of emerald light; thou art born from the

"water, thou art sprung from Nu, who fostereth thee and ordereth thy members. O thou "who art crowned king of the gods, god of life, lord of love, all the nations live when "thou dost shine. The goddess Nut doeth homage unto thee, and the goddess "Maāt embraceth thee at all times. They who are in thy following sing unto thee with "joy and bow down to the earth when they meet thee, the god of heaven, the lord of "earth, the king of right and truth, the god of eternity, the everlasting ruler, the prince "of all the gods, the god of life, the creator of eternity, the maker of heaven by whom "is established all that therein is. The company of the gods rejoice at thy rising, the "earth is glad when it beholdeth thy rays; the peoples that have been long dead come "forth with cries of joy to see thy beauties. Thou goest forth over heaven and earth, "made strong each day by thy mother Nut. Thou passest through the uppermost "heaven, thy heart swelleth with joy; and the Lake of Testes is content thereat. "The Enemy hath fallen, his arms are hewn off, the knife hath cut asunder his joints. "Rā liveth in Maā[1] the beautiful. The *sektet* boat draweth on and cometh into port; "the south, the north, the west and the east turn to praise thee, O thou unformed substance "of the earth, who didst create thyself. Isis and Nephthys salute thee, they sing unto thee "in thy boat hymns of joy, they shield thee with their hands. The souls of the East "follow thee, the souls of the West praise thee. Thou art the ruler of all gods and thou "hast joy of heart within thy shrine; for the Serpent Nâk is condemned to the fire, and "thy heart shall be joyful for ever. Thy mother Nut is adjudged to thy father Nu."

PLATE II.

Vignette I.: The disk of the Sun ⊙, supported by a pair of arms 𓂓, proceeding from the *ānkh* ☥, the sign of life, which in turn is supported by a *ṭeṭ* 𓊽, the emblem of the East and of the god Osiris. The *ṭeṭ* stands upon the horizon 𓈖. On each side of the disk are three dog-headed apes, spirits of the Dawn, their arms raised in adoration of the disk. On the right hand side of the *ṭeṭ* is the goddess Nephthys 𓉐𓁐, and on the left is Isis 𓊪𓁐; each goddess raising her hands in adoration of the *ṭeṭ*, and kneeling upon the emblem *aāt* 𓐍, or hemisphere. Above is the sky 𓇼. This vignette belongs properly to the hymn to the rising sun.[2]

[1] Maā, unvarying and unalterable Law.

[2] Compare the vignette from British Museum papyrus No. 9901. (Fig. 1.)

In some papyri the apes are four (Naville, *Das Aeg. Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 26), or seven (Naville, *op. cit.*, Bd. I., Bl. 21) in number.

In the vignette which usually accompanies the hymn to the setting sun (Fig. 2), but which does not occur in the present papyrus, a hawk wearing on his head a disk encircled by a serpent, *i.e.*, Rā-Harmachis

Text: (1) [HYMN TO OSIRIS.] "Glory be to Osiris Un-nefer, the great god " within Abydos, king of eternity, lord of the everlasting, who passeth through " millions of years in his existence. Eldest son of the womb (2) of Nut, " engendered by Seb the Erpāt,[1] lord of the crowns of the North and South, lord " of the lofty white crown. As Prince of gods and of men (3) he hath received the " crook and the flail and the dignity of his divine fathers.[2] Let thy heart which is

---

, takes the place of the disk and (*e.g.*, British Museum papyri Nos. 9901 (Naville, *op. cit.*, Bd. I., Bl. 21,), and 10,472); and the *ṭeṭ* is represented by the stand (Naville, *op. cit.*, Bd. I., Bl. 22), on one side of which are three hawk-headed deities, and on the other three jackal-headed deities (see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, pp. 56, 57.). Beneath are Isis and Nephthys kneeling in adoration before two lion-gods, which represent yesterday and to-morrow. An interesting variant of the latter vignette occurs in British Museum papyrus No. 10,472, which was made for the lady Anhai, a singer in the temple of Amen at Thebes, about B.C. 1000, where, in addition to the apes and figures of the goddesses (the titles of Isis being , and those of Nephthys), there are represented, on each side (1) the winged *utchat* with pendent uræus and *shen* (emblematic of the sun's circuit) and feather ; (2) a man, prostrate, adoring the disk; (3) four men, upright, with both hands raised in adoration; and (4) a human-headed bird , emblematic of the soul of the deceased lady, standing upon a pylon.

FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.



[1] The word *er-pāt* is composed of *er* "chief" and *pāt* a "clan," "tribe," or "family"; Seb, then, was the prince of the family of the gods. *Erpāt* is a very ancient word, and was probably in use in Egypt before *suten*, the common word for "king." For a discussion on this point see Maspero, *Un Manuel de Hiérarchie Égyptienne*, p. 15 ff.; Brugsch, *Aegyptologie*, p. 210.

[2] Osiris, the night sun, was the son of Rā, and the father and son of Horus. He is always represented as a mummy holding in his hands the sceptre , crook , and flail . See Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 690 ff.; Wiedemann, *Religion*, p. 123 ff.; Brugsch, *Religion und Mythologie*, p. 611 ff.

" in the mountain of Amenta be content, for thy son Horus is stablished upon thy " throne. (4) Thou art crowned lord of Tattu[1] and ruler in Abṭu.[2] Through thee " the world waxeth green (5) in triumph before the might of Neb-er-tcher.[3] He " leadeth in his train that which is and that which is not yet, in his name (6) " Ta-her-seta-nef;[4] he toweth along the earth in triumph in his name Seker.[5] " He is (7) exceeding mighty and most terrible in his name Osiris. He " endureth for ever and for ever in his name Un-nefer.[6] (8) Homage " to thee, King of kings, Lord of lords, Prince of princes, who from " the womb of Nut hast possessed the world (9) and hast ruled all lands " and Akert.[7] Thy body is of gold, thy head is of azure, and emerald light " encircleth thee. O An[8] of millions of years, (10) all-pervading with thy body and

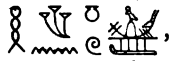
---

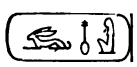
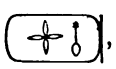
[1] The name Ṭeṭṭeṭ or Tattu was borne by two towns in Lower Egypt: Busiris, the metropolis of the 9th nome, and Mendes, the metropolis of the 16th nome. See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 978, and De Rougé, *Géographie Ancienne de la Basse Égypte*, p. 58.

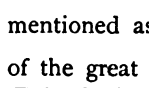
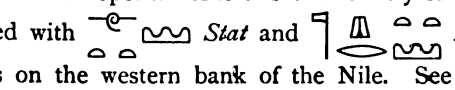
[2] Both Busiris and Abydos claimed to be the resting place of the body of Osiris.

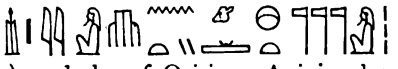
[3] A name of Osiris when his scattered limbs had been brought together and built up again into a body by Isis and Nephthys: see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 714. The name means "lord of entirety."

[4] *I.e.*, The one who draws the world.

[5] Seker is, like Ptah, Osiris, and Tenen, a form of the night sun. At the festival of this god, the Hennu boat,  , a symbol of the god Seker of Memphis, was drawn round the sanctuary at dawn at the moment when the sun casts its golden rays upon the earth. For a list of Seker's shrines, see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, pp. 1117–1119. See also Wiedemann, *Religion*, p. 75; Pierret, *Panthéon*, p. 66.

[6] A name of Osiris which, as an important name, is written at times in a cartouche, *e.g.*,  ,  , and  . It is usually explained to mean "the Good Being," although it has been suggested (*Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1886) that "beautiful hare" is its signification.

[7] A general term for a necropolis. Akert is the country of which Osiris was the prince; and it is mentioned as connected with  *Stat* and  *Neter-khert*, each of which is a name of the great necropolis on the western bank of the Nile. See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 75; Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, chap. 165, l. 6; Naville, *La Litanie du Soleil*, p. 98.

[8] An or Ani, a name or form of Rā, the Sun-god (compare  "Ani at the head of the cycle of the gods," Grébaut, *Hymne*, p. 22), and also of Osiris. Ani is also identified with the Moon-god; compare 

" beautiful in countenance in Ta-sert.[1] Grant thou to the *ka* of Osiris, the scribe " Ani, splendour in heaven and might upon earth and triumph in Neter-khert;[1] and " that I may sail down to (11) Tattu like a living soul and up to (13) Abṭu like a " *bennu* (phœnix); and that I may go in and come out without repulse at (15) the " pylons of the Tuat.[1] May there be given unto (16) me loaves of bread in the " house of coolness, and (17) offerings of food in Annu, (18) and a homestead for " ever in Sekhet-Aru[2] with wheat and barley (20) therefor."

PLATE III.

Vignette: Scene of the weighing of the Heart of the Dead. Ani and his wife enter the Hall of Double Law or Truth, wherein the heart, emblematical of the conscience, is to be weighed in the balance against the feather, emblematical of law. Above, twelve gods, each holding a sceptre, are seated upon thrones before a table of offerings of fruit, flowers, etc. Their names are:— Harmachis, "the great god within his boat"; Tmu; Shu; Tefnut, "lady of heaven"; Seb; Nut, "lady of Heaven"; Isis; Nephthys; Horus, "the great god"; Hathor, "lady of Amenta"; Ḥu; and Sa. Upon the beam of the scales sits the dog-headed ape [3] which was associated

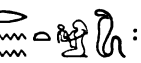
* "Hail, Ani, thou shinest upon us from heaven every day. May we never cease to behold thy rays! Thoth protecteth thee and maketh thy soul to stand up in the *māāṭ* boat in thy name of Moon." For the identification of Ani with Horus, see Naville, *La Litanie du Soleil*, p. 99, note 10. The god Ani is also addressed as "Eye of Horus" by the deceased in the 89th chapter of the Book of the Dead, which refers to the "uniting of a soul to its body in the underworld."

[1] A name of the underworld.

[2] Or *Sekhet-Anru*, a division of the *Sekhet-ḥetepu* (see Plate XXXV.), the Elysian fields wherein the souls of the blessed were supposed to reap and sow.

[3] In British Museum papyrus No. 9901 the goddess Maāt is seated on the centre of the beam of the balance. The double Maāt goddesses are at times represented standing beside the balance to watch the result of the weighing, and at the same time Maāt is also placed in the scale to be weighed against the heart of the deceased (Fig. 1) (see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 136, *Pa.*). In the

* For the hieratic text, see De Horrack, *Lamentations d'Isis et de Nephthys*, p. 4, ll. 1–3.

with Thoth,[1] the scribe of the gods. The god Anubis, jackal-headed, tests the tongue of the balance, the suspending bracket of which is in the form of the feather ʃ. The inscription above the head of Anubis reads :—"He who is in the tomb saith, 'I pray thee, O weigher of righteousness, to guide (?) the balance that it may be stablished.'" On the left of the balance, facing Anubis, stands Ani's "Luck" or "Destiny," *Shai*  , and above is the object called *mesχen*  , which has been described[2] as "a cubit with human head," and which is supposed to be connected with the place of birth. Behind these stand the goddesses Meskhenet  and Renenet  : Meskhenet[3]

papyrus of Qenna the head of Anubis is on the beam, and the ape, wearing disk and crescent, is seated upon a pylon-shaped pedestal beside the balance (Fig. 2). Another vignette shows Horus holding Maāt in his hand, weighing the heart in the presence of the Maāt goddesses, and Anubis, holding the deceased by the hand, presents the heart to Osiris while Isis and Nephthys in the form of apes sit near (Fig. 3).

FIG. 1.

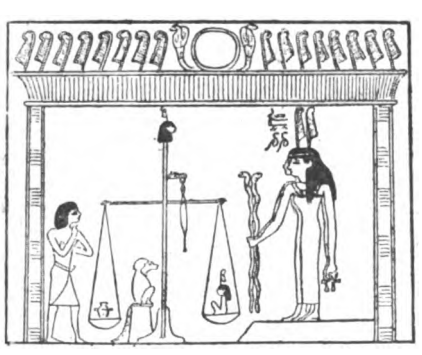
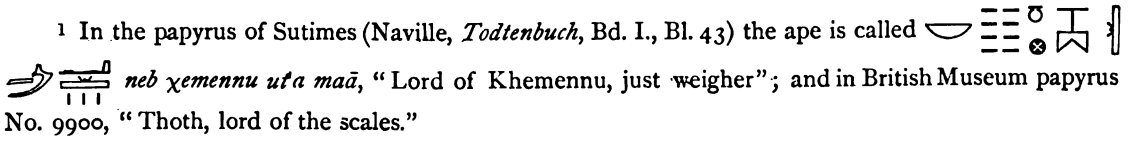


FIG. 2.



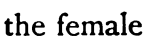
FIG. 3.



[1] In the papyrus of Sutimes (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 43) the ape is called  *neb χemennu uʿa maā*, "Lord of Khemennu, just weigher"; and in British Museum papyrus No. 9900, "Thoth, lord of the scales."

[2] Birch, in Bunsen's *Egypt's Place*, vol. v., p. 259. In the papyrus of Ânhai (British Museum, No. 10,472) there is a *meskhen* on each side of the upright of the balance: one is called Shai and the other Renen.

[3] Four goddesses bore the name of Meskhen, and they were supposed to assist the resurrection of Osiris; they were associated with Tefnut, Nut, Isis, and Nephthys (see Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, iv., Bl. 59*a*; and Mariette, *Dendérah*, iv., pl. 74 *a*). Each wore upon her head the object  , which is said by some to represent the blossoms of palm trees (Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 329). Examples of this as an amulet, in hard stone, in the British Museum, are Nos. 8158, 8159, 8161, 20,618, and, in porcelain, No. 15,963.

presiding over the birth-chamber, and Renenet[1] probably superintending the rearing of children. Behind the *meskhen* is the soul of Ani in the form of a human-headed bird standing on a pylon. On the right of the balance, behind Anubis, stands Thoth,[2] the scribe of the gods, with his reed-pen and palette[3] containing black and red ink, with which to record the result of the trial. Behind Thoth stands the female monster Āmām[4]  , the "Devourer," or Ām-mit  , "the eater of the Dead."

[1] The name of this goddess is probably connected with the word *renen*, "to suckle." M. Pierret identifies her with the goddess of that name who presided over harvests, and is described as the "lady of the offerings of all the gods" (*Panthéon*, p. 61), having a snake's head, which in some instances is surmounted by the disk, horns and feathers of the goddess Hathor (see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, tav. 188, No. 2).

[2] Thoth was the personification of intelligence. He was self-created and self-existent, and was the "heart of Rā." He invented writing, letters, the arts and sciences, and he was skilled in astronomy and mathematics. Among his many titles are "lord of Law," "maker of Law," and "begetter of Law." He justified Osiris against his enemies, and he wrote the story of the fight between Horus, the son of Osiris, and Set. As "lord of Law" he presides over the trial of the heart of the dead, and, as being the justifier of the god Osiris against his enemies, he is represented in funereal scenes as the justifier also of the dead before Osiris (see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 1264 ff., and tav. cccciv., No. 1; Pierret, *Panthéon*, pp. 10–14; and Brugsch, *Religion und Mythologie*, p. 439 ff.). Brugsch connects the name Teḥuti (Thoth) with the old Egyptian word *teḥu*, "ibis," and he believes that it means the "being who is like an ibis." The word *teχ* also means "to measure," "to compute," "to weigh"; and as this god is called "the counter of the heavens and the stars, and of all that therein is," the connexion of the name Thoth with *teχ* is evident. Bronze and *faïence* figures of the god represent him with the head of an ibis, and holding an *utchat* in his hands (see Nos. 481, 490 *a*, and 11,385 in the British Museum). The *utchat*, or eye of the sun, has reference to the belief that Thoth brought back each morning the light of the sun which had been removed during the night.

[3] The palettes of the Egyptian scribe were rectangular, and were made of wood, stone, basalt, ivory (see Nos. 5512*a*, 5513, 5525*a*, and 12,779, etc., in the British Museum). They measure from 10 to 17 inches in length, and from 2 to 3 inches in width. They usually contain two round cavities to hold red and black ink, and a groove to hold the reed-pens. The inscriptions on them, which usually have reference to Thoth, are cut, or written in ink, or inlaid in colour; the name of the owner of the palette is generally added. The colours with which the Egyptians wrote were made of vegetable substances, coloured earths, and preparations of copper.

[4] She is also called "Devourer of Amenta" (*i.e.*, the underworld), and Shai (see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 129). In the British Museum papyrus No. 9901 she is described as—



ḥāt *en* *emsuḥ* *peḥu - s* *em* *ṭebt*

"the fore-part of a crocodile; her hind quarters [are those] of a hippopotamus;



ḥer-ȧb - set *em* *ma*

her middle part [is that] of a lion."

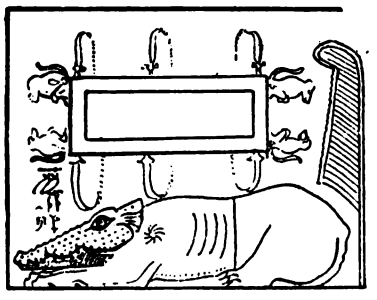
Text: [Chapter XXXB.] Osiris, the scribe Ani, saith:[1] "My heart my mother, "my heart my mother, my heart my coming into being! May there be nothing to "resist me at [my] judgment; may there be no opposition to me from the *Tchatcha;*[2] "may there be no parting of thee from me in the presence of him who keepeth the "scales! Thou art my *ka* within my body [which] knitteth[3] and strengtheneth my "limbs. Mayest thou come forth to the place of happiness to which[4] I am advancing. "May the *Shenit*[5] not cause my name to stink, and may no lies be spoken against "me in the presence of the god![6] Good is it for thee to hear."[7] . . . . . .

Thoth, the righteous judge of the great company of the gods who are in the presence of the god Osiris, saith: "Hear ye this judgment. The heart of Osiris "hath in very truth been weighed, and his soul hath stood as a witness for him; "it hath been found true by trial in the Great Balance. There hath not been "found any wickedness in him; he hath not wasted the offerings in the temples; "he hath not done harm by his deeds; and he uttered no evil reports while he "was upon earth."

The great company of the gods reply to Thoth dwelling in Khemennu: "That "which cometh forth from thy mouth hath been ordained. Osiris, the scribe

---

The Devourer usually stands near the balance instead of behind Thoth; but there is one papyrus quoted by Naville, (*Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 136) in which she is shown crouching beside the lake of fire in the infernal regions.



[1] Ani's speech forms the text of Chapter XXXB. as numbered by M. Naville (*Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 43).

[2] The four gods of the cardinal points, Mesthâ, Ḥāpi, Tuamāutef, and Qebḥsennuf (see Naville, *Todtenbuch Einleitung*, p. 164).

[3] Somè copies read, "Thou art my *ka* within my body, the god Khnemu (*i.e.*, "Moulder"), who uniteth (*or* formeth) and strengtheneth my limbs." Khnemu was called "builder of men, maker of the gods, the father from the beginning; creator of things which are," etc.

[4] British Museum papyrus No. 9901 has "place of happiness to which thou goest with me."

[5] A class of divine beings.

[6] *I.e.*, "the great god, lord of Amenta."

[7] This sentence appears to be unfinished; see the Egyptian text, p. 12.

"Ani, triumphant, is holy and righteous. He hath not sinned, neither hath he done "evil against us. Let it not be given to the devourer Āmemet to prevail over him. "Meat-offerings and entrance into the presence of the god Osiris shall be granted "unto him, together with a homestead for ever in Sekhet-hetepu, as unto the "followers of Horus."

PLATE IV.

Vignette: Ani, found just, is led into the presence of Osiris. On the left the hawk-headed god Horus, the son of Isis, wearing the double crown of the North and the South, takes Ani by the hand and leads him forward towards "Osiris, the lord of eternity"  *Ausar neb t'etta*, who is enthroned on the right within a shrine in the form of a funereal chest. The god wears the *atef* crown with plumes; a *menat* (see p. 245, note 2) hangs from the back of his neck; and he holds in his hands the crook  , sceptre  , and flail , emblems of sovereignty and dominion. He is wrapped in bandages ornamented with scale-work. The side of his throne is painted to resemble the doors of the tomb. Behind him stand Nephthys on his right hand and Isis on his left. Facing him, and standing on a lotus flower, are the four "children of Horus (*or* Osiris)," or gods of the cardinal points. The first, Mestha, has the head of a man; the second, Ḥāpi, the head of an ape; the third, Ṭuamāutef, the head of a jackal; and the fourth, Qebḥsennuf, the head of a hawk. Suspended near the lotus is an object which is usually called a panther's skin,[1] but is more probably a bullock's hide.

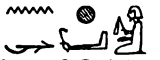
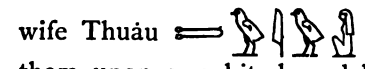
The roof of the shrine is supported on pillars with lotus capitals, and is surmounted by a figure of Horus-Sept or Horus-Seker and rows of uræi.

In the centre Ani kneels before the god upon a reed mat, raising his right hand in adoration, and holding in his left hand the *kherp* sceptre  . He wears a whitened wig surmounted by a "cone," the signification of which is unknown. Round his neck is a deep collar of precious stones. Near him stands a table of offerings of meat, fruit, flowers, etc., and in the compartments above are a number of vessels for wine, beer, oil, wax, etc., together with bread, cakes, ducks, a wreath, and single flowers.

[1] On the bullock's hide, in which the deceased, or the person who represented him, was supposed to wrap himself, see Virey, *Tombeau de Rekhmara*, p. 50, and plate 26, lower register.

Appendix: The shrine is in some instances represented in the shape of a pylon, the cornice of which is ornamented either with uræi  , or with the disk of the sun and feathers, emblematic of Maāt,  . It usually rests upon a base made in the shape of a cubit,  . The throne upon which Osiris sits is placed upon reed mats (British Museum papyrus No. 10,471), or upon the cubit-shaped base, or in a pool of water, from which springs a lotus flower with buds and having the four gods of the cardinal points (see British Museum papyrus No. 9901) standing upon it. In some of the



oldest papyri the body of Osiris is painted white, and he stands upright. Isis is described as "great lady, divine mother," and Nephthys as "the mistress of the underworld." In British Museum papyrus No. 10,471 the scene of the presentation of the deceased to Osiris is unusual and of interest. On the right the scribe Nekht  and his wife Thuâu  stand with both hands raised in adoration of Osiris. Behind them, upon a cubit-shaped base, is a house with four windows in its upper half, and upon the roof two triangular projections similar to those which admit air into modern houses in the East. Before the door are a sycamore (?) tree and a palm tree, with clusters of fruit; on the left is the god Osiris on his throne, and behind him stands "Maāt, mistress of the two countries, daughter of Rā," above whom are two outstretched female arms proceeding from a mountain and holding a disk between the hands. In the centre, between Osiris and the deceased, is a pool of water with three sycamore (?) trees on each side, and at each corner a palm tree bearing clusters of dates; and from it there springs a vine laden with bunches of grapes.

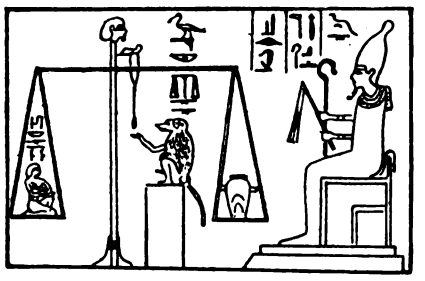
In British Museum papyrus No. 10,472 the god seated in the shrine wears the crown of the god Tanen  , and is called "Ptaḥ-Seker-Âusâr, within the hidden place, great god, lord of Ta-sert, king of eternity, prince of the everlasting."

Text: Saith Horus, the son of Isis: "I have come unto thee, O Unnefer, and "I have brought the Osiris Ani unto thee. His heart is [found] righteous coming "forth from the balance, and it hath not sinned against god or goddess. Thoth "hath weighed it according to the decree uttered unto him by the company

"of the gods; and it is very true and righteous. Grant him cakes and ale; "and let him enter into the presence of Osiris; and may he be like unto the "followers of Horus for ever."

Behold, Osiris Ani saith: "O Lord of Amentet (the underworld), I am in thy "presence. There is no sin in me, I have not lied wittingly, nor have I done "aught with a false heart. Grant that I may be like unto those favoured ones "who are round about thee, and that I may be an Osiris, greatly favoured of the "beautiful god and beloved of the lord of the world, [I] the royal scribe indeed, "who loveth him, Ani, triumphant before the god Osiris."

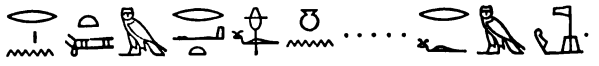
Appendix: The usual title of this chapter [XXXB.] is, "Chapter of not allowing the heart of [the deceased] to be driven away from him in the underworld."[1] It is an address by the deceased to his own heart, which he calls his *ka* or "double" within his body. It should be accompanied by a vignette of the trial of the heart in which the heart is weighed against the dead man himself, as in the ancient Nebseni papyrus.



In the Ani papyrus, however, it will be observed that the heart is being weighed against the feather of the Law, Maāt, a scene which often accompanies Chapter CXXV.

Interesting variants of the vignettes of Chapter XXXB. are given by Naville (*Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 43), where we find the deceased addressing either his heart placed on a stand  , or a beetle, or a heart to which are attached the antennæ of a beetle. In certain papyri this chapter is followed by a rubric:—"[This chapter is] to be said over a "scarab[2] of green stone encircled with *smu* metal, and [having] a ring of silver, which "is to be placed upon the neck of the dead. This chapter was found in Khemennu,[3]

---

[1]  .

[2] Chapter XXXA. is never found inscribed upon scarabs.

[3] *I.e.*, Hermopolis Magna, the metropolis of Un  , the 15th nome of Upper Egypt, the city called ϣⲙⲟⲩⲛ ⲙ̄ by the Copts, and Eshmûnên, الاشمونين, by the Arabs. It was the abode of the "eight" (*χemennu*) great primeval gods, and of Thoth, the scribe of the gods. (See Meyer and Dümichen, *Geschichte des alten Agyptens*, p. 185.)

" written upon a slab of steel of the South, in the writing of the god himself, under " the feet of the majesty of the god, in the time of the majesty of Men-kau-Ra,[1] the " king of the North and of the South, triumphant, by the royal son Ḥeru-ṭāṭā-f,[2] who " found it while he was journeying to inspect the temples."[3]

The scarabs which are found in the mummies, or lying upon the breast just above the position of the heart, form an interesting section of every large Egyptian collection. In the British Museum series every important type of the funereal scarab is represented. They are made of green basalt, green granite (Nos. 7894 and 15,497), white limestone (Nos. 7917, 7927, 15,508), light green marble (No. 7905), black stone (Nos. 7907, 7909, 7913), blue paste (Nos. 7904, 14,549), blue glass (No. 22,872), and purple, blue, or green glazed *faïence* (Nos. 7868, 7869). They vary in size from 5 inches to 2 inches in length. On the hard stone examples the text of the Chapter of the Heart, more or less complete, is usually cut on the base in outline; but it is sometimes traced in red ink (No. 7915), or in gold (No. 15,518). Incuse hieroglyphics are sometimes filled with gold (No. 7881). The name of the person with whom the scarab was buried usually precedes the text of the Chapter of the Heart; but in many instances blank spaces are found left without insertion of the name—a proof that these amulets were bought ready-made. The base however is often quite plain (Nos. 7965, 7966), or figures of Osiris, Isis, and Nephthys occupy the place of the usual inscription (Nos. 15,500, 15,507). The backs of scarabs are generally quite plain, but we find examples inscribed with figures of the boat of the Sun  , Osiris, with flail and crook  , the *bennu* bird  , and the *u'tat* (No. 7883), Rā and Osiris (No. 15,507), and the *bennu* bird with the inscription  *neteri ḍb en Rā*, "the mighty heart of Rā" (No. 7878). A finehard, green stone scarab of the Greek or Roman period has upon the back the figures of four Greek deities (No. 7966). In rare instances, the beetles have a human face (Nos. 7876, 15,516) or head (No. 7999). Carefully made scarabs have usually a band of gold across and down the back where the wings join: an example of the late period (No. 7977) has the whole of the back gilded. The scarab was set in a gold oval ring, at one end of which was a smaller ring for suspension from the neck or for attachment to the bandages of the mummy (No. 15,504). The green glazed *faïence* scarab of Thothmes III. (No. 18,190) was suspended by a gold chain from a bronze torque. A thick gold wire to fit the neck is attached to No. 24,401. The base of the scarab is sometimes in the form of a heart (Nos. 7917, 7925). A remarkable example of this variety is No. 7925, in which are

---

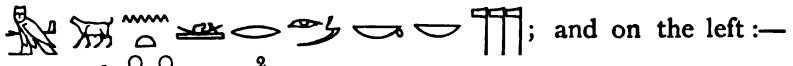
[1] The fifth king of the IVth dynasty.

[2] This prince is said to have been a very learned man, whose speech was difficult to be understood (see Wiedemann, *Aeg. Geschichte.*, *p.* 191).

[3] For the hieroglyphic text, see pp. 13–15. This rubric was published by Birch, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, p. 54; and by Rosellini, *Breve Notizia interno un frammento di Papiro funebre Egizio essistente nel ducale museo di Parma;* Parma, 1839, 8vo.

the emblems of "life,"  , "stability,"  , and "protection,"  , engraved on the upper part of the base. Across the back of this scarab is:—

 [1]

On the right wing:—  ; and on the left:—

 .[2]

A highly polished, fine green basalt scarab with human face (No. 7876) is set in a gold base, upon the face and edges of which are cut part of the Chapter of the Heart. At a period subsequent to the XXIInd dynasty inscribed funereal scarabs in marble, paste, etc., were set in pylon-shaped pectorals made of Egyptian porcelain, glazed blue, green, or yellow, which were sewed to the mummy bandages over the heart. On such pectorals the boat of the Sun is either traced in colours or worked in relief, and the scarab is placed so as to appear to be carried in the boat; on the left stands Isis, and on the right Nephthys (Nos. 7857, 7864, 7866).

PLATES V. AND VI.

Vignettes: The funereal procession to the tomb; running the length of the two plates. In the centre of Plate V. the mummy of the dead man is seen lying in a chest or shrine mounted on a boat with runners, which is drawn by oxen. In the boat, at the head and foot of the mummy, are two small models of Nephthys and Isis. By the side kneels Ani's wife Thuthu, lamenting. In front of the boat is the *Sem* priest burning incense in a censer,[3] and pouring out a libation from a vase  ; he wears his characteristic dress, a panther's skin. Eight mourners follow, one of whom has his hair whitened. In the rear a sepulchral ark or chest,[4] surmounted by a figure of Anubis  and ornamented with  , emblems of "protection" and "stability," is drawn on a sledge by four attendants, and is followed by two others. By their side walk other attendants carrying Ani's palette, boxes, chair, couch, staff, etc.

In Plate VI. the procession is continued up to the tomb. In the centre is a

[1] "Thou goest forth over heaven in three-fold peace [in] thy *sektet* boat; when thou showest thy face . . . . . thee."

[2] "He giveth to thee thine eyes to see therewith, and thine ears [to hear therewith]."

[3] For a bronze censer similar in shape, see No. 5296 *a*, Fourth Egyptian Room.

[4] It is similar in shape to the chests which held the four jars containing the mummied intestines of the deceased. For examples of them see Nos. 8543*a*, 8543*b* in the Third Egyptian Room.

group of wailing women, followed by attendants carrying on yokes boxes of flowers, vases of unguents, etc. In the right centre are a cow with her calf, chairs of painted wood with flowers upon them, and an attendant with shaven head, carrying a haunch, newly cut, for the funereal feast. The group on the right is performing the last rites. Before the door of the tomb stands the mummy of Ani to receive the final honours; behind him, embracing him, stands Anubis, the god of the tomb; and at his feet, in front, kneels Thuthu to take a last farewell of her husband's body. Before a table of offerings stand two priests: the *Sem* priest, who wears a panther's skin, holding in his right hand a libation vase, and in his left a censer; and a priest holding in his right hand an instrument[1] with which he is about to touch the mouth and eyes of the mummy, and in his left the instrument for "opening the mouth." Behind or beside them on the ground, in a row, lie the instruments employed in the ceremony of "opening the mouth,"[2] etc., the *mesχet* instrument, the sepulchral box, the boxes of purification, the bandlet, the libation vases, the ostrich feather, and the instruments called *Seb-ur*, *Ṭemānu* or *Ṭun-tet*, and the *Pesh-en-kef*. The *Kher-ḥeb* priest stands behind reading the service of the dead from a papyrus.

Appendix: In the papyrus of Hunefer a slab or stele with rounded top is placed bythe door of the tomb (Fig. 1, p. 265). In the upper part of it the deceased is shown adoring Osiris, and below is the legend,[3] "Hail, Osiris, the chief of Amenta, the lord of eternity,

[1] This instrument is called *ur ḥekau*, and is made of a sinuous piece of wood, one end of which is in the form of a ram's head surmounted by a uræus (Fig. 1).

[2] In the Neb-seni papyrus the "Guardian of the Scale" opens the mouth of the deceased (Fig. 2).

FIG. 1.

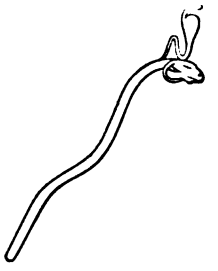


FIG. 2.



[3]

" spreading out in everlastingness, lord of adorations, chief of the company of his gods ; " and hail, Anubis [dweller] in the tomb, great god, chief of the holy dwelling. May they " grant that I may go into and come out from the underworld, that I may follow Osiris in " all his festivals at the beginning of the year, that I may receive cakes, and that I may " go forth into the presence of [Osiris]; I, the double (*ka*) of Osiris, the greatly " favoured of his god, Hu-nefer." In the upper register of this section of the papyrus is the text of the " Chapter of opening the mouth of the statue of Osiris." The complete scene, including this stele and vignette, appears in the tomb of Pe-ta-Amen-Apt. In the vignette of the first chapter of the Book of the Dead in the papyrus of Neb-qeṭ[1] the soul of the deceased is represented descending the steps of the tomb to carry food to its mummy in the underground chamber (Fig. 2).

FIG. 1.

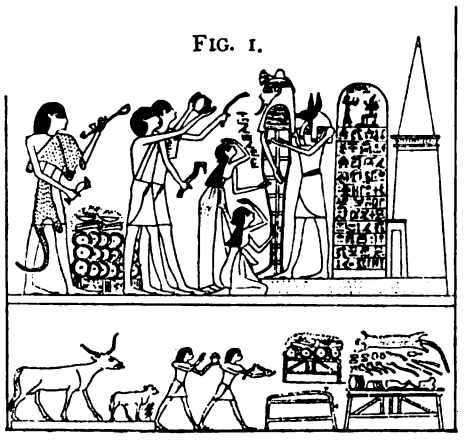
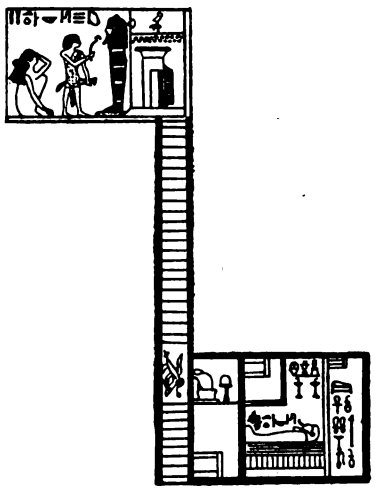


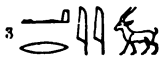
FIG. 2.

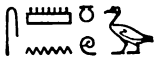


The ceremonies[2] which took place at the door of the tomb in an Egyptian funeral are of considerable interest. The priest called *Kher-ḥeb*, holding the *Sem* priest by the arm, gives directions for the slaughter of " a bull of the South." The slaughterer, standing on the bull, cuts off a fore-leg (Fig. 3) and takes out the heart. A woman, called the *Tcherâuur*, who personifies Isis, then whispers in the deceased's ear, " Behold, thy lips are set in order for thee, so that thy mouth may be opened." Next, an antelope[3] and a duck[4]

[1] Devéria and Pierret, *Papyrus Funéraire de Neb-set*, plate 3.

[2] The following description of them is based upon the chapters on this subject in Dümichen, *Der Grabpalast des Patuamenap*, Abth. II, plates I ff., pp. 3 ff.

[3]  *âri.*

[4]  *smennu.*

are brought by order of the *Kher-ḥeb*, and their heads are cut off.[1] The *Kher-ḥeb* then addresses the *Sem* priest: "I have seized them for thee, I have brought unto thee thine "enemies. His hands bring his head [as] his gift. I have slain them for thee, O Tmu; "let not his enemies rise up against this god." The slaughterer then presents the thigh to the *Kher-ḥeb*, and the heart to an official whose title was *Smer*,  , and all three then "place the thigh and the heart upon the ground before this god" (*i.e.*, Osiris). The *Kher-ḥeb* then says to the deceased, represented by his mummy or statue: "I have

FIG 3.



"brought unto thee the thigh (Fig. 4) as the Eye of Horus. I have brought unto thee "the heart; let there be no rising up against this god. I have brought unto thee the "antelope, his head is cut off; I have brought unto thee the duck, his head is cut off." Here the sacrifice ends.

FIG. 4.

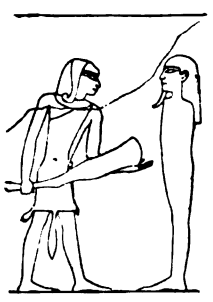
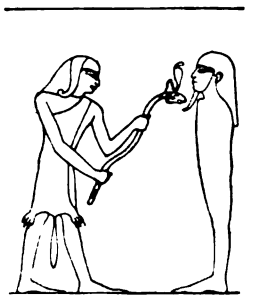


FIG. 5.



FIG. 6.



The next part of the ceremony, *i.e.*, "the opening of the mouth and eyes," is performed by the *Sem* priest, who addresses the deceased: "I have come to embrace "thee, I am thy son Horus, I have pressed thy mouth; I am thy son, I love thee. His "mother beats her breast and weeps for him, and those who are in chains with him (*i.e.*, "Isis and Nephthys) beat their breasts. Thy mouth was closed, but I have set in order for

[1] The slaughter of the antelope and duck typified the destruction of the enemies of the deceased; for, when Horus destroyed the enemies of his father Osiris, "he cut off their heads [which took] the "form of ducks in the sky, making them to fall headlong to the ground in the form of antelopes, and "into the water in the form of fishes." For the text, see Schiaparelli, *Il Libro dei Funerali degli Antichi Egiziani* (in *Atti della R. Accademia dei Lincei;* Rome, 1883 and 1890), p. 94; Naville, *Todtenbuch*, chap. 134.

" thee thy mouth[1] and thy teeth." The *Kher-ḥeb* next calls on the *Sem* priest four times: " O *Sem*, take the *Seb-ur*[2] (Fig. 5) and open the mouth and the eyes"; and while the *Sem* priest is performing the ceremony the *Kher-ḥeb* continues: " Thy mouth was closed, but " I have set in order for thee thy mouth and thy teeth. I open for thee thy mouth, I " open for thee thy two eyes. I have opened for thee thy mouth with the instrument of " Anubis. I have opened thy mouth with the instrument of Anubis, with the iron tool " with which the mouths of the gods were opened. Horus, open the mouth, Horus, open " the mouth. Horus hath opened the mouth of the dead, as he whilom opened the mouth " of Osiris, with the iron which came forth from Set, with the iron tool (Fig. 6) with which " he opened the mouths of the gods. He hath opened thy mouth with it. The dead " shall walk and shall speak, and his body shall [be] with the great company of the gods " in the Great House of the Aged one in Annu, and he shall receive there the *ureret* crown " from Horus, the lord of mankind." The *Kher-ḥeb* next says: " Let the *Ami-Khent* " priest (Fig. 7) stand behind him (*i.e.*, the deceased), and say, 'My father, my father,' four " times." The eldest son of the deceased then stands behind the deceased, and in his

FIG. 7.

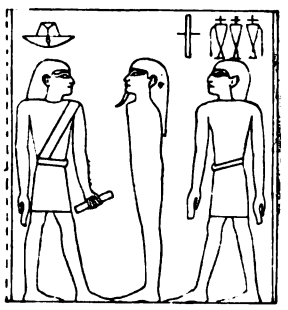
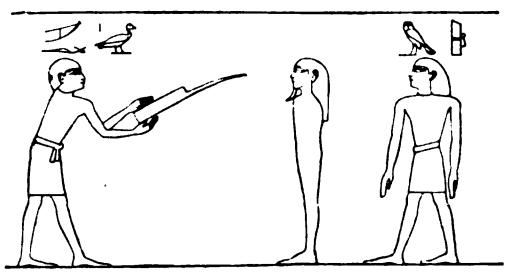


FIG. 8.



name the *Kher-ḥeb* says: " His mother beateth her breast and weepeth for him, and " those who are in chains with him also beat their breasts." Another priest, called *Am-Khent-Heru*, takes up the same position and says: " Isis goeth unto Horus, who " embraceth his father." A priestly official belonging to the *mesenti* class then goes behind the deceased, and the *Sem*, *Smer* and *Kher-ḥeb* priests stand in front, and the *Sem* priest and the *Kher-ḥeb*, personifying Horus and Sut, respectively cry: " I am Horus, " I am Sut; I will not let thee illumine the head of my father." The *Sem* priest then leaves the *Ka*-chapel and returns, leading in the *Se-mer-f*, *i.e.*, " the son who loveth " him"; whereupon the *Kher-ḥeb* says: " O Sem, let the *Se-mer-f* come into the tomb in " order that he may see the god." The *Sem* priest holding him by the arm then leads forward the *Se-mer-f*, who addresses the deceased: " I have come, I have brought

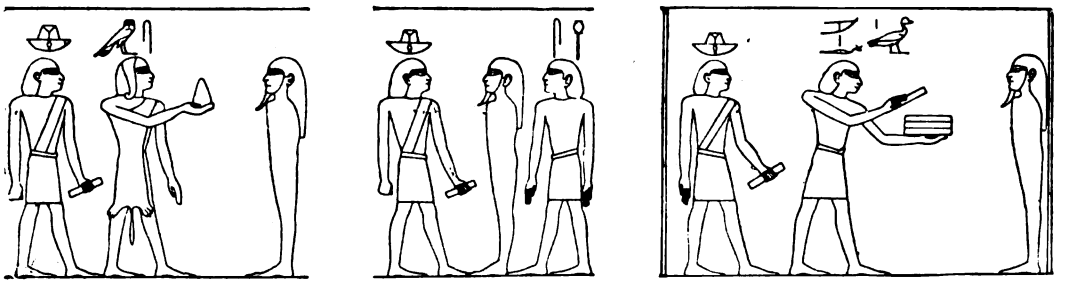
---

[1] See Schiaparelli, *Il Libro dei Funerali degli Antichi Egiziani;* Maspero, *Le Rituel du Sacrifice Funéraire* (in *Revue de L'Histoire des Religions*, 1887, p. 159 ff.).

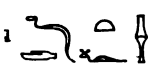
[2]  . For a complete list of these instruments, see Schiaparelli, *Il Libro dei Funerali degli Antichi Egiziani*, p. 109.

" unto thee thy son who loveth thee; he shall open for thee thy mouth and thine eyes." (Fig. 8). A tomb-official, *Ȧm-ȧs*, then takes up his position behind the deceased, and the *Se-mer-f* and the *Kher-ḥeb* stand in front; the *Kher-ḥeb* repeating four times: "The " *Se-mer-f* openeth the mouth and the two eyes of the deceased, first with a needle[1] of " iron, then with a rod of *smu* metal"; the *Ȧm-ȧs* addressing the deceased: "Behold the " *Se-mer-f*"; and the *Kher-ḥeb* saying, in the name of the *Se-mer-f*: "I have pressed for thee " thy mouth, even as thy father pressed it in the name of Seker. Hail, Horus hath " pressed thy mouth for thee, he hath opened thine eyes for thee; Horus hath opened " thy mouth for thee, he hath opened for thee thine eyes; they are firmly stablished. " Thy mouth was closed; I have ordered thy mouth and thy teeth for thee in their true " order. Thou hast [again] opened thy mouth; Horus hath opened thy mouth. I have " stablished thy mouth firmly. Horus hath opened for thee thy mouth, Horus hath " opened for thee thy two eyes." The *Kher-ḥeb* then speaks on behalf of the *Sem* priest: "Thy mouth was closed up. I have ordered aright for thee thy mouth and thy " teeth. Thy mouth is firmly stablished. Thy mouth was tightly closed. His mouth " is firmly stablished, and [his] two eyes are firmly stablished." The *Sem* priest next presents to the deceased (Fig. 9) a cone-shaped offering △[2] and at the same time the *Kher-ḥeb* says: "Open the mouth and the two eyes, open the mouth and the two eyes. Thou hadst tightly closed thy mouth, thou hast [again] opened thy two eyes." Then the *Kher-ḥeb* says, on behalf of the *Smer* (Fig. 10) priest who stands behind the deceased:

FIG. 9. FIG. 10. FIG. 11.



"One cometh unto thee for thy purification." Next the *Se-mer-f* comes forward with four boxes (Fig. 11) in his hands, and the *Kher-ḥeb* says: "O *se-mer-f*, take the four " boxes of purification, press the mouth and the two eyes, and open the mouth and " the two eyes with each of them four times, and say, 'Thy mouth and thy two " eyes are firmly stablished, and they are restored aright,' and say also, 'I have " firmly pressed thy mouth, I have opened thy mouth, I have opened thy two eyes " by means of the four boxes of purification.'" The *Sem* priest then approaches

[1]  *t'ettef.*

[2] A large collection of such offerings is exhibited in the Third Egyptian Room.

"the deceased (Fig. 12) with the instrument  ,[1] and the *Kher-ḥeb* at the same time says: "O *Sem* priest, lay the *pesh-en-kef* upon his mouth, and say, 'I have stablished "for thee thy two jaw-bones in thy face which was divided into two parts.'" The *Sem* priest next makes an offering of grapes (Fig. 13), the *Kher-ḥeb* saying: "O *Sem* "priest, place the grapes upon his mouth and say, 'He bringeth to thee the eye "of Horus, he graspeth it; do thou also grasp it.'" After an ostrich feather has been offered (Fig. 14) by the *Sem* priest, and a number of the ceremonies described above have been repeated, and other animals slaughtered, the *Kher-ḥeb* addresses the *Sem* priest, and says: "Take the instrument *Ṭun-tet*[2] (thrice) and open the "mouth and the eyes" (four times). He then continues: "'O *Sem* priest, take the iron "instrument of Anubis, *Ṭun-tet* (thrice). Open the mouth and the two eyes (four "times), and say, 'I open for thee thy mouth with the iron instrument of Anubis with "which he opened the mouths of the gods. Horus openeth the mouth, Horus openeth

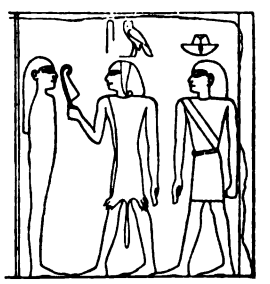
FIG. 12.



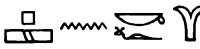
FIG. 13.

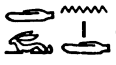


FIG. 14.



"the mouth, Horus openeth the mouth with the iron which cometh forth from Set, "wherewith he hath opened the mouth of Osiris. With the iron tool (*meskhet*) where-"with he opened the mouths of the gods doth he open the mouth. He [the deceased] "shall go in and he shall speak [again], and his body shall dwell with the company of the "great gods in Annu, wherein he hath received the *ureret* crown from Horus, lord of "men. Hail, Horus openeth thy mouth and thy two eyes with the instrument *Seb-ur* "or *Temān*,[3] with the instrument *Ṭun-tet* of the Opener of the Roads (*i.e.*, Anubis) "wherewith he opened the mouth of all the gods of the North. Horus the Great[4] "cometh to embrace thee. I, thy son who loveth thee, have opened thy mouth and thy "two eyes. His mother beateth her breast in grief while she embraceth him, and the "two sisters (*i.e.*, Isis and Nephthys), who are one, strike themselves in grief. All the "gods open thy mouth according to the book of the service.'" The *Kher-ḥeb* next instructs the *Sem* priest to clothe the mummy or statue of the deceased with the *nemes*[1]

[1] It is called *Pesh-en-kef*  . See Dümichen, *Der Grabpalast des Patuamenap*, Abth. 1, pp. 18, 19.

[2]  . [3]  . [4] Ḥeru-ur, the Heroeris of the Greeks.

band or fillet (Fig. 15), and to say: "Lo! the *nemes* fillet, the *nemes* fillet, which cometh as " the light, which cometh as the light; it cometh as the eye of Horus, the brilliant; it " cometh forth from Nekheb. The gods were bound therewith; bound round is thy " face with it in its name of *Ḥetch* (*i.e.*, light, or brilliance), coming forth from Nekheb. " All that could do harm to thee upon earth is destroyed." The *Sem* priest, holding a vase of ointment in his left hand, and smearing the mouth with his fore-finger (Fig. 16), says: " I have anointed thy face with ointment, I have anointed thine eyes. I have painted " thine eye with *uatch* and with *mestchem*. May no ill-luck happen through the " dethronement of his two eyes in his body, even as no evil fortune came to Horus " through the overthrow of his eye in his body. Thy two eyes are decked therewith " in its name of *Uatch*, which maketh thee to give forth fragrance, in its name of " Sweet-smelling." A number of scented unguents and perfumes are brought forward, and at the presentation of each a short sentence is recited by the *Kher-ḥeb* having reference to the final triumph of the deceased in the underworld and to the help which the great gods will render to him.

Fig. 15.

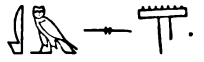


Fig. 16.



Text: [Chapter I.][2] (1) HERE BEGIN THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY,[3] AND OF THE SONGS OF PRAISE[4] AND (2) GLORIFYING,[4] AND OF COMING FORTH FROM AND GOING INTO THE GLORIOUS NETER-KHERT IN THE BEAUTIFUL

---

[1]  .

[2] The text accompanying Plates 5 and 6 represents Chapter I., Chapter XXII., and the Rubric of Chapter LXXII., of Lepsius's numeration.

[3] In Egyptian *Per em hru*. This title has been translated and explained in various ways, as *e.g.*, "Coming forth from [*or* as] the Day" (Birch, in Bunsen's *Egypt's Place*, vol. v., p. 161); "The departure from the day" (Birch, *Papyrus of Nas-khem*, p. 3); "Sortir du jour" (Devéria, *Catalogue;* 1874, p. 49); "Sortir du jour" (Naville, *Einleitung*, p. 23); "Sortie de la journée" (Pierret, *Le Papyrus de Neb-Qed;* 1872, p. 2); "Ausgang bei Tage" (Brugsch, *Aegyptologie*, p. 155). Another fairly common title for the Book of the Dead is "Chapter of making perfect the blessed dead" (see Naville, *Einleitung*, pp. 24, 25).

[4] For other examples of the use of the words *settes* and *seχu*, see Brugsch, *Wörterbuch*, pp. 133, 1165.

AMENTA; TO BE SAID ON (3) THE DAY OF THE BURIAL: GOING IN AFTER COMING FORTH. Osiris Ani, (4) Osiris, the scribe Ani, saith: "Homage to thee, O bull of Amenta, "Thoth the (5) king of eternity is with me. I am the great god in [1] the boat of "the Sun; I have (6) fought for thee. I am one of the gods, those holy princes [2] "who make Osiris (7) to be victorious over his enemies on the day of weighing of "words.[3] (8) I am thy mediator, O Osiris. I am [one] of the gods (9) born of "Nut, those who slay the foes of Osiris (10) and hold for him in bondage the fiend "Sebau. I am thy mediator, O Horus. (11) I have fought for thee, I have put to flight "the enemy for thy name's sake. I am Thoth, who have made (12) Osiris victorious "over his enemies on the day of weighing of words in the (13) great House of "the mighty Ancient One in Annu.[4] I am Tetteti,[5] the son of Tetteti; I was "(14) conceived in Tattu, I was born in (15) Tattu.[6] I am with those who weep "and with the women who bewail (16) Osiris in the double land (?) of Rechtet;[7] "and I make Osiris to be victorious over his enemies. (17) Rā commanded [8] Thoth "to make Osiris victorious over his enemies; and that which was (18) bidden for "me Thoth did. I am with Horus on the day of the clothing of (19) Teshtesh [9] "and of the opening of the storehouses of water for the purification of the god "whose heart moveth not, and (20) of the unbolting of the door of concealed things "in Re-stau.[10] I am with Horus who (21) guardeth the left shoulder of Osiris in

---

[1] The papyrus of Ani reads , as do Pf, Pj, Pk, and Pl. See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 2, p. 2.

[2] *I.e.*, Mesthâ, Ḥāpi, Ṭuamāutef, Qebḥsennuf, the gods of the cardinal points.

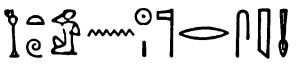
[3] Compare the use of דָּבָר in 2 Samuel, iii. 13.

[4] A name of the temple of Rā in Heliopolis. See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 153.

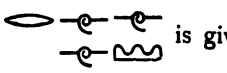
[5] *I.e.*, the god of Ṭeṭṭeṭu, or Busiris, a town which was believed to contain the body of Osiris.

[6] See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 978.

[7] The reading  .... *Rexțet* is given by British Museum papyrus No. 9964. See also Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 392.

[8] The translation here follows the variant reading given by Pierret,   *utu en Rā er semaāχeru Ȧusâr.* See *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1869, p. 139; and *Le Livre des Morts*, p. 10.

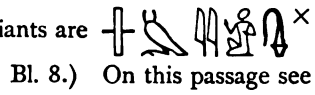
[9] A name of Osiris. See Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 1262.

[10] *I.e.*, "the door of the passages of the tomb." A picture of Re-stau  is given on Plate VIII.

"Sekhem,[1] and I (22) go into and come out from the divine flames[2] on the day of "the destruction (23) of the fiends in Sekhem. I am with Horus on the day of "the (24) festivals of Osiris, making the offerings on the sixth day of the festival,[3] "[and on] the Ṭenat[4] festival in (25) Annu. I am a priest in Tattu,[5] Rere (?) in "the temple of Osiris,[6] [on the day of] casting up (26) the earth.[7] I see the "things which are concealed in Re-stau. (27) I read from the book of the festival "of the Soul [which is] in Tattu.[8] I am the *Sem*[9] priest (28), and I perform his "course. I am the great chief of the work[10] on the day of the placing of the ***hennu***

---

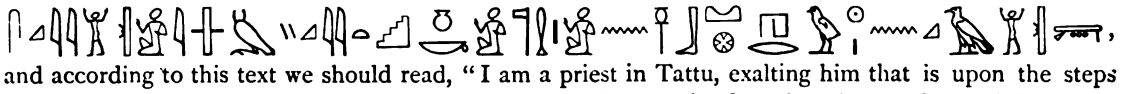
[1] Sekhem is the metropolis of  , or  *Khens*, the Greek Letopolites, the 2nd nome of Lower Egypt; it is the ⲟⲩⲣⲱϣⲉ, or ⲃⲟⲩⲣⲱϣⲉ of the Coptic writers, and was situated about twenty-five miles north of Memphis. According to a text at Edfu, the neck of Osiris,  *māχaq*, was preserved there. The god Horus, under the form of a lion, was worshipped at Sekhem. See Brugsch, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1879, pp. 33–36; Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 738; and De Rougé, *Géographie Ancienne*, p. 8.

[2] The chief variants are  (see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 8.) On this passage see Devéria, *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1870, p. 60.

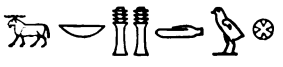
[3] *I.e.*, the day of the festival of Osiris who is called "Lord of the Festival of the Sixth Day." A list of the festivals of the month is given by Brugsch, *Matériaux pour servir à la reconstruction du Calendrier;* Leipzig, 1864, plate iv.

[4] *I.e.*, the festival on the 7th day of the month. See Brugsch, *op. cit.*, plate iv.

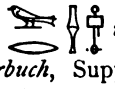
[5] Var.  *Ṭāṭāu.*

[6] The reading of the text is not usual. British Museum papyrus No. 9901 has, after *Tattu*,  , and according to this text we should read, "I am a priest in Tattu, exalting him that is upon the steps (Pierret, "degrés de l'initiation"); I am a prophet in Abtu on the day of casting up the earth."

[7] According to Devéria (*Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1870, p. 61), "casting up the earth" means the day of digging the grave.

[8] Var.  "The Ram, lord of Tattu," *i.e.*, Osiris.

[9] Or *setem*  , a priest of Ptah at Memphis.

[10]  *ur χerp āb* (or *ḥem*), the name of the chief priest of Ptah at Memphis (see Brugsch, *Wörterbuch*, Supp., p. 392; and Brugsch, *Aegyptologie*, p. 218). The position of this official is described by Maspero, *Un Manuel de Hiérarchie Égyptienne*, p. 53. The title was in use in the earliest times (see De Rougé, *Six Premières Dynasties*, pp. 110, 111).

"boat of Seker (29) upon its sledge.[1] I have grasped the spade[2] (30) on the day of "digging the ground in Suten-ḥenen.[3] O ye who make (31) perfected souls to "enter into the Hall of Osiris, may ye cause the perfected soul of Osiris, the scribe " (32) Ani, victorious [in the Hall of Double Truth], to enter with you into the "house of Osiris. May he hear as ye hear; may he (33) see as ye see; may "he stand as ye stand; may he sit as (34) ye sit![4]

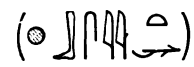
"O ye who give bread and ale to perfected souls in the Hall of (35) Osiris, give ye bread and ale at the two seasons to the soul of Osiris Ani, " who is (36) victorious before all the gods of Abṭu, and who is victorious with " you.

"(37) O ye who open the way and lay open the paths to perfected souls " in the Hall of (38) Osiris, open ye the way and lay open the paths (39) to the " soul of Osiris, the scribe and steward of all the divine offerings, Ani (40) "[who is triumphant] with you. May he enter in with a bold heart and " may he come forth in peace from the house of Osiris. May he not (41) " be rejected, may he not be turned back, may he enter in [as he] pleaseth, " may he come forth [as he] (42) desireth, and may he be victorious. May "his bidding be done in the house of Osiris; may he (43) walk, and may "he speak with you, and may he be a glorified soul along with you.[5] He hath " not been found wanting (44) there,[6] and the Balance is rid of [his] trial."[6]

Appendix: After the First Chapter M. Naville has printed in his *Todtenbuch* the text of a composition which also refers to the funeral, and which he has designated Chapter IB. It is entitled "Chapter of making the

---

[1] The day of the festival of Seker was celebrated in the various sanctuaries of Egypt at dawn, "at the moment when the sun casts its golden rays upon the earth." The *ḥennu* boat was drawn round the sanctuary (see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, pp. 1117–1119.). The Serapeum was called  *Pa-ḥennu.*

[2] M. Pierret renders, "Je reçois l'office de laboureur," but the variants given by M. Naville () show that some digging instrument is intended.

[3] *I.e.*,  *Ḥet-suten-ḥenen*, the Heracleopolis Magna of the Greeks, the ϩⲛⲏⲥ of the Copts, and اهناس of the Arabs. See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 601.

[4] British Museum papyrus No. 9901 adds, "in the Temple of Osiris."

[5] *I.e.*, in the Hall of Double Truth.

[6] For a translation of the remainder of the chapter according to the Saïtic recension, see Pierret, *Le Livre des Morts*, pp. 7, 8.

mummy to go into the underworld on the day of the funeral." The text is, however, mutilated in places; and the following version has been made by the help of the two copies of the text published by Pleyte, *Chapitres Supplémentaires au Livre des Morts*, p. 182 ff.; and by Birch, *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1885, p. 84 f.

[Chapter IB.] "Homage to thee,[1] O thou who livest in Set-Sert of Amenta. Osiris "the scribe Nekht-Amen, triumphant, knoweth thy name. Deliver thou him from the "worms which are in Re-stau, and which feed upon the bodies of men and drink their "blood. Osiris, the favoured one of his divine city, the royal scribe Nekht-Åmen, "triumphant, is known unto you [ye worms] and he knoweth your names. This is the "first bidding of Osiris, the Lord of All, who hath completed all his hidden works: 'Give "thou breath [unto them] who fear those who are in the Bight of the Stream of Amenta.' "He hath ordered the plans of . . . . . His throne is placed within the "darkness, and there is given unto him glory in Re-stau. O god of light, come thou "down unto me and swallow up the worms which are in Amenta. The great god who "dwelleth within Tattu, whom he seeth not, heareth his prayers. They who are in "affliction fear him [the god] who cometh forth with the sentence at the sacred block. "Osiris, the royal scribe Nekht-Åmen, cometh with the decree of the Lord of All, and "Horus hath taken possession of his throne for him. He cometh with tidings; [may he "enter in] according to his word and may he see Ånnu. The nobles have stood up "on the ground before him, and the scribes magnify him. The princes bind his "swathings, and make festivals for him in Annu. For him hath heaven been led "captive; he hath seized the inheritance of the earth in his grasp. Neither heaven nor "earth can be taken away from him, for, behold, he is Rā, the first-born of the gods. "His mother suckleth him, she giveth her breast from the sky."

[*Rubric.*] The words of this chapter are to be said after [the deceased] is laid to rest in Amenta, etc.

Text: [Chapter XXIL][2] (1) CHAPTER OF GIVING A MOUTH (2) TO OSIRIS ANI, THE SCRIBE AND TELLER OF THE HOLY OFFERINGS OF ALL THE GODS. MAY HE BE VICTORIOUS IN NETER-KHERT! (3) "I rise out of the egg in the hidden land. May "my mouth be given (4) unto me that I may speak with it before the great god, the "lord of the underworld. (5) May my hand and my arm not be forced back by the "holy (6) ministers of any god. I am Osiris, the lord of the mouth of the tomb; "and Osiris, the victorious scribe Ani, hath a portion[3] with him (7) who is upon the

---

[1] The god addressed is Anubis, who in the vignette is shown standing by the bier.

[2] The Nebseni papyrus here has a vignette in which the "Guardian of the Balance"  is shown touching the mouth of the deceased. In other instances the deceased touches his own mouth.

[3] The Nebseni papyrus has: "Osiris, lord of Re-stau, is the being who is on the top of the steps,"  . The Ani papyrus incorrectly reads "his top."

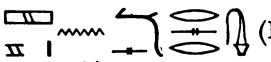
"top of the steps. According to the desire of my heart, I have come from the "Pool of Fire,[1] and I have quenched it. (8) Homage to thee,[2] O thou lord of "brightness, thou who art at the head[3] of the Great House, and who dwellest in "night (9) and in thick darkness; I have come unto thee. I am glorious, I am "pure; my arms (10) support thee. Thy portion shall be with those who have "gone before. O grant unto me my mouth that I may speak (11) therewith; and "that I may follow my heart when it passeth through the fire and darkness."[4]

[*Rubric of Chapter* LXXII.] (1). If this writing be (2) known [by the deceased] upon earth, and this chapter be done into writing upon [his] coffin, he shall come forth by (3) day in all the forms of existence which he desireth, and he shall enter into [his] place and shall not be rejected. (4) Bread and ale and meat shall be given unto Osiris, the scribe Ani, upon the altar of Osiris. He shall (5) enter into the Fields of Aaru in peace, to learn the bidding of him who dwelleth in Tattu; (6) there shall wheat and barley be given unto him; there shall he flourish as he did upon (7) earth; and he shall do whatsoever pleaseth him, even as [do] the gods who are in the underworld, (8) for everlasting millions of ages, world without end.

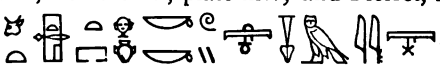
Appendix: The text of Chapter LXXII. does not occur in the Papyrus of Ani. It is given by M. Naville (see *Todtenbuch*, I., Bl. 84) from a papyrus in the Louvre. In the vignettes which accompany it, the deceased is represented as adoring three gods, who are either standing in a shrine or are seated upon it. In other instances, the deceased stands by a sepulchral chest or outside a pylon with hands raised in adoration. The following is a translation of the Louvre text:—

(1) CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH BY DAY AND OF PASSING THROUGH THE ĀMMAḤET. (2) "Homage to you, O ye lords of *kas*, ye lords of right and truth, "infallible, who shall endure for ever and shall exist through countless ages, grant "that (3) I may enter into your [presence]. I, even I, am pure and holy, and I have "gotten power over the spells which are mine. Judgment (4) hath been passed

---

[1] A variant gives the reading  (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 84). For the situation of the pool, see Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 359.

[2] The following lines of text form the XXIst chapter of the Saïte recension of the Book of the Dead. See Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, plate xiv.; and Pierret, *Le Livre des Morts*, p. 91.

[3] Compare  .

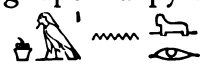
[4] The chapter which Lepsius has numbered XXIII., as being most closely connected with the XXIInd chapter, and which refers to the opening of the mouth of the deceased, follows on Plate XV.

" upon me in my glorified form. Deliver ye me from the crocodile which is in the place
" of the lords of right and truth. Grant ye unto me (5) my mouth that I may speak
" therewith. May offerings be made unto me in your presence, for I know you and
" I know your names, and I know (6) the name of the great god. Grant ye abundance
" of food for his nostrils. The god Rekem passeth through the western horizon of
" heaven. He (7) travelleth on, and I travel on; he goeth forth, and I go forth.
" Let me not be destroyed in the place Mesqet; let not the Fiend get the mastery
" over me; let me not be driven back from your gates; (8) let not your doors
" be shut against me; for I have [eaten] bread in Pe and I have drunken ale in Tepu.
" If my arms be fettered in the (9) holy habitation, may my father Tmu stablish for
" me my mansion in the place above [this] earth where there are wheat and barley in
" abundance which cannot be told. May feasts be made for me there, for my soul and
" for my (10) body. Grant me even offerings of the dead, bread, and ale, and wine, oxen,
" and ducks, linen bandages and incense, wax, and all the good and fair and pure things
" whereby the gods do live. May I rise again in all the forms which (11) I desire
" without fail and for ever. May I sail up and down through the fields of Aaru; may
" I come thither in peace; for I am the double Lion-god."

PLATES VII.–X.

Vignette: The vignette of these plates, forming one composition, runs along the top of the text. The subjects are:—

Plate VII. 1. Ani and his wife in the *seḫ* hall;[1] he is moving a piece on a draught-board[2] (to illustrate lines 3 and 4 of the text).

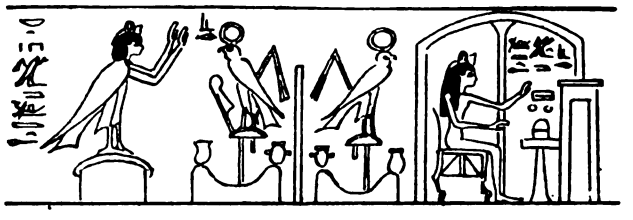
2. The souls of Ani and his wife standing upon a pylon-shaped building. The hieroglyphics by the side of Ani's soul read  *ba en Ȧusȧr*, "the soul of Osiris."

[1] In the papyrus of Hunefer the first scene in this vignette is composed of  Amenta, and the signs and , emblematic of food and drink. On each side is a figure of the deceased, but that on the left faces to the left and that on the right faces to the right. (1) Compare also the variant from the papyrus of Mut-em-uaa. (2)

(1)



(2)



[2] See page 281, note 1.

3. A table of offerings, upon which are laid a libation vase, plants, and lotus flowers.[1]

4. Two lions seated back to back and supporting the horizon, over which extends the sky. The lion on the right is called *Sef, i.e.*, "Yesterday," and that on the left *Tuau, i.e.*, "Tomorrow" (to illustrate lines 13–16).

5. The *bennu* bird,[2] and a table of offerings (to illustrate lines 26–30).

6. The mummy of Ani lying on a bier within a funereal shrine; at the head and foot are Nephthys and Isis in the form of hawks. Beneath the bier are vases painted to imitate variegated marble or glass,[3] a funereal box, Ani's palette, etc.[4]

Plate VIII. 1.[5] The god Ḥeḥ, "Millions of years," wearing the emblem of "years" upon his head, and holding a similar object in his right hand; he is

[1] In many papyri a figure of the deceased, kneeling in adoration before the lions supporting the horizon, takes the place of the table of offerings. Here the artist probably intended to represent the souls of Ani and his wife making these offerings to the lion-gods.

[2] The name of the sanctuary in which the *bennu* bird was worshipped was Het-bennu. Greek writers called this bird the phœnix, and the Egyptians considered it as a symbol of Osiris. In a text quoted by Brugsch (*Wörterbuch*, p. 397), it is said to have created itself. The *bennu* was also worshipped at Diospolis Parva in Upper Egypt; and it was asserted that the thigh of Osiris was preserved in one of its sanctuaries, and his phallus in another.

[3] For examples of such vases see Nos. 4875, 4879, 4887, 9529, in the Fourth Egyptian Room.

[4] In many papyri the soul of the deceased in the form of a human-headed bird is seen hovering over the dead body. (Fig. 1.)

[5] The papyrus of Ani omits the two uræi which are referred to in lines 33–36. According to the papyrus of Hunefer (British Museum papyrus No. 9901) they represent the North and the South. (Fig. 2.)

FIG. 1.

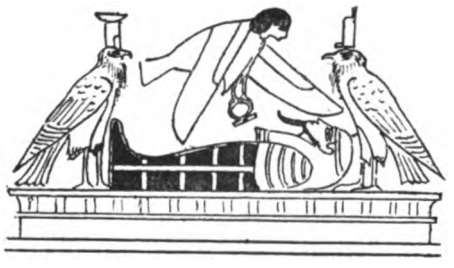
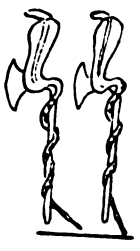


FIG. 2.



kneeling and extends his left hand over a pool (?) in which is an eye (to illustrate line 46).

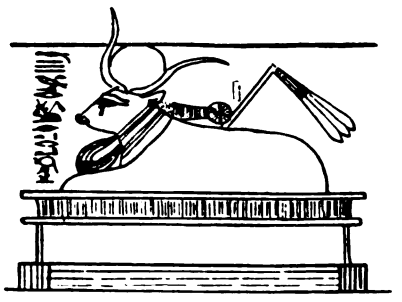
2. The god *Uatch-ura*, "Great Green Water," with each hand extended over a pool; that under his right hand is called *She en ḥesmen*, "Pool of Natron," and that under his left hand *She en Māāāt*, "Pool of Nitre *or* Salt" (to illustrate lines 47–50).

3. A pylon with doors, called *Re-stau*, "Gate of the funereal passages" (to illustrate lines 56–58).

4. The *utchat* facing to the left above a pylon (to illustrate line 73).

5. The cow (Fig. 1) *Meḥurt maat Rā*, "Meḥurt, the eye of Rā," with a flail, and having on her head a disk and horns and round her neck the collar and *menàt* (to illustrate lines 75–79).[1]

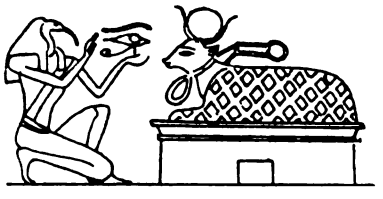
FIG. 1.

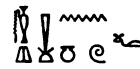
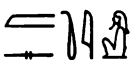
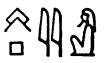


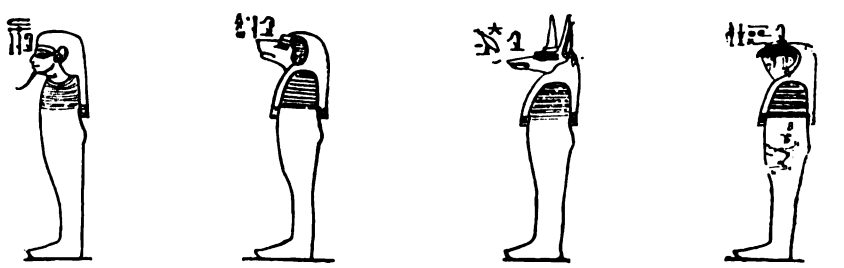
6. A funereal chest, from which emerge the head of Rā, and his two arms and hands, each holding the emblem of life. The chest, which is called *àat Àbṭu*, "the district of Abydos," or the "burial place of the East," has upon its side figures of the four children of

[1] In the papyrus of Hunefer (British Museum papyrus No. 9901) the god Thoth is represented offering the *utchat* to the *Meḥurt* cow. (Fig. 2.)

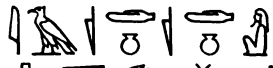
FIG. 2.

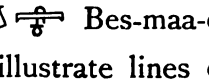


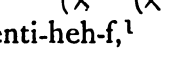
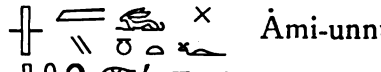
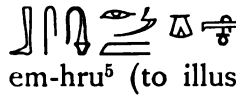
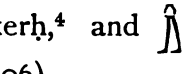
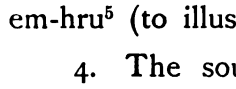
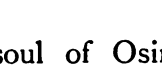
Horus who protect the intestines of Osiris or the deceased. On the right stand  Ṭuamāutef and  Qebḥsennuf, and on the left  Mesthȧ and  Ḥāpi (to illustrate lines 82, 83).



MESTHȦ. ḤĀPI. ṬUAMĀUTEF. QEBḤSENNUF.

Plate IX. 1. Figures of three gods who, together with Mesthȧ, Ḥāpi, Ṭuamāutef, and Qebḥsennuf, are the "seven shining ones" referred to in line 99. Their names are:—  Maa-ȧtef-f,  Kheri-beq-f, and Ḥeru-khent-maati.

2. The god  Anpu (Anubis), jackal-headed.

3. Figures of seven gods, whose names are  Netchehnetcheh,  Ȧaqeṭqeṭ,  Khenti-heh-f,[1]  Ȧmi-unnut-f,[2]  Tesher-maa,[3]  Bes-maa-em-kerḥ,[4] and  An-em-hru[5] (to illustrate lines 99–106).



4. The soul of Rā  , and the soul of Osiris in the form of a human-headed bird  wearing the crown  , conversing in Tattu  : a scene of very rare occurrence, and illustrating lines 111, 112.

---

[1] *I.e.*, "He dwelleth in his flame." [2] *I.e.*, "He who is in his hour."

[3] *I.e.*, "Red of both eyes." [4] *I.e.*, "Flame seeing in the night."

[5] *I.e.*, "Bringing by day."

Plate X. 1. The Cat, *i.e.*, the Sun, which dwelleth by the persea tree in Heliopolis, cutting off the head of the serpent Āpepi, emblematic of his enemies.[1]

2. Three seated deities holding knives. They are probably Sau, Horus of Sekhem, and Nefer-Tmu.

3. Ani and his wife Thuthu, who holds a sistrum 𓉐, kneeling in adoration before the god Khepera, beetle-headed, who is seated in the boat of the rising sun (to illustrate lines 116 ff.).

4. Two apes, emblematic of Isis and Nephthys (to illustrate lines 124, 125).

5. The god Tmu, seated within the Sun-disk in the boat of the setting sun, facing a table of offerings.

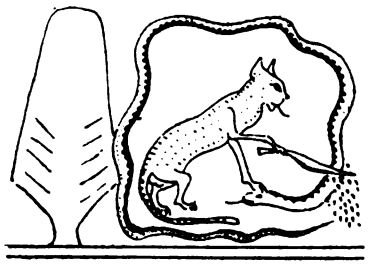
6. The god Reḥu, in the form of a lion (to illustrate line 133).

7. The serpent Uatchit, the lady of flame, a symbol of the eye of Rā, coiled round a lotus flower. Above is the emblem of fire 𓇋.

Text: [Chapter XVII.] (1.) HERE BEGIN THE PRAISES AND GLORIFYINGS[2] OF COMING OUT FROM AND GOING INTO (2) THE GLORIOUS NETER-KHERT IN THE BEAUTIFUL AMENTA, OF COMING OUT BY DAY[3] IN ALL THE FORMS OF EXISTENCE WHICH

---

[1] Compare the following variant from a papyrus in Dublin. In the papyrus of Hunefer, before the scene of the Cat cutting off Āpepi's head, is one in which the deceased is represented kneeling in adoration before five ram-headed gods, whose names are Rā, Shu, Tefnut, Seb and Ba-[neb]-Tattu.



[2] Pierret renders, "résurrection des mânes." See *Le Livre des Morts*, p. 53.

[3] Some copies read, "to be with the followers of Osiris, and to feed upon the food of Un-nefer, to come forth by day"; and others, "may I drink water at the sources of the streams, and be among the followers of Un-nefer; may I see the disk every morning." For the texts, see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 29.

PLEASE HIM (*i.e.*, THE DECEASED), OF PLAYING AT DRAUGHTS[1] AND SITTING IN THE (3) *ṢEḤ* HALL, AND OF COMING FORTH AS A LIVING SOUL. Behold Osiris, the scribe Ani, after (4) he hath come to his haven [of rest]. That which hath been done upon earth [by Ani] being blessed, all (5) the words of the god Tmu come to pass. "I am the god Tmu in [my] rising;[2] I am the only One. I came "into existence in Nu. (6) I am Rā who rose in the beginning. [He hath "ruled that which he made.][3]"

(7) Who then is this? It is Rā who rose for the first time in the city of (8) Suten-ḥenen[4] [crowned][5] as a king in [his] rising.[6] The pillars of Shu[7] were not as yet created, when he was upon the (9) high place of him who is in Khemennu.[8]

"I am the great god who gave birth to himself, even Nu, (10) [who] created his name *Paut Neteru*[9] as god."

Who then (11) is this? It is Rā, the creator of the name[s] of his limbs, which came into being (12) in the form of the gods in the train of Rā.

"I am he who is not driven back among the gods."

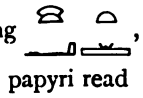
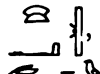
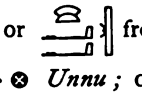
---

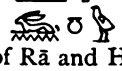
[1] For accounts of the way in which draughts were played by the Egyptians, see Birch, in *Revue Archéologique*, 1864, p. 56 ff.; Birch, in *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1866, p. 97; Birch, in *Trans. Roy. Soc. Literature*, New Series, vol. ix., p. 256; and Falkner, *Oriental Games*, London, 1892. The draught-board of the ancient Egyptians is often a rectangular wooden box, the top divided into squares, containing a drawer in which the men are kept (British Museum, No. 21,576). Draught-boards were also made of blue glazed *faïence*, and bone or ivory (British Museum, No. 21,577). The draughtsmen  are of wood, bone, ivory, glazed *faïence*, or stone, and have at times the heads of lions  (British Museum, Nos. 13,417, 21,580, 21,581); jackals (British Museum, Nos. 6414*b*, 24,660–66); and of the god Bes (British Museum, Nos. 6413*c*, 24,667–75). No. 6414*a* is inscribed with the prenomen of Necho II.

[2] *I.e.*, the Sun-god when he sets and rises.

[3] Supplied from the Papyrus of Nebseni. See British Museum papyrus No. 9900; Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Pl. xxxi.,  .

[4] See *supra*, p. 273, note 3.

[5] Adding  ,  , or  from the variant readings given by Naville.

[6] Some papyri read  *Unnu;* on this town, see Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 146.

[7] Shu was the son of Rā and Hathor and the twin-brother of Tefnut. He typified the sunlight, and separated the earth from the sky, which he established and supported. For a drawing of Shu and his four supports  , see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, tav. 385.

[8] See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 749.

[9] *I.e.*, "substance of the gods."

(13) Who then is this? It is Tmu in his disk, or (as others say), It is Rā in (14) his rising in the eastern horizon of heaven.

"I am Yesterday; I know (15) Tomorrow."

Who then is this? Yesterday is Osiris, and (16) Tomorrow is Rā, on the day when he shall destroy the (17) enemies of Neb-er-tcher, and when he shall stablish as prince and ruler (18) his son Horus, or (as others say), on the day when we commemorate the festival (19) of the meeting of the dead Osiris with his father Rā, and when the battle of the (20) gods was fought in which Osiris, lord of Amentet, was the leader.

What then is this? (21) It is Amentet, [that is to say] the creation of the souls of the gods when Osiris was leader in Set-Amentet; or (22) (as others say), Amentet is that which Rā hath given unto me; when any god cometh, he doth arise and (23) doeth battle for it.

"I know the god who dwelleth therein."

(24) Who then is this? It is Osiris," or (as others say), Rā is his name, even Rā (25) the self-created.

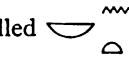
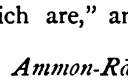
"I am the *bennu*[1] bird (26) which is in Annu, and I am the keeper of "the volume of the book of things[2] which are and of things which shall be."

Who (27) then is this? It is Osiris, or (as others say), It is his dead body, or (as others say), (28) It is his filth. The things which are are and the things which shall be are his dead body; or (as others say), (29) They are eternity and everlastingness. Eternity is the day, and everlastingness (30) is the night.

"I am the god Amsu[3] in his coming-forth; may his (31) two plumes be set upon my head."

---

[1] See above, p. 277, note 2.

[2] Or, "I am he that presideth over the arrangement (*or* ordering) of things," etc. Birch renders it, "The Creator of beings and existences," and Pierret, "La loi de l'existence et des êtres." In a hymn Rā is called  *neb enti*, "lord of things which are," and  *àri enti*, "maker of things which are," and  *àri unenet*, "maker of things which shall be." See Grébaut, *Hymne à Ammon-Rā*, pp. 5, 16, 27, who, however, believes  to mean inanimate objects; see p. 130.

[3]  The name of this god was first read Khem, and then Min, but it has been proved (*Aeg. Zeitschrift*, 1877, p. 98, and *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, Vol. VIII., p. 204, note 2) that the correct

Who then is this? Amsu is Horus, the (32) avenger of his father, and his coming-forth is his birth. The (33) plumes upon his head are Isis and Nephthys when they go forth to set themselves (34) there, even as his protectors,[1] and they provide that which (35) his head lacketh, [2] or (as others say), They are the two exceeding great uræi which are upon the head of their (36) father Tmu, or (as others say), His two eyes are the two plumes.

(37) "Osiris Ani, the scribe of all the holy offerings, riseth up in his place in triumph; he cometh into (38) his city."[3]

What then is this? It is the horizon of his father Tmu.

(39) "I have made an end of my shortcomings, and I have put away my faults."

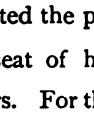
What then (40) is this? It is the cutting off of the corruptible[4] in the body of Osiris, the scribe Ani, (41) triumphant before all the gods; and all his faults are driven out.

(42) What then is this? It is the purification [of Osiris] on the day of his birth.

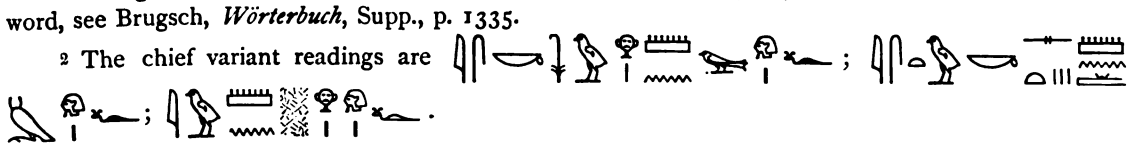
(43) "I am purified in my exceeding great double nest[5] which is in Suten-"henen, (44) on the day of the offerings of the followers of the great god who "is therein."

(45) What then is this? "Millions of years" is the name of the one

---

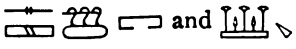
reading is Àmsu (compare the variants in Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 41). This god was associated with Àmen-Ra, and represented the power of reproduction (see Pierret, *Panthéon*, p. 39; and Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 935). The seat of his worship was Àpu  , the Panopolis of the Greeks, and the Akhmîm of Arabic writers. For the forms of the name of the town, see Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 19. Figures of Àmsu, in bronze and *faïence*, are common, and good examples are Nos. 43, 44, 45, 46 47*a*, and 13,520 in the Third Egyptian Room.

[1] Or "grandmothers." Isis was the "greater tcherti," and Nephthys the "lesser tcherti." On the word, see Brugsch, *Wörterbuch*, Supp., p. 1335.

[2] The chief variant readings are  .

[3] British Museum papyrus No. 9900 has, "I rise up in my land, I come into (*or* from) mine eye." The papyrus of Kenna at Leyden has the same reading as that of Ani.

[4] The papyrus of Kenna has  , "the hind-parts."

[5] The chief variants are  and  . See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Pl. xvii.

[nest], (46) "Green Lake"[1] is the name of the other; a pool of natron, and a pool of nitre (47); or (as others say), "The Traverser of Millions of Years" is the name of the one, "Great Green Lake" (48) is the name of the other; or (as others say), "The Begetter of Millions of Years" is the name of the one, "Green Lake" is (49) the name of the other. Now as concerning the great god who is in it, it is Rā himself. (50)

"I pass over the way, I know the head[2] of the Pool of Maāta."[3]

(51) What then is this? It is Re-stau;[4] that is to say, it is the underworld on the (52) south of Naārut-f,[5] and it is the northern door[6] of the tomb.

Now as concerning (53) She-Maāat,[7] it is Abtu; or (as others say), It is the road by which his (54) father Tmu travelleth when he goeth to Sekhet-Ȧaru,[8] (55) which bringeth forth the food and nourishment of the gods behind the shrine. (56) Now the Gate of Sert[9] is the gate of the pillars of Shu, (57) the northern gate of the underworld; or (as others say), It is the two leaves of the door through (58) which the god Tmu passeth when he goeth forth in the eastern horizon of heaven.

(59) "O ye gods who are in the presence[10] (of Osiris), grant me your arms, "for I am the god (60) who shall come into being among you."

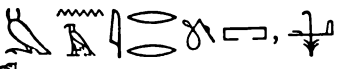
---

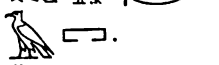
[1] According to Brugsch (*Dict. Géog.*, p. 179), "Green Lake" is the name of one of the two sacred lakes of Heracleopolis Magna.

[2] Literally "heads."

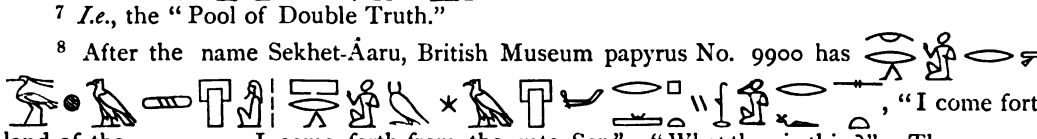
[3] For the locality of this name in Egypt, see Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 248.

[4] *I.e.*, "the door of the passages of the tomb."

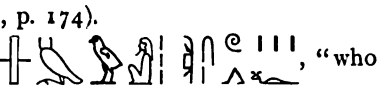
[5] The chief variants in Naville are  .

[6] Variants  .

[7] *I.e.*, the "Pool of Double Truth."

[8] After the name Sekhet-Ȧaru, British Museum papyrus No. 9900 has  , "I come forth to the land of the . . . . . I come forth from the gate Ser." "What then is this?" The papyrus of Ani omits this passage.

[9] According to Brugsch (*Die biblischen sieben Jahre der Hungersnoth*, p. 13)  should be read *T'eser*  . In 1867 Dr. Birch translated, "I go from the Gate of the Taser" (Bunsen, *Egypt's Place*, Vol. V., p. 174).

[10] A variant has  , "who are in his following." See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Pl. xlix.

What then is this? It is the drops of blood (61) which fell from Rā when he went forth (62) to cut himself. They sprang into being as the gods Ḥu and Sa, who are in the (63) following of Rā and who accompany Tmu (64) daily and every day.

"I, Osiris, Ani (65) the scribe, triumphant, have filled up for thee the "*utchat*[1] after it was darkened (66)[2] on the day of the combat of the Two "Fighters."[3]

What then (67) is this? It is the day on which Horus fought with (68) Set, who cast filth in the face of Horus, and when Horus destroyed the (69) powers of Set. Thoth did this with his own hand.

(70) "I lift the hair[-cloud][4] when there are storms in the sky."

What then is this? (71) It is the right eye of Rā, which raged against [Set] when (72) he sent it forth. Thoth raiseth up the hair[-cloud], and bringeth the eye (73) alive, and whole, and sound, and without defect to [its] lord; or (as others say), It is the eye of Rā when it is sick and when it (74) weepeth for its fellow eye; then Thoth standeth up to cleanse it.

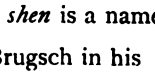
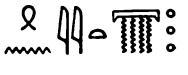
(75) "I behold Rā who was born yesterday from the (76) buttocks[5] of the "cow Meḥ-urt;[6] his strength is my strength, and my strength is his strength."

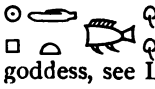
What then (77) is this? It is the water of heaven, or (as others say), (78) It is the image of the eye of Rā in the morning at his daily birth. (79) Meḥ-urt is the eye of Rā. Therefore Osiris, the (80) scribe Ani, triumphant, [is] a great one among the gods (81) who are in the train of Horus. The words are] spoken for him that loveth his lord.[7]

---

[1] *I.e.*, the eye of the Sun. [2] Some variants give  , "pierced."

[3] Rehui was a name given in the first instance to Horus and Set, but subsequently it was applied to any two combatants (see the passages quoted by Brugsch, *Wörterbuch*, Suppl., p. 734). British Museum papyrus No. 10,184 (Sallier IV.), states that the battle between Horus and Set took place on the 26th day of the month of Thoth, *i.e.*, October (see Chabas, *Le Calendrier*, p. 28).

[4] The scribe has omitted the words  *em utchat*, "from the eye of the sun." The word  *shen* is a name for the clouds which cover the eye of the sun, and which are in appearance like hair. Brugsch in his *Wörterbuch* (Suppl.), p. 1193, gives the word  as meaning "tempest."

[5] The papyrus has  .

[6] For figures of this goddess, see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, plate 131.

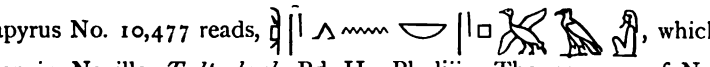
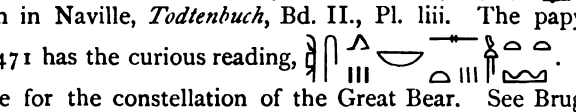
[7] The meaning of this passage is doubtful. Birch renders, "one of the gods who belong to Horus, whose words exceed the wish of his Lord"; and Pierret, "un de ces dieux qui suivent Horus, et parlent selon la volonté de leur seigneur."

(82) What then is this? [*i.e.*, who are these gods?] Mesthȧ, Ḥāpi, Tuamāutef, and Qebḥsennuf.

(83) "Homage to you, O ye lords of right and truth, and ye holy ones "who [stand] behind Osiris, who utterly do away with (84) sins and crime, and [ye] "who are in the following of the goddess Ḥetep-se(85)-khus, grant that I "may come unto you. Destroy ye all the faults which (86) are within me, "even as ye did for the seven Shining Ones (87) who are among the followers "of their lord Sepa.[1] (88) Anubis appointed their place on the day [when was "said], 'Come therefore thither.'"

What then (89) is this? These lords of right and truth are Thoth and (90) Astes, lord of Amenta. The holy ones who stand behind Osiris, even Mesthȧ, (91) Ḥāpi, Tuamāutef, and Qebḥsennuf, are they who are (92) behind the Thigh[2] in the northern sky. They who do away with (93) sins and crime and who are in the following of the goddess Ḥetep-se-khus (94) are the god Sebek in the waters. The goddess Ḥetep-se-khus is the eye of (95) Rā, or (as others say), It is the flame which followeth after Osiris to burn up (96) the souls of his foes. As concerning all the faults which are (97) in Osiris, the scribe of the holy offerings of all the gods, Ani, triumphant, [they are all that he hath done against the lords of eternity][3] since he came forth (98) from his mother's womb. As concerning (99) the seven Shining Ones, even Mesthȧ, Ḥāpi, Tuamāutef, Qebḥsennuf, (100) Maa-atef-f, Kheri-beq-f, and Horus-Khenti-maa, Anubis appointed (101) them protectors of the body of Osiris, or (as others say), (102) [set them] behind the place of purification of Osiris; or (as others say), Those seven glorious ones are (103) Netcheh-netcheh, Aqet-qet, An-erta-nef-bes-f-khenti-heh-f,[4] (104) Aq-ḥer-unnut-f,[5] Tesher-maa-ȧmmi (105) -ḥet-Ȧnes,[6]

---

[1] British Museum papyrus No. 10,477 reads,  , which agrees with many of the variants given in Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Pl. liii. The papyrus of Nebseni agrees with that of Ani; No. 19,471 has the curious reading,  .

[2] The Egyptian name for the constellation of the Great Bear. See Brugsch, *Astronomische und Astrologische Inschriften*, p. 123.

[3] Some such words as  have been omitted. See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Pl. lv.

[4] *I.e.*, "He doth not give his flame, he dwelleth in the fire."

[5] *I.e.*, "He goeth in at his hour."

[6] *I.e.*, "He that hath two red eyes, the dweller in Ḥet-Ȧnes." According to Brugsch (*Dict. Géog.*, p. 64), Ḥet-Ȧnes, *i.e.*, the "house of cloth," was a district belonging to the temple of Suten-ḥenen or Heracleopolis in Upper Egypt.

Ubes-hra-per-em-khet-khet,[1] and Maa (106) -em-qerh-an-nef-em-hru.[2] The chief of the holy ones (107) who minister in his chamber is Horus, the avenger of his father. As to the day (108) [upon which was said] "Come therefore thither," it concerneth the words, "Come (109) then thither," which Rā spake unto Osiris. Lo, may this be decreed for me in Amentet.

"I am the soul which dwelleth in the two (110) *tchafi*."

What then is this? It is Osiris [when] he goeth into Tattu (111) and findeth there the soul of Rā; there the one god (112) embraceth the other, and souls spring into being within the two *tchafi*.[3]

["I am the Cat which fought (?) by the Persea tree hard by, in Annu, on the "night when the foes of Neb-er-tcher were destroyed."

What then is this? The male cat is Rā himself, and he is called Maâu[4] by reason of the speech of the god Sa [who said] concerning him: "He is like (*maâu*) unto that which he hath made, and his name became Maâu"; or (as others say), It is Shu who maketh over the possessions of Seb to Osiris. As to the fight (?) by the Persea tree hard by, in Annu, it concerneth the children of impotent revolt when justice is wrought on them for what they have done. As to [the words] "that night of the battle," they concern the inroad [of the children of impotent revolt] into the eastern part of heaven, whereupon there arose a battle in heaven and in all the earth.

"O thou who art in the egg (*i.e.*, Rā), who shinest from thy disk and risest "in thy horizon, and dost shine like gold above the sky, like unto whom there is "none among the gods, who sailest over the pillars of Shu (*i.e.*, the ether), who "givest blasts of fire from thy mouth, [who makest the two lands bright with thy "radiance, deliver] the faithful worshippers from the god whose forms are hidden, "whose eyebrows are like unto the two arms of the balance on the night of the "reckoning of destruction."

---

[1] *I.e.*, "Blazing-face coming forth, going back."

[2] *I.e.*, "The one who seeth by night, and leadeth by day."

[3] This reading differs from that of any other papyrus of this period. After the words, "spring into being within the two *tchafi*," the papyrus of Nebseni has, "It is Horus. the avenger of his father, and Horus-khenti-en-maa," or (as others say), "'the two souls within the *tchafi*' are the soul of Rā [and] the soul of Osiris, [or] the soul which is in Shu and the soul which is in Tefnut, that is, the two souls which are in Tattu." It appears that the scribe of the Ani papyrus has here accidentally omitted a long section; the text is therefore supplied within brackets from the Nebseni papyrus, plate xiv., l. 16 ff.

[4] Note the play upon the words *maâu*, "cat," and *maâu*, "like."

Who then is this? It is An-ā-f, the god who bringeth his arm. As concerning [the words] "that night of the reckoning of destruction," it is the night of the burning of the damned, and of the overthrow of the wicked at [the sacred] block, and of the slaughter of souls.

Who then is this? It is Nemu, the headsman of Osiris; or (as others say), It is Āpep when he riseth up with one head bearing *maāt* (*i.e.*, right and truth) [upon it]; or (as others say), It is Horus when he riseth up with two heads, whereof the one beareth *maāt* and the other wickedness. He bestoweth wickedness on him that worketh wickedness, and *maāt* on him that followeth after righteousness and truth; or (as others say), It is the great Horus who dwelleth in [Se]khem; or (as others say), It is Thoth; or (as others say), It is Nefer-Tmu, [or] Sept,[1] who doth thwart the course of the foes of Neb-er-tcher.

"Deliver me from the Watchers who bear slaughtering knives, and who have "cruel fingers,[2] and who slay those who are in the following of Osiris. May they "never overcome me, may I never fall under their knives."

What then is this? It is Anubis, and it is Horus in the form of Khent-en-maa; or (as others say), It is the Divine Rulers who thwart the works of their [weapons]; it is the chiefs of the *sheniu* chamber.

"May their knives never get the mastery over me, may I never fall under "their instruments of cruelty, for I know their names, and I know the being "Mātchet[3] who is among them in the house of Osiris, shooting rays of light from "[his] eye, but he himself is unseen. He goeth round about heaven robed in the "flame of his mouth, commanding Ḥāpi, but remaining himself unseen. May I be "strong upon earth before Rā, may I come happily into haven in the presence of "Osiris. Let not your offerings be hurtful to me, O ye who preside over your "altars, for I am among those who follow after Neb-er-tcher according to the "writings of Kheperà. I fly as a hawk, I cackle as a goose; I ever slay, even as "the serpent goddess Neḥebka."

What then is this? They who preside at the altars are the similitude of the eye of Rā and the similitude of the eye of Horus.

"O Rā-Tmu, lord of the Great House, prince, life, strength and health of all "the gods, deliver thou [me] from the god whose face is like unto that of a dog, "whose brows are as those of a man, and who feedeth upon the dead, who watcheth

[1] Many papyri read, "Nefer-Tmu, son of Bast, and the *tchatcha*."
[2] Or instruments of death. [3] *I.e.*, the "Oppressor."

"at the Bight of the Fiery Lake, and who devoureth the bodies of the dead and "swalloweth hearts, and who shooteth forth filth, but he himself remaineth unseen."

Who then is this? "Devourer for millions of years" is his name, and he dwelleth in the Lake of Unt.[1] As concerning the Fiery Lake, it is that which is in Anrutf, hard by the *Shenit* chamber. The unclean man who would walk thereover doth fall down among the knives; or (as others say), His name is "Mathes,"[2] and he is the watcher of the door of Amenta; or (as others say), His name is "Heri-sep-f."

"Hail, Lord of terror, chief of the lands of the North and South, lord of the red glow, who preparest the slaughter-block, and who dost feed upon the inward parts!"

Who then is this? The guardian of the Bight of Amenta.

What then is this? It is the heart of Osiris, which is the devourer of all slaughtered things. The *urerit* crown hath been given unto him with swellings of the heart as lord of Suten-ḥenen.

What then is this? He to whom hath been given the *urerit* crown with swellings of the heart as lord of Suten-ḥenen is Osiris. He was bidden to rule among the gods on the day of the union of earth with earth in the presence of Neb-er-tcher.

What then is this? He that was bidden to rule among the gods is [Horus] the son of Isis, who was appointed to rule in the place of his father Osiris. As to the day of the union of earth with earth, it is the mingling of earth with earth in the coffin of Osiris, the Soul that liveth in Suten-ḥenen, the giver of meat and drink, the destroyer of wrong, and the guide of the everlasting paths.

Who then is this? It is Rā himself.

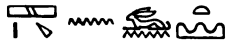
"Deliver thou [me] from the great god who carrieth away souls, and who "devoureth filth and eateth dirt, the guardian of the darkness [who himself "liveth] in the light. They who are in misery fear him."

As concerning the souls within the (113) *tchafi* [they are those which are] with the god who carrieth away the soul, who eateth hearts, and who feedeth (114) upon offal, the guardian of the darkness who is within the *seker* boat; they who live in (115) crime fear him.

Who then is this? It is Suti, or (as others say), It is Smam-ur,[3] (116) the soul of Seb.

"Hail, Kheperà in thy boat, the twofold company of the gods is thy body. "Deliver thou Osiris (117) Ani, triumphant, from the watchers who give judgment,

---

[1] Reading  *śe en Unt.* [2] The one with a knife. [3] *I.e.*, Great Slayer.

"who have been appointed by Neb-er(118)-tcher to protect him and to fasten the "fetters on his foes, and who slaughter in the shambles (119); there is no escape "from their grasp. May they never stab me with their knives, (120) may I "never fall helpless in their chambers of torture. (121) Never have the things "which the gods hate been done by me, for I am pure within the Mesqet. (122) "Cakes of saffron have been brought unto him in Tanenet."

Who then is this? (123) It is Kheperà in his boat. It is Rā himself. The watchers (124) who give judgment are the apes Isis and Nephthys. The things which the gods hate (125) are wickedness and falsehood; and he who passeth through the place of purification within the Mesqet is Anubis, who is (126) behind the chest which holdeth the inward parts of Osiris.

He to whom saffron cakes have been brought in (127) Tanenet is Osiris; or (as others say), The saffron cakes (128) in Tanenet are heaven and earth, or (as others say), They are Shu, strengthener of the two lands in (129) Sutenhenen. The saffron cakes are the eye of Horus; and Tanenet is the grave (130) of Osiris.

Tmu hath built thy house, and the two-fold Lion-god hath founded thy habitation; (131) lo! drugs are brought, and Horus purifieth and Set strengtheneth, and Set purifieth and Horus strengtheneth.

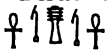
(132) "The Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant before Osiris, hath come into "the land, and hath possessed it with his feet. He is Tmu, and he is in the city."

(133) "Turn thou back, O Reḥu, whose mouth shineth, whose head moveth, "turn thou back from before his strength"; or (as others say), Turn thou back from him who keepeth watch (134) and is unseen. "The Osiris Ani is safely guarded. "He is Isis, and he is found (135) with [her] hair spread over him. I shake it out "over his brow. He was conceived in Isis and begotten in (136) Nephthys; "and they cut off from him the things which should be cut off."

Fear followeth after thee, terror is upon thine (137) arms. Thou art embraced for millions of years in the arms [of the nations]; mortals go round about thee. Thou smitest down the mediators of thy (138) foes, and thou seizest the arms of the powers of darkness. The two sisters (*i.e.*, Isis and Nephthys) are given to thee for thy delight. (139) Thou hast created that which is in Kherāba, and that which is in Annu. Every god feareth thee, for thou art exceeding great and terrible; thou [avengest] every (140) god on the man that curseth him, and thou shootest out arrows..... Thou livest according to thy will; thou art Uatchit, the Lady of Flame. Evil cometh (141) among those who set themselves up against thee.

What then is this? The hidden in form, granted of Menḥu, (142) is the name of the tomb. He seeth [what is] in [his] hand, is the name of the shrine, or (143) (as others say), the name of the block. Now he whose mouth shineth and whose head moveth is (144) a limb of Osiris, or (as others say), of Rā. Thou spreadest thy hair and I shake it out over his brow (145) is spoken concerning Isis, who hideth in her hair and draweth her hair over her. Uatchi, the Lady of Flames, is the eye of Rā.[1]

PLATES XI. AND XII.

Vignette I.: Ani and his wife Thuthu approaching the first Ārit,[3] the cornice of which is ornamented with  *i.e.*, emblems of power, life, and stability. At the entrance sit three gods, the first having the head of a hare, the second the head of a serpent, and the third the head of a crocodile. The first holds an ear of corn (?), and each of the others a knife.

Text [CHAPTER CXLVII.]: (1) THE FIRST ĀRIT. The name of the doorkeeper is Sekhet-hrâ-āsht-âru[3]; the name of the (2) watcher is Meti-heh (?)[4]; the name of the herald is Ha-kheru.[5]

[WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN OSIRIS COMETH TO THE FIRST ĀRIT IN AMENTA.[6]] Saith (3) Ani, triumphant, when he cometh to the first Ārit: "I am the mighty one "who createth his own light. (4) I have come unto thee, O Osiris, and, purified "from that which defileth thee, I adore thee. Lead on; (5) name not the name

---

[1] Lepsius (*Todtenbuch*, Bl. XI.) adds, after this: "Now those who rise up against me and among whom is evil [see above, l. 141] are the powers of darkness of the god Sut, when there is strife among them, for strife is flame."

"May it be granted to [the dead] by the decree of [the gods] who are in Tattu to destroy the souls of his foes!"

[2] House or mansion. In the upper line of Plates XI. and XII. there is a series of seven *Arits*, or mansions, through which the deceased is supposed to pass. In the lower line are the ten *Sebkhets*, or pylon-shaped gateways.

[3] "Reversed of face: of many forms." Var.  .

[4] Var.  .

[5] "The voice that travelleth." Var.  . "The high-voiced."

[6] Supplied from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, l. 165.

"of Re-stau unto me. Homage to thee, O Osiris, in thy might and in thy "strength (6) in Re-stau. Rise up and conquer, O Osiris, in Abtu. Thou "goest round about heaven, thou sailest in the presence of Rā, (7) thou seest all "the beings who have knowledge.[1] Hail Rā, who circlest in [the sky]. Verily I "say [unto thee], O Osiris, I am a (8) godlike ruler. (9) Let me not be driven "hence[2] (10) nor from the wall of burning coals. [I have] opened the way in "Re-stau; (11) I have eased the pain of Osiris; [I have] embraced that which "the balance[3] hath weighed; [I have] made a path for him in the great valley, "and [he] maketh a path. Osiris shineth (?)."

Vignette II.: The second Ārit, guarded by three gods; the first of whom has the head of a lion, the second the head of a man, and the third the head of a dog. Each one holds a knife.

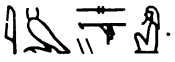
Text: (1) THE SECOND ĀRIT. The name of (2) the doorkeeper is Un-hat[4]; (3) the name of the watcher is (4) Seqeṭ-ḥrȧ; the name of the herald is Uset.[5]

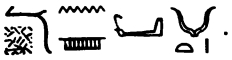
(6) Saith Osiris Ani, when he cometh unto this Ārit; "He sitteth to do his "heart's desire, and he weigheth (7) words as the second of Thoth. The strength "of Thoth[6] humbleth the (8) hidden Maāta gods[7] who feed upon Maāt throughout "the years [of their lives].[8] I make offerings at the (9) moment when [he] passeth "on his way; I pass on and enter on the way.[9] Grant thou that I may pass through "and that I may gain sight of Rā together with those who make offerings."

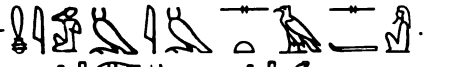
---

[1] Birch: "Pure Spirits." Pierret: "Intelligents."

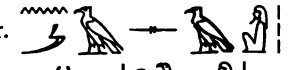
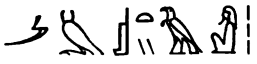
[2] *I.e.*, the *Ārit*.

[3] Literally standard or perch. Var.  .

[4] Var.  .

[5] Var.  .

[6] Var.  , "the strength of Osiris is the strength of Thoth."

[7] Varr.  *Nemasa*, and  Saḥ, "Orion." The reading in Lepsius is  *Masti*, "gods of the thigh."

[8] Var.  "their years are the years of Osiris."

[9] The text here differs from all others and may be corrupt.

Vignette III.: The third Ārit, guarded by three gods; the first with the head of a jackal, the second the head of a dog, and the third the head of a serpent. The first holds an ear of corn (?), and each of the others a knife.

Text: (1) THE THIRD ĀRIT. The name of the (2) doorkeeper is Qeq-hauau-ent-peḥui;[1] the name of the (4) watcher is Se-res-ḥrá;[2] the name of the herald is Aaa.[3]

Saith Osiris Ani, [when he cometh to this Ārit]: (6) "I am hidden [in] the "great deep, [I am] the judge of the Reḥui.[4] I have come and I have done away "with the offences of Osiris. I am building up the standing place (7) which "cometh forth from his *urerit* (?) crown. I have done his business in Abtu, I "have opened the way in Re-stau, I have (8) eased the pain which was in Osiris. "I have made straight his standing place, and I have made [his] path.[5] He "shineth in Re-stau."

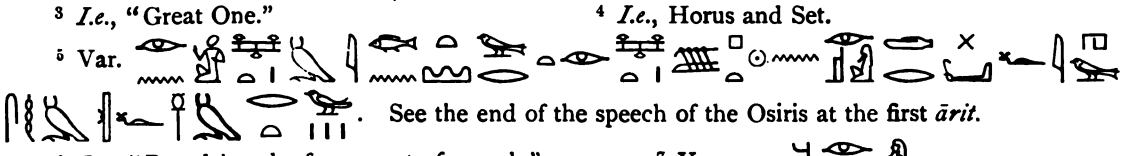
Vignette IV.: The fourth Ārit, guarded by three gods; the first with the head of a man, the second the head of a hawk, and the third the head of a lion. The first holds an ear of corn (?), and each of the others a knife.

Text: (1) THE FOURTH ĀRIT. The name of the (2) doorkeeper is Khesef-ḥrȧ-āsht- (3) kheru;[6] the name of the (4) watcher is Seres-tepu;[7] (5) the name of the herald is (6) Khesef-Aṭ.[8]

Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, [when he cometh to this Ārit]: "I am "the [mighty] bull, the (7) son of the ancestress of Osiris. O grant ye that his "father, the lord of his godlike (8) companions, may bear witness for him. Here "the guilty are weighed in judgment. I have brought unto (9) his nostrils eternal "life. I am the son of Osiris, I have made the way, I have passed thereover "into Neter-khert."

PLATE XII.—**Vignette V.:** The fifth Ārit, guarded by three gods; the first with the head of a hawk, the second the head of a man, and the third the head of a snake. Each holds a knife.

---

[1] *I.e.*, "Eater of his own filth."
[2] *I.e.*, "Making to lift up his face."
[3] *I.e.*, "Great One."
[4] *I.e.*, Horus and Set.
[5] Var.  . See the end of the speech of the Osiris at the first *ārit*.
[6] *I.e.*, "Repulsing the face, great of speech."
[7] Var.  .
[8] *I.e.*, "Repulser of the crocodile."

Text: (1) THE FIFTH ĀRIT. The (2) name of the doorkeeper is Ankh-f-em-fent;[1] the name of the (3) watcher is Shabu; the name of the herald is Ṭeb-ḥrā-keha-kheft.[2]

Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, [when he cometh to this Ārit]: "I "have brought unto thee the bones of thy jaws in Re-stau, I have brought thee "thy backbone in Annu, (7) gathering together all thy members there. (8) I "have driven back Āpep for thee. I have poured water upon the wounds; I have "made a path among you. I am the Ancient One among the gods. I have[3] made "the offering of Osiris, who hath triumphed with victory, gathering his bones and "bringing together all his limbs."

Vignette VI.: The sixth Ārit, guarded by three gods; the first with the head of a jackal, and the second and third the head of a dog. The first holds an ear of corn (?), and each of the others a knife.

Text: (1) THE SIXTH ĀRIT. (2) The name of the doorkeeper is Atek-au-kehaq-kheru;[4] the name of the (4) watcher is Ān-ḥrā; (5) the name of the herald is Aṭes-ḥrā.

Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, [when he cometh to this Ārit]: "I have come "(7) daily, I have come daily. I have made the way; I have passed along that "which was created by Anubis. I am the lord of the (8) *urerit* crown, ... "magical words. I, the avenger of right and truth, have avenged his eye. I "have swathed the eye of Osiris, [I have] made the way]; Osiris Ani hath passed "along [it] with you . . . . . "

Vignette VII.: The seventh Ārit, guarded by three gods; the first with the head of a hare, the second the head of a lion, and the third the head of a man. The first and second hold a knife, and the third an ear of corn (?).

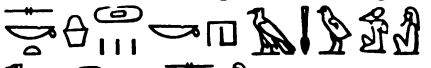
Text: (1) THE SEVENTH ĀRIT. The name of (2) the doorkeeper is Sekhem-Maṭenu-sen;[5] the name of (4) the watcher is Āa-maā-kheru,[6] (5) and the name of the herald is Khesef-khemi.

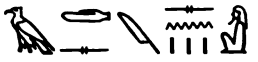
Saith Osiris, [the scribe] Ani, [when he cometh to this Ārit]: (6) "I have come

---

[1] *I.e.*, "He liveth upon worms." [2] Var.  .

[3] For what follows of this speech Naville gives no equivalent.

[4] Var.  Seket-tau-keha-kheru.

[5] Var.  Aṭes-sen. [6] Var.  Āa-kheru.

"unto thee, O Osiris, who art cleansed of [thine] impurities. Thou goest round "about heaven, thou seest Rā, thou seest the beings who have knowledge. Hail "(7) Only One! behold, thou art in the *sektet* boat,[1] He goeth round the horizon "of heaven. I speak what I will unto his[2] body; (8) it waxeth strong and it "cometh to life, as he spake. Thou turnest back his face. Prosper thou for me "all the ways [which lead] unto thee!"

Vignette I.: Ani and his wife Thuthu, with hands raised in adoration, approaching the first *Sebkhet* or Pylon, which is guarded by a bird-headed deity wearing a disk on his head, and sitting in a shrine the cornice of which is decorated with *khakeru* ornaments  .

Text: [CHAPTER CXLVI.] THE FIRST PYLON. WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE FIRST PYLON. Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: "Lo, the lady of terrors, with lofty walls, the sovereign lady, the mistress of "destruction, who uttereth the words which drive back the destroyers, who "delivereth from destruction him that travelleth along the way. The name of the "doorkeeper is Neruit."

Vignette II.: The second Pylon, which is guarded by a lion-headed deity seated in a shrine, upon the top of which is a serpent .

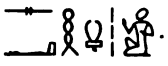
Text: WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE SECOND PYLON. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant: "Lo, the lady of heaven, the mistress of "the world, who devoureth with fire, the lady of mortals; how much greater is "she than all men! The name of the doorkeeper is Mes-Ptaḥ."

Vignette III.: The third Pylon, which is guarded by a man-headed deity seated in a shrine, the upper part of which is ornamented with the two *utchats* and the emblems of the orbit of the sun and of water  .

Text: WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE THIRD PYLON OF THE HOUSE OF OSIRIS. Saith the scribe Ani, triumphant: "Lo, the lady of the

---

[1] Var.  "Thou invokest Rā in the *sektet* boat of heaven."

[2] Reading with Naville  .

"altar, the mighty one to whom offerings are made, the beloved[1] (?) of every god, "who saileth up to Abtu. The name of the doorkeeper is Sebaq."

Vignette IV.: The fourth Pylon, which is guarded by a cow-headed deity seated in a shrine, the cornice of which is ornamented with uræi wearing disks  .

Text: WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE FOURTH PYLON. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, [triumphant]: "Lo, she who prevaileth with knives, "mistress of the world, destroyer of the foes of the Still-Heart, she who decreeth "the escape of the needy from evil hap. The name of the doorkeeper is Neḳau."

Vignette V.: The fifth Pylon, which is guarded by the hippopotamus deity, with her fore-feet resting upon the buckle, the emblem of protection  , seated in a shrine, the cornice of which is ornamented with  , emblematic of flames of fire.

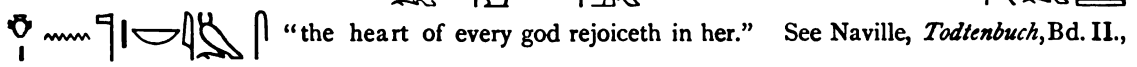
Text: WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE FIFTH PYLON. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant: "Lo, the flame, the lady of breath (?) for "the nostrils; one may not advance to entreat her . . . . . shall not come into her "presence. The name of the doorkeeper is Ḥentet-Ārqiu."

Vignette VI.: The sixth Pylon, which is guarded by a deity in the form of a man holding a knife and a besom and seated in a shrine, above which is a serpent.

Text: WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE SIXTH PYLON. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant: "Lo, the lady of light, the mighty one, to "whom men cry aloud; man knoweth neither her breadth nor her height; there "was never found her like from the beginning (?). There is a serpent thereover "whose size is not known; it was born in the presence of the Still-Heart. The "name of the doorkeeper is Semati."

Vignette VII.: The seventh Pylon, which is guarded by a ram-headed deity  holding a besom and seated in a shrine, the cornice of which is decorated with *khakeru* ornaments.

---

[1] The principal variants are  "every god uniteth with her";  "the heart of every god rejoiceth in her." See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 371.

Text: WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE SEVENTH PYLON. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant: "Lo, the robe which doth clothe the "feeble one (*i.e.*, the deceased), weeping for what it loveth and shroudeth. "The name of the doorkeeper is Sakti-f."

Vignette VIII.: The eighth Pylon, which is guarded by a hawk  wearing the crowns of the North and South  , seated on a sepulchral chest with closed doors; before him is a besom, and behind him is the *utchat*  . Above the shrine are two human-headed hawks, emblems of the souls of Rā and Osiris, and two emblems of life  .

Text: WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE EIGHTH PYLON. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant: "Lo, the blazing fire, the flame whereof "cannot be quenched, with tongues of flame which reach afar, the slaughtering "one, the irresistible, through which one may not pass by reason of the hurt which "it doeth. The name of the doorkeeper is Khu-tchet-f."[1]

Vignette IX.: The ninth Pylon, which is guarded by a lion-headed deity wearing a disk and holding a besom, seated in a shrine, the cornice of which is ornamented with uræi wearing disks  .

Text: WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE NINTH PYLON. Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: "Lo, she who is chiefest, the lady of strength, who "giveth quiet of heart to her lord. Her girth is three hundred and fifty measures; "she is clothed with mother-of-emerald of the south; and she raiseth up the godlike "form and clotheth the feeble one . . . . . The name of the doorkeeper is Ȧri-"su-tchesef."[2]

Vignette X.: The tenth Pylon, which is guarded by a ram-headed deity wearing the *atef* crown  and holding a besom, seated in a shrine, upon the top of which are two serpents  .

Text: WORDS TO BE SPOKEN WHEN [ANI] COMETH UNTO THE TENTH PYLON. Saith Osiris Ani, [triumphant]: "Lo, she who is loud of voice, she who "causeth those to cry who entreat her, the fearful one who terrifieth, who feareth "none that are therein. The name of the doorkeeper is Sekhen-ur."

---

[1] *I.e.*, "Protecting his body."

[2] *I.e.*, "He maketh himself."

Appendix: The several "texts" of the next eleven Pylons are wanting in this papyrus. Translations of them are here given as they are found in a papyrus published by Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 161, 162. It will be observed that the names of the doorkeepers are wanting, and also that each text, except in the case of the twenty-first Pylon, ends with words which refer to the examination of the dead at each gate.

THE ELEVENTH PYLON. "Lo, she who repeateth slaughter, the burner up of fiends, "she who is terrible at every gateway, who rejoiceth on the day of darkness. She "judgeth the feeble swathed one."

THE TWELFTH PYLON. "Lo, the invoker of the two lands, who destroyeth with "flashings and with fire those who come, the lady of splendour, who obeyeth her lord "daily. She judgeth the feeble swathed one."

THE THIRTEENTH PYLON. "Lo, Isis, who hath stretched forth her hands and arms "over it, and hath made Ḥāpi to shine in his hidden place. She judgeth the feeble "swathed one."

THE FOURTEENTH PYLON. "Lo, the lady of the knife, who danceth in blood; she "maketh [the festival of] the god Hak on the day of judgment. She judgeth the feeble "swathed one."

THE FIFTEENTH PYLON. "Lo, the Bloody Soul, who searcheth out and putteth to "the test, who maketh inquiry and scrutiny, who cometh forth by night, and doth "fetter the Fiend in his lair; may her hands be given to the Still-Heart in his hour, and "may she make him to advance and come forth unto her. She judgeth the feeble "swathed one."

THE SIXTEENTH PYLON. Saith Osiris, when he cometh unto this pylon: "Lo, the "Terrible one, the lady of the rain storm, who planteth ruin in the souls of men, the "devourer of the dead bodies of mankind, the orderer and creator of slaughters, who "cometh forth. She judgeth the feeble swathed one."

THE SEVENTEENTH PYLON. "Lo, the Hewer-in-pieces in blood, ... the lady of "flame. She judgeth the feeble swathed one."

THE EIGHTEENTH PYLON. "Lo, the Lover of fire, the purifier of sinners (?), the "lover of slaughter, the chief of those who adore, the lady of the temple, the slaughterer "of the fiends in the night. She judgeth the feeble bandaged one."

THE NINETEENTH PYLON. "Lo, the Dispenser of light while she liveth, the "mistress of flames, the lady of the strength and of the writings of Ptaḥ himself. She "maketh trial of the swathings of Pa-an."

THE TWENTIETH PYLON. "Lo, she who is within the cavern of her lord, Clother "is her name; she hideth what she hath made, she carrieth away hearts and greedily "drinketh water. She judgeth the feeble swathed one."

THE TWENTY-FIRST PYLON. "Lo, the knife which cutteth when [its name] is "uttered, and slayeth those who advance towards its flames. It hath secret plots and "counsels."

In the late recensions of the Book of the Dead,[1] the text referring to the twenty-first Pylon reads:—

(71) "Hail," saith Horus, "O twenty-first pylon of the Still-Heart. (72) I have "made the way, I know thee, I know thy name, I know the name of the goddess who "guardeth thee: 'Sword that smiteth at the utterance of its [own] name, the unknown (?) "goddess with back-turned face, the overthrower of those who draw nigh unto her flame' "is her name. Thou keepest the secret things of the avenger of the god whom thou "guardest, and his name is Āmem.[2] (73) He maketh it to come to pass that the persea "trees grow not, that the acacia trees bring not forth, and that copper is not begotten in "the mountain. The godlike beings of this pylon are seven gods. (74) Tchen or Āṭ is "the name of the one at (?) the door; Ḥetep-mes[3] is the name of the second one; "Mes-sep[4] is the name of the third one; Utch-re[5] is the name of the fourth one; "Ȧp-uat[6] is the name of the fifth one; Beq[7] is the name of the sixth one; Anubis is the "name of the seventh one."

(75) "I have made the way. I am Ȧmsu-Horus, the avenger of his father, the heir "of his father Un-nefer. I have come and I have overthrown all foes of my father "Osiris. I have come day by day with victory, doing myself the worship of the god, "(76) in the house of his father Tmu, lord of Annu, triumphant in the southern "sky. I have done what is right and true to him that hath made right and truth; I "have made the Haker festival for the lord thereof; I have led the way in the "festival; (77) I have made offerings of cakes to the lords of the altars; and I have "brought offerings and oblations, and cakes and ale, and oxen and ducks, to my father "Osiris Un-nefer. I rise up in order that my soul may be made one wholly; I cause the "*bennu* bird to come forth at [my] words. I have come daily into the holy house to "make offerings of incense. (78) I have brought garments of byssus. I have set forth "on the lake in the boat. I have made Osiris, the overlord of the netherworld, to be "victorious over his enemies; and I have carried away all his foes to the place of "slaughter in the East; they shall never come forth from the durance of the god Seb "therein. (79) I have made those who stand up against Rā to be still, and [I have] "made him to be victorious. I have come even as a scribe, and I have made all things "plain. I have caused the god to have the power of his legs. I have come into the "house of him that is upon his hill,[8] and I have seen him that is ruler in the sacred hall. "(80) I have gone into Re-stau; I have hidden myself, and I have found out the way; "I have travelled unto An-rutf. I have clothed those who are naked. (81) I have sailed "up to Abtu; I have praised the gods Hu and Sau. (82) I have entered into the house "of Astes, I have made supplication to the gods Khati and Sekhet in the house of Neith," or, as others say, "the rulers. I have entered into Re-stau; I have hidden myself,

---

[1] See Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, pl. LXIV.
[2] *I.e.*, "Devourer."
[3] *I.e.*, "Born of peace."
[4] *I.e.*, "Who giveth birth to fire."
[5] *I.e.*, "Strong of mouth."
[6] *I.e.*, "Opener of ways."
[7] *I.e.*, "Olive tree."
[8] *I.e.*, Anubis, the god of the dead.

"and I have found out the way; I have travelled unto An-rutf. (83) I have clothed him "who was naked. I have sailed up to Abtu; I have glorified Hu and Sau. (84) I "have received my crown at my rising, and I have power to sit upon my throne, upon "the throne of my father and of the great company of the gods. I have adored the "*meskhen* of Ta-sert. (85) My mouth uttereth words with right and with truth. I have "drowned the serpent Ākhekh. I have come into the great hall which giveth strength "unto the limbs; and it hath been granted to me to sail along in the boat of Hai. The "fragrance of *ānti* unguent ariseth from the hair of him who hath knowledge. (86) I "have entered into the house of Astes, and I have made supplication to the gods Khati "and Sekhet within the House of the Prince. (87) I have arrived as a favoured one in "Tattu."

Vignette[1] [CHAPTER XVIII.—INTRODUCTION] (Upper register): The priest  ,[2] An-māut-f, who has on the right side of his head the lock of Heru-pa-khrat, or Horus the Child, and who wears a leopard's skin, introducing Ani and his wife to the gods whose names are given in Plates XIII. and XIV.

Text: An-māut-f saith: "I have come unto you, O mighty and godlike rulers "who are in heaven and in earth and under the earth; (2) and I have brought "unto you Osiris Ani. He hath not sinned against any of the gods. Grant "ye that he may be with you for all time."

(1) The adoration of Osiris, lord of Re-stau, and of the great company of the gods who are in the netherworld beside Osiris, the scribe Ani, who saith: "(2) "Homage to thee, O ruler of Amenta, Unnefer within Abtu! I have come unto "thee, and my heart holdeth right and truth. (3) There is no sin in my body; "nor have I lied wilfully, nor have I done aught with a false heart. Grant thou "to me food in the tomb, (4) and that I may come into [thy] presence at the altar "of the lords of right and truth, and that I may enter into and come forth from the "netherworld (my soul not being turned back), and that I may behold the face of "the Sun, and that I may behold the Moon (5) for ever and ever."

Vignette (Lower register): The priest  Se-mer-f,[3] who has on the right side of his head the lock of Heru-pa-khrat and wears a leopard's skin, introducing Ani and his wife to the gods whose names are given in Plates XIII. and XIV.

---

[1] This and its companion vignette and the vignettes of Plates XIII.–XIV. form one composition.
[2] Osiris is also called Án-māut-f; see Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, chap. cxlii., l. 7.
[3] For the functions of this priest see above, p. 268.

Text: Se-mer-f saith: "(1) I have come unto you, O godlike rulers who "are in Re-stau, and I have brought unto you Osiris Ani. Grant ye [to him], as "to the followers of Horus, cakes and water, and air, and a homestead in "Sekhet-Hetep."[1]

(1) The adoration of Osiris, the lord of everlastingness, and of all the godlike rulers of Re-stau, by Osiris, [the scribe Ani], who (2) saith: "Homage to thee, "O king of Amenta, prince of Akert, I have come unto thee. I know thy ways, "(3) I am furnished with the forms which thou takest in the underworld. Grant "thou to me a place in the underworld near unto the lords (4) of right and truth. "May my homestead be abiding in Sekhet-ḥetep, and may I receive cakes in thy "presence."

PLATE XIII.

Vignettes (Upper register): A pylon, or gateway, surmounted by the feathers of Māat and uræi wearing disks. (Lower register): A pylon, surmounted by Anubis  and an *utchat*  .

Text [CHAPTER XVIII.]: ["(1) Hail Thoth, who madest Osiris (2) victorious "over his enemies, make thou Osiris [the scribe Ani] to be victorious over "his enemies, as thou didst make Osiris victorious over his enemies, in the "presence of (3) the godlike rulers who are with Rā and Osiris in Annu, on the "night of 'the things for the night,'[2] and on the night of battle, and (4) on the "shackling of the fiends, and on the day of the destruction of Neb-er-tcher."][3]

§ A. **Vignette:** The gods Tmu, Shu, Tefnut, Osiris,[4] and Thoth.

Text: (1) The great godlike rulers in Annu are Tmu, Shu, Tefnut [Osiris, and Thoth], (2) and the shackling of the Sebau signifieth the destruction of the fiends of Set when he worketh evil (3) a second time.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies, make thou the "Osiris (4) Ani to be victorious over his enemies in the presence of the great "divine beings who are in Tattu, on the night of making the Tat to stand up in "Tattu."

---

[1] *I.e.*, the Fields of Peace.
[2] The words are explained to mean, "the daybreak on the sarcophagus of Osiris."
[3] This section, omitted in the Ani papyrus, is supplied from the papyrus of Nebseni.
[4] This god is omitted from the copy of this chapter given on Plate XXIII.

§ B. **Vignette:** The gods Osiris, Isis, Nephthys, and Horus.

Text: (1) The great godlike rulers in Tattu are Osiris, Isis, Nephthys, and Horus, the avenger of his father. Now the "night of making the Tat to stand (2) up in Tattu" signifieth [the lifting up of] the arm and shoulder of Osiris, lord of Sekhem; and these gods stand behind Osiris [to protect him] even as the swathings which clothe[1] him.

(3) "Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies, make thou "the Osiris Ani triumphant over his enemies (4) in the presence of the great "godlike rulers who are in Sekhem, on the night of the things of the night "[festival] in Sekhem."

§ C. **Vignette:** The gods Osiris and Horus, two *utchats* upon pylons, and the god Thoth.

Text: (1) The great godlike rulers who are in Sekhem are Horus, who is without sight, and Thoth, who is with the godlike rulers in Naaruṭf. (2) Now the "night of the things of the night festival in Sekhem" signifieth the light of the rising sun on the coffin of Osiris.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious (3) over his enemies, make thou the "Osiris Ani triumphant over his enemies in the presence of the great godlike "rulers in Pe and Tep,[2] on the (4) night of setting up the columns of Horus, and "of making him to be established the heir of the things which belonged to his "father."

§ D. **Vignette:** The gods Horus, Isis, Mesthà and Ḥāpi.

Text: (1) The great divine rulers who are in Pe and Tep are Horus, Isis, Mesthà, and Ḥāpi. Now "setting up the columns (2) of Horus" [signifieth] the command given by Set unto his followers: "Set up columns upon it."

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies (3), make thou "the Osiris Ani triumphant over his enemies in the presence of the great godlike

---

[1] The papyrus of Nebseni reads:—  . "Now the setting up of the double Tat signifieth the two shoulders and arms of Horus, lord of Sekhem; and they stand behind Osiris even as the swathings which clothe him."

[2] See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 213.

"rulers in . . . . Rekhit, on the (4) night when Isis lay down to keep watch in "order to make lamentation for her brother Osiris."

§ E. **Vignette:** (1) The gods Isis, Horus, Anubis,[1] Mesthâ, and Thoth.

Text: (1) The great godlike rulers who are in . . . . Rekhit are Isis, Horus, and Mesthâ.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious (2) over his enemies, make thou the "Osiris, the scribe Ani (triumphant in peace!), to be victorious over his enemies "in the presence of the great godlike ones (3) who are in Abtu, on the night of "the god Naker, at the separation of the wicked dead, at the judgment of spirits "made just, (4) and at the arising of joy in Tenu."[2]

PLATE XIV.

§ F. **Vignette:** The gods Osiris, Isis, and Ap-uat, and the Ṭet.

Text [CHAPTER XVIII.]: (1) The great godlike rulers who are in Abtu are Osiris, Isis, and Ap-uat.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious (2) over his enemies, make thou the "Osiris Ani, the scribe and teller of the sacred offerings of all the gods, to be "victorious (3) over his enemies in the presence of the godlike rulers who judge the "dead, on the night of (4) the condemnation of those who are to be blotted out."

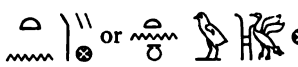
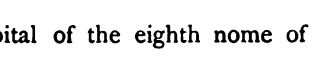
§ G. **Vignette:** The gods Thoth, Osiris, Anubis, and Astennu.[2]

Text: (1) The great godlike rulers in the judgment of the dead are Thoth, Osiris, Anubis, and Astennu. Now (2) the "condemnation of those who are to be blotted out" is the withholding of that which is so needful to the souls of the children of impotent revolt.

"(3) Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies, make thou "the Osiris, the scribe Ani (triumphant!), to be victorious over his enemies in the

---

[1] Omitted on Plate XXIV.

[2]  or  , the capital of the eighth nome of Upper Egypt, situated near Abydos, and probably represented by the modern village of Kûm es-Sulṭân. It is the ΘΙC of the Coptic writers. See Brugsch, *Dict. Géog.*, p. 951; and Amélineau, *La Géographie de l'Égypte*, p. 500.

"presence of the great godlike rulers, (4) on the festival of the breaking and "turning up of the earth in Tattu, on the night of the breaking and turning up of "the earth in their blood and of making Osiris to be victorious over his enemies."

§ H. **Vignette:** The three gods of the festival of breaking up the earth in Tattu.

Text: (1) When the fiends of Set come and change themselves into beasts, the great godlike rulers, on the festival of the breaking and turning up of the earth in Tattu, (2) slay them in the presence of the gods therein, and their blood floweth among them as they are smitten down. (3) These things are allowed to be done by them by the judgment of those who are in Tattu.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies, make thou the "Osiris Ani to be victorious over his enemies in the presence of the godlike rulers "(4) who are in Naâruṭef, on the night of him who concealeth himself in divers "forms, even Osiris."[1]

§ I. **Vignette:** The gods Rā, Osiris, Shu, and Bebi,[2] dog-headed.

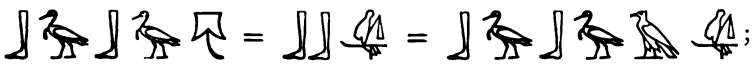
Text: (1) The great godlike rulers who are in Naâruṭef are Rā, Osiris, Shu, and Bebi.[3] Now the "night of him who concealeth himself in divers forms, even Osiris," is when the thigh [and the head], and the heel, and the leg, are brought nigh unto the coffin of Osiris Un-nefer.

"Hail, Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious (3) over his enemies, make thou "the Osiris Ani (triumphant before Osiris) victorious over his enemies in the "presence of the great godlike rulers who are in (4) Re-stau, on the night when "Anubis lay with his arms and his hands over the things behind Osiris, and "when Horus was made to triumph over his enemies."

§ J. **Vignette:** The gods Horus, Osiris, Isis, and . . . . (?)

---

[1] Var.  *en seśeta āā àru*, "of making to be hidden the one mighty of forms" (*i.e.*, Osiris). See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 81.

[2] Also written  ; see Brugsch, *Wörterbuch*, p. 387; Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 197.

[3] Var.  Ababi.

Text: (1) The great godlike rulers in Re-stau are Horus, Osiris, and Isis. The heart of Osiris rejoiceth, and the heart of Horus (2) is glad; and therefore are the east and the west at peace.

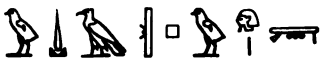
"Hail Thoth, who madest Osiris victorious over his enemies, (3) make thou the "Osiris Ani, the scribe and teller of the divine offerings of all the gods, to triumph "over his enemies in the presence of the ten (4) companies of great godlike rulers "who are with Rā and with Osiris and with every god and goddess in the "presence of Neb-er-tcher. He hath destroyed his (5) enemies, and he hath "destroyed every evil thing belonging unto him."

Rubric: This chapter being recited, the deceased shall come forth by day, purified after death, and [he shall make all] the forms[1] (or transformations) which his heart shall dictate. Now if this chapter be recited over him, he shall come forth[2] upon earth, he shall escape from every fire; and none of the foul things which appertain unto him shall encompass him for everlasting[3] and for ever and for ever.

PLATE XV.

Vignette: A seated statue of Ani, the scribe, upon which the ceremony of "opening the mouth"[4]  *un re*, is being performed by the *sem*[5] priest, clad in a panther's skin and holding in his right hand the instrument *Ur ḥeka*[6]  , *i.e.*, "mighty one of enchantments." In front of the statue are: the

[1] Var.  *ârit χeperuf.*

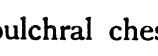
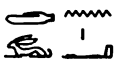
[2] The Papyrus of Nebseni has the better reading  *uṭa pu ṭep ta*, "he shall be in a good state upon earth."

[3] Brugsch renders *em shes maāt* by "sicut æquum et justum est"; *Wörterbuch* (Supp.), p. 1203.

[4] For a description of this ceremony, see above, pp. 264–270.

[5] Compare  Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 34. In British Museum papyrus No. 10,470, sheet 8, the god Horus performs this ceremony upon the deceased, who is seated upon a stool.

[6] See above, p. 264.

sepulchral chest , the instruments  Seb-ur,  Ṭun-ṭeṭ, and  Temānu, and the object  Pesh-en-kef.[1]

Text [CHAPTER XXIII.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF OPENING THE MOUTH OF OSIRIS, THE SCRIBE ANI. To be said:[2] "May Ptaḥ open my mouth, and may "the god of my town[3] loose the swathings, even the swathings[4] which are over "my mouth (2). Moreover, may Thoth, being filled and furnished with charms, "come and loose the bandages, the bandages of Set which fetter my mouth (3); "and may the god Tmu hurl them[5] at those who would fetter [me] with them, "and drive them back. May my mouth be opened, may my mouth be unclosed "by Shu[6] (4) with his iron[7] knife, wherewith he opened the mouth of the gods. "I am Sekhet,[8] and I sit upon the great western side of heaven. (5) I am the "great goddess Saḥ[9] among the souls of Annu. Now as concerning every charm "and all the words which may be spoken against me (6), may the gods resist "them, and may each and every one of the company of the gods withstand "them."[10]

Text [CHAPTER XXIV.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF BRINGING CHARMS UNTO OSIRIS ANI [IN NETER-KHERT]. [He saith]: "I am Tmu[11]-Kheperȧ, who gave "birth unto himself upon the thigh of his divine mother.[12] Those who are in Nu[13] "are made wolves, and those who are among the godlike rulers (3) are become

---

[1] See above, p. 264.

[2] Var.,  "he saith."

[3] Var., "By Amen, the god of my town"; Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Pl. xiv.

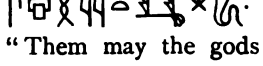
[4] Var., *netiu.*

[5] Var., "May Tmu give me my hand to shoot them at those who fetter [me]. May my mouth be given to me, may my mouth be opened."

[6] Var.,  Ptaḥ.

[7] Literally "iron of heaven" (*bȧat en pet* = Copt. ⲃⲉⲛⲡⲉ); for discussions on the word, see Dümichen, *Aeg. Zeit.*, 1874, p. 49, and the authorities quoted by Brugsch, *Wörterbuch* (Suppl.), p. 416.

[8] The papyrus of Nebseni adds Uatchit.

[9] Var.,  .

[10] Var., "Them may the gods resist, and all the company of my gods, and all the company of their gods."

[11] Many papyri omit Tmu.

[12] Birch, "on the lap of his mother"; Pierret, "en haut de la cuisse de sa mère."

[13] *I.e.*, the sky.

"hyenas.[1] Behold, I gather together the charm from every place where it is and "from every man with whom it is,[2] swifter than greyhounds and fleeter than light. "(4) Hail thou who towest along the *mākhent* boat of Rā, the stays of thy sails "and of thy rudder are taut in the wind as thou sailest over the Lake of Fire in "Neter-khert. Behold, thou gatherest together the charm (5) from every place "where it is and from every man with whom it is, swifter than greyhounds and "fleeter than light, [the charm] which createth the forms of existence from the (6) "mother's thigh (?) and createth the gods from (*or* in) silence, and which giveth "the heat of life unto the gods.[3] Behold, the charm is given unto me from "wheresoever it is [and from him with whom it is], swifter than greyhounds and "fleeter than light," or, (as others say), "fleeter than a shadow."

Appendix: The following chapter, which generally appears in other early copies of the Book of the Dead, is closely connected with the preceding chapter. It is here taken from the Papyrus of Nebseni.

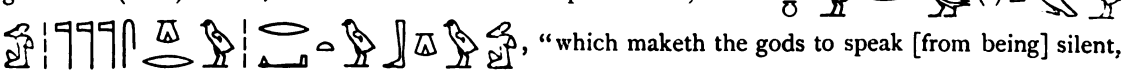
(1) [CHAPTER XXV.] THE CHAPTER OF CAUSING THE DECEASED TO REMEMBER HIS (2) NAME IN NETER-KHERT. [He saith]: "May my name be given unto me in "the great Double House, and may I remember my name in the House of Fire on "the (3) night of counting the years and of telling the number of the months. I am "with the Holy One, and I sit on the eastern side of heaven. If any god advanceth unto "me, (4) forthwith I proclaim his name."

Vignette: The scribe Ani, clothed in white, and with his heart in his right hand, addressing the god Anubis.[4] Between them is a necklace of several rows of

---

[1] Var.,  *beḥiu*, an animal whic his identified with the *hyaena croenta* by Hartmann (see *Aeg. Zeit.*, 1864, p. 12, col. 2).

[2] Reading with the Nebseni papyrus  .

[3] Here the text is different from any given by Naville. The chief variants are:  , "which createth the gods from (*or* in) silence, and which maketh them powerless"; and  , "which maketh the gods to speak [from being] silent, and which maketh them speechless."

[4] In the vignettes of this chapter published by M. Naville (*Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 38) the

coloured beads, the clasp of which is in the shape of a pylon or gateway, and to which is attached a pectoral bearing a representation of the boat of the sun, wherein is set a scarab, emblematic of the sun.[1]

Text [CHAPTER XXVI.]: (1) CHAPTER OF GIVING A HEART UNTO OSIRIS ANI (2) IN THE UNDERWORLD. [Ani saith]: "May my heart be with me in the "House of Hearts.[2] May my heart be with me, and may it rest in [me], or I "shall not eat of the cakes of Osiris on the eastern[3] side of the Lake of "Flowers,[4] (3) [neither shall I have] a boat wherein to go down the Nile, and "another wherein to go up, nor shall I go forward in the boat with thee. May "my mouth be given unto me that I may (4) speak with it, and my two feet to "walk withal, and my two hands and arms to overthrow my foe. May the doors "of heaven be opened unto me[5](5); may Seb, the Prince of the gods, open wide "his two jaws unto me; may he open my two eyes which are blinded; may he "cause me to stretch out my (6) feet which are bound together; and may Anubis "make my legs firm that I may stand upon them. May the goddess Sekhet "make me to rise (7) so that I may ascend unto heaven, and there may that be "done which I command in the House of the *Ka* of Ptaḥ.[6] I know my heart, I "have gotten the mastery over (8) my heart, I have gotten the mastery over "my two hands and arms, I have gotten the mastery over my feet, and I have "gained the power to do whatsoever my *ka* pleaseth. (9) My soul shall not be "shut off from my body at the gates of the underworld; but I shall enter in "peace, and I shall come forth in peace."

---

deceased is represented: (1) seated, and addressing his heart, which stands on a support  ; (2) standing, holding in his hands a heart, which he offers to three deities. Another vignette represents a priest tying a heart on to a statue of the deceased; and in the late recension of the Book of the Dead published by Lepsius (Bl. 15) the deceased holds a heart to his left side and addresses a human-headed hawk emblematic of the soul.

[1] A very fine set of examples of blue, green, and yellow glazed *faïence* pectorals inlaid with scarabs is exhibited in the Fourth Egyptian Room.

[2] *I.e.*, the Judgment hall of Osiris, in which hearts were weighed.

[3] Var. "West."

[4] On the word  see Brugsch, *Wörterbuch* (Suppl.), p. 1289, and Stern, *Glossarium*, p. 19, col. 2, where the various kinds of this sweet-smelling plant are enumerated.

[5] Var.  "May my two hands open [my] mouth in the earth": Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 90.

[6] *I.e.*, the heavenly Memphis.

Text: [CHAPTER XXXB.]. (1) THE CHAPTER[1] OF NOT LETTING (2) THE HEART OF OSIRIS, THE SCRIBE OF THE SACRED OFFERINGS OF ALL THE GODS, ANI, TRIUMPHANT, BE DRIVEN FROM HIM IN THE UNDERWORLD. Ani saith: "My heart, "my mother; my heart, my mother (3). My heart whereby I come into being. "May there be nothing to withstand me at [my] judgment; may there be no "resistance against me by the Tchatcha; may there be no parting of thee from me "in the presence of him who keepeth the Scales! Thou art my *ka* within (4) "my body, [which] knitteth and strengtheneth my limbs. Mayest thou come "forth in the place of happiness [to which] I advance. May the *Shenit*,[2] who "make men to stand fast, not cause my name to stink."[3]

Vignette: Ani holding his soul in the form of a human-headed bird.

Text: [CHAPTER LXI.] (1) CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING THE SOUL OF A MAN BE TAKEN AWAY FROM HIM IN THE UNDERWORLD. Osiris the scribe Ani saith: "I, "even I, am he (2) who came forth from the water-flood which I make to "overflow and which becometh mighty as the River [Nile].

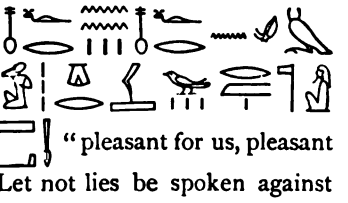
Appendix: In many early papyri the text of Chapter LXI. forms part of a longer composition which M. Naville calls Chapters LXI.,[4] LX.,[5] and LXII.,[6] and which reads:—

(1) CHAPTER OF DRINKING WATER IN THE UNDERWORLD. [He saith]: "I, even I, am he who cometh forth from (2) Seb. The flood hath been given unto him,

---

[1] This chapter is usually accompanied by a vignette. In that in the papyrus of Nebseni the deceased is being weighed against his own heart; an ape, "Thoth, lord of the Balance," seated on a pedestal, holds the tongue of the balance. In British Museum Papyrus No. 9964 the deceased is also weighed against his own heart, but at the same time a figure of himself is also watching the process. In the papyrus of Sutimes a square weight lies in each pan of the scales. Other vignettes have simply a scarab, or the deceased addressing his heart, which rests on a standard  . See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 43.

[2] A class of divine beings.

[3] The chapter as here given is incomplete; the missing words are:  "pleasant for us, pleasant is the hearing, and there is gladness of heart at the weighing of words. Let not lies be spoken against me near the god, in the presence of the great god, the lord of Amentet. Verily, how great shalt thou be when thou risest up in triumph!"

[4] The vignette represents the deceased on his knees embracing his soul.

[5] Vignette: a man kneeling and holding a lotus.

[6] Vignettes: the deceased scooping water with his hands out of a tank, .

"and he hath gotten power over it as Ḥāpi I, even I, open the (3) two doors of "heaven: and the two doors of the watery abyss have been opened unto me by Thoth "and by Ḥāpi, the divine twin sons of heaven, (4) who are mighty in splendours. "O grant ye that I may gain power over the water, even as Set overcame his foes on the "day(?) (5) when he terrified the world. I have passed by the great ones shoulder "against shoulder, even as they have passed by that great and splendid god who is (6) "provided [with all things] and whose name is unknown. I have passed by the mighty "one of the shoulder. (7) The flood of Osiris hath been passed through by me, and "Thoth-Ḥāpi-Tmu, the lord of the horizon, hath opened unto me the flood in his name, "'Thoth, the cleaver of the earth.' (8) I have gained power over the water, even as Set "gained power over his foes. I have sailed over heaven. I am Rā. I am the Lion-god. "I am the young bull (9). I have devoured the Thigh, I have seized the flesh. I have "gone round about the streams in Seket-Aru. Boundless eternity hath been granted "unto me, and, behold, (10) I am the heir of eternity; to me hath been given ever-"lastingness."

Closely connected with the above chapter are the two following short chapters:—[1]

Vignette: The deceased drinking water from a running stream.

Text [CHAPTER LXIIIA.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF DRINKING WATER AND OF NOT BEING BURNED IN THE FIRE. [The deceased] saith: "Hail, Bull of Amenta. I am "brought unto thee, I am the oar of Rā (3) wherewith he ferried over the aged ones; let "me not be buried nor consumed. I am Beb,[2] (4) the first-born son of Osiris, who doth "wash every god within his eye in Annu. I am the Heir, (5) the exalted (?), the mighty "one, the Still [of Heart]. I have made my name to flourish, and I have delivered [it], "that I may make myself to live [in remembrance] on this day."

Vignette: The deceased standing near flames of fire  .

Text [CHAPTER LXIIIB.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT BEING SCALDED WITH WATER. [He saith]: "I am the oar (2) made ready for rowing, wherewith Rā ferried "over the Aged godlike ones. (3) I carry the moistures of Osiris to the lake away from "the flame which cannot be passed (4); he is turned aside from the path thereof and he "is not burned in the fire. I lie down with the *hamemu;* (5) I come unto the Lion's "lair, killing and binding; and I follow the path by which he came forth."

Vignette: Ani carrying a sail, emblematic of breath and air.

Text [CHAPTER LIV.]: (1) CHAPTER OF GIVING BREATH IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: "I am the Egg of the Great Cackler, and I watch and guard that

---

[1] For the texts see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bll. 73, 74.

[2] The variants are  , and  .

"great place[1] (2) which the god Seb hath proclaimed upon earth. I live; and it "liveth; I grow strong, I live, I sniff the air. I am (3) Utcha-aāb,[2] and I go round "behind [to protect] his egg. I have thwarted the chance of Set, the mighty one "of strength. (4) Hail thou who makest pleasant the world with *tchefa* food, and "who dwellest in the blue [sky]; watch over the babe in his cot when he cometh "forth unto thee."

Appendix: The two following chapters, which are closely connected with the preceding chapter, are respectively supplied from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 67, and the Nebseni Papyrus.

Vignette: Anubis leading the deceased into the presence of Osiris.

Text: [CHAPTER LV.]: (1) ANOTHER CHAPTER OF GIVING BREATH. [He saith]: "I am Sabsabu. I am Shu. (2) I draw in the air in the presence of the god "of sunbeams as far as the uttermost ends of heaven, as far as the ends of the earth, as "far as the bounds of Shu (3); and I give breath unto those who become young [again]. "I open my mouth, and I see with mine eyes."[3]

Vignette: A man holding a sail in his left hand.

Text: [CHAPTER LVI.]: CHAPTER OF SNIFFING THE AIR UPON EARTH. [He saith]: "(2) Hail, Tmu, grant thou unto me the sweet breath which is in thy two "nostrils. I embrace the mighty throne which is in Unnu,[4] and I watch and guard the "Egg of the Great Cackler. I grow, and it groweth; it groweth, and I grow; I live, and "it liveth; I sniff the air, and it sniffeth the air."

Vignette: Ani standing, with a staff in his left hand.

Text [CHAPTER XXIX.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING THE HEART OF A MAN BE TAKEN AWAY FROM HIM IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani, "triumphant: "Turn thou back, O messenger of all the gods. (2) Is it that thou "art come to carry away[5] this my heart which liveth? My heart which liveth

---

[1] The text of Lepsius gives  "I guard that great egg," *etc.*

[2] The variant text given by Naville indicates by  that these words are the name or title of a god. Birch translates them by "Discriminator of Purity," and Pierret by "le sauvé dont le nom est pur."

[3] For the texts see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bll. 67, 68, 69.

[4] Hermopolis.

[5] In a variant vignette given by Naville the deceased holding his heart in both hands offers it to three gods; and in another a man is about to fasten a necklace with a pendent heart to the statue of the deceased.

"shall not be given unto thee. (3) [As I] advance, the gods give ear unto my "supplications, and they fall down upon their faces wheresoever they be."

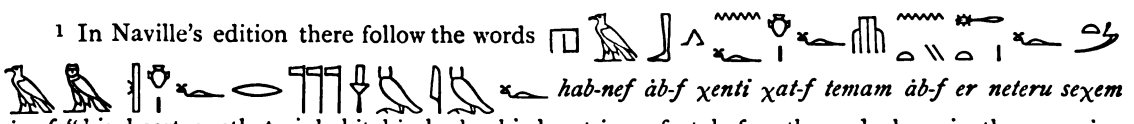
PLATE XVI.

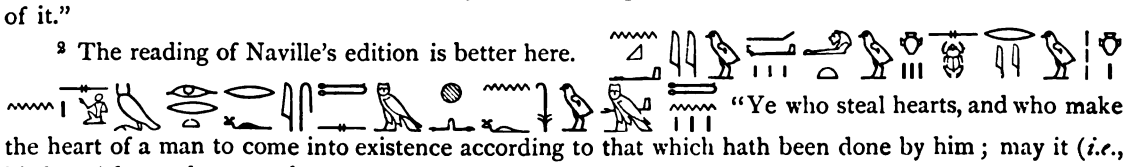
Vignette: Ani standing, with both hands raised in prayer, before four gods who are seated on a pedestal in the form of , Maāt; before him is his heart set upon a pedestal .

Text [CHAPTER XXVII.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING THE HEART OF A MAN BE TAKEN AWAY FROM HIM IN THE UNDERWORLD.[1] Saith Osiris Ani: "Hail, ye who carry away hearts, [hail] ye who steal hearts! . . . . . (2) ye have "done.[2] Homage to you, O ye lords of eternity, ye possessors of everlastingness, "take ye not away this heart of Osiris Ani (3) in your grasp, this heart of "Osiris. And cause ye not evil words to spring up against it; because this heart "of Osiris Ani is the heart of the one of many names, the mighty one whose "words are his limbs, and who sendeth forth his heart to dwell in (4) his body. "The heart of Osiris Ani is pleasant unto the gods; he is victorious, he hath "gotten power over it; he hath not revealed what hath been done unto it. He "hath gotten power (5) over his own limbs. His heart obeyeth him, he is the "lord thereof, it is in his body, and it shall never fall away therefrom. I, Osiris, "the scribe Ani, victorious in peace, and triumphant in the beautiful Amenta and "on the mountain of eternity, bid thee be obedient unto me in the underworld."

Appendix: The three following chapters, which do not occur in the Ani papyrus, form part of the group of the chapters relating to the heart. They are here supplied from Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Pl. xl., xlii., xxxix.

---

[1] In Naville's edition there follow the words  *hab-nef ȧb-f χenti χat-f temam ȧb-f er neteru seχem ȧm-f*, "his heart goeth to inhabit his body; his heart is perfect before the gods, he gaineth possession of it."

[2] The reading of Naville's edition is better here.  "Ye who steal hearts, and who make the heart of a man to come into existence according to that which hath been done by him; may it (*i.e.*, his heart) be made strong by you."

Text [CHAPTER XXIXA.]:[1] (1) THE CHAPTER OF THE HEART NOT BEING CARRIED AWAY IN THE UNDERWORLD. He saith: "My heart (2) is with me, and it shall "never come to pass that it shall be carried away. I am the lord of hearts, the slayer of "the heart. (3) I live in right and in truth, and I have my being therein. I am Horus, "a pure heart (4) within a pure body. I live by my word, and my heart doth live. Let "not my heart be taken away (5), let it not be wounded, and may no wounds or gashes "be dealt upon me because it hath been taken away[2] from me. (6) May I exist in the "body of my father Seb, and in the body of my mother Nut. I have not done evil (7) "against the gods; I have not sinned with boasting."

Vignette: The deceased adoring a heart  .

Text [CHAPTER XXXA.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT (2) LETTING THE HEART OF A MAN BE DRIVEN AWAY FROM HIM IN THE UNDERWORLD. [He saith]: "My "heart, my mother; my heart, my mother. My heart of my life upon earth. May "naught rise up (3) against me in judgment in the presence of the lord of the trial; "let it not be said concerning me and of that which I have done, 'He hath done deeds "against that which is right and true'; may naught be against me in the presence of "the great god, (4] the lord of Amenta. Homage to thee, O my heart! Homage to "thee, O my heart! Homage to you, O my reins![3] Homage to you, O ye gods who "rule over the divine clouds, and who (5) are exalted by reason of your sceptres; speak "ye comfortably unto Rā, and make me to prosper before Neḥebka." And behold him, even though he be joined to the earth in the innermost parts thereof, and though he be laid upon it, he is not dead in Amenta, but is a glorified being therein.

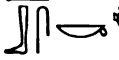
Vignette: The deceased holding his heart to his breast with his left hand, and kneeling before a monster with a knife in its hand.

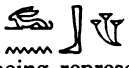
Text [CHAPTER XXVIII.]: (1) [THE CHAPTER OF] NOT LETTING THE HEART OF THE DECEASED BE CARRIED AWAY IN THE UNDERWORLD. [Saith he]: (2) "Hail, "Lion-god! I am Un.[4] That which I hate is the block of the god. Let not this my "heart be taken away from me by (3) the Fighter[5] in Annu. Hail thou who dost bind "Osiris, and who hast seen Set! Hail thou who returnest after smiting and destroying "him. (4) This heart sitteth and weepeth in the presence of Osiris; it hath with it the staff "for which it entreated him. May there be given unto me for it, may there be decreed "unto me for it the hidden things[6] of the heart in the (5) house of Usekh-ḥrā; may

---

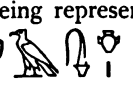
[1] See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 40.

Understanding some word like  ; see the text in Lepsius.

[3] Brugsch believes that the word  means the liver or kidneys, or some special organ; see *Wörterbuch*, p. 421.

[4] Reading  ; another variant has "I am Rā."

[5] *I.e.*, the being represented in the vignette.

[6] Var.  *ta ȧb*, "warmth of heart."

" there be granted unto it food at the bidding of the Eight.[1] Let not this my heart be
" taken from me! I make thee to dwell in thy place, joining together hearts in (6) Sekhet-
" hetepu, and years of strength in all places of strength, carrying away food (?) at thy
" moment with thy hand according to thy great strength. My heart is placed upon the
" altars of Tmu (7), who leadeth it to the den of Set; he hath given unto me my heart,
" whose will hath been done by the godlike rulers in Neter-khert. When they find the
" leg[2] and the swathings they bury them."

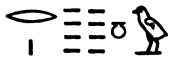
Vignette: Ani and his wife Thuthu, each holding the emblem of air  in the left hand, and drinking water with the right from a pool,  , on the borders of which are palm trees laden with fruit.

Text [CHAPTER LVIII.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF BREATHING THE AIR AND OF HAVING POWER OVER THE WATER IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: " Open to
" me! Who art thou then, and whither dost thou fare? (2) I am one of you. Who is
" with thee? It is Merti. Separate thou from him, each from each, when thou
" enterest the Mesqen. He letteth me sail to the temple of the divine beings
" who have found their faces (?). (4) The name of the boat is 'Assembler of
" Souls'; the name of the oars is 'Making the hair to stand on end'; the name
" of the hold is 'Good'; (5) and the name of the rudder is 'Making straight for
" the middle' . . . . . [3] . . . . . (6) Grant ye to me vessels of milk together
" with cakes, loaves of bread, cups of drink, and flesh in the temple of (7)
" Anubis."

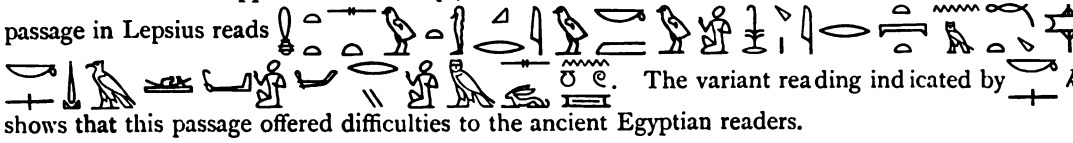
Rubric: If this chapter be known [by Ani] he shall go in after having come forth from the underworld.

Vignette: Ani kneeling beside a pool of water , where grows a sycamore tree; in the tree appears the goddess Nut pouring water into Ani's hands from a vessel  .

---

[1] Var.  *Re χemennu*, " Mouth of Hermopolis."

[2] This meaning is indicated by the determinative in the variant given by Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 95. The whole sentence may be a rubrical direction.

[3] The text here appears to be corrupt, or at least some words have been omitted, for the equivalent passage in Lepsius reads  . The variant reading indicated by *ki t'et* shows that this passage offered difficulties to the ancient Egyptian readers.

Text [CHAPTER LIX.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF SNIFFING THE AIR, AND OF GETTING POWER OVER THE WATERS IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: "Hail, " sycamore tree of the goddess Nut! Grant thou to me of the water and the " air which are in (2) thee. I embrace thy throne which is in Unnu,[1] and I watch " and guard (3) the egg of the Great Cackler. It groweth, I grow; it liveth, I " live; (4) it sniffeth the air, I sniff the air, I the Osiris Ani, in triumph."

Vignette: Ani seated upon a chair before a table of offerings,  ;[2] in his right hand he holds the *kherp* sceptre  ,[3] and in his left a staff.

Text [CHAPTER XLIV]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT DYING A SECOND TIME IN THE UNDERWORLD.[4] Saith Osiris Ani: " My place of hiding is opened, my place of " hiding is revealed! Light hath shone (2) in the darkness. The eye of Horus hath " ordered my coming into being, and the god Apuat hath nursed me. I have " hidden (3) myself with you, O ye stars that never set. My brow is like unto " that of Rā; my face is open; (4) my heart is upon its throne; I utter words, " and I know; in very truth, I am Rā himself. I am not treated with scorn, " (5) and violence is not done unto me. Thy father, the son of Nut, liveth for " thee. I am thy first-born, (6) and I see thy mysteries. I am crowned like " unto the king of the gods, and I shall not die a second time in the under- " world."

Vignette: The mummy of Ani embraced by Anubis, the god of the dead.

Text [CHAPTER XLV.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT CORRUPTING IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: " O thou who art without motion like unto " Osiris! O thou who art without motion like unto Osiris! (2) O thou whose

---

[1] *I.e.*, Hermopolis.

[2] For an account of the manner in which altars and other objects were represented on Egyptian monuments, see Borchardt, *Die Darstellung innen verzierter Schalen aus Aegyptischen Denkmälern* (in *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, Bd. XXXI., 1893, p. 1).

[3] For a *kherp* sceptre in bronze, see No. 22,842 in the 2nd Egyptian Room.

[4] Chapters CLXXV. and CLXXVI. bear the same title. For Chapter CLXXV. see Plate XXIX. Chapter CLXXVI. (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Pl. cc.) reads:—

" What I hate is the land of Abydos. May I never enter into the den, and may there never be " done unto me any of those things which the gods hate, for I am . . . . pure within the Mesqet. May " Neb-er-tcher give unto me his splendours on the day of the funeral in the presence of the Lord " of Things."

" If this chapter be known [he] shall be in the condition of one who is acquitted in the under- " world."

"limbs are without motion like unto [those of] Osiris! Let not thy limbs be "(3) without motion, let them not corrupt, let them not pass away, let them not "decay; let it be (4) done unto me even as if I were the god Osiris."

Rubric: If this chapter be known by the Osiris Ani, he shall not corrupt in the underworld.

Vignette: A doorway. By one post stands the soul of Ani in the form of a human-headed hawk  , and by the other the bird  .

Text: [CHAPTER XLVI.] (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT PERISHING AND OF BECOMING ALIVE IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: "Hail, (2) children of "Shu! Hail, children of Shu, [children of] the place of the dawn, who as the "children of light have gained possession of his crown. May I rise up and "may I fare forth like Osiris."

Vignette: Ani the scribe standing with his back to a block and knife  .

Text: [CHAPTER XL.] (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT ENTERING IN UNTO THE BLOCK. Saith Osiris Ani: "The four bones[1] of my neck and of my back are "joined together for me in heaven by Rā, the guardian of the earth. (2) This "was granted on the day when my rising up out of weakness upon my two "feet was ordered, on the day (3) when the hair was cut off. The bones of my "neck and of my back have been joined together by Set and by the company of "the gods, even as they were (4) in the time that is past; may nothing happen "to break them apart. Make ye [me] strong against my father's murderer. I "have gotten power over the two earths. Nut hath joined together my bones, "and [I] behold [them] as they were in the time that is past [and I] see [them] "even in the same order as they were [when] the gods had not come into being "(6) in visible forms.[2] I am Penti, I, Osiris the scribe Ani, triumphant, am the "heir of the great gods."

PLATE XVII.

Vignette: Ani standing in adoration before three gods, each of whom holds a sceptre  in his left hand, and the symbol of life in his right.

[1] Adding  *θest ḥtu*, from the papyrus of Nebseni.

[2] Var.  *āχemu*. On this word see Brugsch, *Wörterbuch* (Suppl.), p. 279.

Text [CHAPTER XCIII.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING A MAN PASS OVER TO THE EAST IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: "Hail, manhood of (2) "Rā, which advanceth and beateth down opposition; things which have been "without movement for millions of years come into being through the god Baba. "Hereby am I made stronger than (3) the strong, and hereby have I more power "than they who are mighty. And therefore neither shall I be borne away nor "carried by force to the East, to take part in the festivals of the fiends; (4) nor "shall there [be given unto me] cruel gashes with knives, nor shall I be shut in "on every side, nor gored by the horns [of the god Kheperå]" . . . . . [1]

Vignette: Ani adoring a god in a boat whose head is turned face backwards.

Text [CHAPTER XCIIIA.]: ANOTHER CHAPTER.[2] [Saith Osiris Ani]: "So "then shall no evil things be done unto me by the fiends, neither shall I (6) be "gored by the horns [of Kheperå]; and the manhood of Rā, which is the head of "Osiris, shall not be swallowed up. Behold me, (7) I enter into my homestead, "and I reap the harvest. The gods speak with me. (8) Gore thou not them, O "Rā-kheperå. In very truth sickness shall not arise in the eye of Tmu nor shall "it (9) be destroyed. Let me be brought to an end, may I not be carried into the "East to take part in the festivals of the fiends who are my enemies (10); may no "cruel gashes be made in me. I, Osiris, the scribe Ani, the teller of the divine "offerings of all the gods, triumphant with happy victory, the lord to be revered, "am not carried away into the East."

Text [CHAPTER XLIII.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING THE HEAD OF A MAN BE CUT OFF FROM HIM IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: (2) "I "am the great One, son of the great One; I am Fire, the son of Fire, to whom "was (3) given his head after it had been cut off. The head of Osiris was not "carried away from him; let not the head of Osiris Ani (4) be carried away from "him. I have knit together my bones, I have made myself whole and sound; "I have become young once more; I am Osiris, the Lord of eternity."

Vignette: The mummy of Ani lying on a bier; above is his soul in the form of a human-headed bird, holding Ω *shen*, the emblem of eternity, in its claws. At the head and foot stands an incense burner with fire in it.

---

[1] The text of the rest of this chapter is corrupt.

[2] In other early papyri these two chapters form one; the division probably arose from a blunder on the part of the scribe.

Text [CHAPTER LXXXIX.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF CAUSING THE SOUL TO BE UNITED TO ITS BODY IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: "Hail, thou god "Annitu! Hail, O Runner, (2) dwelling in thy hall! O thou great god, grant thou "that my soul may come unto me from wheresoever it may be. If it would tarry, "then bring thou unto me (3) my soul from wheresoever it may be. [If] thou findest "[me], O Eye of Horus, make thou me to stand up like those beings who are like "unto Osiris and who never lie down in death. Let not (4) Osiris Ani, triumphant, "triumphant, lie down in death in Annu, the land wherein souls are joined unto their "bodies, even in thousands. My soul doth bear away with it my victorious spirit "(5) whithersoever it goeth[1] . . . . . (6) If it would tarry, grant thou that my "soul may look upon my body. [If] thou findest [me], O Eye of Horus, make thou "me to stand up like unto those[1] . . . . . (7) Hail, ye gods, who row in the boat "of the lord of millions of years, who tow it (8) above the underworld, who make "it to pass over the ways of Nu, who make souls to enter into their glorified "bodies, (9) whose hands are filled with righteousness, and whose fingers grasp your "sceptres, destroy ye (10) the foe. The boat of the Sun rejoiceth, and the great "god advanceth in peace. Behold [ye gods], grant that this soul of Osiris Ani "(11) may come forth triumphant before the gods, and triumphant before you, from "the eastern horizon of heaven, to follow unto the place where it was yesterday, in "peace, in peace, in Amenta. (12) May he behold his body, may he rest in his "glorified frame, may he never perish, and may his body never see corruption."

Rubric: To be said over a golden [figure of a] soul inlaid with precious stones, which is to be placed on the neck of Osiris.

Vignette: Ani's soul, in the form of a human-headed bird, standing in front of a pylon.[2]

[1] Some words are omitted here.

[2] The three following variants show: (1) the soul flying through the door of the tomb to the deceased; (2) the deceased, accompanied by his soul, standing at the open door of the tomb; and (3) the deceased, with his soul hovering over him, standing with his back to the door of the tomb, upon which is the disk of the rayed sun.

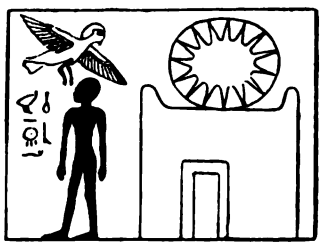
FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.



FIG. 3.



Text [CHAPTER XCI.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT LETTING THE SOUL OF A MAN BE CAPTIVE IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: "Hail thou who art "exalted, thou who art adored, (2) thou mighty one of souls, thou Ram (or Soul), "possessor of terrible power, who dost put fear of thee into the hearts of the gods, "thou who art crowned upon thy mighty throne! It is he who maketh the path "for the *khu* and for (3) the soul of Osiris Ani. I am furnished [with that which "I need], I am a *khu* furnished [with that which I need], I have made my way "unto the place wherein are Rā and (4) Hathor."

Rubric: If this chapter be known, Ani shall become like unto a shining being fully equipped in the underworld. He shall not be stopped at any door in the underworld from going in and coming out millions of times.

Vignette:[1] Ani standing at the doorway of the tomb; and Ani's shadow, accompanied by his soul.

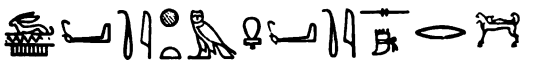
Text [CHAPTER XCII.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF OPENING THE TOMB TO THE SOUL OF THE SHADOW, OF COMING FORTH BY DAY, AND OF GETTING POWER OVER THE LEGS. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant: "(2) The place of bondage is "opened, that which was shut is opened,[2] and . . . . . ; the place of bondage is "opened unto my soul [according to the bidding of][3] the eye of Horus. I have "bound and stablished (3) glories upon the brow of Rā. [My] steps are made "long, [my] thighs are lifted up; I have passed along the great path, and my "limbs are strong. (4) I am Horus, the avenger of his father, and I bring the "*ureret* crown to rest upon its place. The path of souls is opened [to my soul]."

PLATE XVIII.

"My soul (5) seeth the great god within the boat of Rā on the day of souls. My "soul is (6) in the front among those who tell the years. Come; the eye of Horus, "which stablisheth glories (7) upon the brow of Rā and rays of light upon the "faces of those who are with the limbs of Osiris, hath delivered my soul. (8) O "shut ye not in my soul, fetter ye not my shade; (9) may it behold the great god

---

[1] See Plate XVIII.

[2] The reading of the Nebseni papyrus is 

[3] Adding  from the Nebseni papyrus.

" within the shrine on the day of the judgment of souls, may it repeat the words " of Osiris. (10) May those beings whose dwelling-places are hidden, who fetter " the limbs of Osiris, who fetter the souls of the *khu*, who shut in (11) the shade[s] " of the dead and can do evil unto me—may they do no evil unto me, may they " turn away their path from me. Thy heart (12) is with thee; may my soul and " my *khu* be prepared against their attack. May I sit down among the great " rulers who (13) dwell in their abodes; may my soul not be set in bondage by " those who fetter the limbs of Osiris, and who fetter souls, and who shut in (14) " the shade[s] of the dead. The place which thou possessest, is it not Heaven?"

Rubric: If this chapter be known, he shall come forth by day and his soul shall not be shut in.

Vignette: Ani kneeling, with both hands raised in adoration, by the side of the Seker[1] boat  placed upon its sledge.

Text [CHAPTER LXXIV.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF WALKING WITH THE TWO LEGS, AND OF COMING FORTH UPON EARTH. Saith Osiris Ani: "Thou hast done " all thy work, O Seker, thou hast done all thy work, O Seker, in thy dwelling- " place within my legs in the (2) underworld. I shine above the Leg[2] of the Sky, " I come forth from heaven; I recline with the glorified (3) spirits. Alas! I am " weak and feeble; alas! I am weak and feeble. I walk. I am weak and feeble " in the (4) presence of those who gnash with the teeth in the underworld, I " Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace."

Vignette: The emblem of Amenta  ; and Ani standing with a staff in his left hand.

Text [CHAPTER VIII.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF PASSING THROUGH AMENTA, AND OF COMING FORTH BY DAY. Saith Osiris Ani: "The hour (?) openeth; (2) " the head of Thoth is sealed up; perfect is the eye of Horus. I have delivered " the eye of Horus which shineth with splendours on the forehead of Rā, (3) the " father of the gods. I am the same Osiris, dwelling in Amenta. Osiris knoweth " his day and that he shall not live therein; nor shall I live therein. (4) I am the " Moon among the gods; I shall not come to an end. Stand up, therefore, O " Horus; Osiris hath counted thee among the gods."

---

[1] The god Seker was a form of the night sun, like Ptaḥ, Osiris and Tanen; see Lanzone, *Dizionario*, p. 1113.

[2] The name of a constellation.

Text [CHAPTER II.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH BY DAY, AND OF LIVING AFTER DEATH. Saith Osiris Ani: "Hail, Only One, shining from the "Moon! (2) Hail, Only One, shining from the Moon! Grant that this Osiris "Ani may come forth among the multitudes which are round about thee; (3) let "him be established as a dweller among the shining ones; and let the under-"world be opened unto him. And behold Osiris, (4) Osiris Ani shall come forth "by day to do his will upon earth among the living."

Vignette: Ani, standing with both hands raised in adoration before a ram crowned with plumes and disk  ; in front of the ram is a table, upon which are a libation vase and a lotus flower.

Text [CHAPTER IX.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH BY DAY, HAVING PASSED THROUGH THE TOMB. Saith Osiris Ani: "Hail Soul, thou mighty one "of strength! (2) Verily I am here, I have come, I behold thee. I have passed "through the underworld, I have seen [my] father (3) Osiris, I have scattered the "gloom of night. I am his beloved one. I have come; I behold my father (4) "Osiris. I have stabbed Set to the heart. I have done the things [needed] by "my father Osiris. (5) I have opened every way in heaven and upon earth. I am "the son beloved of his father Osiris (6). I have become a ruler, I have become "glorious, I am furnished [with what I need]. Hail, all ye gods, and all ye shining "ones, make ye a way for me, the Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant."

Vignette: Ani, with a staff in his left hand, standing before a door.

Text [CHAPTER CXXXII.]: THE CHAPTER OF MAKING A MAN TO RETURN TO SEE AGAIN HIS HOME UPON EARTH. Saith Osiris Ani: "I am the Lion-god (2) "coming forth with strides. I have shot forth arrows, I have wounded [the prey], "I have wounded the prey. I am the Eye of Horus; I have opened the (3) eye of "Horus in his hour. I am come unto the furrows. Let Osiris Ani come in peace."

Vignette: Ani piercing a serpent.

Text [CHAPTER X. [XLVIII.]]: ANOTHER CHAPTER OF ONE WHO COMETH FORTH BY DAY AGAINST HIS FOES IN THE UNDERWORLD. Saith Osiris Ani: "I "have divided the heavens, (2) I have passed through the horizon, I have traversed "the earth, [following] upon his footsteps. I am borne away by the mighty and "shining ones because, behold, (3) I am furnished with millions of years which

" have magic virtues. I eat with my mouth, I chew with my jaws; and, behold,
" (4) I am the god who is the lord of the underworld. May there be given unto
" me, Osiris Ani, that which abideth for ever without corruption."

PLATE XIX.

Vignette: Ani standing, with both hands raised in adoration, before Rā, hawk-headed and seated in a boat floating upon the sky 𓇼. On the bows sits Ḥeru-pa-khrat (Harpocrates) or, "Horus the child"; and the side is ornamented with feathers of Maāt 𓆄𓆄𓆄𓆄, and the *utchat* 𓂀. The handles of the oars and the tops of the rowlocks are shaped as hawks' heads, and on the blades of the oars are 𓂀𓂀.

Text [CHAPTER XV.]: (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ WHEN HE RISETH UPON THE HORIZON, AND WHEN HE SETTETH IN THE [LAND OF] LIFE. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani: " Homage to thee, O Rā, (2) when thou risest [as] Tmu-Ḥeru-khuti
" (Harmachis). Thou art adored [by me] when thy beauties are before mine eyes,
" and when thy shining rays (3) [fall] upon my body. Thou goest forth in peace
" in the *Sektet* boat with [fair] winds, and thy heart is glad; [thou goest forth] in
" the *Ātet* boat, (4) and its heart is glad. Thou stridest over the heavens in peace,
" and thy foes are cast down; the never-resting stars (5) sing hymns of praise unto
" thee, and the stars which never set glorify thee as thou (6) sinkest in the horizon
" of Manu, O thou who art beautiful in the two parts of heaven, thou lord who livest
" and art established, O my lord! Homage to thee, O thou who art Rā when
" thou risest, and Tmu (7) when thou settest in beauty. Thou risest and shinest
" upon the back of thy mother [the sky], O thou who art crowned king (8) of the
" gods. Nut doth homage unto thee, and everlasting and never-changing order
" embraceth thee at morn and at eve. Thou stridest over the heaven, being glad
" of heart, and the Lake (9) Testes is at peace. The Fiend hath fallen to the
" ground; his arms and his hands have been hewn off, and the knife hath severed
" the joints of his body. Rā hath a fair wind (10); the *Sektet* boat goeth forth
" and sailing along it cometh into port. The gods of the south and of the north,
" of the west and of the east praise thee, (11) from whom all forms of life came
" into being. Thou sendest forth the word, and the earth is flooded with silence,
" O thou only One, who livedst in heaven before ever the earth and the mountains

" were made. (12) O Runner, Lord, only One, thou maker of things which are, " thou hast moulded the tongue of the company of the gods, thou hast drawn forth " whatsoever cometh from the waters, and thou springest up from them over the " flooded land of the Lake of Horus (13). Make me to sniff the air which cometh " forth from thy nostrils, and the north wind which cometh forth from thy mother " [the Sky]. Make thou glorious my shining form, O Osiris, make thou (14) " strong my soul. Thou art worshipped in peace, O lord of the gods, thou art " exalted by reason of thy wondrous works. Shine with thy rays of light upon my " body day by day, upon me, (15) Osiris, the scribe, the teller of the divine offerings " of all the gods, the overseer of the granary of the lords of Abydos, the royal " scribe in truth, who loveth him (*i.e.*, Rā); Ani, triumphant in peace."

Vignette : Ani, standing with both hands raised in adoration. Behind him is his wife :



Ȧusȧr *nebt* *per* *qemātet* *en* *Ȧmen* *θuθu*
Osiris, the lady of the house, priestess of Amen, Thuthu.

Text [CHAPTER XV.]: (1) **A** HYMN OF PRAISE. " O OSIRIS, lord of eternity, " Un-nefer, Horus of the two horizons, whose forms are manifold, whose creations " are without number, (2) Ptaḥ-Seker-Tem in Annu, the lord of the tomb, and the " creator of Memphis and of the gods, the guide of the underworld, whom [the " gods] (3) glorify when thou settest in Nut. Isis embraceth thee in peace, and " she driveth away the fiends from the mouth of (4) thy paths. Thou turnest thy " face upon Amenta, thou makest the world to shine as with *smu* metal. The " dead rise up to behold thee, they breathe the (5) air and they look upon thy " face when the disk shineth on its horizon; their hearts are at peace for that they " behold thee, O thou who art eternity and everlastingness."

[*Litany*]: (1) " Homage to thee, [O lord of] starry deities in Ȧn, and of " heavenly beings in Kher-āba; thou god Unti, who art more glorious than the " gods who are hidden in Annu.

" (2) Homage to thee, O Ȧn in Antes (?), Horus, thou dweller in both " horizons, with long strides thou stridest over heaven, O thou who dwellest in " both horizons.

" (3) Homage to thee, O soul of everlastingness, thou Soul who dwellest in " Tattu, Un-nefer, son of Nut; thou art lord of Akert.

" (4) Homage to thee in thy dominion over Tattu; the *urerit* crown is " established upon thy head; thou art the One whose strength is in himself, and " thou dwellest in peace in Tattu.

" (5) Homage to thee, O lord of the acacia tree, the *Seker* boat is set upon " its sledge; thou turnest back the Fiend, the worker of evil, and thou causest the " *utchat* to rest upon its seat.

" (6) Homage to thee, O thou who art mighty in thine hour, thou great and " mighty god, dweller in An-rut-f, lord of eternity and creator of everlastingness; " thou art the lord of Suten-henen.

" (7) Homage to thee, O thou who restest upon Right and Truth, thou art the " lord of Abtu, and thy limbs are joined unto Ta-sertet; thou art he to whom " fraud and guile are hateful.

" (8) Homage to thee, O thou who art within thy boat, thou bringest Ḥāpi " (*i.e.*, the Nile) forth from his source; the light shineth upon thy body, and thou " art the dweller in Nekhen.

" (9) Homage to thee, O creator of the gods, thou King of the North and of " the South; O Osiris, victorious, ruler of the world in thy gracious seasons; thou " art the lord of the world.

" O grant thou unto me a path whereon I may pass in peace, for I am just " and true; I have not spoken lies wittingly, nor have I done aught with deceit."

PLATE XX.

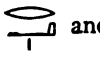
Vignette : Osiris and Isis in a sepulchral shrine.

Text [CHAPTER XV.]: (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ WHEN HE RISETH IN THE EASTERN PART OF THE HEAVEN. They who are in (2) his train rejoice, and lo! Osiris Ani in triumph saith: " Hail, thou Disk, thou lord of rays, who risest (3) " in the horizon day by day. Shine thou with thy beams of light upon the face of " Osiris Ani, who is victorious; for he singeth hymns of praise unto thee at (4) " dawn, and he maketh thee to set at eventide with words of adoration. May the " soul of Osiris Ani, the triumphant one, come forth with (5) thee from heaven, " may he go forth in the *mātet* boat, may he come into port in the *sektet* boat, " may he cleave his path among the (6) never resting stars in the heavens."

Osiris Ani, being at peace and in triumph, adoreth his lord, the lord of (7) eternity, saying: " Homage to thee, O Horus of the two horizons, who art

" Kheperà, the self-created; when thou risest on the horizon and (8) sheddest thy
" beams of light upon the lands of the North and the South thou art beautiful, yea
" beautiful, and all the gods rejoice when they behold thee, (9) the King of heaven.
" The goddess Nebt-Unnet is stablished upon thy head; her portions of the south
" and of the north are upon thy brow (10); she taketh her place before thee. The
" god Thoth is stablished in the bows of thy boat to destroy utterly all thy foes.
" (11) Those who dwell in the underworld come forth to meet thee, bowing in
" homage as they come towards thee, and to behold [thy] beautiful (12) Image.
" And I have come before thee that I may be with thee to behold thy Disk every
" day. May I not be shut in the tomb, may I not be turned back (13), may the
" limbs of my body be made new again when I view thy beauties, even as do all
" thy favoured ones, (14) because I am one of those who worshipped thee whilst
" they lived upon earth. May I come in unto the land of eternity, may I come
" even (15) unto the everlasting land, for behold, O my lord, this hast thou
" ordained for me."

And lo, Osiris Ani, triumphant in peace, the triumphant one, saith: "(16)
" Homage to thee, O thou who risest in thy horizon as Rā, thou art stablished by
" a law which changeth not nor can it be altered. Thou passest over the sky, and
" every face watcheth thee (17) and thy course, for thou hast been hidden from
" their gaze. Thou dost show thyself at dawn and at eventide day by day. (18)
" The *Sektet* boat, wherein is thy majesty, goeth forth with might; thy beams
" shine upon [all] faces; [the number] of thy yellow rays cannot be known, nor
" can thy bright beams (19) be told. The lands of the gods, and the colours of
" the eastern lands of Punt, must be seen, ere that which is hidden (20) [in thee]
" may be measured [by man]. Alone and by thyself thou dost manifest thyself
" [when] thou comest into being above Nu. May Ani (21) advance, even as thou
" dost advance; may he never cease [to go forward], even as thy majesty ceaseth
" not [to go forward], even though it be for a moment; for with strides dost thou
" (22) in one little moment pass over the spaces which would need hundreds of
" thousands and millions of years [for man to pass over; this] thou doest, and then
" dost thou sink down. Thou (23) puttest an end to the hours of the night, and
" thou dost number them, even thou; thou endest them in thine own appointed
" season, and the earth becometh light. (24) Thou settest thyself before thy
" handiwork[1] in the likeness of Rā;[1] thou risest in the horizon."

[1] There is a play on the words  and 

Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, declareth his (25) praise of thee when thou shinest, and when thou risest at dawn he crieth in his joy at thy birth: (26) "Thou "art crowned with the majesty of thy beauties; thou mouldest thy limbs as thou "dost advance, and thou bringest them forth without birth-pangs in the form of "Rā (27), as thou dost climb up into the upper air. Grant thou that I may come "unto the heaven which is everlasting, and unto the mountain [where dwell] thy "favoured ones. (28) May I be joined unto those shining beings, holy and "perfect, who are in the underworld; and may I come forth with them to behold "thy beauties when thou shinest (29) at eventide and goest to thy mother Nut.

PLATE XXI.

"Thou dost place thy disk in the west, and my two hands are [raised] in "adoration [of thee] when thou settest (30) as a living being. Behold, thou art "the maker of eternity, and thou art adored [when] thou settest in the heavens. I "have given my heart unto thee without wavering, (31) O thou who art mightier "than the gods."

Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith: "A hymn of praise to thee, O thou who risest "(32) like unto gold, and who dost flood the world with light on the day of thy "birth. Thy mother giveth thee birth upon [her] hand, and thou dost give light "unto the course of the Disk. (33) O thou mighty Light, who shinest in the heavens, "thou dost strengthen the generations of men with the Nile-flood, and dost cause "gladness in all lands, and in all (34) cities, and in all the temples. Thou art "glorious by reason of thy splendours, and thou makest strong thy *ka* with *ḥu* and "*tchefau* foods. O thou who art the mighty one of victories, (35) thou who art the "Power of [all] Powers, who dost make strong thy throne against the powers of "wickedness, who art glorious in majesty in the *sektet* boat, and who art exceeding "(36) mighty in the *ātet* boat, make thou glorious Osiris Ani with victory in the "netherworld; grant thou that in the underworld he may be void of (37) sin. I "pray thee to put away [his] faults behind thee; grant that he may be one of thy "venerable (38) servants who are with the shining ones; may he be joined unto "the souls which are in Ta-sertet; and may he journey into the Sekhet-Aaru (39) "by a prosperous and happy path, he the Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant.

"(40) Thou shalt come forth into heaven, thou shalt pass over the sky, thou "shalt be joined unto the starry deities. (41) Praises shall be offered unto thee in "thy boat, thou shalt be hymned in the *āṭet* boat, (42) thou shalt behold Rā within

" his shrine, thou shalt set together with his disk day by day, thou shalt see (43)
" the *ant* fish when it springeth into being in the waters of turquoise, and thou shalt
" see (44) the *ȧbṭu* fish in his hour. May it come to pass that the Evil One shall fall
" when he layeth a snare to destroy me, (45) and may the joints of his neck and of
" his back be cut in sunder."

" Rā [saileth] with a fair wind, and the *sektet* boat draweth on (46) and cometh
" into port. The mariners of Rā rejoice, and the heart of Nebt-ānkh (47) is glad,
" for the enemy of her lord hath fallen to the ground. Thou shalt behold Horus
" on the watch [in the Boat], and Thoth and Maāt upon either side of him. (48)
" All the gods rejoice when they behold Rā coming in peace (49) to make the
" hearts of the shining ones to live. May Osiris Ani, triumphant, the scribe of the
" divine offerings of the lords of Thebes, be with them."

Vignette : Rā, hawk-headed, with the disk upon his head and the emblem of life, ☥, upon his knees, seated in the solar bark ;[1] before him stands Ani with both hands raised in adoration.

Text [CHAPTER CXXXIII.]: (1) TO BE SAID ON THE DAY OF THE MONTH.[2] (2) Osiris Ani, the scribe, triumphant in peace, triumphant, saith : " Rā riseth (2)
" in his horizon, and the company of his gods follow after the god when he
" appeareth from his secret place, when he showeth strength and bringeth himself
" forth (3) from the eastern horizon of heaven at the word of the goddess Nut.
" They rejoice at the journeyings of Rā, the Ancient One ; the Great One (4)
" rolleth along in his course. Thy joints are knitted together,[3] O Rā, within thy
" shrine. Thou breathest the winds, thou drawest in the breezes, (5) thou makest
" thy jaw-bones to eat in thy dwelling on the day when thou dost scent right and
" truth. Thou turnest aside the godlike followers (6) [who] sail after the sacred
" boat, in order that they may return again unto the mighty ones according to thy
" word. Thou numberest thy bones, thou gatherest together thy members ; (7)
" thou turnest thy face towards the beautiful Amenta ; thou comest thither renewed

---

[1] In the Nebseni papyrus the god is seated on a throne, and he holds the sceptre 𓋹 in his right hand ; in the Turin papyrus (Lepsius, Bl. 54) the god is seated within a shrine.

[2] This chapter is generally entitled  " The Book of making perfect (*or* strong) the *khu* in the netherworld, in the presence of the great company of the gods."

[3] Or, " thou art exalted."

" day by day. Behold, thou Image of gold, who possessest the splendours (8) of " the Disk of heaven, thou lord of terror; thou rollest along and art renewed day by " day. Hail, there (9) is rejoicing in the heavenly horizon, and shouts of joy are " raised to the ropes which tow thee along. May the gods who dwell in (10) heaven " ascribe praises unto Osiris Ani, when they behold him in triumph, as unto Rā. " May Osiris, the scribe Ani, be a prince (11) who is known by the *ureret* crown; " and may the meat offerings and the drink offerings of Osiris Ani, triumphant, " be apportioned unto him; may he wax exceeding strong in his body; and may he " be the (12) chief of those who are in the presence of Rā. May Osiris, the " scribe Ani, triumphant, be strong upon earth and in the world under the earth; " and (13) O Osiris, scribe Ani, triumphant, mayest thou rise up strengthened " like unto Rā day by day. Osiris Ani, triumphant, shall not tarry, (14) nor shall " he rest without motion in the earth for ever. Clearly, clearly shall he see with " his two eyes, and with his two ears shall he hear what is right and true. " (15) Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, cometh back, cometh back from Annu; " Osiris Ani, triumphant, is as Rā when he rangeth the oars (16) among the " followers of Nu.

PLATE XXII.

" Osiris Ani, triumphant, hath not revealed what he hath seen, (17) he hath " not, he hath not told again what he hath heard in the house which is hidden. " Hail, there are shouts of joy to Osiris Ani, triumphant, (18) for he is a god and " the flesh of Rā, he is in the boat of Nu, and his *ka* is well pleased according to " the will of the god. (19) Osiris Ani, triumphant, is in peace, he is triumphant like " unto Horus, and he is mighty because he hath divers forms."

Vignette: Rā seated in a boat, sailing across the sky towards the star-studded heaven.

Rubric: These words shall be recited over a boat (20) seven cubits in length, and painted green for the godlike rulers. Then shalt thou make a heaven of stars (21) washed and purified with natron and incense. Behold, thou shalt make an image (22) of Rā upon a table of stone painted yellow (?), and it shall be placed in the fore-part of the boat. (23) Behold, thou shalt make an image of the dead man whom thou wilt make perfect in strength (24) in the boat; and thou shalt make it to travel in the divine boat of Rā, (25) and Rā himself will look upon it therein. Thou shalt show it to no man but thyself, (26) or to thy father or to

thy son; let them watch with their faces, and he shall be seen in the underworld as a messenger of Rā.

Vignette: Rā, hawk-headed, with a disk upon his head, seated in a boat; before him is a large disk.

Text [CHAPTER CXXXIV.]: (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO RĀ ON THE DAY OF THE MONTH WHEREON HE SAILETH IN THE BOAT. [Osiris, the scribe Ani, saith]: "Homage to thee, O thou who art in thy boat! Thou risest, thou risest, " (2) thou shinest with thy rays, and thou hast made mankind to rejoice for millions " of years according to thy will. Thou showest thy face unto the beings whom " thou hast created, O Kheperà, (3) in thy boat. Thou hast overthrown Āpepi. " O ye children of Seb, overthrow ye the foes of Osiris (4) Ani, triumphant, destroy " ye the adversaries of righteousness from the boat of Rā. Horus shall cut off " your (5) heads in heaven in the likeness of ducks; ye shall fall down upon the " earth and become beasts, and into the water in the likeness of fishes. [Osiris, " the scribe Ani,] destroyeth every hostile fiend, male (6) and female, whether he " passeth through heaven, [or] appeareth (7) upon earth, or cometh forth upon " the water, or passeth along before the starry deities; and Thoth strengtheneth " them . . . . . (8) coming forth from Anreti. Osiris, the scribe Ani, is silent, " and becometh the second of Rā. Behold thou the god, the great slaughterer, " (9) greatly to be feared, he washeth in your blood, he batheth in your gore; " Osiris, (10) the scribe Ani, destroyeth them from the boat of his father Rā-Horus. " The mother Isis giveth birth unto Osiris, the scribe (11) Ani, triumphant, whose " heart liveth, and Nephthys nurseth him (12); even as they did for Horus, who " drove back the fiends of Sut. They saw (13) the *urertu* crown stablished upon " his head, and they fell down upon their faces. Behold, O ye shining ones, ye " men (14) and gods, ye damned ones, when ye behold Osiris Ani, triumphant " like unto Horus and adored (15) by reason of the *ureret* crown, fall ye down " upon your faces; for Osiris Ani is victorious (16) over his foes in the heavens " above and [on the earth] beneath, in the presence of the godlike rulers (17) of " all the gods and goddesses."

Rubric: These words shall be recited over a great hawk which hath the white crown set upon his head. Then shall the names of Tmu, (18) Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, Nephthys, be written with green colour upon a (19) new table, anointed with unguents and placed in a boat together with a figure of the dead man (20). Then shall they put incense upon the fire, and set ducks to

be roasted (21). This is a rite of Rā when his boat cometh; and it shall cause the dead man to go with Rā into every place whithersoever he saileth, and the foes of Rā shall be (22) slaughtered in very truth. The Chapter of the *sektet* boat shall be recited on the sixth day of the festival.

Vignette : The ladder by which the soul passes from the underworld to the body.[1]

PLATE XXIII. AND PLATE XXIV. (1).

The whole of Plate XXIII. and part of Plate XXIV. contain a repetition of the XVIIIth Chapter of the "Book of the Dead," which has also been given on Plates XIII. and XIV. The arrangement of the gods in the vignette is, however, slightly different.

PLATE XXIV. (2).

Vignette : Ani and his wife adoring three gods, who are seated on a pylon or door-shaped pedestal.

Text [CHAPTER CXXIV.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF GOING UNTO THE GODLIKE RULERS OF OSIRIS. Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, saith: "My soul hath "builded for me a (2) dwelling-place in Tattu. I have waxed strong in the town "Pe. I have ploughed [my] fields in all my forms, and my palm tree standeth "therein like unto the god Amsu. I eat not that which I abominate, (3) I eat not "that which I loathe; that which I abominate I abominate, and I feed not upon "filth. (4) There are food offerings and meat for those who shall not be destroyed "thereby. I raise not up myself on my two arms unto any abomination, I walk "not thereupon (5) with my shoes, because my bread is [made] from white grain, "and my ale from the red (6) barley of the Nile. The *sektet* boat and the *ātet* "boat bring them unto me, and I feed upon them (7) under the trees, whose "beautiful branches I myself do know. (8) How glorious do I make the white "crown [when] I lift up the uræi! (9) Hail, guardian of the door, who givest peace "unto the two lands, bring thou unto me those who make offerings! Grant that

[1] In the Appendix to Plates V. and VI. (see above, p. 265), is a reproduction from the papyrus of Neb-set at Paris, of a scene in which the soul of the deceased is represented as descending the ladder with food for the body in the tomb below.

" I may (10) lift up the earth; that the shining ones may open their arms unto " me; that the company of the gods may (11) speak with the words of the " shining ones unto Osiris Ani; that the hearts of the gods may direct [him] (12); and " that they may make him powerful in heaven among the gods who have taken " unto themselves visible forms. (13) Yea, let every god and every goddess whom " he passeth make Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant at the new year. He feedeth " upon hearts (14) and consumeth them when he cometh forth from the east. He " hath been judged by the forefather of Light. He is (15) a shining one arrayed " in heaven among the mighty ones. The food of Osiris, the scribe Ani, " triumphant, is even (16) the cakes and ale which are made for their mouths. I " go in through the Disk, I come out through the god Ahui. I speak with the " followers (17) of the gods, I speak with the Disk, I speak with the shining ones, " and the Disk granteth me to be victorious in the (18) blackness of night within " Meḥ-urt near unto his forehead. Behold, I am with Osiris, and I (19) proclaim " that which he telleth forth among the mighty ones. He speaketh unto me the " words of men, and I listen and (20) I tell again unto him the words of the gods. " I, Osiris Ani, triumphant, come even as one who is equipped for the journey. " Thou raisest up [right and truth] (21) for those who love them. I am a shining " one clothed in power, mightier than any other shining one."

PLATE XXV.

Vignette: A swallow perched on a conical object painted red and green.

Text [CHAPTER LXXXVI.]: (1) HERE BEGIN THE CHAPTERS OF MAKING TRANSFORMATIONS. THE CHANGING INTO A SWALLOW. (2) Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: " I am the swallow, [I am] the swallow, [I am] the scorpion, the " daughter of Rā. (3) Hail, ye gods, whose scent is sweet; hail, ye gods, whose " scent is sweet! Hail, thou Flame, which comest forth from (4) the horizon! " Hail, thou who art in the city. May the Guardian of the Bight lead me on. O " stretch out up unto me (5) thine hands that I may be able to pass my days in the " Island of Flame. I have fared forth with my warrant. I have come with the " power thereof. Let the doors be opened unto me (6). How shall I tell what I " have seen therein? Horus was like unto the prince of the sacred bark, and the " throne of his father was given unto him. Sut, the son of Nut, also hath gotten " the fall which he (7) wrought for Horus. He who is in Sekhem passed judgment " upon me. I stretched out my hands and my arms unto Osiris. I have passed on

" to judgment, (8) and I have come that I may speak; grant that I may pass on " and deliver my message. I enter in, having been judged; I come out (9) at " the door of Neb-er-tcher magnified and glorified. I am found pure at the Great " place of passage [of souls]. I have put away my faults. (10) I have done away " mine offences. I have cast out the sins which were a part of me. I, even I, am " pure, (11) I, even I, am mighty. O ye doorkeepers, I have made my way [unto " you]. I am like unto you. I have come forth by day. I have walked with my " legs, and I have gotten the power of the footstep wherewith do walk the shining " ones of light (12). I, even I, know the hidden ways to the doors of the Field " of Aaru; and (13), though my body be buried, yet let me rise up; and may I " come forth and overthrow all my foes upon earth."

Appendix[1]: *Rubric.* If this chapter be known [by the deceased], he shall come forth by day in Neter-khert, and he shall go in again after he hath come forth. If this chapter be not known, he shall not enter in after he hath come forth, nor shall he come forth by day.

Vignette: A golden hawk holding a flail  , emblem of rule.

Text [CHAPTER LXXVII.]: (1) CHAPTER OF CHANGING INTO A GOLDEN HAWK. Saith Osiris Ani: " (2) May I, even I, arise in the *seshet* chamber, like " unto a hawk of gold (3) coming forth from his egg. May I fly and may I hover " as a hawk, with a back seven (4) cubits wide, and with wings made of emeralds " of the South. May I come forth from the *sektet* boat (5), and may my heart be " brought unto me from the mountain of the east. May I alight on the *ātet* boat, " and may those who are in (6) their companies be brought unto me, bowing down " as they come. May I rise, may I gather myself together (7) as the beautiful " golden hawk [which hath] the head of a *bennu* bird. May I enter into the " presence of Rā daily to hear his words, and may I sit down among the (8) mighty " gods of Nut. May a homestead be made ready for me, and may offerings of " food and drink be put before me therein. May I eat therein; (9) may I become " a shining one therein; may I be filled therein to my heart's fullest desire; may " sacred wheat be given unto me to eat. May I, by myself, get power over the " guardian of my head."

Vignette: A green hawk, holding a flail, and standing upon a pylon-shaped pedestal.

---

[1] See Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 32.

Text [CHAPTER LXXVIII.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF CHANGING INTO A SACRED HAWK. Saith Osiris Ani: (2) "Hail, thou mighty one, come unto Tattu. "Make thou my paths, and let me pass round [to visit] my (3) thrones. Make me "to renew myself and make me to wax strong. (4) Grant that I may be feared, "and make me to be a terror. May the gods of the underworld fear me, and "may they fight for me in their (5) habitations. Let not him that would do harm "unto me draw nigh unto me. Let me walk through the house of darkness. "May I (6), the feeble, clothe and cover myself; and may they (*i.e.*, the gods) "not do the like unto me. Hail, ye gods who hear my speech! Hail, ye rulers "who are among the followers of Osiris. Be ye therefore silent, O ye gods, "[when] the god speaketh with me; he heareth what is right and (7) true. "What I speak unto him, do thou also speak, O Osiris. Grant thou that I may "go round my course according to the order which cometh forth from thy mouth "concerning me. May I see thy forms; (8) may I be able to understand thy will. "Grant that I may come forth, that I may get power over my legs, and that I "may be like unto Neb-er-tcher (9) upon his throne. May the gods of the "underworld fear me, and may they fight for me in their habitations. Grant "thou that I may pass on my way with the godlike ones who rise up (10). "May I be set up upon my resting-place like unto the Lord of Life; may I be "joined unto Isis, the divine Lady. May the gods (11) make me strong against "him that would do harm unto me, and may no one come to see me fall helpless. "May I pass over the paths (12), may I come into the furthermost parts of "heaven. I entreat for speech with Seb, I make supplication unto Hu (13) and "unto Neb-er-tcher that the gods of the underworld may fear me, and that they "may fight for me in their habitations, when they see that thou hast (14) provided "me with the fowl of the air and the fish of the sea.

"I am one of those shining ones who live in rays of light. (15) I have made "my form like unto the form [of the god] who cometh out and manifesteth himself "in Tattu; for I have become worthy of honour by reason of his honour, (16) and "he hath spoken unto thee of the things which concern me. Surely he hath made "the fear of me [to go forth], and hath created terror of me! The gods of the

PLATE XXVI.

"underworld fear me, and they (17) fight for me [in their habitations]. I, in very "truth I am a shining one and a dweller in light, who hath been created and who "hath come into being (18) from the body of the god. I am one of the shining

"ones who dwell in light, whom (19) Tmu himself hath created, and who have "come into being from the eyelashes of his eye. He doth create and glorify "and make noble the faces of those who live with him. (20) Behold, the only "One in Nu! They do homage unto him as he cometh forth from the horizon, "and they strike fear of him into the gods (21) and into the shining ones who "have come into being with him.

"I am the One among the worms which the eye of the Lord, the only One, "hath created. And lo! (22) before Isis was, and when Horus was not yet, I "had waxed strong and flourished. I had grown old, and I had become greater "(23) than they who were among the shining ones who had come into being with "him, and I, even I, arose in the form of a sacred hawk (24), and Horus made "me worthy in the form of his own soul, to take possession of all that belongeth "unto Osiris in the underworld. The double Lion-god, (25) the warder of the "things that belong to the house of the *nemmes* crown which is in his hiding "place, saith unto me: 'Get thee back to the heights of heaven, seeing that "through Horus (26) thou hast become glorified in thy form; the *nemmes* crown "is not for thee; thou hast speech even unto the ends (27) of heaven.' I, the "guardian, take possession of the things which belong to Horus and Osiris in the "underworld. Horus telleth aloud unto me that which (28) his father had said "concerning me in years [gone by], on the day of the burial [of Osiris]. I have "given unto thee the *nemmes* of the double Lion-god which I possess, (29) that "thou mayest pass onward and mayest travel over the path of heaven, and that "they who dwell on the confines of the horizon may see thee, and that the gods "of the underworld may fear thee (30) and may fight for thee in their habitations. "The god Auhet is of them. The gods, the lords of the boundaries of heaven, "they who are the warders (31) of the shrine of the lord, the only One, have "fallen before my words, have fallen down before [my] words. Hail! He that "is exalted upon his tomb is on my side, and he hath bound upon my head the "*nemmes* crown. (32) The double Lion-god hath decreed it, the god Auhet "hath made a way for me. I, even I, am exalted, and the double Lion-god hath "bound the *nemmes* crown on me, and (33) my head covering hath been given unto "me. He hath stablished my heart through his strength and through his great might, "and I shall not (34) fall through Shu. I am Hetep, the lord of the two uræi, the "being who is adored. I know the shining god, (35) and his breath is in my body. I "shall not be driven back by the Bull which causeth men to tremble, but I shall come "daily into the house of the double Lion-god, and I shall come forth therefrom into "the house of Isis. I shall behold sacred things which are hidden, there shall be

" done unto me holy (37) hidden rites, I shall see what is there; my words shall
" make full the majesty of Shu, and they shall drive away evil hap. (38) I, even I,
" am Horus who dwell in splendours. I have gained power over his crown, I have
" gained power over his radiance (39), and I have travelled over the remotest parts
" of heaven. Horus is upon his throne, Horus is upon his seat. My (40) face is
" like unto that of a divine hawk. I am one who hath been armed by his lord. I
" have come forth from Tattu. I have seen Osiris, I have risen up on (41) either
" side of him. Nut [hath shrouded me]. The gods behold me, and I have
" beheld the gods. The eye of Horus hath consumed me, who dwell in darkness.
" The gods (42) stretch forth their arms unto me. I rise up, I get the mastery,
" and I drive back evil which opposeth me. The gods open unto me the holy
" (43) way, they see my form, and they hear my words which I utter in their
" presence. O ye gods of the underworld, who set yourselves up against me, (44)
" and who resist the mighty ones, the stars which never set have led me on my
" way. I have passed along the holy paths of the *ḥemtet* chamber unto your
" lord, (45) the exceedingly mighty and terrible Soul. Horus hath commanded
" that ye lift up your faces to (46) look upon me. I have risen up in the likeness of
" a divine hawk, and Horus hath set me apart in the likeness of his own soul, to
" take possession of that which belongeth unto Osiris in the underworld. (47) I
" have passed along the way, I have travelled on and I have come even among those
" who live in their hiding places and who guard the house of Osiris. (48) I speak
" unto them of his power and I make them to know the terrible power of him that
" is provided with two horns [to fight] against Sut; and they (49) know who hath
" carried off the sacred food which the power (?) of Tmu had brought for him.
" The gods of the underworld have proclaimed (50) a happy coming for me. O
" ye who live in your hiding places and who guard the house of Osiris, and who
" have magnified your names, (51) grant ye that I may come unto you. I bind
" together and I gather up your powers, and I order the strength of the paths of
" those who guard the (52) horizon of the *ḥemtet* of heaven. I have stablished
" their habitations for Osiris, I have ordered his ways, I have done what hath been
" bidden. (53) I have come forth from Tattu, I have beheld Osiris, I have spoken
" unto him concerning the things of his son, the divine Prince whom he loveth.
" There is a wound in the heart of Set, (54) and I have seen him who is without

PLATE XXVII.

" life. O, I have made them to know the plans of the gods which Horus hath
" devised (55) at the bidding of his father Osiris. Hail, lord, thou most terrible

" and mighty soul! Let me come, even me, (56) let me lift myself up! I have " opened and passed through the underworld. I have opened the paths of the " warders (57) of heaven and of the warders of the earth. I have not been driven " back by them; and I have lifted up thy face, O lord of eternity."

Appendix: The following is the end of the LXXVIIIth chapter according to the Paris papyrus quoted by Naville (*Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 89, ll. 43–48):—

" Thou art exalted upon thy throne, O Osiris. Thou hearest joyful things, O " Osiris. Thy strength is vigorous, O Osiris. Thy head is bound to thy body, O " Osiris. Thy brow is made firm, O Osiris. Thy heart is joyful. O be thou pleased to " establish gladness for thy servants. Thou art stablished as a bull of Amenta. Thy " son Horus is crowned king upon thy throne; all life is with him. Unto thy son are " given millions of years, and the fear of him shall endure for untold ages. The company of " the gods shall fear him. Unto thy son is given . . . . . of the company of the gods; " he changeth not his word. Horus is the food and the altar. I go to unite myself " unto [my] father; and deliverance cometh from [my] father, from [my] brother, and " from the friend of Horus. Horus is in the following of his father. He dwelleth amid " decay. He ruleth Khem. To thy son have the gods given the crown of millions of " years, and for millions of years it maketh him to live in the eye [of Horus], the single " eye of the god [which is called] Nebt-er-tcher, the queen of the gods."

Vignette: The deceased kneeling, with both hands raised in adoration, before three gods.

Text [CHAPTER LXXIX.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF BEING AMONG THE COMPANY OF THE GODS AND OF BEING CHANGED INTO THE (2) PRINCE OF THE GODLIKE RULERS. [The deceased] saith: " Homage to thee, O Tmu, (3) lord of heaven, thou " creator of things which are and which come forth from the earth; who makest to " come into being that which is sown, the lord of things which shall be, the begetter " of the gods, the great god (4) who made himself, the lord of life who maketh mankind " to flourish. Homage to you, O ye lords of creation, ye pure beings whose abodes " (5) are hidden. Homage to you, O ye lords of eternity, whose forms are hidden, and " whose dwelling-places are unknown. (6) Homage to you, O ye gods who dwell in " the abode (?) of the flooded lands. Homage to you, O ye gods who live in the " underworld. Homage to you, O ye gods who dwell in heaven. (7) Grant ye that I " may come [unto you], for I know you. I am pure, I am holy, I am mighty, I have a " soul, (8) I have become powerful, I am glorious; I have brought unto you perfume, " and incense, and natron. Blot out from your hearts (9) whatsoever ye have in them " against me. I have come, having done away all the evil which dwelleth in your hearts " against me, I have made an end of all the sin which I committed (10) against you; " I have brought unto you that which is good, I have made to come unto you that which " is right and true. I, even I, know (11) you, I know your names, I know your forms " which are not known, which come into being (12) with you. I have come unto you.

"I have risen among men like unto the god, living among the (13) gods. I am strong "before you like unto the god who is exalted upon his resting-place; when he cometh "the gods rejoice, and goddesses and mortal women (14) are glad when they behold him. "I have come unto you. I have risen (15) upon the throne of Rā, I sit upon my seat "in the horizon. I receive offerings upon my altar, (16) I drink drink-offerings at "eventide as one made noble by the lord of mortals. I am exalted (17) even as the holy "god, the lord of the great House. The gods rejoice when they see him in his (18) "beautiful manifestation on the body of Nut, who giveth birth unto him daily."

Vignette : The serpent Seta, with human legs.

Text [Chapter LXXXVII.]: (1) The Chapter of changing into Seta. Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith: "I am the serpent Seta, whose years are many. "I lie down and I am born day by day. I am (3) the serpent Seta, which "dwelleth in the limits of the earth. I lie down, I am born, (4) I renew myself, "I grow young day by day."

Vignette : A crocodile upon a pylon or doorway.

Text [Chapter LXXXVIII.]: (1) The Chapter of changing into a crocodile. Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: (2)"I am the crocodile which dwelleth "in terror, I am the sacred crocodile and I cause destruction. (3) I am the great "fish in Kamui. I am the lord to whom homage (4) is paid in Sekhem; and "Osiris Ani is the lord to whom homage is paid in Sekhem."

Vignette : The god Ptaḥ  in a shrine, before which is a table of offerings.

Text [Chapter LXXXII.]: (1) The Chapter of changing into Ptaḥ. Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: "I eat bread, (2) I drink ale, I put on apparel, (3) "I fly like a hawk, I cackle like a goose, and I alight upon the path (4) hard "by the hill of the dead on the festival of the great Being. That which is "abominable, that which is abominable, have I not eaten; and that which (5) is "foul have I not swallowed. That which my *ka* doth abominate hath not entered "into my body. I have lived according to the (6) knowledge of the glorious gods. "I live and I get strength from their bread, I get strength when I eat it beneath "the (7) shade of the tree of Hathor, my lady. I make an offering, and I make "bread in Tattu, and oblations in (8) Annu. I array myself in the robe of the "goddess Mātait, and I rise up and I sit me down wheresoever my heart "desireth (9). My head is like unto the head of Rā; when my limbs are gathered

" together, I am like unto Tmu. The four regions of Rā are the limits of the " earth. I come forth; my tongue (10) is like unto the tongue of Ptaḥ, my throat " is even as that of Hathor, and I tell forth the words of my father Tmu with " my lips. He it is who constrained (11) the handmaid, the wife of Seb; and " unto him are bowed [all] heads, and there is fear of him. Hymns of praise " are sung in honour of my mighty deeds (12), and I am accounted the heir of " Seb, the lord of the earth, the protector. The god Seb giveth cool water, he " maketh his dawnings to be mine. They who dwell in (13) Annu bow down " their heads before me, for I am their bull. I grow strong from moment to " moment; my loins are made strong for millions of years."

Vignette: A Ram.

Text [CHAPTER LXXXV.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF CHANGING INTO THE SOUL OF TMU. Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: (2) "I have not entered into " the house of destruction; I have not been brought to naught, I have not known " decay. I am (3) Rā who come forth from Nu, the divine Soul, the creator of " his own limbs. Sin is an abomination unto me, (4) and I look not thereon; " I cry not out against right and truth, but I have my being (5) therein. I am " the god Ḥu, and I never die (6) in my name of 'Soul.' I have brought myself " into being together with Nu in my name of (7) 'Kheperā.' In their forms " have I come into being in the likeness of Rā. I am the lord of light."

Appendix: In other ancient papyri the LXXXVth Chapter of the Book of the Dead ends as follows (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 97):—

"What I hate shall be buried (5). Let me not enter into the secret place "of the god Tuaa. I ascribe glory unto Osiris, and I pacify the heart of those "who dwell in the god of creation, who love me, who spread (6) abroad fear of "me, and who strike terror of me into those who dwell in their own places. Behold "me, for I am exalted upon my resting-place, Nu, (7) upon the place which is "adjudged unto me. I am Nu, and those who work evil shall not overthrow me. "I am the eldest and the first-born son of matter; my (8) soul is the gods, who "are the eternal souls. I am the creator of darkness who maketh his dwelling-place "in the limits of the regions of heaven. I come, and my soul advanceth (9) over "the way of the Ancient Ones. I cause darkness in the limits of the sky, and at "my will I come unto the boundaries thereof. I walk upon my feet, I am strong "(10) to pass over the sky, and I fetter with bonds the darkness and the worm "that hideth therein. I make my steps to advance unto the lord of the two "hands(?) My soul (11) and the soul of my body are the uræi, and I live for

"ever, the lord of years, and the prince of eternity. I am exalted as lord of the "earth, I am exalted (?). I grow young in (12) the cities, I grow youthful in my "homestead, my name is 'My name decayeth not.' I am the Soul, the creator of Nu, "who maketh his dwelling-place in (13) Neter-khert. My nest is not seen, my egg "is not broken. I am the lord of millions of years. I make my nest in the limits "of heaven. I descend unto the earth of Seb (14). I do away with my faults. "I behold my father, the lord of Māsh; and his body breatheth in Annu. I am "provided with what I need (15) by Khnemu and Khui in the place of burial "in Amenta ....."

Vignette: A *bennu* bird 

Text [CHAPTER LXXXIII.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF CHANGING INTO A *bennu*. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace: "I came into being from "unformed matter, (2) I created myself in the image of the god Kheperà, and I "grew in the form of plants. I am hidden in the likeness of the Tortoise. I "am formed out of the atoms of all the gods. (3) I am the yesterday of the four "[quarters of the world], and I am the seven uræi which came into existence in "the East, the mighty one who illumineth the nations (4) by his body. He is god "in the likeness of Set; and Thoth dwelleth in the midst of them by (5) judgment "of the dweller in Sekhem and of the spirits of Annu. I sail (6) among them, "and I come; I am crowned, I am become a shining one, (7) I am mighty, I am "become holy among the gods. I am the god Khonsu who driveth back all that "opposeth him."

Appendix: The following rubric to this chapter is found in a papyrus at Paris; see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 185:—

> If this chapter be known, the purified one shall come forth by day after his burial, and he shall change his forms at his heart's desire. He shall dwell among the servants of Un-nefer, and he shall be satisfied with the food of Osiris, and with the meals of the tomb. He shall behold the disk of the Sun, and shall travel over the earth with Rā. He shall be triumphant before Osiris, and there shall no evil thing get dominion over him for ever and for all eternity and for ever.

PLATE XXVIII.

Vignette: A heron.

Text [CHAPTER LXXXIV.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF CHANGING INTO A HERON. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani: (2) "I have gotten dominion over the beasts which "are brought for sacrifice, with the knife held at their heads and their hair, (3) for

" those who dwell in their emerald [fields], the ancient and the shining ones who
" make ready (4) the hour of Osiris Ani, triumphant in peace. He maketh
" slaughter upon earth, and I make slaughter upon earth. I am strong, and I have
" passed along the (5) lofty path [which leadeth] unto heaven. I have made myself
" pure, with long strides I have gone unto my city, holding on my way to Sepu (?).
" (6) I have stablished [the one who is] in Unnu. I have set the gods upon their
" places, and I have made glorious the temples of those who live in their shrines.
" (7) I know the goddess Nut, I know the god Tatunen, I know Teshert, I have
" brought with me their horns. I know (8) Ḥeka, I have heard his words, I am the
" red calf which is limned with the pen. When they hear [my words], the gods
" say: (9) 'Let us bow down our faces, and let him come unto us; the light shineth
" beyond you.' My hour is within my body. (10) I have not spoken [evil] in
" the place of right and truth, and each day I advance in right and truth. I am
" shrouded in darkness when I sail up to celebrate the festival of the (11) dead
" one, and to embalm the Aged one, the guardian of the earth—I the Osiris, the
" scribe Ani, triumphant! I have not entered into (12) the hiding places of the
" starry deities. I have ascribed glory unto Orisis. I have pacified the heart of
" the gods who follow after him. I have not felt fear (13) of those who cause
" terror, even those who dwell in their own lands. Behold, I am exalted (14) upon
" [my] resting place upon my throne. I am Nu, and I shall never be overthrown
" by the Evil-doer. I am the god Shu (15) who sprang from unformed matter.
" My soul is god; my soul is eternity. I am the creator of darkness, and I (16)
" appoint unto it a resting place in the uttermost parts of heaven. I am the prince
" of eternity, I am the exalted one [in] Nebu. I grow young in [my] city, (17) I
" grow young in my homestead. My name is 'Never-failing.' My name is 'Soul,
" Creator of Nu, who maketh (18) his abode in the underworld.' My nest is not
" seen, and I have not broken my egg. I am lord of millions of years. I have
" made my nest (19) in the uttermost parts of heaven. I have come down unto
" the earth of Seb. I have done away with my faults. I have seen my father
" (20) as the lord of Shāutat. As concerning Osiris Ani, may his body dwell in
" Annu; may it be manifested unto those who are with the Shining One in the
" place of burial in Amenta. . . . . ."

Vignette: A human head springing from a lotus in a pool of water 𓈖.

Text [CHAPTER LXXXIA.]: (1) [THE CHAPTER OF] CHANGING INTO A LOṬUS. Saith Osiris Ani: " I am the (2) pure lotus which cometh forth from the

" god of light, the guardian of the nostrils of Rā, the guardian (3) of the nose " of Hathor. I advance and I hasten (4) after him who is Horus. I am the " pure one who cometh forth from the field."

Vignette: A god with a disk upon his head.

Text [CHAPTER LXXX.]: (1) [THE CHAPTER OF] CHANGING INTO THE GOD WHO GIVETH LIGHT IN THE DARKNESS. Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant: " I am (2) the girdle of the robe of the god Nu, which shineth and sheddeth " light, which abideth in his presence and sendeth forth light into the darkness, " which knitteth together the two fighters (3) who live in my body through the " mighty spell of the words of my mouth, which raiseth up him that hath fallen— " for (4) he who was with him in the valley of Abtu hath fallen—and I rest. I " have remembered him. (5) I have carried away the god Hu from my city " wherein I found him, (6) and I have led away the darkness captive by my might. " I have upheld the Eye [of the Sun] when its power waned (7) at the coming of " the festival of the fifteenth day, and I have weighed Sut in the heavenly " mansions beside the Aged one who is with him. I have endowed (8) Thoth " in the House of the Moon-god with all that is needful for the coming of the " festival of the fifteenth day. I have carried off the *ureret* crown; right and " truth are in my body. (9) The months are of emerald and crystal. My " homestead is among the sapphire furrows. (10) I am the lady who sheddeth " light in darkness. I have come to give forth light in darkness, and lo! it is " lightened and made bright. I have illumined the blackness (11) and I have " overthrown the destroyers. I have made obeisance unto those who are in " darkness, and I have raised up (12) those who wept and who had hidden their " faces and had sunk down. Then did they look upon me. I am the Lady, and " I will not let you hear concerning me."

PLATES XXIX. AND XXX.

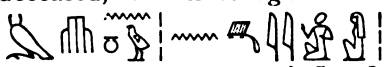
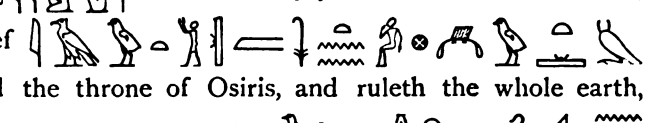
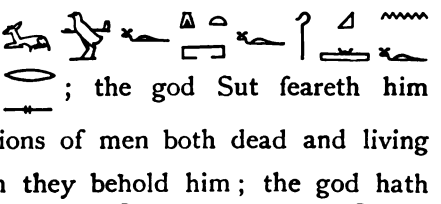
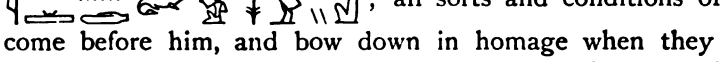
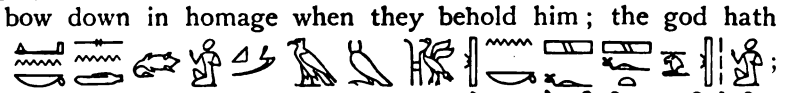
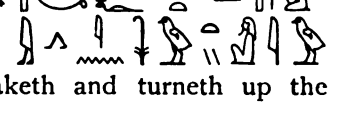
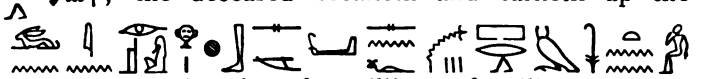
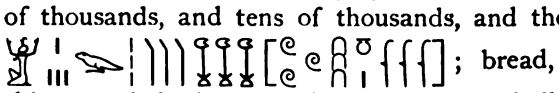
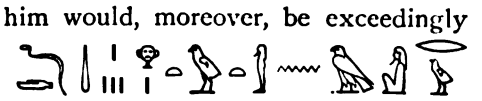
Vignette (PLATE XXIX.): Ani and his wife standing with hands raised in adoration before the god Thoth, who has *ānkh*, "life," upon his knees, and is seated on a pylon-shaped throne.

Text [CHAPTER CLXXV.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF NOT DYING A SECOND TIME. Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: " (2) Hail, Thoth! What is it that hath happened " unto the holy children of Nut? (3) They have done battle, they have upheld

" strife, they have done evil, (4) they have created the fiends, they have made " slaughter, they have caused (5) trouble; in truth, in all their doings the mighty " have worked against the weak. (6) Grant, O might of Thoth, that that which " the god Tmu hath decreed [may be done]! And thou regardest not evil, nor " art thou (7) provoked to anger when they bring their years to confusion and " throng in and push to disturb their months; for in all that they have done " (8) unto thee they have worked iniquity in secret. I am thy writing palette, " O Thoth, and I have brought unto thee thine ink jar. I am not (9) of those who " work iniquity in their secret places; let not evil happen unto me."

Saith Osiris, the scribe Ani: (10) " Hail, Tmu! What manner [of land] is this " into which I have come? It hath not water, it hath not air; it is deep unfathom- " able, (11) it is black as the blackest night, and men wander helplessly therein. " In it a man may not live in quietness of heart; nor may the longings of love be " satisfied therein. (12) But let the state of the shining ones be given unto me for " water and for air and for the satisfying of the longings of love, and let quiet- " ness of heart be given unto me for bread (13) and for ale. The god Tmu hath " decreed that I shall see his face, and that I shall not suffer from the things which " pain him. May the gods hand on (14) their thrones for millions of years. " Thy throne hath descended unto thy son Horus. The god Tmu hath decreed " that his course shall be among the holy princes. (15) In truth, he shall rule " over thy throne, and he shall be heir of the throne of the dweller in the Lake of " Fire. It hath been decreed that in me he shall see his likeness, and that (16) " my face shall look upon the lord Tmu. How long then have I to live? It is " decreed that thou shalt live for millions of millions of years, a life of millions of " years. (17) May it be granted that I pass on unto the holy princes, for I am " doing away with all that I did when this earth came into being from Nu (18), and " when it sprang from the watery abyss even as it was in the days of old. I " am Fate (?) and Osiris, and I have changed my form into the likeness of divers " serpents (19). Man knoweth not, and the gods cannot see, the two-fold beauty " which I have made for Osiris, who is greater than all the gods. I have granted " that he [shall rule] in the mount of the dead (20). Verily his son Horus is seated " upon the throne of the dweller in the double Lake of Fire, as his heir. I have " set his throne in (21) the boat of millions of years. Horus is established upon " his throne, amid the friends [of Osiris] and all that belonged unto him. Verily " the soul of Sut, which (22) is greater than all the gods, hath departed to " [Amenta]. May it be granted that I bind his soul in the divine boat (23) at my " will. . . . . O my Osiris, thou hast done for me that which thy father

" Rā did for thee. May I abide upon the earth lastingly; (24) may I keep " possession of my throne; may my heir be strong; may my tomb and my friends " who are upon earth flourish; (25) may my enemies be given over to destruc- " tion and to the shackles of the goddess Serq! I am thy son, and Rā is my " father (26). For me likewise hast thou made life, strength and health. Horus " is established upon his throne. Grant that the days of my life may come unto " worship and honour."

Appendix: From the fragmentary copy of this chapter which M. Naville has published in his *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bll. 198, 199, it is clear that the text given in the papyrus of Ani forms only about one-half of it, and that its contents refer to the glorious state of the deceased, who lives again in the form of Horus. He enters among the revered dead  ; shouts of joy ascend in Suten-henen, and gladness reigns in Naāruṭef  ; he hath inherited the throne of Osiris, and ruleth the whole earth, and the company of the gods are content thereat  ; the god Sut feareth him  ; all sorts and conditions of men both dead and living come before him, and bow down in homage when they behold him; the god hath made all to fear him  ; Sut cometh unto him with head bent low to the earth  ; the deceased breaketh and turneth up the earth in blood in Suten-henen  (compare Chap. XVIII., § G); his name shall endure for millions of millions of years  ; his name shall abide in Suten-henen, and he shall wear the mighty *atef* crown upon his head for millions, and hundreds of thousands, and tens of thousands, and thousands, and hundreds, and tens of years  ; bread, ale, oxen, wild fowl, all good and pure things and fresh water from the river shall in abundance be offered unto him, *etc.* From the concluding lines we find that the chapter was to be recited over a figure of the god Horus made of lapis-lazuli, which was to be placed near the neck of the deceased, and which was supposed to give him power upon earth with men, gods, and the shining spirits; the effect upon him would, moreover, be exceedingly beneficial if it were recited in the underworld 



Vignette I. (PLATE XXX.): The god Osiris, bearded and wearing the "white" crown, stands in a shrine the roof of which is surmounted by a hawk's head and uræi; at the back of his neck hangs the *menàt* (see above p. 245), and in his hands he holds the crook, sceptre, and flail, emblems of royalty, power, and dominion. Behind him stands the goddess Isis, who rests her right hand upon his right shoulder; in her left hand she holds the sign of life ☥. Before Osiris, upon a lotus flower, stand the four children of Horus, the gods of the cardinal points, Mesthà, Hāpi, Ṭuamāutef, and Qebḥsennuf.

Vignette II. (PLATE XXIX.): Ani and his wife Thuthu standing, with hands raised in adoration to Osiris, before a table of offerings.

Text [CHAPTER CXXV.]: (1) THE CHAPTER OF ENTERING INTO THE HALL OF DOUBLE RIGHT AND TRUTH: A HYMN OF PRAISE TO OSIRIS, THE DWELLER IN AMENTET. Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, saith: (2) "I have come and I "have drawn nigh to see thy beauties; my two hands are raised in adoration "of thy name Right and Truth. I have drawn nigh unto the place where the "acacia tree groweth not, (3) where the tree thick with leaves existeth not, and "where the ground yieldeth neither herb nor grass. And I have entered in "unto the place of secret and hidden things, (4) I have held converse with the "god Sut . . . . . Osiris, the scribe Ani, hath entered into the House of "Osiris, and he hath seen the hidden (5) and secret things which are therein. The "holy rulers of the pylons are in the form of shining ones. (6) Anubis spake "unto him with the speech of man when he came from Ta-mera, saying, 'He "knoweth our paths and our cities, I have been pacified, (7) and the smell of him "is to me even as the smell of one of you.'"

Ani saith unto him: "I am Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace, "triumphant! (8) I have drawn nigh to behold the great gods, and I feed upon the "meals of sacrifice whereon their *kas* feed. I have been to the boundaries [of the

" lands] (9) of the Ram, the lord of Tattu, and he hath granted that I may come " forth as a *bennu* bird and that I may have the power of speech. I have passed " through the river-flood. I have made (10) offerings with incense. I have made " my way by the side of the thick-leaved tree of the children (?). I have been in " Abtu in the House of Satet. (11) I have flooded and I have sunk the boat of my " enemies. I have sailed forth upon the Lake in the *neshem* boat. I have seen " the noble (12) ones of Kam-ur. I have been in Tattu, and I have constrained " myself to silence. I have set the divine Form upon his two feet. (13) I have " been with the god Pa-tep-tu-f, and I have seen the dweller in the Holy Temple. " I have entered into the House (14) of Osiris, and I have arrayed myself in the " apparel of him who is therein. I have entered into Re-stau, and I have beheld " the hidden things (15) which are therein. I have been swathed, but I found for " myself a thoroughfare. I have entered into An-aarut-f, and I have clothed my " body with the apparel (16) which is therein. The *āntu* unguent of women hath " been given unto me. . . . . Verily, Sut spake unto me (17) the things " which concern himself, and I said, ' Let the thought of the trial of the balance by " thee be even within our hearts.' "

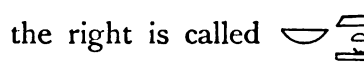
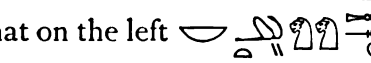
The majesty of the god Anubis saith: (18) " Dost thou know the name of " this door to declare it unto me?" Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, (19) triumphant in peace, saith: " ' Driven away of Shu ' is the name of this (20) door." Saith the majesty of the god Anubis: (21) " Dost thou know the name of the " upper (22) leaf and of the lower leaf thereof?" [Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant in peace saith]: " ' Lord of right and truth, [standing] (23) upon his " two feet ' is the name of the upper (24) leaf, and ' Lord of might and power, " dispenser of (25) cattle ' [is the name of the lower leaf]." [The majesty of the god Anubis saith]: " Pass thou, for thou knowest [the names] (26), O Osiris, the " scribe, teller (27) of the divine offerings of all the gods of Thebes, Ani, " triumphant, lord to be revered."

Appendix: The usual introduction to the CXXVth Chapter reads (see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 133) as follows :—

I. (1) THE FOLLOWING SHALL BE SAID BY A MAN WHEN HE COMETH UNTO THE HALL OF DOUBLE RIGHT AND TRUTH, WHEREIN HE IS PURGED (2) OF ALL THE SINS WHICH HE HATH DONE, AND WHEREIN HE SEETH THE FACES OF ALL THE GODS: " Hail to thee, great god, the lord of Right and Truth! I have come unto thee, O my lord, " (3) and I have drawn nigh that I may look upon thy beauties. I know thee, and I know " the names of the forty-two gods who dwell with thee in this (4) Hall of Double Right " and Truth, and that they may set the sinners in the gives, who live and who feed upon " their blood on the day (5) when the natures of men are accounted before Un-neferu.

" In very truth 'Rekhti-merti-f-ent-Maāt' is thy name. Verily (6) I have come unto
" thee, and I bring before thee Right and Truth. For thy sake I have rejected wicked-
" ness. I have done no hurt unto man, nor have I wrought harm unto beasts. I
" have committed no crime (7) in the place of Right and Truth. I have had no know-
" ledge of evil; nor have I acted (8) wickedly. Each day have I laboured more than
" was required of me. (9) My name hath not come forth to the boat of the Prince.
" I have not despised God. (10) I have not caused misery; nor have I worked affliction.
" I have done not (11) that which God doth abominate. I have caused no wrong to be
" done to the servant by his master. I have (12) caused none to feel pain. I have made
" [no man] to weep. (13) I have not committed murder; nor have I ever bidden any man
" to slay on my behalf. I have not wronged the people. I have not filched that which
" hath been offered in (14) the temples; nor have I purloined the cakes of the gods.
" I have not carried away the (15) offerings made unto the blessed dead. I have not
" committed fornication, nor have I defiled my body. (16) I have not added unto nor
" have I minished the offerings which are due. I have not stolen from the orchards;
" nor have I trampled down the fields. I have not added to the weight of the balance;
" (17) nor have I made light the weight in the scales. I have not snatched the milk
" from the mouth of the babe. I have not (18) driven the cattle from their pastures. I
" have not snared the water-fowl of the gods. I have not caught fishes (19) with bait
" of their own bodies. I have not turned back water at its springtide. I have not
" broken the channel of running water. I have not quenched the flame (20) in its
" fulness. I have not disregarded the seasons for the offerings which are appointed;
" I have not turned away the cattle set apart for sacrifice. I have not thwarted the
" processions of the god. (21) I am pure. I am pure. I am pure. I am pure. I am
" pure with the purity of the great Bennu bird which is in Suten-ḥenen; for, lo! I am
" the nostrils of (22) the lord of the winds who maketh all men to live on the day when
" the eye of the sun becometh full in Annu, in the second month of the season of coming
" forth until the end thereof, (23) in the presence of the lord of this earth. I behold the
" eye of the sun wax full in Annu. May no evil happen unto me in this land in the
" (24) Hall of Double Right and Truth, because I know, even I, the names of the gods
" who live therein and who are the followers of the great god."

PLATES XXXI. AND XXXII.

Vignettes: The Hall of Double Right and Truth, wherein Ani has to address severally the forty-two gods, who are seated in a row in the middle of the hall. At each end is a door ; that on the right is called  " Neb-Maāt-ḥeri-ṭep-reṭui-f," and that on the left  , " Neb-peḥti-θesu-menment." On the centre o the roof, which is crowned with

a series of uræi and feathers emblematic of Maāt, is a seated deity with hands extended, the right over the eye of Horus  and the left over a pool  (see the Vignette of Plate VIII. above, p. 278).[1] On the right, at the end of the hall (Plate XXXII.), are four small vignettes, in which are depicted: (1) Two seated figures of the goddess Maāt, with  , emblematic of Right and Truth, on the head, and sceptres  and emblems of life  in the right and left hands. (2) Osiris, seated, wearing the *atef* crown, and holding in his hands the crook  and flail  . Before him, by the side of an altar of offerings, stands Ani, with both hands raised in adoration. (3) A balance with the heart, symbolizing the conscience of Ani, in one scale, and , emblematic of Right and Truth, in the other. Beside the balance is the tri-formed monster Amemit. (4) Thoth, ibis-headed, seated on a pylon-shaped pedestal, painting a large feather of Maāt.

Text: [THE NEGATIVE CONFESSION.]

(1) Ani saith: "Hail, thou whose strides are long, who comest forth from Annu, I have not done iniquity."

(2) "Hail, thou who art embraced by flame, who comest forth from Kher-āba, I have not robbed with violence."

(3) "Hail, Fenṭiu, who comest forth from Khemennu, I have not stolen."

(4) "Hail, Devourer of the Shade, who comest forth from Qernet, I have done no murder; I have done no harm."

(5) "Hail, Nehau, who comest forth from Re-stau, I have not defrauded offerings."

(6) Hail, god in the form of two lions, who comest forth from heaven, I have not minished oblations."

(7) "Hail, thou whose eyes are of fire, who comest forth from Saut, I have not plundered the god."

(8) "Hail, thou Flame, which comest and goest, I have spoken no lies."

(9) "Hail, Crusher of bones, who comest forth from Suten-ḥenen, I have not snatched away food."

(10) "Hail, thou who shootest forth the Flame, who comest forth from Het-Ptaḥ-ka, I have not caused pain."

---

[1] In the Nebseni Papyrus a dog-headed ape and a balance are represented on each side of the seated deity, and at each end of the roof; and each uræus wears a disk and horns.

(11) "Hail, Qerer, who comest forth from Amentet, I have not committed fornication."

(12) "Hail, thou whose face is turned back, who comest forth from thy hiding place, I have not caused shedding of tears."

(13) "Hail, Bast, who comest forth from the secret place, I have not dealt deceitfully."

(14) "Hail, thou whose legs are of fire, who comest forth out of the darkness, I have not transgressed."

(15) "Hail, Devourer of Blood, who comest forth from the block of slaughter, I have not acted guilefully."

(16) "Hail, Devourer of the inward parts, who comest forth from Mābet, I have not laid waste the ploughed land."

(17) "Hail, Lord of Right and Truth, who comest forth from the city of Right and Truth, I have not been an eavesdropper."

(18) "Hail, thou who dost stride backwards, who comest forth from the city of Bast, I have not set my lips in motion [against any man]."

(19) "Hail, Sertiu, who comest forth from Annu, I have not been angry and wrathful except for a just cause."

(20) "Hail, thou being of two-fold wickedness, who comest forth from Ati (?), I have not defiled the wife of any man."

(21) "Hail, thou two-headed serpent, who comest forth from the torture-chamber, I have not defiled the wife of any man."

(22) "Hail, thou who dost regard what is brought unto thee, who comest forth from Pa-Amsu, I have not polluted myself."

(23) "Hail, thou Chief of the mighty, who comest forth from Amentet, I have not caused terror."

(24) "Hail, thou Destroyer, who comest forth from Ḳesiu, I have not transgressed."

(25) "Hail, thou who orderest speech, who comest forth from Urit, I have not burned with rage."

(26) "Hail, thou Babe, who comest forth from Uab, I have not stopped my ears against the words of Right and Truth."

(27) "Hail, Kenemti, who comest forth from Kenemet, I have not worked grief."

(28) "Hail, thou who bringest thy offering, I have not acted with insolence."

(29) "Hail, thou who orderest speech, who comest forth from Unaseṭ, I have not stirred up strife."

(30) "Hail, Lord of faces, who comest forth from Netchfet, I have not judged hastily."

(31) "Hail, Sekheriu, who comest forth from Utten, I have not been an eavesdropper."

(32) "Hail, Lord of the two horns, who comest forth from Saïs, I have not multiplied words exceedingly."

(33) "Hail, Nefer-Tmu, who comest forth from Het-Ptaḥ-ka, I have done neither harm nor ill."

PLATE XXXII.

(34) "Hail, Tmu in thine hour, who comest forth from Tattu, I have never cursed the king."

(35) "Hail, thou who workest with thy will, who comest forth from Tebu, I have never fouled the water."

(36) "Hail, thou bearer of the sistrum, who comest forth from Nu, I have not spoken scornfully."

(37) "Hail, thou who makest mankind to flourish, who comest forth from Saïs, I have never cursed God."

(38) "Hail, Neḥeb-ka, who comest forth from thy hiding place, I have not stolen."

(39) "Hail, Neḥeb-nefert, who comest forth from thy hiding place, I have not defrauded the offerings of the gods."

(40) "Hail, thou who dost set in order the head, who comest forth from thy shrine, I have not plundered the offerings to the blessed dead."

(41) "Hail, thou who bringest thy arm, who comest forth from the city of Maāti, I have not filched the food of the infant, neither have I sinned against the god of my native town."

(42) "Hail, thou whose teeth are white, who comest forth from Ta-she, I have not slaughtered with evil intent the cattle of the god."

Appendix: The following version of the Negative Confession is given in the Nebseni Papyrus (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bll. 134, 135), showing important variations in the text and in the order in which the gods are addressed.

"(1) Hail, thou whose strides are long, who comest forth from Annu, I have not "done iniquity. (2) Hail, thou who art embraced by flame, who comest forth from "Kher-āba, I have not robbed with violence. (3) Hail Fenti who comest forth from

" Khemennu, I have not made any to suffer pain. (4) Hail, Devourer of Shades, who " comest forth from [thy] retreat, I have not robbed. (5) Hail, thou whose limbs are " terrible to look upon, who comest forth from Restau, I have done no murder. (6) Hail, " thou god who art in the form of two lions, who comest forth from heaven, I have not " defrauded offerings. (7) Hail, thou god whose two eyes are of fire, who comest forth " from Sekhem, I have not done harm.[1] (8) Hail, Fiery god, who comest and goest,[2] I " have not robbed God. (9) Hail, Crusher of Bones, who comest forth from Suten-ḥenen, " I have told no lies. (10) Hail, thou who shootest thyself forth from the flame, who comest " forth from Het-Ptaḥ-ka, I have not snatched away food. (11) Hail, Qerti, who comest forth " from Amentet, I have not worked affliction. (12) Hail, thou whose teeth are white, who " comest forth from Ta-she, I have not transgressed. (13) Hail, Devourer of blood, who " comest forth from the block, I have not slaughtered the cattle which are set apart for " the gods. (14) Hail, Devourer of the inward parts, who comest forth from Mābit, I have " done no evil. (15) Hail, lord of Right and Truth, who comest forth from Maāti, I have " not laid waste the ploughed lands. (16) Hail, Strider, who comest forth from Bast, I " have not been an eavesdropper. (17) Hail, Aaati, who comest forth from Annu, I " have not set my lips in motion against any man. (18) Hail, thou god of two-fold evil, " who comest forth from Ati, I have not been angry without a cause. (19) Hail, thou " god who art in the likeness of a serpent, who comest forth from the torture-chamber, " I have not committed adultery with the wife of any man. (20) Hail, thou who " regardest that which is brought before thee, who comest forth from Pa-Amsu, I have " not polluted myself. (21) Hail, thou mighty Chief, who comest forth from the city of " acacia trees, I have not caused terror. (22) Hail, Khemi, who comest forth from Kesui, " I have not done that which is abominable. (23) Hail, thou who orderest speech, who " comest forth from Urib, I have never uttered fiery words. (24) Hail, thou Babe, who " comest forth from the Heq-āt nome, I have not stopped my ears against the words of " Right and Truth. (25) Hail, thou who orderest speech, who comest forth from Unes, " I have not stirred up strife. (26) Hail, Bast, who comest forth from the secret city, I " have not caused [any] to weep. (27) Hail, thou whose face is turned behind thee, I " have not lusted, nor have I committed fornication, nor have I done any other abomin- " able thing. (28) Hail, Blazing feet, who comest forth from the darkness, I have not " avenged myself. (29) Hail, Kenemti, who comest forth from Kenemti, I have never " worked grief. (30) Hail, thou who bringest thy offering, who comest forth from Sau, " I have not acted insolently. (31) Hail, lord of faces, who comest forth from Tchefet, " I have never judged hastily. (32) Hail, Sekheriu, who comest forth from Unth, I have " not transgressed, nor have I vexed or angered God. (33) Hail, lord of the two horns, " who comest forth from Saui, I have not multiplied my speech overmuch. (34) Hail, " Nefer-Tmu, who comest forth from Het-Ptaḥ-ka, I have done no harm nor have I done

---

[1] Var.  "I have not worked deceit in the place of Right and Truth." See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., p. 292.

[2] One variant has, "who comest forth from Seshet"  , and another, "who comest forth from Annu"; see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 292; Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 47, l. 21.

" evil. (35) Hail, Tmu in thine hour, who comest forth from Tattu, I have not worked
" treason. (36) Hail, thou who workest in thy heart, who comest forth from Tebtu, I
" have never befouled the water. (37) Hail, thou bearer of the sistrum, who comest
" forth from Nu, I have not spoken scornfully. (38) Hail, thou who dost make mankind
" to flourish, who comest forth from thy hall, I have not cursed God. (39) Hail, Neheb-
" nefert, who comest forth from . . . . . , I have not behaved myself with arrogance (?).
" (40) Hail, Neheb-kau, who comest forth from thy city, I have not been overweeningly
" proud. (41) Hail, Tcheser-tep, who comest forth from thy hiding place, I have
" never magnified my condition beyond what was fitting. (42) Hail, thou who bringest
" thine arm, who comest forth from Aukert, I have never slighted the god in my town."

In the Nebseni papyrus (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bll. 137, 138), the CXXVth Chapter ends as follows :—

(2) " Homage to you, O ye gods, I know you, (3) and I know your names. Cast
" me not down to your (4) knives of slaughter, and bring not my wickedness into the
" presence of the god whom ye follow, (5) and let not the time of my failings come
" before you. I pray you, declare me right and true in the presence of the (6) universal
" God, because I have done that which is right and true in Ta-mera ; I have not cursed
" the god. . . . . .

" Homage to you, O ye gods who live in your hall of (7) Right and Truth, and who
" have no evil in your bodies, who feed on your own substance in (8) the presence of
" Horus who liveth in his disk, deliver ye me from Baabi, who feedeth on the inwards of
" the mighty ones on the day of the great judgment which shall be holden by you. (9)
" I have come unto you ; I have committed no faults ; I have not sinned ; I have done
" no evil ; I have accused no man falsely ; therefore let nothing be done against me. I
" live in right and truth, (10) and I feed my heart upon right and truth. That which
" men have bidden I have done, and the gods are satisfied thereat. I have pacified
" the god, for I have done his (11) will. I have given bread unto the hungry and water
" unto those who thirst, clothing unto the naked, and a boat unto the shipwrecked
" mariner. (12) I have made holy offerings unto the gods ; and I have given meals of
" the tomb to the sainted dead. O, then, deliver ye me, and protect me ; accuse me not
" before the great god. (13) I am pure of mouth, and I am pure of hands. May those who
" see me say, ' Come in peace, come in peace.' For I have heard the speech which the
" Ass held with the Cat in the House of Hept-re. (14) I have borne witness before him
" [the god] and he hath given judgment. I have beheld the dividing of the persea trees
" (15) within Re-stau. I offer up prayers in the presence of the gods, knowing that
" which concerneth them. I have come forward to make a declaration of right and
" truth, and to place (16) the balance upon its supports within the groves of amaranth.
" Hail, thou who art exalted upon thy resting place, thou lord of the *atef* crown, who
" declarest thy name as the lord of the (17) winds, deliver thou me from thine angels of
" destruction, who make dire deeds to happen and calamities to arise, and (18) who have
" no covering upon their faces, because I have done right and truth, O thou Lord of right
" and truth. I am pure, in my fore-parts have I been made clean, and in my hinder
" parts have I (19) been purified ; my reins have been bathed in the Pool of right and

" truth, and no member of my body was wanting. I have been purified in the pool of
" the south. I have rested in Hemet, on the north of the (20) field of the grasshoppers,
" wherein the holy mariners do purify themselves in the night season, that they may
" pacify (?) the heart of the gods after I have passed over it (21) by night and by day.
" May the gods say unto me, 'We let him come,' and they say unto me, 'Who art
" thou, and what is thy name?' My name is 'I grew among (22) the flowers, dwelling
" in the olive tree.' Then shall they say unto me, 'Pass on straightway.' I have passed
" by the city on the north of the groves, and the gods say, 'What didst thou see there?'
" [I saw] the Leg and the Thigh. (23) 'What hadst thou to do with them?' I saw
" rejoicings in the lands of the Fenkhu. 'What did they give thee?' They gave me a
" (24) flame of fire together with a crystal tablet. 'What didst thou therewith?' I
" burned it at the place of Maāti together with the things of the night. 'What didst
" thou (25) find there at the place of Maāti?' A sceptre of flint which maketh a man
" to prevail. 'What then is [the name] of this sceptre of flint?' 'Giver of winds' is its
" name. 'What then didst thou unto the flame of fire with the tablet of (26) crystal
" after thou didst bury it?' I uttered words over it, I made (27) adjuration thereby, I
" quenched the fire, and I used the tablet to create (28) a pool of water. 'Come, then, pass
" through the door of this Hall of two-fold Maāti, for thou (29) knowest us.' 'I will
" not let thee enter in over me,' saith the bolt of the door, (30) 'unless thou tell my
" name.' 'Weight of the place of right and truth' is thy name. 'I will not let thee
" (31) pass in by me,' saith the right post of the door, 'unless thou tell my name.'
" (32) 'Weigher of the labours of right and truth' is thy name. 'I will not let thee
" enter in by me,' saith the left post (33) of the door, 'unless thou tell my name.'
" 'Judge of (34) wine' (?) is thy name. 'I will not let thee pass,' saith the threshold of
" the door, (35) unless thou tell my name.' 'Ox of Seb' is thy name. 'I will not
" open unto thee,' (36) saith the bolt-socket of the door, 'unless thou tell my name.'
" 'Flesh of his (37) mother' is thy name. 'I will not open unto thee,' saith the lock of
" the door, 'unless thou tell my name.' 'The *utchat* of Sebek, the Lord of Bakhan,
" liveth' is thy name. (38) 'I will not open unto thee, and I will not let thee pass
" over me,' saith the dweller at the door, 'unless thou tell my name.' 'Arm of Shu
" that placeth itself to protect Osiris' (39) is thy name. 'We will not let thee pass by
" us,' say the posts of the door, 'unless thou tell our names.' 'Serpent children of
" Rennut' are your names. 'Thou (40) knowest us, pass thou by us.' 'Thou shalt not
" tread upon me,' saith the floor of the hall, 'unless thou tell my name.' 'I am silent, I
" am pure.' 'I know not (41) [the names of] thy two feet with which thou wouldst walk
" upon me; tell them unto me.' '. . . . . before Amsu' is the name of my right foot,
" 'Grief of Nephthys' is the name of (42) my left foot. 'Tread thou upon me, for thou
" knowest me.' 'I will not question thee,' saith the warder of the door of the hall,
" 'unless thou tell my name.' 'Discerner of hearts, (43) searcher of reins' is thy name.
" 'I will question thee now. Who is the god that liveth in his hour? Say thou.' The
" teller of the two lands. 'Who then is the teller (44) of the two lands?' It is
" Thoth. 'Come then,' saith Thoth, 'come hither (?).' And I come forward to the test.
" 'What, now, is thy condition?' I am pure from (45) all evil, I am shielded from the
" baleful acts of those who live in their days, and I am not among them. 'I have tried
" thee. (46) Who is he that goeth down into the fire, the walls whereof are [crowned]

" with uræi, and whose paths are in the lake [of fire]?' He who passeth through it (47)
" is Osiris. 'Advance thou, in very truth thou hast been tested. Thy bread is in the
" *utchat*, thine ale is in the *utchat*, and meals of the tomb are brought forth unto thee
" upon earth from the *utchat*. This hath been decreed for thee.'"

PLATE XXXII. (*continued*).

Vignette: The god Nu.

Text: (1) The hair of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the hair of Nu.

Vignette: Rā, hawk-headed, and wearing a disk.

Text: (2) The face of Osiris, the scribe Ani, is the face of Rā.

Vignette: The goddess Hathor, wearing disk and horns.

Text: (3) The eyes of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the eyes of Hathor.

Vignette: The god Ap-uat and standard  .

Text: (4) The ears of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the ears of Ap-uat.

Vignette: The god Anpu, jackal-headed  .

Text: (5) The lips of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the lips of Anpu.

Vignette: The scorpion Serqet  , holding the *shen* , and *ānkh*  .

Text: (6) The teeth of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the teeth of Serqet.

Vignette: The goddess Isis  .

Text: (7) The neck of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the neck of Isis.

Vignette: The ram-headed god, with uræus between the horns.

Text: (8) The hands of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the hands of the Ram, the lord of Tattu.

Vignette: The god Uatchit, serpent-headed.

Text: (9) The shoulder of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the shoulder of Uatchit.

Vignette : The goddess Mert, with outstretched hands, standing upon the emblem of gold  , and having on her head a cluster of plants  .

Text : (10) The throat of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the blood of Mert.

Vignette : The goddess Neith  .

Text : (11) The fore-arms of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the fore-arms of the lady of Saïs.

Vignette : The god Sut.

Text : (12) The backbone of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the backbone of Sut.

Vignette : A god.

Text : (13) The chest of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the chest of the lords of Kher-āba.

Vignette : A god.

Text : (14) The flesh of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the flesh of the Mighty One of terror.

Vignette : The goddess Sekhet, lion-headed, wearing a disk.

Text : (15) The reins and back of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the reins and back of Sekhet.

Vignette : An *utchat* upon a pylon.

Text : (16) The buttocks of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the buttocks of the Eye of Horus.

Vignette : Osiris, wearing the *atef* crown and holding the flail and crook.

Text : (17) The privy member of Osiris Ani, triumphant, is the privy member of Osiris.

Vignette : The goddess Nut.

Text : (18) The legs of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the legs of Nut.

Vignette : The god Ptaḥ  .

Text : (19) The feet of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the feet of Ptaḥ.

Vignette : The star Orion.

Text : (20) The fingers of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the fingers of Saaḥ (Orion).

Vignette : Three Uræi  .

Text : (21) The leg-bones of Osiris Ani, triumphant, are the leg-bones of the living uræi.

Appendix : The complete version of the XLIInd Chapter of the Book of the Dead, referring to the identification of the body of Osiris with those of the gods, reads as follows [1] :—

(1) [CHAPTER XLII.] THE CHAPTER OF DRIVING BACK SLAUGHTER IN SUTEN-ḤENEN. Saith Osiris: "O land of the sceptre! (2) O white crown of the divine Form! " O holy resting place! I am the Child. I am the Child. I am the Child. I am the Child. " Hail, thou goddess Aburt! Thou sayest daily, 'The slaughter block is (3) made ready " as thou knowest, and thou who wert mighty hast been brought to decay.' I establish " those who praise me. I am the holy knot within the tamarisk tree, more beautiful (4) in " brightness than yesterday." To be said four times. "I am Rā who establish those " who praise him. I am the knot within the tamarisk (?) tree, more beautiful in bright- " ness than the disk of yesterday . . . . . (5) going forth on this day. My hair is " the hair of Nu. My face is the face of Rā. Mine eyes are the eyes of Hathor. Mine " ears are the ears of Ap-uat. (6) My nose is the nose of Khent-sheps.[2] My lips are the " lips of Anpu. My teeth are the teeth of Kheperå. My neck is the neck of Isis, the divine " lady. (7) My hands are the hands of Khnemu, the lord of Tattu. My fore-arms are " the fore-arms of Neith, the lady of Saïs. My backbone is the backbone of Sut. My " privy member is the privy member of Osiris. My reins (8) are the reins of the lords " of Kher-āba. My breast is the breast of the awful and terrible One. My belly and my " backbone are the belly and backbone of Sekhet. My buttocks (9) are the buttocks of

---

[1] For the text, see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 56.

[2] Varr.  , , *Khentet-khas*, *Khentet-khaset*, and *Khenti-sekhem*.

" the eye of Horus. My hips and thighs are the hips and thighs of Nut. My feet are
" the feet of Ptaḥ. My fingers and leg-bones are the fingers and leg-bones of the living
" (10) uræi. There is no member of my body which is not the member of some god.
" Thoth shieldeth my body altogether, and I am [like] unto Rā every day. (11) None
" shall seize me by mine arms; none shall drag me away by my hand. And there shall
" do me hurt neither men, nor gods, nor sainted dead, nor they who have perished, nor
" any one of those of olden times, (12) nor any mortal, nor human being. I come forth
" and advance, and my name is unknown. I am yesterday, and my (13) name is 'Seer
" of millions of years.' I travel, I travel along the path of Horus the Judge. I am
" the lord of eternity; I feel and I have power to perceive. I am the lord of the red
" crown. I am the Sun's eye, yea, (14) I am in my egg, in my egg. It is granted unto
" me to live therewith. I am in the Sun's eye, when it closeth, and I live by the strength
" thereof. I come forth and I shine; (15) I enter in and I come to life. I am in the
" Sun's eye, my seat is on my throne, and I sit thereon within the eye. I am Horus
" who pass through millions of years. (16) I have governed my throne and I rule it
" by the words of my mouth; and whether [I] speak or whether [I] keep silence, I keep
" the balance even. Verily my forms are changed. I am the (17) god Unen, from
" season unto season; what is mine is within me. I am the only One born of an only One,
" who goeth round about in his course; (18) I am within the eye of the Sun. Things are
" not evil nor hostile unto me, nor are they against me. I open the door of heaven. I
" govern my throne, and I give [new] birth to myself on this day. [I am] not the Child
" who trod (19) the path of yesterday, but I am 'To-day' for untold nations. It is I
" who make you strong for millions of years, whether ye be in the heaven, or (20) in the
" earth, or in the south, or in the north, or in the west, or in the east; fear of me is in
" your hearts. I am the pure one who dwell within the sacred eye. I shall not die
" (21) again. My hour resteth with you, but my forms are within my dwelling-place. I
" am he who is unknown, and the gods with rose-bright countenances are (22) with me.
" I am the unveiled one. The season wherein [the god] created heaven for me and
" enlarged the bounds of the earth and made great the progeny thereof cannot be found
" out. (23) My name setteth itself apart aud removeth from all evil things through the
" words which I speak unto you. I am he who riseth and shineth; the wall of walls;
" the only One, [son] of an only One. Rā (24) never lacketh his form, he never passeth
" away, he never passeth away. Verily, I say: I am the plant which cometh forth from
" Nu, and my mother is Nut. Hail, (25) O my Creator, I am he who hath no power to
" walk, the great knot within yesterday. My power is in my hand. I am not known,
" [but] I am he who knoweth (26) thee. I cannot be held with the hand, but I am he
" who can hold thee in his hand. [Hail] O Egg! [Hail] O Egg! I am Horus who
" live for millions of years, whose flame lighteth upon your faces and (27) blazeth in
" your hearts. I have the command of my throne, and I advance in mine hour. I
" have opened the paths, I have turned myself away from all evil. I am (28) the ape of
" gold, three palms and two fingers [high], which is without legs and without arms, and
" which dwelleth in the House of Ptaḥ. I go forth even as goeth forth the ape of (29)
" gold three palms and two fingers [high], which hath neither legs nor arms, and which
" dwelleth in the house of Ptaḥ." When [thou] hast said this chapter thou shalt open a
way and enter thereon.

PLATE XXXIII.

Vignette: A lake of fire, at each corner of which is seated a dog-headed ape.[1]

Rubric: (1) Osiris Ani, triumphant, is girt about with [fine] raiment, he is shod with (2) white sandals, and he is anointed with very precious *ānta* ointment; and a bull, (3) and herbs, and incense, and ducks, and flowers, and ale, and cakes have been offered unto him. And behold, thou shalt limn upon a clean tile (4) the image of a table of offerings in clean colours, and thou shalt bury it in a field whereon (5) swine have not trampled. If this word then be written upon it, he himself shall rise again, (6) and his children's children shall flourish even as Rā flourisheth without ceasing. He shall dwell in favour (7) in the presence of the king among the chiefs, and cakes and cups of drink and portions of meat shall be given unto him upon the table (8) of the great god. He shall not be thrust from any door in Amentet; he shall travel on (9) together with the kings of the north and of the south, and he shall abide with the (10) followers of Osiris near unto Un-nefer, for ever, and for ever, and for ever.

Vignette: a Ṭeṭ, [2]

---

[1] A somewhat similar scene forms the vignette to Chapter CXXVI., but in addition to the apes there are two uræi at each corner. The text reads: "Hail, ye four apes who sit in the bows of the boat of "Rā, who make the right and truth of Neb-er-tcher to advance, who apportion unto me my weakness "and my strength, who pacify the gods by the flame of your mouths, who give holy offerings unto the "gods, and sepulchral meals of the tomb unto the shining ones, who feed upon right and truth, who are "without falsehood, and who abominate wickedness. Destroy ye the evil which is in me, do away "with mine iniquity, put away the wounds which I had upon earth, and destroy all wickedness which "cleaveth unto me." [The apes say]: "Enter thou in and let nothing whatever oppose thee." "Grant "ye that I may pass through the tomb, and that I may enter into Re-stau, and that I may go in through "the hidden doors of the underworld, and that offerings and other things may be made unto me as "unto those shining ones who pass into and out from the paths of the tomb, and who go through [the "doors thereof].

[2] The  represents four pillars, *i.e.*, the four quarters of heaven, or the whole universe. As a religious emblem it symbolizes the god Osiris. A fine collection of *ṭeṭs* is exhibited in the Fourth Egyptian Room (Table-Case K, and Wall-Case, No. 114), and among them may be noted: No. 2097, blue glazed *faïence* pendent ṭeṭ, with the horns, disk, and plumes  ; No. 739, blue glazed *faïence* pendent *ṭeṭ*, with five cross-bars, and  ; No. 8260, lapis-lazuli pendent *ṭeṭ*, with horns, disk, and plumes; No. 8275, carnelian *ṭeṭ*; No. 8270, agate *ṭeṭ*; No. 20,623, opaque blue glass *ṭeṭ* inscribed with the name of its owner; No. 20,636, stone *ṭeṭ* inlaid with lapis-lazuli, carnelian, plasma, and mother of emerald.

Text: [CHAPTER CLV.]. (1) THE CHAPTER OF A ṬEṬ OF GOLD: Osiris "Ani, triumphant, saith: Thou risest, O still heart! (2) Thou shinest, O still "heart! Place thou thyself upon my side. I have come and I have brought "unto thee a ṭeṭ of gold; rejoice thou in it."

Appendix: In the late recension of this chapter (Lepsius, *Todtenbuch*, Bl. 75) the rubric is divided into two parts, which read: "To be recited over a Ṭeṭ of gold inlaid (?) "in sycamore wood, and placed on the neck of the shining one; and he shall pass in "through the doors of the underworld by the might of the words here spoken. It shall "set him in his place on the day of the new year among the followers of Osiris.

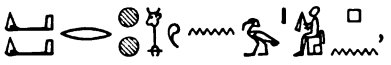
"If this chapter be known by the deceased he shall become perfect in the underworld. "He shall not be thrust back at the doors of Amentet; cakes and ale and meat offerings "shall be offered unto him upon the altars of Rā, or (as some say) of Osiris Un-nefer; "and he shall triumph over his foes in the underworld for ever and for ever."

Vignette: A buckle, or tie.

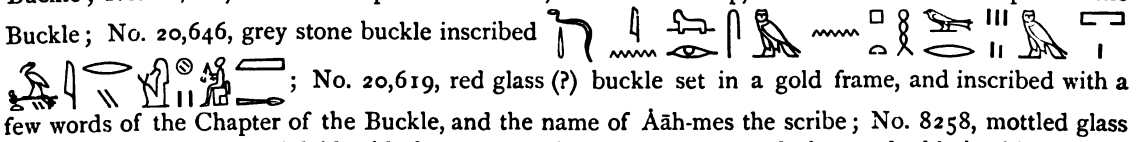
Text: [CHAPTER CLVI.]. (1) THE CHAPTER OF A BUCKLE OF CARNELIAN.[1] Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: "The blood of Isis, the charms of Isis, (2) the "power of Isis, are a protection unto me, the chief, and they crush that which I abhor."

Appendix: *Rubric:*[2] This chapter shall be said over a buckle of red jasper[3] (*or* carnelian) which hath been dipped in water of *ānkham* flowers and inlaid in sycamore wood, and hath been placed on the neck of the shining one. If this chapter be inscribed upon it, it shall become the power of Isis, and it shall protect him; and Horus, the son of Isis, shall rejoice when he seeth it. No way shall be impassable to him, and one hand shall extend unto heaven, and the other unto earth. If this chapter be known [by the

---

[1] The Nebseni papyrus adds the words  , "to be placed near the neck of this shining one."

[2] See Maspero, *Mémoire sur Quelques Papyrus du Louvre*, p. 8.

[3] The amulet of the buckle is usually made of carnelian, red jasper, red porphyry, red glass, or red *faïence*, but examples in grey and black stone and wood are also known; at times it was made entirely of gold, but it was frequently set in gold only. Large wooden models of the buckle were placed in the wooden hands which were fastened on the breasts of coffins; they usually lay upon the left breast, and the *ṭeṭ* on the right. In the fine collection of buckles in the British Museum the following are of interest: No. 20,641, pendent buckle of red glass inscribed with the Chapter of the Buckle; No. 20,621, black stone pendent buckle, with hollow loop, inscribed with the Chapter of the Buckle; No. 20,646, grey stone buckle inscribed  ; No. 20,619, red glass (?) buckle set in a gold frame, and inscribed with a few words of the Chapter of the Buckle, and the name of Åāh-mes the scribe; No. 8258, mottled glass buckle having the loop inlaid with blue composition; No. 8259, red *faïence* double buckle, pierced lengthwise for threading in a necklace.

deceased] he shall be among those who follow Osiris Un-nefer, triumphant. The gates of the underworld shall be opened unto him, and a homestead shall be given unto him, together with wheat and barley, in the Sekhet-Aaru; and the followers of Horus who reap therein shall proclaim his name as one of the gods who are therein.

Vignette: A heart.

Text: [CHAPTER XXIXB.]. (1) THE CHAPTER OF A HEART OF CARNELIAN. Saith Osiris Aṅi, triumphant: "I am the *Bennu*, the soul of Rā, and the guide of "the gods into (2) the underworld. The souls come forth upon earth to do the "will of their *ka*'s, and the soul of Osiris Ani cometh forth to do the will of his *ka*."

Vignette: A head-rest.

Text: [CHAPTER CLXVI.]. (1) THE CHAPTER OF THE PILLOW WHICH IS PLACED UNDER THE HEAD OF OSIRIS ANI, TRIUMPHANT, TO WARD OFF WOES FROM THE DEAD BODY OF OSIRIS. (2) [Ani saith]: "Lift up thy head to the heavens, "for I have knit thee together triumphantly. Ptaḥ hath overthrown his foes "and thine; all his enemies have fallen, and they shall never more rise up again, "O Osiris."

PLATES XXXIII AND XXXIV.

Vignette: The mummy-chamber, arranged as a plan, representing the floor and walls laid flat, in fifteen compartments. In the centre, under a canopy, is placed the bier bearing the mummy of Ani, beside which stands the god Anubis,[1]

[1] In the Nebseni papyrus the text referring to Anubis reads: "Anubis, who dwelleth in the region "of the embalmed, the chief of the holy house, layeth his hands upon the lord of life (*i.e.*, the mummy), "and provideth him with all that belongeth unto him, and saith: 'Hail to thee, thou beautiful one, the "lord! Thou hast been gazed upon by the Sun's eye, thou hast been bound up by Ptaḥ-Seker, thou "hast been made whole by Anubis; breath hath been given unto thee by Shu, and thou hast been "raised up by the fair one, the prince of eternity. Thou hast thine eyes. Thy right eye is in the *sektet* "boat, and thy left eye is in the *ātet* boat. Thine eye-brows appear fair before the company of the gods. "Thy brow is in the charge of Anubis. The back of thy head is in good case in the presence of the "sacred hawk. Thy fingers are stablished by written decree in the presence of the lord of Khemennu, "and Thoth giveth unto thee the speech of the sacred books. Thy hair is in good case in the "presence of Ptaḥ-Seker. Osiris is in bliss, and reverence is done unto him before the company of "the great gods. He looketh upon the great god, he is led on fair paths, he is made strong with "meals of the tomb, and his enemies are cast down beneath him in presence of the company of the "great gods who are in the great house of the aged one in Annu.'"

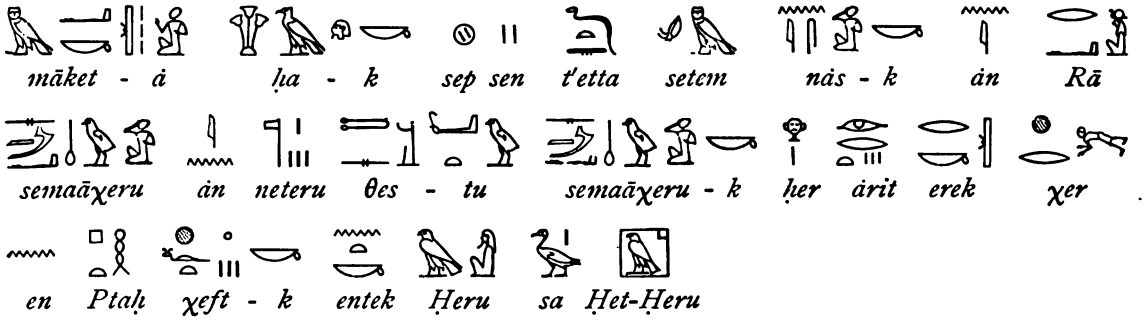
with hands outstretched over the body. At the foot of the bier kneels the goddess Isis, and at the head the goddess Nephthys, each being accompanied by a flame of fire, which is placed in the compartment immediately behind her. The Ṭeṭ occupies the compartment immediately above the bier, and the jackal—emblematic of Anubis or Ap-uat—couchant on the tomb, with a sceptre having pendent *menats*—occupies the compartment below. The four children of Horus, or gods of the cardinal points—Mesthȧ, Ḥāpi, Ṭuamautef, and Qebḥsennuf—stand in the corners of the four adjoining compartments. In each of the two upper and outer compartments is the human-headed bird emblematic of the soul, standing on a pylon, the one on the right being turned to the west or setting sun, the other on the left facing the east or rising sun. In the right lower compartment stands the figure of the Perfected Soul; in the corresponding compartment on the left is a Ushabti figure.

Text [CHAPTER CLI.]. [Isis saith:] "I have come to be a protector unto "thee. I waft (2) unto thee air for thy nostrils, and the north wind, which cometh "forth from the god Tmu, unto thy nose (3). I have made whole thy lungs. I "have made thee (4) to be like unto a god. Thine enemies have fallen beneath "thy feet. (5, 6) Thou hast been made victorious in (7) Nut, and thou art mighty "to prevail with the gods."

[Nephthys saith:] "(2) I have gone round about to protect thee, brother "Osiris; (3) I have come to be a protector unto thee. [My strength shall be "behind thee, my strength shall be behind thee, for ever. Rā hath heard thy cry, "and the gods have granted that thou shouldst be victorious. Thou art raised "up, and thou art victorious over that which hath been done unto thee. Ptaḥ "hath thrown down thy foes, and thou art Horus, the son of Hathor.]"[1]

---

[1] In Ani the text is corrupt, and the passage within brackets is translated from the following version (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 428):


māket - ȧ ḥa - k sep sen t'etta setem nȧs - k ȧn Rā
semaāχeru ȧn neteru θes - tu semaāχeru - k ḥer ȧrit erek χer
en Ptaḥ χeft - k entek Ḥeru sa Ḥet-Ḥeru

[The flame of Isis saith:] "I protect thee with this flame, and I drive away "him (the foe) from the valley of the tomb, and I drive away the sand from thy "feet. I embrace Osiris Ani, who is triumphant in peace and in right and "truth."[1]

[The flame of Nephthys saith:] "I have come to hew in pieces. I am not "hewn in pieces, nor will I suffer thee to be hewn in pieces. I have come to "do violence, but I will not let violence be done unto thee, for I am protecting "thee."

[The Ṭeṭ saith:] "I have come quickly, and I have driven back the footsteps "of the god whose face is hidden.[2] I have illumined his sanctuary. I stand "behind the sacred Ṭeṭ on the day of repulsing disaster.[3] I protect thee, "O Osiris."

[Mesthà saith:] "I am Mesthà, thy son, O Osiris Ani, triumphant. I have "come to protect thee, and I will make thine abode to flourish everlastingly. I "have commanded Ptaḥ, even as Rā himself commanded him."

[Ḥāpi saith:] "I am Ḥāpi thy son, O Osiris Ani, triumphant. I have "come to protect thee. Thy head and thy limbs are knit together; and I have "smitten down thine enemies beneath thee. I have given unto thee thy head "for ever and for ever, O Osiris Ani, triumphant in peace."

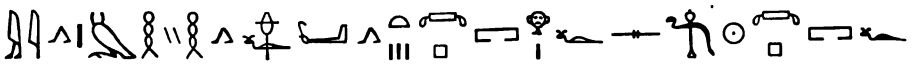
[Ṭuamāutef saith:] "I am thy beloved son Horus. I have come to avenge "thee, O my father Osiris, upon him that did evil unto thee; and I have put him "under thy feet for ever, and for ever, and for ever, O Osiris Ani, triumphant "in peace."

---

[1] The text here is corrupt. Brit. Mus. papyrus, No. 10,010 (Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 429) reads:—

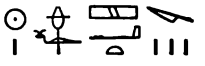


nuk àḥu śā er ṭeb àment χesef-ā χesef su er teka set àu seset-nà set àu setenem-nà uat àu-à em sa, "I "surround with sand the hidden tomb, and drive away the violent one therefrom. I lighten the "valley of the tomb, I cast light therein, I traverse the ways, and I protect [Osiris]."

[2] Reading 

ī - à em ḥeḥ χesef nemmat kep - ḥrà - f seḥet' kep - f

See Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. II., Bl. 428.

[3] Variant  *hru χesef śāt*, "day of driving back slaughter."

[Qebḥsennuf saith :] "I am thy son, O Osiris Ani, triumphant. I have come "to protect thee. I have collected thy bones, and I have gathered together thy "members. [I have brought thy heart and I have placed it upon its throne "within thy body. I have made thy house to flourish after thee, O thou who "livest for ever.]"[1]

[The bird which faceth the setting sun saith]: "Praise be to Rā when he "setteth in the western part of heaven. Osiris Ani, triumphant in peace in the "underworld, saith: 'I am a perfected soul.'"

[The bird which faceth the rising sun saith]: "Praise be to Rā when he "riseth in the eastern part of heaven from Osiris Ani, triumphant."

[The Perfected Soul saith]: "I am a perfected soul in the holy egg of the "*abtu* fish. I am the great cat which dwelleth in the seat of right and truth "wherein riseth the god Shu."

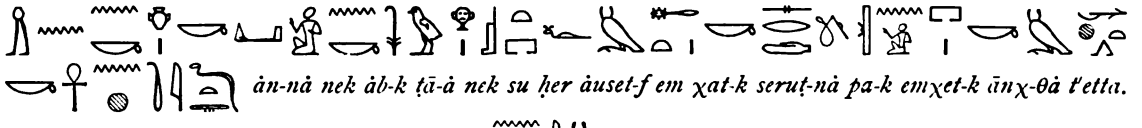
[The text near the Ushabti Figure (Chapter VI.) reads]: Osiris Ani, the overseer, triumphant, saith: "Hail, *shabti* figure! If it be decreed that Osiris [Ani] "shall do any of the work which is to be done in the underworld, let all that standeth "in the way be removed from before him; whether it be to plough the fields, or "to fill the channels with water, or to carry sand from [the East to the West]." The *shabti* figure replies: "I will do [it]; verily I am here [when] thou callest."

Vignette: Ani, with both hands raised in adoration, standing before a table of offerings; behind him is his wife holding lotus and other flowers in her left hand.

Text: [Chapter CX.] (1) HERE BEGIN THE CHAPTERS OF THE SEKHET-ḤETEPU, AND THE CHAPTERS OF COMING FORTH BY DAY, AND OF GOING INTO AND OF COMING OUT FROM THE UNDERWORLD, AND OF ARRIVING IN THE SEKHET-(2) ÀANRU, AND OF BEING IN PEACE IN THE GREAT CITY WHEREIN ARE FRESH BREEZES. Let me have power there. Let me become strong to plough there. (3) Let me reap there. Let me eat there. Let me drink there. [Let me woo there.][2] And let me do all these things there, even as they are done upon earth.

---

[1] In the papyrus of Ani the text of the end of the speech of Qebḥsennuf appears to be corrupt; the words within brackets are translated from other papyri, and the Egyptian would run as follows:



àn-nà nek àb-k ṭā-à nek su ḥer àuset-f em χat-k seruṭ-nà pa-k emχet-k ānχ-θà t'etta.

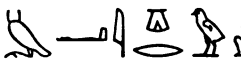
[2] Reading, with the Nebseni papyrus,  *nehep àm.*

Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: (4) "Set hath carried away Horus to see what "is being built in the Field of Peace, and he spreadeth the air over (5) the "divine soul within the egg in its day. He hath delivered the innermost part of "the body of Horus from the holy ones of Akert (?).[1] Behold I have sailed in "the mighty boat on the Lake of Peace.[2] I, even I, have crowned him in the "House of (6) Shu. His starry abode reneweth its youth, reneweth its youth. I "have sailed on its Lake that I may come unto its cities, and I have drawn nigh "unto the city Hetep.[3] For behold, I repose at the seasons [of Horus]. I have "passed through the region of the company of the gods who are aged and "venerable. (7) I have pacified the two holy Fighters[4] who keep ward upon life. "I have done that which is right and fair, and I have brought an offering and "have pacified the two holy Fighters. I have cut off the (9) hairy scalp of their "adversaries, and I have made an end of the (10) woes which befel [their] "children; (11) I have done away all the evil which came against their souls; I "have gotten dominion over it, (12) I have knowledge thereof. I have sailed "forth on the waters [of the lake] (13) that I may come unto the cities thereof. "I have power (14) over my mouth, being furnished [with] charms; let not [the "fiends] get the mastery over me, (16) let them not have dominion over me. "May I be equipped in thy Fields of Peace. What thou wishest that shalt thou "do, [saith the god]."

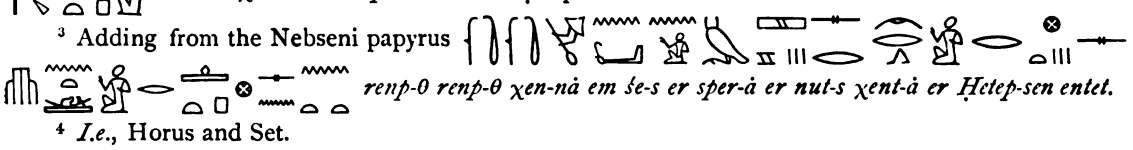
Vignette: The Sekhet-hetepet or "Fields of Peace," surrounded and intersected with streams. They contain the following:

(*a.*) Thoth, the scribe of the gods, holding pen and palette, introduces Ani, who is making an offering, and his *ka* to three gods who have the heads of a hare, serpent, and bull respectively, and are entitled  *pauti*, "the company of the gods." Ani and a table of offerings in a boat. Ani addressing a hawk standing

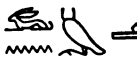
---

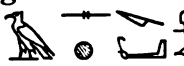
[1] Reading, with the Nebseni papyrus,  *mā Ȧḳeru.*

[2] Adding from the Nebseni papyrus  *ȧs kuȧ χenen-ȧ uȧa pen āā em Śe-Ḥetep.*

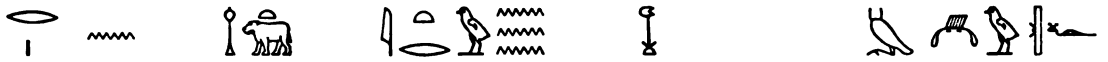
[3] Adding from the Nebseni papyrus  *renp-θ renp-θ χen-nȧ em śe-s er sper-ȧ er nut-s χent-ȧ er Ḥetep-sen entet.*

[4] *I.e.*, Horus and Set.

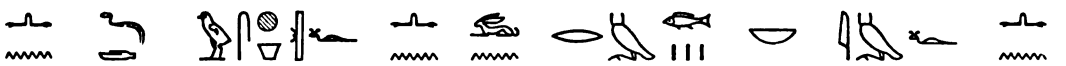
on a pylon-shaped pedestal, before which are an altar and a god. Three ovals.[1] The legend reads:  *un em ḥetep seχet nifu er fent*, "Being at peace in the Field [of Peace], and having air for the nostrils."

(*b.*) Ani reaping wheat, with the words  *aseχ Ȧusȧr*, "Osiris reaps"; guiding the oxen treading out the corn; standing with hands raised in adoration behind the *bennu* bird  , and holding the *kherp* sceptre  , and kneeling before two vessels of red barley and wheat. The hieroglyphics  seem to mean, "the food of the shining ones." Three ovals.[2]

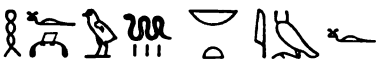
(*c.*) Ani ploughing[3] with oxen in a part of the Fields of Peace called  "Sekhet-ȧanre"; with the word  *sekau*, "to plough." The two lines of hieroglyphics read:—



re en ḥet'et ȧtru 1000 *em āu - f*
Chapter of the River-horse. The river is one thousand [cubits] in its length.

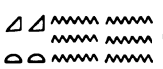
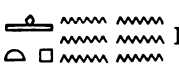
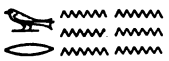


ȧn t'eṭ usexχ - f ȧn un remu neb ȧm - f ȧn
Not can be told its width. Not exist fishes any in it, not [exist]

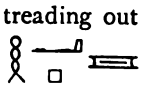
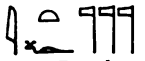


ḥefāu nebt ȧm - f
serpents any in it.

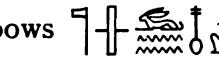
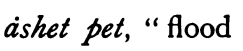
---

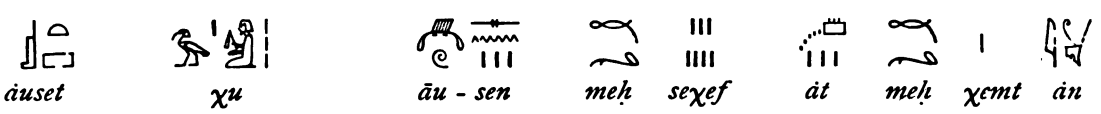
[1] In the Nebseni papyrus they are called  Qetqetmu,  Ḥetepmu, and  Urmu.

[2] Instead of three, the Nebseni papyrus has four ovals, which are called Hetep, An (?), Uakhakha, and Neb-taui.

[3] In the Turin papyrus, published by Lepsius, the ploughing, sowing, reaping and treading out the corn are all shown in one division, and the deceased stands in adoration before   "Ḥāpi, the father of the gods."

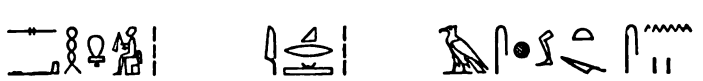
In the papyrus of Nebseni the deceased adores the company of the gods who live in the Field of Hetep, saying: "Hail to you, O ye lords of *kas*, I have come in peace into your fields to receive "*tchefau* food. Grant ye that I may come to the great god daily, and that I may have sepulchral "meals, and that my *ka* may be supplied with the meat and drink offered to the dead. May Osiris "and the company of the gods, who dwell in the Field of Hetep, give a royal oblation, may they

(*d.*) A boat bearing a flight of steps  and floating on a stream ;[1] above is the legend  *tchefau*,[2] (?). A boat of eight oars, each end shaped like a serpent's head, bearing a flight of steps; at the stern is written  , and at the bows  *neter ȧm Un-nefer*, "the god therein is Un-nefer." The stream which flows on the convex side of the small island is called  *ȧshet pet*, "flood (?) of [heaven]." On the other island is placed a flight of steps, by the side of which is written  .[3] The space to the left represents the abode of the blessed dead, and is described as :—



ȧuset *χu* *āu - sen* *meḥ* *seχef* *ȧt* *meḥ* *χemt* *ȧn*

The seat of the shining ones. Their length is cubits seven the wheat cubits three ;

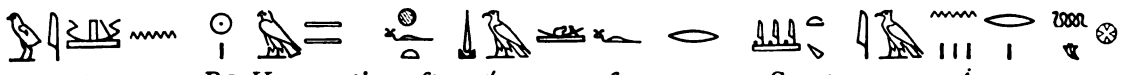


sāḫu *ȧqeru* *aseχet - sen*

the blessed dead who are perfected they reap [it].[4]

"grant meat and drink and all good things, and bandages and incense every day. And may I sit "down at the table [of the god] daily to receive bread of his bread, and cakes, and wine, and milk, "and *tchefau* food ; and may I follow in the train of the god when he maketh his appearance in his "festivals in Res-tau." (For the text see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 123.)

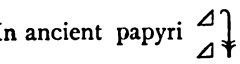
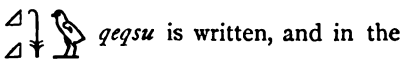
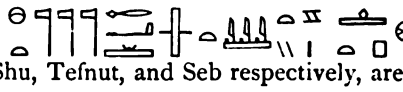
[1] In the Turin papyrus this boat is called



uȧa en Rā-Ḥeru-χuti χeft t'a - f er Seχet Ȧanre

the boat of Rā-Harmachis when he goeth forth into the Field of Aanre.

[2] In the Turin papyrus the words  *t'efu uru* are written between the boats, the ends of which are shaped like serpents' heads.

[3] In ancient papyri  *qeqsu* is written, and in the Turin papyrus  . In the Nebseni papyrus four gods dwell on this island, and the accompanying text says that they are "the great company of the gods in Sekhet-ḥetep"  ; but in the Turin papyrus three gods only, whose names are Shu, Teſnut, and Seb respectively, are depicted.

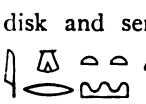
[4] A small division called the "birthplace of the gods" is not marked in the Ani papyrus, although it is found in that of Nebseni (see Naville, *Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 123).

PLATES XXXV. AND XXXVI.

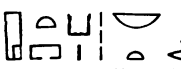
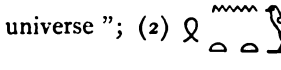
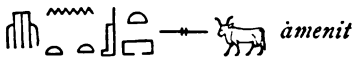
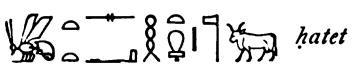
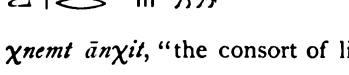
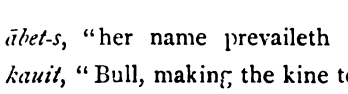
Vignette: A hall, within which, on the left, Ani stands before two tables of offerings bearing libation water and lotus-flowers, with hands raised, adoring Rā, hawk-headed.[1] Next are ranged seven cows, each one couchant before a table of offerings, and each having a *menāt* attached to the neck;[2] and a bull standing before a table of offerings. Behind them are four rudders; and on the extreme right are four triads of gods, each triad having a table of offerings bearing a libation vase and a lotus-flower (?).

Text: [CHAPTER CXLVIII.]. (1) Saith Osiris Ani, triumphant: "Homage "to thee, (2) O thou lord, thou lord of right and truth, the One, the lord of eternity "and creator (3) of everlastingness, I have come unto thee, O my lord Rā. "I have made (4) meat offerings unto the seven kine and unto their bull. O ye "who give (5) cakes and ale to the shining ones, grant ye to my soul to be with

---

[1] In the Turin papyrus, published by Lepsius, the god wears the triple or *atef* crown instead of a disk and serpent , and the text describes him as  "Osiris the lord of eternity, the prince, the lord of everlastingness, the great god, the governor of Akertet." Behind the god stands a female figure wearing  upon her head, emblematic of "the beautiful Amenta," with both her hands "extended to receive" the deceased. The address to Osiris and Amenta by the deceased reads: "Homage to thee, O thou Bull of Amentet, Prince, lord of everlastingness, the great god, the governor of Akertet, receive thou the Osiris into the beautiful Amentet in peace, and may it stretch forth its hands to receive me."

[2] In other papyri the names of these animals are given as follows:

(1)  , *ḥet kau nebt ṭcher*, "the dwelling of the *kas* of the lord of the universe"; (2)  *ṡentet uθeset*, "orbit, the raising of the god"; (3)  *ȧmenit χentet ȧuset-s*, "the hidden one dwelling in her place"; (4)  *ḥatet sāḥet*, "the divine noble one of the north (?)"; (5)  *urt meru ṭeśert*, "the greatly beloved, red of hair"; (6)  *χnemt ānχit*, "the consort of life"; (7)  *seχem ren-s em ābet-s*, "her name prevaileth in her dwelling"; (8)  *ka t'ai kauit*, "Bull, making the kine to be fruitful."

" you. (6) May Osiris Ani, triumphant, be born upon your thighs; may he be " like unto one (7) of you for ever and for ever; and may he become a glorious " being (8) in the beautiful Amenta."

[*Address to the Rudders*]: "(1) Hail, thou beautiful Power,[1] thou beautiful " rudder of the northern heaven."

" (2) Hail, thou who goest round about heaven, thou pilot of the world, thou beautiful rudder of the western heaven."

" (3) Hail, thou shining one, who livest[2] in the temple wherein are the gods " in visible forms, thou beautiful rudder of the eastern heaven."

" (4) Hail, thou who dwellest in the temple of the bright-faced ones,[3] thou " beautiful rudder[4] of the southern heaven."

[*Address to the four Triads*[5]]: " (5) Hail, ye gods who are above the earth, ye pilots of the underworld."

" (6) Hail, ye mother-gods who are above the earth, who are in the under- " world, and who are in the House of Osiris."

" (7) Hail, ye gods, ye pilots of Tasert, ye who are above the earth, ye pilots " of the underworld."

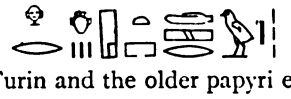
" (8) Hail, ye followers of Rā, who are in the train of Osiris."

Vignette: Ani standing before a table of offerings, with both hands raised in adoration. Behind him is his wife, wearing a lotus-flower and a cone upon her head, and holding a sistrum and lotus-flower in her left hand.

Text: [CHAPTER CLXXXV. (?)] (1) A HYMN OF PRAISE TO OSIRIS THE DWELLER IN AMENTET, UN-NEFER WITHIN ABTU. Osiris Ani, triumphant, saith: " Hail, O my lord, who dost traverse (2) eternity, and whose existence endureth " for ever. Hail, Lord of Lords, King of Kings, Prince, the God of gods who " (3) live with Thee, I have come unto Thee . . . . . Make thou for me a seat " with those who are in the underworld, and who adore (4) the images of thy *ka* " (5) and who are among those who [endure] for (6) millions of millions of years

[1] Variant  *ka-f nefer*, "his beautiful *ka*."

[2] Reading  *χenti ḥer ȧb.*

[3] Reading  *ḥer ȧbu ḥet ṭešer.*

[4] In the Turin and the older papyri each rudder is accompanied by an *utchat* .

[5] In the Turin papyrus the four children of Horus take the place of these triads.

". . . . . .[1] (10) May no delay arise for me in Ta-mera. Grant thou (11) that " they all may come unto me, great (12) as well as small. Mayest thou grant unto " the *ka* of Osiris Ani [the power] to go into and to come forth (13) from the " underworld ; and suffer him not to be driven back at the gates of the *Tuat*."[2]

PLATE XXXVII.

Vignette : A shrine wherein stands



Sekeri-Ausâr *neb* *śetait* *neter āa* *neb* *Neter-χert*

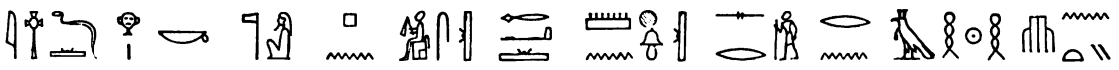
Seker-Osiris, lord of the hidden place, the great god, the lord of the underworld.

He wears the white crown with feathers, and holds in his hands the sceptre  , flail , and crook.

The goddess Hathor, in the form of a hippopotamus, wearing upon her head a disk and horns ; in her right hand she holds an unidentified object, and in her

[1] The text of all this passage is corrupt, and the version here given is little more than a suggestion.

[2] The version of the CLXXXVth Chapter given by Naville (*Todtenbuch*, Bd. I., Bl. 211) reads :—



ânet'-ḥrâ-k *neter* *pen* *śeps* *āā* *menχ* *ser* *er* *neḥeḥ* *χenti*

Homage to thee god this sacred great, beneficent, prince of eternity, dweller in



âuset-f *em* *sektet* *āā* *χāāu* *em* *ātetet* *ṭāṭā* *ḥef* *hennu*

his seat in the *Sektet* boat great, diademed in the *ātet* boat, are given to him praises



em *pet* *em* *ta* *seqai* *pāt* *reχi* *āā*

in heaven and in earth, exalted by the ancients and by mankind, the greatness

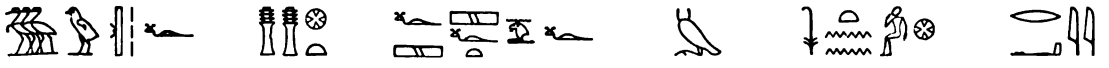


śefśefet - f *em* *âbu* *en* *reθ* *χu* *mu* *erṭāt*

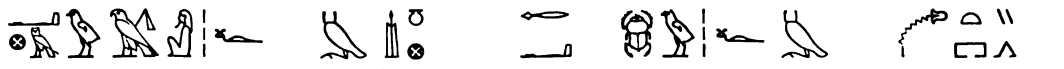
of his might is in the hearts of men, shining spirits, and the dead, placing

left the emblem of life. Before her are tables of meat and drink offerings and flowers. Behind the hippopotamus, the divine cow, Meḥ-urit, symbolizing the same goddess, looks out from the funeral mountain, wearing the *menàt* on her neck. At the foot of the mountain is the tomb; and in the foreground grows a group of flowering plants.

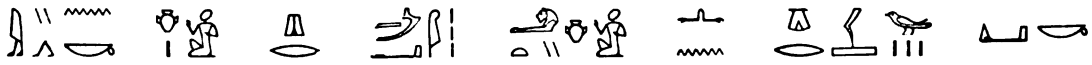
Text: [CHAPTER CLXXXVI.] Hathor, lady of Amentet, dweller in the land of Urt, lady of Ta-sert, the Eye of Rā, the dweller in his brow, the beautiful Face in the Boat of Millions of Years.[1] . . . . . .



baiu - f *Ṭeṭṭeṭ* *śefśefet - f* *em* *Suten-ḥenen* *erṭāi*
his souls in Tattu, his might in Suten-ḥenen, and placing



āχemu - f *em Ànnu* *āā* *χeperu - f em* *ābti*
the visible emblems of himself in Annu, and the might of his forms in the place of purification.



ī - nek *ȧb - a* *χer* *maā* *ḥāti - ȧ* *ȧn* *ḳer* *ṭā - k*
I have come to thee, my heart is right, my breast is without deceit, grant thou



un - ȧ *emma* *ānχiu* *χeṭ - ȧ* *χent - ȧ*
that I may be among the living, that I may sail down and that I may sail up



em *śesiu - k*
among thy followers.

[1] The few remaining words are corrupt.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

TEXTS.

VTH AND VITH DYNASTIES.

MASPERO, G. La Pyramide du roi Ounas (*Recueil de Travaux*, t. iii., p. 177, Paris, 1882; t. iv., p. 41, Paris, 1883).

——————— La Pyramide du roi Teti (*Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 1, Paris, 1884).

——————— La Pyramide du roi Pepi I. (*Recueil de Travaux*, t. v., p. 157, Paris, 1884; t. vii., p. 145, Paris, 1886; t. viii., p. 87, Paris, 1884).

——————— La Pyramide de Mirinri (*Recueil de Travaux*, t. ix., p. 177, Paris, 1887; t. x., p. 1, Paris, 1888; t. xi., p. 1, Paris, 1889).

——————— La Pyramide de Pepi II. (*Recueil de Travaux*, t. xii., pp. 53, 139, Paris, 1892; t. xiv., p. 125, Paris, 1892).

XITH AND XIITH DYNASTIES.

BIRCH, S. Egyptian Texts of the earliest period, from the coffin of Amamu, London, 1886.

LEPSIUS, R. Aelteste Texte des Todtenbuchs, Berlin, 1867.

MASPERO, G. Trois Années de Fouilles dans les Tombeaux de Thèbes et de Memphis (*Mémoires de la Mission Archéologique*, t. i., pp. 137–80, Paris, 1889).

XVIIITH DYNASTY.

BIRCH, S. The Papyrus of Nebseni (33 photographs), London, 1876.

DEVÉRIA, T. Le Papyrus de Neb-qed, Paris, 1872.

GUIEYESSE, P. Le Papyrus Funéraire de Soutimes, Paris, 1877.

LEEMANS, C. Monuments Égyptiens, Papyrus T. 2, Leyden, 1882. (Contains a facsimile of the Papyrus of Qenna; see plates 1–27.)

LEFÉBURE, E. Le Papyrus de Soutimes, Paris, 1877.

MARIETTE, A. Les Papyrus Égyptiens du Musée de Boulaq, Paris, 1876. (Contains a facsimile of the Papyrus of Ȧmen-ḥetep, a registrary of cattle; see plates 1–11.)

NAVILLE, É. Das Aegyptische Todtenbuch der XVIII bis XX Dynastie, Berlin, 1886.

PIERRET, P. Le Papyrus de Neb-qed, Paris, 1872.

XXTH, XXIST, AND XXIIND DYNASTIES.

BIRCH, S. Papyri from the Collection of the Earl of Belmore, London, 1843. (Contains a facsimile of the hieratic papyrus of Tcheṭ-Khensu-âus-ānkh ; see plates 1–4.)

LEPSIUS, R. Denkmäler, Abth. vi. (Contains a facsimile of the hieratic papyrus of Ānkh-f-en-Khensu ; see Bl. 123.)

MARIETTE, A. Les Papyrus Égyptiens du Musée de Boulaq, Paris, 1876. (Contains a facsimile of the hieroglyphic papyrus of Queen Ḥent-taui ; see plates 12–21.)

MARUCCHI, O. Il grande papiro Egizio della Biblioteca Vaticana, Roma, 1888.

MASPERO, G. Les Momies Royales de Déir el-Baharî (*Mémoires de la Mission Archéologique*, t. i., pp. 595–614, Paris, 1889).

XXVITH AND FOLLOWING DYNASTIES.

LEEMANS, C. Les Papyrus Égyptiens du Musée de Boulaq, Leyden, 1867. (Contains a facsimile of the papyrus of Âuset-urt, see plate 1 ff.)

ROUGÉ, E. de. Rituel Funéraire, Paris, 1861.

——— Description de l'Égypte, Paris, 1821, t. ii. (Contains a facsimile of the papyrus of Nes-Ḥeru-p-Rā ; see plate 48 f.)

PTOLEMAIC PERIOD AND LATER.

BIRCH, S. On some Egyptian Rituals of the Roman Period (*P.S.B.A.*,* Vol. VII., p. 49).

——— Facsimiles of two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes, London, 1863.

CADET, J. M. Copie figurée d'un Rouleau de Papyrus trouvé à Thèbes, Paris, 1805. Compare also *Description de l'Égypte*, Paris, 1821, pl. 72 ff.

FONTANA, D. Copie Figurée d'un Rouleau de Papyrus, publiée par M. Fontana et expliquée par M. de Hammer, Vienna, 1822.

HAWKINS, E., and S. BIRCH. Papyri from the Collection of the Earl of Belmore, London, 1843. (Contains a facsimile of the papyrus of Peṭā-Ḥeru-p-Rā ; see plates 7, 8).

LEEMANS, C. *Monuments Égyptiens*, Leyden, 1841, 1842. (Contains a facsimile of the papyrus of Nes-nekht).

LEPSIUS, R. Das Todtenbuch der Aegypten nach dem hieroglyphischen Papyrus im Turin, Leipzig, 1842).

REVILLOUT, E. Rituel funéraire de Pamauth, Paris, 1880.

WIEDEMANN, A. Hieratische Texte aus den Museen zu Berlin und Paris, Leipzig, 1879. (Contains the facsimile (MS. Louvre, No. 3283) of a Book of the Dead of the late Ptolemaïc period, written in hieratic for the lady Âuset-urt, with translation.)

NOTE.—P.S.B.A. = *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archæology*, and T.S.B.A. = the *Transactions* of the same Society.

WORKS AKIN TO THE BOOK OF THE DEAD.

BONOMI, J. Alabaster Sarcophagus of Oimenephthah I., London, 1864. (Contains the complete text of the funereal books inscribed on the Sarcophagus of Seti I.)

BRUGSCH, H. Šai an Sinsin sive liber metempsychosis veterum Aegyptorum, Berlin, 1851.

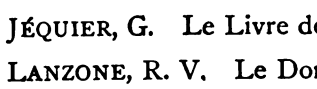
BUDGE, E. A. WALLIS. The Festival Songs of Isis and Nephthys (*Archæologia*, Vol. LII., London, 1891, p. 459).

———— The Litanies of Seker, (*Archæologia*, Vol. LII., London, 1891, p. 491).

———— The Book of the Overthrowing of Āpepi. (*Archæologia*, Vol. LII., London, 1891, p. 502).

DÜMICHEN, J. Der Grabpalast des Patuamenap in der thebanischen Nekropolis. Parts 1–3, Leipzig, 1884–94.

HORRACK, J. de. Les Lamentations d'Isis et de Nephthys, Paris, 1866.

JÉQUIER, G. Le Livre de ce qu'il y a dans l'Hadès (), Paris, 1894.

LANZONE, R. V. Le Domicile des Esprits, Paris, 1879.

LEFÉBURE, E. Les Hypogées Royaux de Thèbes (*Mémoires de la Mission Archéologique*, tt. ii., iii., Paris, 1886–89).

LEGRAIN, G. Le Livre des Transformations, Paris, 1890.

NAVILLE, É. La Litanie du Soleil, Leipzig, 1875.

SCHIAPARELLI, E. Il Libro dei funerali degli antichi Egiziani, Rome, 1882, 1890.

VIREY, P. Le Tombeau de Rekhmara (*Mémoires de la Mission Archéologique*, t. v., Paris, 1889).

TRANSLATIONS.

BIRCH, S. Description of the Papyrus of Nas-khem, London, 1863.

———— The Funereal Ritual or Book of the Dead (in Bunsen, *Egypt's Place in Universal History*, Vol. V., pp. 123–333, London, 1867). This translation is made from the text of the Turin papyrus, which is a good example of the version in use during the Ptolemaïc Period.

BRUGSCH, H. A. H. Rhind's zwei bilingue Papyri hieratisch und demotisch, Leipzig, 1865, 4to.

———— Das Todtenbuch der alten Aegypter (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1872, pp. 65–129). A translation of the first fifteen chapters of the Book of the Dead.

DAVIS, C. H. S. The Egyptian Book of the Dead, New York, 1894.

MASSY, A. Le Papyrus Nebseni, exemplaire hiéroglyphique du Livre des Morts conservé au British Museum, traduit, Gand, 1885.

PIERRET, PAUL. Le Livre des Morts des anciens Égyptiens. Traduction complète d'après le papyrus de Turin et les MSS. du Louvre, Paris, 1882.

PLEYTE, W. Chapitres supplémentaires du Livre des Morts. Traduction et Commentaire, Leyden, 1881, 3 vols.

RENOUF, P. LE P. The Book of the Dead (*P.S.B.A.*, Vols. XIV., XV., XVI., f.).

EDITIONS OF SPECIAL CHAPTERS AND EXTRACTS FROM THE BOOK OF THE DEAD, ARTICLES ON COGNATE TEXTS, ETC.

AMÉLINEAU, E. Un Tombeau Égyptien (*Revue des Religions*, t. xxiii., p. 137, Paris, 1894).
BIRCH, S. On Sepulchral Figures (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1865, pp. 4–20).
——— On Formulas relating to the Heart (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1866, p. 89; 1867, pp. 16, 54; 1870, pp. 30, 46, 73).
——— The Chapter of the Pillow (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1868, p. 52).
——— On the Formulas of the Royal Coffins (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1869, p. 49).
——— The Amulet of the Tie (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1871, p. 14).
BRUGSCH, H. Die Kapitel der Verwandlungen im Todtenbuch, 76 bis 88 (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1867, p. 21 f.).
——— Zwei Pyramiden mit Inschriften, aus den Zeiten der VIe Dynastie (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1881, p. 1).
CHABAS, F. Notice sur le Pire-em-hrou (*Congrès International des Orientalistes, Compte Rendu*, t. i., Paris, 1876, p. 37 ff.).
DEVÉRIA, T. Lettre sur le Chapitre 1er du Todtenbuch (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1870, p. 57).
——— Livre de sortir du jour (*Catalogue des Manuscrits Égyptiens écrits sur papyrus, toile, tablettes, et ostraka qui sont conservés au Musée Égyptien du Louvre*, Paris, 1874, pp. 48–129.)
——— L'Expression Màâ-χerou (*Recueil*, t. i., p. 11. Paris, 1880).
EBERS, G. Erklärung eines Abschnittes des XXV. Kapitel des Todtenbuches (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1871, p. 48).
ERMAN, A. Die Entstehung eines "Todtenbuchtextes" (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1894, p. 2).
——— Zur Erklärung der Pyramidentexte (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1891, p. 39; 1894, p. 75).
GOLÉNISCHEFF, W. Eine ältere Redaction des 108 Kapitels des Todtenbuches (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1874, p. 83).
——— Sur un Ancien Chapitre du Livre des Morts (*Congrès International des Orientalistes, Compte Rendu*, t. ii., Paris, 1878, p. 109 f.).
GOODWIN, C. W. On a text of the Book of the Dead belonging to the Old Kingdom (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1866, p. 53).
——— On the 112th Chapter of the Ritual (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1871, p. 144).
——— On the Symbolic Eye (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1872, p. 124).
——— On Chapter 115 of the Book of the Dead (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1873, p. 104).
GUIEYESSE, P. Rituel Funéraire Égyptien, Paris, 1876.
HINCKS, E. On the Egyptian Stelè or Tablet (*Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy*, Dublin, 1842, vol. xix, pt. ii.).
——— Catalogue of the Egyptian MSS. in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, 1843.
LAUTH, J. Eine mystische Stelle des Todtenbuches (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1866, p. 19).
LEFÉBURE, E. Le Chapitre CXV. du Livre des Morts (*Mélanges d'Archéologie Égyptienne et Assyrienne*, t. i., p. 156).
LIEBLEIN, J. The Title of the Book of the Dead (*P.S.B.A.*, Vol. VII., p. 187).

LIEBLEIN, J. Index de tous les Mots contenus dans le Livre des Morts, Paris, 1875.
———— On 2 Kings, vii., 6, and the Egyptian Title *per m ḥru* (*P.S.B.A.*, Vol. VIII., p. 74).
LORET, V. Les Statuettes Funéraires du Musée de Boulaq (*Recueil*, t. iv., p. 89, Paris, 1883 ; t. v., Paris, 1884, p. 70).
MASPERO, G. Mémoire sur Quelques Papyrus du Louvre, Paris, 1875.
———— Le Livre des Morts (*Revue des Religions*, t. xv., p. 265, Paris, 1887).
———— Les Hypogées royaux de Thèbes (*Revue des Religions*, t. xvii., p. 253 f., Paris, 1888 ; t. xviii., p. 1 f., Paris, 1889).
———— Sur une Formule du Livre des Pyramides (*Recueil*, t. xiv., p. 186, Paris, 1892).
NAVILLE, É. Un Chapitre inédit du Livre des Morts (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1873, pp. 25, 81).
———— Deux Lignes du Livre des Morts (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1874, p. 58).
———— Le Discours d'Horus à Osiris (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1875, p. 89).
———— Notes diverses, tirées du Livre des Morts (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1882, p. 184).
PIEHL, K. Stèle portant une Inscription empruntée au Livre des Morts (*Recueil*, t. ii., p. 71, Paris, 1880).
PIERRET, P. Traduction de Chapitre 1er du Livre des Morts (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1869, p. 137 ; 1870, p. 14).
PLEYTE, W. Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Todtenbuchtexte (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1873, p. 145).
RENOUF, P. LE P. On some Religious Texts of the Early Egyptian Period (*T.S.B.A.*, Vol. IX., p. 295) ; Egyptian Mythology (*P.S.B.A.*, Vol. VIII., p. 198).
ROSELLINI, J. Breve notizia intorno un frammento di Papiro funebre Egizio essistente nel ducale Museo di Parma, Parma, 1838.
ROSSI, F. Illustrazione di un Papiro Funerario del Museo Egizio di Torino, Turin, 1879.
ROUGÉ, DE. Études sur le Rituel Funéraire des Anciens Égyptiens (*Revue Archéologique*, 1860, pp. 69, 230, 237, 337).
SCHIAPARELLI, E. Il Libro dei Funerali in Egitto (*Atti del IV. Congresso Internazionale degli Orientalisti*, Vol. I., Florence, 1880).

MONOGRAPHS, PAPERS, ETC., ON ANCIENT EGYPTIAN RELIGION, MORALITY, AND MYTHOLOGY.

AMÉLINEAU, E. La Morale Égyptienne Quinze Siècles avant notre Ère, Paris, 1892.
BERGMANN, E. Die Osiris-Reliquien in Abydos, Busiris und Mendes (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1880, p. 87).
———— Götter-Liste (*Hieratische und Hieratisch-Demotische Texte*, Vienna, 1886, pp. 13–16).
BIRCH, S. On the Egyptian Belief concerning the Shadow of the Dead (*P.S.B.A.*, Vol. VII., p. 45 ; *T.S.B.A.*, Vol. VIII., p. 386).
BRUGSCH, H. Die neue Weltordnung nach Vernichtung des sündigen Menschengeschlechtes, Berlin, 1881.
———— Das Osiris-Mysterium von Tentyra (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1881, p. 77).
———— Religion und Mythologie der alten Aegypter, Leipzig, 1884.
CHABAS, F. Les Maximes du Scribe Ani (*l'Égyptologie*, Chalons-sur-Saône, 1876).

GOODWIN, C. W. Egyptian Hymn to Amen (*T.S.B.A.*, Vol. II., p. 250).
———————— Egyptian Hymn to Amen (*T.S.B.A.*, Vol. II., p. 353).
GRÉBAUT, E. Hymne à Ammon-Rā, Paris, 1874.
HIRT, A. Über die Bildung der aegyptischen Gottheiten, Berlin, 1821.
JABLONSKI, P. E. Pantheon Aegyptiorum, Frankfort, 1750.
LANZONE, R. V. Dizionario di Mitologia Egiziana, Turin, 1881.
LAUTH, J. Die Siebentägige Trauer um Osiris (*Aeg. Zeit.*, 1886, p. 64).
LEFÉBURE, E. Le Cham et l'Adam Égyptiens (*T.S.B.A.*, Vol. IX., p. 167).
———————— Traduction comparée des Hymnes au Soleil, Paris, 1868.
———————— Le Mythe Osirien, Paris, 1874.
———————— Les Yeux d'Horus, Paris, 1874.
———————— L'Étude de la Religion Égyptienne, son état actuel, et ses conditions (*Revue des Religions*, t. xiv., p. 26 f., Paris, 1885).
———————— L'Œuf dans la Religion Égyptienne (*Revue des Religions*, t. xvi., p. 16 f., Paris, 1887).
LEMM, OSCAR VON. Das Ritualbuch des Ammondienstes, Leipzig, 1882.
LIEBLEIN, J. Étude sur le Nom et le Culte Primitif du Dieu Hébreu Jahvhe (in *Congrès Provincial des Orientalistes, Compte Rendu*, t. i., Paris, 1880, p. 265 f.).
———————— Egyptian Religion, Leipzig, 1884.
LORET, V. Les Fêtes d'Osiris au Mois de Khoiak (*Recueil*, t. iii., p. 43, Paris, 1882; t. iv., p. 21, Paris, 1883; t. v., p. 85, Paris, 1884).
MALLET, D. Le culte de Neit à Sais, Paris, 1888.
MASPERO, G. Hymne au Nil, Paris, 1868.
———————— The Egyptian Documents relating to the Statues of the Dead (*P.S.B.A.*, 1878–9, p. 44).
———————— *Histoire des Âmes dans l'Égypte Ancienne* (in *Revue Scientifique*, Paris, 1879).
———————— De quelques Cultes et de quelques Croyances Populaires des Égyptiens (*Recueil*, t. ii., pp. 108, 115, 116, Paris, 1880).
———————— Sur l'Ennéade (*Revue des Religions*, t. xxiv., p. 1 f., Paris, 1881).
———————— La Religion égyptienne d'après les pyramides de la Ve et de la VIe dynastic (*Revue des Religions*, t. xii., p. 123 f., Paris, 1885).
———————— Le rituel du sacrifice funéraire (*Revue des Religions*, t. xv., p. 159 f., Paris, 1887).
———————— La Mythologie Égyptienne (*Revue des Religions*, t. xviii., p. 253 f., Paris, 1888; t. xix., p. 1 f., Paris, 1889).
———————— Le Nom Antique de la Grande-Oasis et les idées qui s'y rattachent (*Journal Asiatique*, IXe série, t. i., pp. 232–40, Paris, 1893).
NAVILLE, É. La Destruction des Hommes par les Dieux (*T.S.B.A.*, Vol. V., p. 1).
PIERRET, P. Essai sur la mythologie Égyptienne, Paris, 1879.
———————— Le Panthéon Égyptien, Paris, 1881.
———————— Religion et Mythologie des anciens Égyptiens, d'après les Monuments (*Revue Égyptologique*, t. iv., p. 120, Paris, 1885; t. v., pp. 9, 128, Paris, 1888).
———————— Le Dogme de la Résurrection chez les anciens Égyptiens, Paris, 4to.
PRICHARD, J. C. An analysis of the Egyptian Mythology, London, 1819.

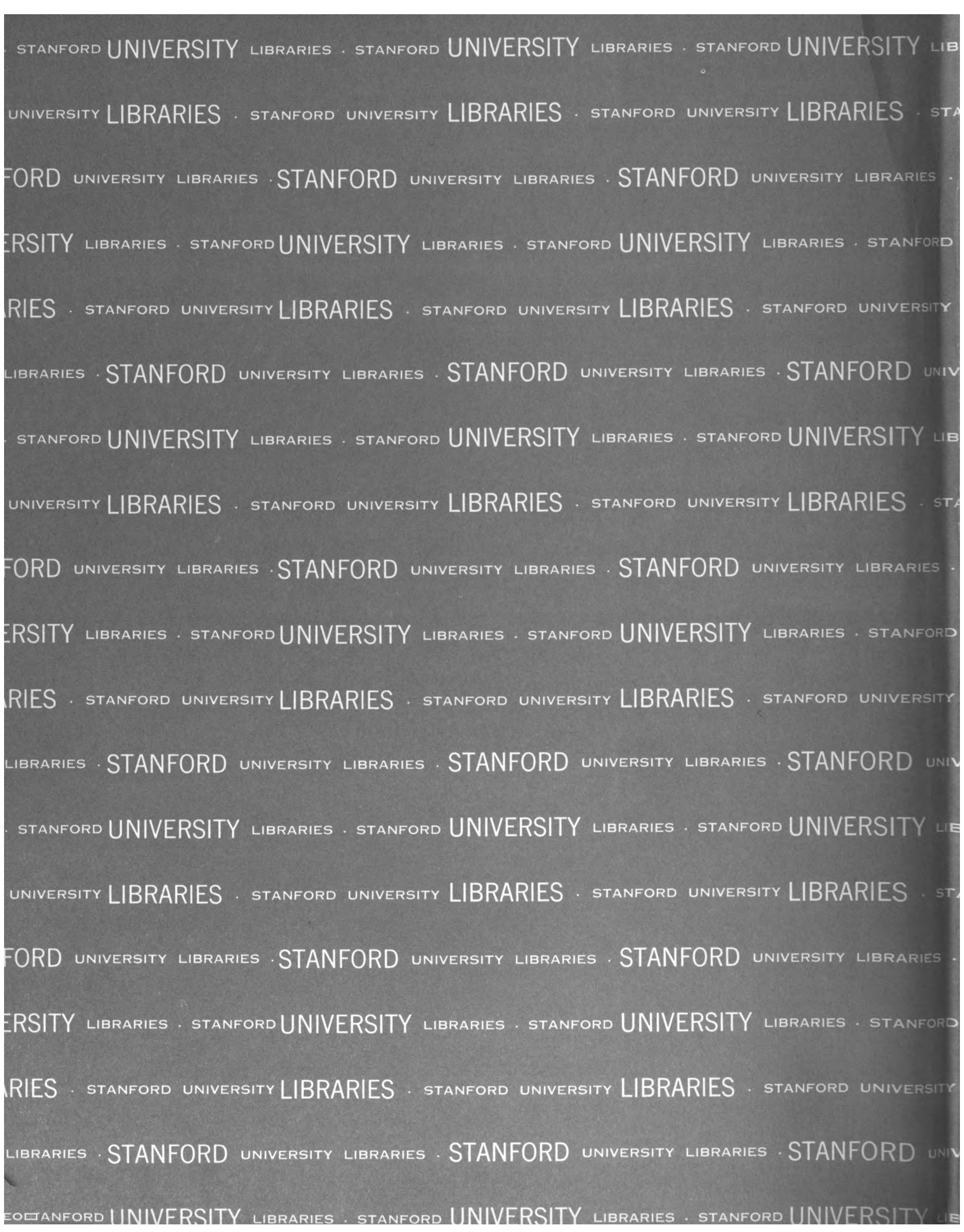
RAVISI, TEXTOR DE. L'Âme et le Corps d'après la Théogonie Égyptienne (*Congrès International des Orientalistes, Compte Rendu*, t. ii., Paris, 1878, pp. 171–414).
———————— Religions Anciennes de l'Égypte (*Congrès Provincial des Orientalistes, Compte Rendu*, t. i., Paris, 1880, p. 234 ff.)
RENOUF, P. LE P. Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion as illustrated by the Religion of Ancient Egypt, London, 1880.
———————— On the true sense of an important Egyptian Word (*T.S.B.A.*, Vol. VI., p. 494).
———————— The Horse in the Book of the Dead (*P.S.B.A.*, Vol. VII., p. 41).
———————— The Title of the Book of the Dead (*P.S.B.A.*, Vol. VII., p. 210).
———————— The Myth of Osiris Unnefer (*T.S.B.A.*, Vol. IX., p. 281).
———————— Two Vignettes of the Book of the Dead (*P.S.B.A.*, Vol. XI., p. 26).
REVILLOUT, E. Les Prières pour les Morts dans l'Épigraphie Égyptienne (*Revue Égyptologique*, t. iv., p. 1, Paris, 1885).
ROBIOU, F. Les Variations de la Doctrine Osiriaque depuis l'âge des pyramides jusqu'à l'époque Romaine (*Actes du Huitième Congrès International des Orientalistes*, Part IV., Leyden, 1892, pp. 71–144).
STRAUSS V. Der altaegyptische Götterglaube, Heidelberg, 1889.
TIELE, C. P. Geschiedenis van den Godsdienst in de Oudheid tot op Alexander den Groote, Amsterdam, 1893.
VIREY, P. Études sur le Papyrus Prisse, Paris, 1887.
WIEDEMANN, A. Une Stèle du Musée Égyptien de Florence (*Congrès International aes Orientalistes, Compte Rendu*, t. ii., Paris, 1878, p. 146 ff.).
———————— Die Religion der alten Aegypter, Münster, i., W., 1890.
———————— Index der Goetter- und Daemonen-namen, Leipzig, 1892.

COPTIC WORKS BEARING UPON THE RELIGION OF THE CHRISTIAN EGYPTIANS.

AMÉLINEAU, E. Étude sur le Christianisme en Égypte au septième siècle, Paris, 1887.
———————— Étude historique sur Saint Pachome et le Cénobitisme primitif dans la Haute-Égypte d'après les monuments Coptes, Cairo, 1887.
———————— De historia Lausiaca, Paris, 1887.
———————— Essai sur le Gnosticisme Égyptien, Paris, 1887.
———————— La Christianisme chez les anciens Coptes (*Revue de Religions*, t. xiv., p. 308 f., Paris, 1886 ; t. xv., p. 52 f., Paris, 1887.)
———————— Contes et Romans de l'Égypte Chrétienne, Paris, 1888.
———————— Monuments pour servir à l'histoire de l'Égypte Chrétienne au 4e siècle, Paris, 1889.
HYVERNAT. Les Actes des Martyrs de l'Égypte, Paris, 1886.
SCHMIDT, C. Gnostische Schriften in koptischer Sprache aus dem Codex Brucianus, Leipzig, 1892.

HARRISON AND SONS, PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY, ST. MARTIN'S LANE, LONDON.

LONDON:
HARRISON AND SONS, PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY
ST. MARTIN'S LANE, W.C.


STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
Stanford, California

SEP -6 '68
APR 13 1983
MAR 17 '89
JUN 9 1976
JUN 1993

DO NOT REMOVE
FOR USE IN LIBRARY BUILDING ONLY

NOV 29 1975
MAR - 7 1977

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

